

AFRICANA.

MERENSKY-BIBLIOTEEK

UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA.

Klasnommer..... ZPA 2(6)

Registernommer..... 6.6.127

THEAL



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

RECORDS
OF THE
CAPE COLONY

From FEBRUARY 1803 to JULY 1806.

COPIED FOR THE CAPE GOVERNMENT, FROM THE
MANUSCRIPT DOCUMENTS IN THE PUBLIC
RECORD OFFICE, LONDON,

BY
GEORGE McCALL THEAL, D. LIT., LL.D.,
COLONIAL HISTORIOGRAPHER.

VOL. V.

PRINTED FOR
THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CAPE COLONY.

1899.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHURCH LANE.

PREFACE.



As in this volume the publication of the documents in London relating to the first British occupation of the Cape Colony is completed, I have thought it advisable to add an index, for the purpose of making reference easy. I hope to be able to do the same with the papers of the period from 1806 to 1814.

I have also prepared a digest of all the documents in the Public Record office, London, and in the archives of the Cape Colony, from 1795 to 1806, from which can be seen what papers of importance are not to be found in England.

GEO. M. THEAL.

CONTENTS.

DATE		PAGE
	—◆—	
	DIGEST OF RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY FROM 1795 TO 1806	1
1803.		
19 Feb.	Letter from Lieutenant General Dundas to Commissioner General De Mist	151
„	Appointment of a British Agent at the Cape of Good Hope .	151
„	Instructions to the British Agent	152
20 Feb.	Letter from Commissioner General De Mist to Lieutenant General Dundas	154
„	Proclamation by Lieutenant General Dundas	156
„	List of Ships' Arrivals	157
21 Feb.	Embarkation Return of Troops	158
22 Feb.	Letter from Lieutenant General Dundas to Lord Hobart .	159
„	Letter from Vice Admiral Curtis to Sir Evan Nepean . .	160
1 March.	Letter from Lieutenant General Dundas to Lord Hobart .	162
2 March.	Embarkation Return of Troops	176
	List of Plans delivered to the Secretary of State	177
30 March.	Provisional Instructions for the Burgher Senate	178
28 May.	Letter from Vice Admiral Curtis to Sir Evan Nepean . .	185
24 June.	Oath to be taken by the Inhabitants	191
	Oath for the British Subjects residing in the Colony . .	191
13 July.	Letter from Mr. John Sullivan to Lieutenant General Dundas	192
16 Aug.	Letter from Lord Hobart to Lieutenant General Dundas .	192
1804.		
18 Jan.	Proclamation by Lieutenant General Janssens	193
4 April.	Extract from the proceedings of Commissioner General De Mist	197
4 May.	Provisional Regulations for the Administration of the Lombard Bank	198
1 Oct.	Letter from Captain W. Shaw to E. Cooke, Esqre.	206
1805.		
27 June.	Renewed Instructions for the Burgher Senate	208
	Letter from the Council of the Asiatic Colonies and Settlements of the Batavian Republic to the Governor and General in Chief at the Cape of Good Hope	215

DATE		PAGE
1805.	Enclosure : Extracts from the Registers of the Resolutions of State of the Batavian Republic	216
	Letter from the Pensionary Schimmelpenninck to Lieutenant General Janssens	218
	Instructions to Major General Sir David Baird	222
21 July.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	227
	Enclosure A : Observations on information supplied by Captain Jones	227
	Enclosure B : Concerning augmentation of Artillery	229
25 July.	Extract of a Letter from Captain D. Woodriff	229
30 July.	Letter from Sir David Baird to E. Cooke, Esqre.	231
2 Aug.	” ” ”	231
5 Aug.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Lord Hawkesbury	232
”	Letter from Sir David Baird to E. Cooke, Esqre.	232
10 Aug.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Lord Hawkesbury	233
”	Letter from Sir David Baird to E. Cooke, Esqre.	233
18 Aug.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	234
24 Aug.	” ” ”	235
”	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	235
27 Aug.	Embarkation Return of Troops	236
28 Aug.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	237
30 Aug.	” ” ”	238
31 Aug.	” ” ”	238
”	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	239
14 Sept.	Letter from Mr. John Barrow to Sir Home Popham	240
”	” ” ”	240
28 Sept.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	240
	Enclosure : List of Ships conveying Troops	242
2 Oct.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	244
3 Oct.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	245
4 Oct.	Instructions to Captain Ross Donnelly	246
17 Oct.	Letter from the War Office to Sir David Baird	247
30 Oct.	Letter from Captain Ross Donnelly to Sir Home Popham	248
14 Nov.	Letter from the War Office to Sir David Baird	250
18 Nov.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	250
19 Nov.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	253
24 Nov.	” ” ”	254
26 Nov.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	256
	Enclosure : List of Ships forming the Fleet	257
25 Dec.	Letter from Captain Ross Donnelly to Sir Home Popham	257
1806.		
4 Jan.	Notice by the Port Captain of Table Bay	259
6 Jan.	Return of Killed and Wounded.	259
8 Jan.	” ” ”	260
9 Jan.	Application for Cessation of Arms	261

DATE		PAGE
1806.		
9 Jan.	Preliminary Articles of Capitulation	261
10 Jan.	Articles of Capitulation of Capetown	263
11 Jan.	General Orders by Sir David Baird	266
„	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	267
„	Oath taken by the Inhabitants of Capetown	268
„	Letter from Major General Baird to Lieutenant General Janssens	268
„	Letter from Captain George Byng to Sir Home Popham	269
12 Jan.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Lord Castlereagh	270
„	Return of Ordnance in Capetown	276
13 Jan.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	276
„	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	280
„	„ „ „ „	284
„	„ „ „ „	285
„	„ „ „ „	286
„	Proclamation by Lieutenant General Janssens	287
„	Letter from Brigadier General Beresford to Lieutenant General Janssens	289
„	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Sir David Baird	289
„	Letter from Mr. William Maude to Sir Home Popham	290
14 Jan.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	291
„	Letter from Sir David Baird to Lieutenant General Janssens	292
16 Jan.	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Sir David Baird	293
„	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Brigadier General Beresford	294
„	Proposal made by Lieutenant General Janssens	295
„	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Brigadier General Beresford	295
„	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Brigadier General Beresford	297
17 Jan.	Letter from Brigadier General Beresford to Lieutenant General Janssens	297
„	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Brigadier General Beresford	298
18 Jan.	Articles of Capitulation of the Colony	299
„	Declaration of men belonging to the <i>Jupiter</i>	302
19 Jan.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Sir Home Popham	304
20 Jan.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to Sir David Baird	304
21 Jan.	Letter from Captain Percy to Sir Home Popham	305
23 Jan.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	305
25 Jan.	„ „ „ „	306
„	„ „ „ „	307
26 Jan.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	308
27 Jan.	„ „ „ „	315
28 Jan.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	315
„	„ „ „ „	316

DATE		PAGE
1806.		
28 Jan.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre. .	317
"	" " " " .	318
"	Instructions to Lieutenant D. Ross	318
	The Conquest of the Cape Colony in 1806	320
2 Feb.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to Wm. Marsden, Esqre. .	337
4 Feb.	Instructions to Captain Cuyler	338
6 Feb.	Letter from Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham to Lieutenant Colonel Von Prophalow	340
7 Feb.	Letter from Captain S. T. Hooft to J. C. Smyth, Esqre.	341
9 Feb.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre. .	341
"	Letter from Captain S. T. Hooft to J. Cambier, late acting port captain	342
"	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Lieutenant Cambier.	342
10 Feb.	Letter from Lieutenant Cambier to Lieutenant General Janssens.	343
11 Feb.	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Lieutenant Colonel Von Prophalow	344
"	Letter from Lieutenant Colonel Von Prophalow to Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham	345
14 Feb.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	347
"	Appointment of Captain Cuyler as Landdrost of Uitenhage . .	347
19 Feb.	Letter from Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham to Lieutenant General Janssens	348
"	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham	348
"	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre. . .	350
21 Feb.	" " " "	350
"	Acknowledgement of a Consul for the United States	351
22 Feb.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre. . .	352
24 Feb.	Letter from Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham to Lieutenant General Janssens	353
"	Letter from Lieutenant General Janssens to Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham	353
25 Feb.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	354
	List of such Gentlemen at the Cape of Good Hope as have been appointed to civil situations in the Government . .	356
	Memorial of the Agricultural Society	357
1 March.	Letter from the Right Honourable William Windham to Sir David Baird	358
4 March.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	359
"	Return of Batavian and French Troops embarked	360
"	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre. . .	360
5 March.	" " " "	361
"	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	362
7 March.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre. . .	363

DATE		PAGE
1806.		
7 March.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	366
8 March.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	367
	Enclosures: Return of Money advanced to the Batavian Troops	371
	Parole of the French prisoners	372
„	Letter from Sir David Baird to Sir Home Popham	373
10 March.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	374
„	„ „ „ „	374
„	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	375
12 March.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	375
„	„ „ „ „	376
„	„ „ „ „	377
17 March.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	377
„	„ „ „ „	378
20 March.	Letter from the Honourable William Windham to Sir David Baird	380
„	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	380
„	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	382
21 March.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	383
„	Enclosure: Disposition of Transports and Victuallers	384
„	Letter from Mr. J. Falcon to Edward Cooke, Esqre.	385
29 March.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	386
„	Instructions for the Postholder at Saldanha Bay	386
5 April.	Advertisement concerning Appointments	387
„	Advertisement concerning Resignations	388
9 April.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	389
12 April.	Instructions to Brigadier General Beresford	390
„	Embarkation Return of Troops	392
„	Instructions for His Majesty's Receiver General	393
„	Instructions for the Inspector of Government Woods and Lands	394
13 April.	Letter from Sir Home Popham to William Marsden, Esqre.	395
14 April.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	397
15 April.	Letter from the Right Honourable William Windham to Sir David Baird	400
„	Letter from the Right Honourable William Windham to Sir David Baird	401
16 April.	Instructions for the Collector of Customs	402
„	Instructions for the Inspector of Public Buildings	404
18 April.	Advertisement concerning the enlistment of Hottentots	405
25 April.	Memorial of the Burgher Senate	406
26 April.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	407
„	Appointment of Rev. Mr. Kicherer to Graaff-Reinet	408
29 April.	Letter from Mr. J. P. Baumgardt to the Right Honourable William Windham	408
2 May.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	411

DATE		PAGE
1806.		
5 May.	Letter from Sir David Baird to Viscount Castlereagh	412
9 May.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	414
12 May.	Letter from Mr. W. S. van Ryneveld to Captain J. C. Smyth.	415
	Enclosure A : Statement of Funds of the Agricultural Commission	417
	Enclosure B : Proclamation by Lieutenant General Janssens	418
14 May.	Letter from Mr. J. Pinkerton to the Right Honourable William Windham	420
16 May.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	421
23 May.	Post Office Regulations	422
„	Instructions for the Deputy Postmaster	423
26 May.	Letter from Sir David Baird to the Right Honourable William Windham	425
27 May.	Letter from Sir David Baird to the Right Honourable William Windham	429
30 May.	Letter from the Right Honourable William Windham to Sir David Baird	430
1 June.	Memorial from the Burgher Senate	430
3 June.	Letter from Sir David Baird to the Right Honourable William Windham	431
12 June.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	433
13 June.	Letter from the Right Honourable William Windham to Sir David Baird	434
1 July.	Memorial of the Lutheran Consistory in Capetown	435
2 July.	Letter from Major General Beresford to Sir David Baird	436
July.	Letter from Mr. W. S. van Ryneveld to Captain J. C. Smyth.	441
8 July.	Letter from Mr. George Harrison to Commissary Murray	442
11 July.	Letter from Mr. R. H. Crew to Mr. Close	442
16 July.	Proclamation by Sir David Baird	443
24 July.	„ „	444
26 July.	Letter from the Right Honourable William Windham to Major General George H. Grey	446
„	Letter from the Right Honourable William Windham to Sir David Baird	446
28 July.	Letter from Sir David Baird to the Right Honourable William Windham	447
	INDEX TO VOLUMES I, II, III, IV, AND V	451
	Map of the Cape Colony in 1805 Facing page	127
	Map of Table Bay „ „	140

DIGEST OF THE RECORDS

IN THESE VOLUMES AND IN THE CAPE ARCHIVES.

CHAPTER I.

ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE AND GENERALS
ALURED CLARKE AND JAMES HENRY CRAIG, CONJOINTLY,
COMMANDERS OF THE BRITISH FORCES, 16TH SEPTEMBER
TO 15TH NOVEMBER 1795.

MAJOR-GENERAL JAMES HENRY CRAIG, COMMANDANT OF THE
TOWN AND SETTLEMENT OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,
15TH NOVEMBER 1795 TO 5TH MAY 1797.

ON the 16th of September 1795 the English troops took possession of Capetown, and as far as the government of the Dutch East India Company was concerned the colony was surrendered; but the people of the country districts were not disposed to acknowledge the new authorities. The greater number of the militia retired to their homes, declaring that they did not consider themselves bound by the capitulation of Commissioner Sluysken and the Council of Policy, and about a hundred of the Dutch artillery corps deserted and followed the burghers inland.

Under these circumstances every possible effort to soothe the colonists was made by the English commanders. The people of Capetown were treated in such a manner as to dispel their anxiety, and they were assured that they would presently be in the enjoyment of such liberty and good fortune as they had never known before. The government was carried on by Admiral Elphinstone and Generals Clarke and Craig, acting conjointly. On the 1st of October the important office of secretary to government was provisionally bestowed upon Mr.

Hercules Ross. But many of the former civil servants who were willing to take an oath of fidelity to the new authorities were retained in employment. On the 10th of October the late secunde—Johan Isaac Rhenius—was offered and accepted the office of receiver and treasurer general, the late resident at Simonstown—Christoffel Brand—became collector of the tithes of grain and the wine tax, and another of the Dutch East India Company's old servants—Jan Pieter Baumgardt—was appointed collector of the land revenue. The fiscal—Willem Stephanus van Ryneveld—remained in office, and most of the clerks in the different departments were allowed to keep their situations.

The paper currency of the colony amounted to £258,255, and there was no metallic coin in circulation. To relieve anxiety concerning this matter, on the 1st of October the British commanders issued a proclamation fixing the rate of exchange at two hundred and sixty-four stivers in paper for a golden guinea, sixty stivers in paper for a Spanish silver dollar, and twelve stivers in paper for an English silver shilling. This proclamation was of great service in relieving the apprehensions of the colonists, though it was impossible to keep up the value of the paper by such means. Persons owing money in Europe, for instance, could not obtain bills of exchange under twenty to thirty per cent premium, and in common dealings three shillings in silver would purchase as much as a paper rixdollar. Copper coin that was paid to the troops was eagerly sought by shopkeepers, and penny pieces passed current as equal to two stivers, instead of only one. A few years later—in 1800—this value was put upon them by law to prevent their immediate exportation, and to this day they are often called by the coloured people dubbeltjes, a name they then acquired. For the time, however, the attempt of the British commanders to place the paper money on a par with metal had the desired effect of doing much towards conciliating the colonists.

Another popular proclamation was issued on the 30th of October, relative to auction sales. From the proceeds of the

sale the auctioneer was to deduct three and a half per cent for the government and one and a half per cent for himself on movable property, and one and three-fourths per cent for the government and three-fourths per cent for himself on fixed property. Purchasers of goods under the value of £20 at any sale were relieved of the payment of stamp duty on their accounts as made out from the vendue rolls.

The committee of the high court of justice ceased to exist, but in its stead a much more popular board, termed the burgher senate, was created. This board consisted of six members, the senior of whom was president. Vacancies were filled by the head of the government from a fourfold list of names furnished by the board itself. The members were not by virtue of their office judges in the high court of justice, though any of them could be appointed judges without resigning their seats in the senate. The duties of the burgher senate were to represent to the government matters affecting the colonists, to keep the roads in order, to provide watchmen for the town, to propose to the head of the government the best method of levying taxes for these purposes, to farm out the public windmills, to regulate the prices of bread and meat, to fix tradesmen's wages, &c., &c., in short to perform all the duties—except judicial—of the burgher councillors and the commissioners of the high court of justice in former times. The creation of this board was announced soon after the capitulation, but the arrangements for its establishment could not be completed before the end of January 1796.

These measures had equally good effects in Stellenbosch as in Capetown. Landdrost Bletterman, however, expressed a wish to retire from service, assigning as a reason that he was getting old and was not in good health. His resignation was accepted, and on the 7th of November he was succeeded by Mr. Ryno Johannes van der Riet, a staunch adherent of the Orange party. In the district no opposition was made to the new authorities.

Swellendam also was induced to submit without a struggle. Fieldcornet Daniel du Plessis was made much of by the

British officers, and was quite won over for the time. Two days after the capitulation, when he desired to return home, a document was given to him, with the request that he would make its contents known to every one whom he should meet. It announced that the first wish of the British commanders was to adopt every measure which might appear proper to promote the prosperity of the settlement and the happiness of the inhabitants; that the monopolies and oppressions practised for the benefit of the India Company were at an end; that internal trade was free from that day; that every man might buy of whom he pleased, sell to whom he pleased, employ whom he pleased, and come and go where he chose by land or water; that no new taxes should be levied, but those then existing which were found after consideration to be burdensome to the people should be abolished; and that the paper money was to retain its value, but that the British would make their payments in hard coin. The inhabitants of the country districts were invited to send their cattle and farm produce to Capetown for sale in any way that suited them, and were promised that if they desired explanation upon any subject the British commanders would give it to such persons as they might delegate for the purpose.

Du Plessis was further informed that Mr. Faure would be sent back as landdrost, and that the past acts of the nationals would be buried in oblivion if they would submit to the British authorities. This mode of proceeding had the desired effect. Mr. Faure called a special meeting of the heemraden for the 4th of November, and invited the members of the national assembly to be present. The heemraden Hillegard Mulder, Pieter Pienaar, Pieter du Pré, and Hermanus Steyn—the last named the landdrost under the nationals,—and the members of the national assembly, Jacobus Steyn, Ernst du Toit, and Anthonie van Vollenhoven, attended. Mr. Faure read the instructions which he had received, when all who were present gave in their submission, and took the oath required by the British commanders. Mr. Steyn transferred the drostdy, and thereafter took his seat with the heemraden.

A few months later a man of marked ability, named Andries Stockenstrom, was appointed secretary of the district of Swellendam. He was by birth a Swede, but had entered the Dutch East India Company's service, and in 1786 became a clerk in an office in Capetown. The great difference between the ideas of those days and our own is exemplified by this man—who in later years was known as a philanthropist—having been for some time employed as the supercargo of a vessel engaged in transporting slaves from Madagascar to the Cape. It was he who purchased the negroes, and collected them together for embarkation. But only a century ago it was regarded rather as a meritorious than as a sinful act to remove savages to a country where they would be within the influence of Christianity. Stockenstrom was next appointed bookkeeper of the naval establishment, and performed the duties of that office until the surrender of the colony. In March 1796 he was selected by General Craig to fill the post of secretary of Swellendam.

The oath which was required to be taken by all the officials and generally by the burghers of the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Swellendam districts was the following: "I swear to be true and faithful to his Majesty George the third, by God's grace king of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c., for so long a time as his Majesty shall remain in possession of this colony."

On the 30th of September Admiral Elphinstone and General Clarke issued a proclamation in which they announced that they had appointed Major-General James Henry Craig commandant of the town and settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, and that he had their authority to arrange and dispose of all matters civil or military relating to the colony. The government, however, was conducted by the three officers conjointly until the 15th of November, when Admiral Elphinstone and General Clarke sailed with the greater part of the fleet for India.

To protect the colony the whole military force that had been employed in the conquest, except the East India Com-

pany's troops, was left under General Craig's command. It consisted of two thousand nine hundred and twenty-eight men. Commodore Blankett was also left at the Cape with the *America*, *Ruby*, *Princess*—previously the *Willemstadt and Boetzelaar*,—and the *Star*, previously the property of the Dutch East India Company.

The Dutch signals had to this time been kept flying on the Lion's rump, and on the 19th of October the packet *Maria Louisa*, that had left Batavia on the 29th of August, deceived by them, ran into Table Bay. On finding the port in possession of the English she tried to escape, but was chased by the *Rattlesnake*, and was captured about twenty miles outside. From the despatches which she carried the admiral obtained full information of the state of affairs in the Indian possessions of the Dutch.

The people of Graaff-Reinet had not yet submitted, but on the 29th of October a letter explaining their conduct was written by the leaders of the nationals to the British commanders, which led to the belief that they were ready to come to terms. General Craig sent them a friendly but firm reply, overlooking their past conduct, and approving of Mr. Gerotz acting as landdrost until a gentleman whom he had selected for the post could take over the duty. This gentleman was a colonist named Frans Reinhard Bresler, who had been an officer in De Lille's regiment, and who was a staunch adherent of the Orange party. His instructions were to conciliate the farmers. "They would be required to obey him as a father, but he was to act as such, to study their welfare, to represent what means would ameliorate their condition, and to protect them against their enemies. If he should find that the Bushmen, grown bold through want of proper exertions to stem their progress, had become formidable, and that he required powder and ball for the parties he might find proper to send on commando, he needed only to say so to be immediately supplied from the government stores."

On the 9th of February 1796 Mr. Bresler arrived at the village of Graaff-Reinet. He was accompanied by the reverend

Mr. Von Manger, who had retired to Capetown some time before. On his journey he met a party of seventeen farmers, who made no objection to take the oath of fidelity, and he sent out a commando, under Matthys de Beer, against Bushman marauders. Upon reaching the village, the national landdrost Gerotz gave him quarters in the drostdy. But he was not permitted to enter the court-room, and was informed that the landdrost, the secretary, and the minor officials had been instructed by the representatives of the people to retain their posts and to allow no one else access to the records until after a meeting which was to be held on the 22nd.

On the day appointed the heemraden Jan Booysen, David van der Merwe, Schalk Burger, and Andries van der Walt were present, as were also the militia officers Adriaan van Jaarsveld, Andries Burger, Andries Smit, David van der Merwe, junior, and Pieter Kruger. At a separate table sat the representatives of the people: Hendrik Krugel, Jan Durand, Christoffel Lotter, and Jacob Kruger. A messenger was sent to invite Mr. Bresler to appear and inform the assembly for what purpose he had visited Graaff-Reinet. He did as desired, and, after reading his commission, added that he would convene a meeting of the heemraden that afternoon and preside in it. He was asked if the representatives of the people would be admitted, and replied that he could not acknowledge them.

At two in the afternoon Mr. Bresler caused the drostdy bell to be rung, and directed one of his servants to hoist the English flag on the staff. A few minutes later a number of excited people crowded about him, and one of them—Jacobus Joubert—ordered him to have the flag lowered at once. He refused to comply. Joubert, Jan Groning, and Jan Kruger then hauled the flag down. Amid uproar, Mr. Bresler demanded to know whether they would acknowledge the king of England as their sovereign, Major-General Craig as their governor, and himself as their landdrost, also whether they would take the oath of fidelity. Not one was willing to do so. Mr. Bresler was informed that they had elected Marthinus Prinsloo, of the Boschberg, to be

“protector of the voice of the people,” and that they had instructions from him which they would obey. The district secretary, Samuel Oertel, was directed to read the letter of instructions. It forbade the taking an oath of allegiance to the king of England, and announced that another meeting would be held on the 22nd of March to settle matters finally.

Mr. Bresler remained to learn the result of this meeting. The day before it was to take place, a man named Jan Pieter Woyer returned to the village from a tour he had just made through the district. Woyer, who had studied medicine in Europe and was generally well informed, had not been long in South Africa, but had filled the post of district surgeon of Graaff-Reinet since December 1794, and had thus an opportunity of acquiring influence. He was a warm upholder of French principles, and hated England to a corresponding extent. At this time he was doing all he could to induce the farmers not to submit to the British authorities. Mr. Bresler had found the landdrost Gerotz and the secretary Oertel men of sound sense and moderate opinions, so that he hoped to be able to convince them of the uselessness of resistance; but when Woyer appeared, he recognised at once that his cause was hopeless.

On the 22nd of March there was a large gathering at the drostdy. The heemraden, militia officers, and representatives of the people took their seats in the courtroom, and a son of Adriaan van Jaarsveld was then sent to call Mr. Bresler. There was a crowd outside the building, and upon Mr. Bresler's making his appearance, Marthinus Prinsloo ordered silence to be kept that they might hear what he had to say. He commenced to read some proclamations issued by General Craig, but was interrupted by Carel Triegard and others. At length Adriaan van Jaarsveld stated that they intended to retain their own government, and would only agree to terms which he wished to be taken down in writing. These were:

1. That the people of Graaff-Reinet were willing to take to Capetown for sale such articles as their land produced, according to the ancient custom.

2. That they would observe all reasonable orders and laws,

provided the English governor would supply them with powder, lead, clothing, and such other articles as they needed.

Hendrik Krugel dictated two additional articles:

3. That the people of Graaff-Reinet would not draw the sword against the English.

4. That their only reason for refusing to take the oath required was that when the states-general of the Netherlands should retake the country they would not be able to justify themselves if they did so.

These articles were confirmed by all present, and the crowd outside then dispersed. Next morning Van Jaarsveld and some others proposed to the reverend Mr. Von Manger that he should remain under their government, but he declined, on the ground that he had taken an oath of fidelity to the king of England. On the 25th he and Mr. Bresler left the drostdy to return to Capetown.

On hearing of these proceedings, General Craig sent Major King with three hundred men of the eighty-fourth regiment to Stellenbosch, to be in readiness to move forward at short notice. Supplies of ammunition and goods of all kinds were cut off from the district of Graaff-Reinet. A corps of Hottentots was raised for service in the interior. They were enlisted for a year, were provided with arms, clothing, and rations, and each man received sixpence a week in money.

Meantime dissension appeared among the people of Graaff-Reinet. The farmers of the fieldcornetries of Zwartkops River, the Zuurveld, and Brintjes Hoogte remained faithful to the government they had established, but the others were beginning to argue that it would be better to submit to the English than to be deprived of ammunition and of a market to buy and sell in. Woyer, for whose apprehension the government was striving, suddenly disappeared, and another who had been very active in encouraging resistance—Hubert Dirk Campagne—was arrested when on a visit to Capetown, and was sent to England to be dealt with there.

Just at this time an event took place which disheartened the great majority of the patriot party in the colony. This

was the surrender to the British forces in South Africa of a Dutch fleet of war, and the consequent destruction of their hope of assistance from the Batavian Republic.

One of the first acts of the new government of the Netherlands was to fit out a number of ships to convey reinforcements to the Indian islands, for the purpose of protecting them against the British and of bringing the administrations there into harmony with the order of things established by the revolution in the mother country. The ships selected with this object were the *Dordrecht*, of sixty-four guns, to carry the admiral's flag, the *Revolutie*, of sixty-four guns, Captain Jan Rynbende, the *Maarten Harpertzoon Tromp*, of fifty-four guns, Lieutenant Jan Valkenburg, the *Castor*, of forty-four guns, Captain Jacob Claris, the *Braave*, of forty-two guns, Lieutenant Jacob Zoetemans, the *Sirene*, of twenty-six guns, Lieutenant Christiaan de Cerf, the *Bellona*, of twenty-four guns, Lieutenant Gustaaf Adolf de Falck, the *Havik*, of eighteen guns, Lieutenant Pieter Bessemer, and the *Vrouw Maria*, an Indiaman armed with sixteen guns, to be used as a victualler, commanded by Lieutenant Hermanus Barbier.

On board this fleet were embarked altogether, including soldiers, nineteen hundred and seventy-two men; but they were hastily got together, and a very large proportion of them were at heart more attached to the Orange than to the patriot faction. The ships were generally well equipped, though as it was difficult to obtain a sufficient number of cannon, they were twelve short of their full complement of heavy guns.

As commander in chief, with the title of rear admiral, an old sea captain named Engelbertus Lucas was selected. His only qualifications for the post were that he had once made a voyage to India and that in 1795 he had been a member of a commission appointed to inspect and report upon the condition of the ships of war and everything connected with them. But he was a zealous partisan of the patriot cause, and on that account was placed in a position which needed skill and judgment such as he did not possess.

Intelligence of the surrender of the colony to the British forces

reached the Netherlands before this fleet sailed, but no fresh instructions were given to Admiral Lucas, who was left to act entirely upon his own discretion. It was indeed understood that he would be joined near the Cape by a French squadron consisting of *La Forte*, of fifty guns, *La Vertu* and *La Seine*, each of forty guns, and *La Regenerée*, of thirty-six guns, which were being fitted out at Rochefort at the same time; but there was no settled plan of action or place of meeting: all was left to chance. The Dutch fleet sailed from Texel on the 23rd of February 1796, in company with a squadron bound to the West Indies for a similar purpose. The course pursued was north of Scotland and west of Ireland, in order to avoid the danger of meeting an enemy in the Channel. About a fortnight later the French squadron sailed from Rochefort.

The British government was acquainted with the object of these expeditions, and lost no time in sending out strong reinforcements of ships and soldiers. On the 23rd of April a fast sailing frigate bound to India put into Table Bay with despatches for General Craig, in which he was informed that a hostile armament was to be looked for, and that troops were on the way to his assistance.

On the 28th of May the *Sceptre*, of sixty-four guns, and the *Crescent*, of thirty-six, arrived with a number of transports having on board the first battalion of the seventy-eighth regiment and some artillerymen to reinforce the garrison. A number of artillerymen arrived about the same time from Madras, having been replaced there by others in the East India Company's service. The *Sceptre* and the *Crescent* were to remain on the Cape station. On the 21st of July the *Tremendous*, of seventy-four guns, and the *Jupiter*, of fifty, arrived, also with a convoy of transports conveying the eightieth regiment of infantry and the twenty-eighth light dragoons for service at the Cape and some other troops for India. The two men-of-war were to remain at the Cape. On the 2nd of August the *Trident*, of sixty-four guns, arrived with a convoy on the way to India. The troops that thus happened to be at the Cape in the first week of August, exclusive of the garrison,

were five companies of the nineteenth, the thirty-third regiment of infantry, and the twenty-fifth and twenty-seventh light dragoons.

In addition to this very imposing force Admiral Elphinstone had arrived from Madras on the 23rd of May with the *Monarch* and the *Sphinx*, and had resumed command of the fleet. The *Stately*, *Rattlesnake*, and *Echo*, forming part of the force he had taken with him to India, arrived somewhat later from a cruise off Mauritius. The admiral had purchased a damaged American vessel in Simon's Bay, had repaired her, armed her with sixteen guns, and put her in commission as his Majesty's brig of war *Euphrosyne*. And on the 21st of July the frigate *Moselle* arrived. She was proceeding from the Mediterranean to the West Indies when she caught sight of the Dutch fleet steering southward, and Captain Brisbane, her commander, considered it his duty to hasten to the Cape with the intelligence.

The French squadron made a rapid passage. On the 26th of May it nearly succeeded in capturing the *Sphinx* a little to the eastward of False Cape, and retook a prize that ship was bringing into Simon's Bay. On the 15th of May the English whaler *Lord Hawkesbury* was captured, a few men were put on board, and the prizemaster was directed to proceed to Mauritius. But eleven days later, as she was close to the coast near Zoetendal's Vlei, an English sailor who was at the helm ran her ashore. All on board got safely to land, and from the prizemaster, who was made a prisoner, it was learned that the admiral commanding the squadron intended to proceed to Mauritius. He might cruize off the coast for a time to pick up prizes, but he was not disposed to wait long for the Dutch fleet, nor did he ever make an effort to form a junction with it.

Admiral Lucas arrived at Grand Canary on the 13th of April. The preceding day he had allowed the *Moselle* to come almost within gunshot without any attempt to pursue her, and while at anchor here the *Jupiter* with the transports passed within sight, as did the *Tremendous* eleven days later, without

his trying to capture them. At this place disturbances occurred on board the *Dordrecht*, *Revolutie*, and *Castor*. The cry *Oranje boven, weg met de patriotten!* was raised, and echoed through these ships, but the disaffected party was appeased, and on the 17th of May the fleet again set sail.

At Porto Praya, the next place of call, the admiral learned that the *Sceptre* and *Creseent* with a reinforcement of troops for the Cape garrison had been there six weeks before, still, without taking in sufficient water to last to Mauritius, he continued his voyage.

On the 6th of August he anchored in Saldanha Bay, in the belief that the colonists would at once rise and assist him. The lieutenants De Cerf, Zoetemans, and Valkenburg landed without delay to procure information and give notice of his arrival, and during their absence the sick were landed on Schapen Island, where tents were pitched for their accommodation. Many of the sails also were unbent to be repaired, and it was with difficulty that Captain Melvill, of the flag ship, induced the admiral to order others to be substituted. The *Havik* was stationed at Hoetjes Bay to protect the landing place, where water was being taken in, and the *Bellona* was moored off Langbaan on the eastern shore for the same purpose.

Lieutenant Valkenburg was married to the daughter of a Cape farmer. He made his way to his father-in-law's house some fifteen or sixteen miles from Saldanha Bay, where he learned particulars of the British forces, and that under the circumstances no assistance could possibly be given by the colonists. From another source the same information was obtained, coupled with strong advice to leave the bay as soon as possible. The men were deserting at every opportunity. In one night no fewer than thirty got away, and on this account it was not safe to send parties ashore. The admiral therefore decided to set sail for Mauritius on the 16th, but it was then too late.

During the night of the 3rd an express arrived at Capetown from Saldanha Bay, with information that the Dutch fleet so

long expected was off that harbour. General Craig forwarded the intelligence to Admiral Elphinstone in Simonstown, who at once put to sea with the object of intercepting the hostile ships off the Cape of Good Hope, as it was not supposed they would attempt to enter any port west of Agulhas. Lieutenant M^cNab, of the ninety-eighth regiment, was sent with twenty mounted men to the coast below Saldanha Bay to watch their movements. On the 6th he reported that they had anchored in the bay that morning.

On the 7th a proclamation was issued by General Craig, ordering all persons living within thirty miles of Saldanha Bay to drive their cattle inland, and announcing that any one found communicating with or endeavouring to join the Dutch fleet, or supplying the Dutch forces with provisions, cattle, horses, or assistance of any kind whatever, would be punished with immediate death.

The troops destined for India were landed from the transports in Simon's Bay, and every exertion was made to mount the dragoons. All the saddle horses in the town and neighbourhood were required to be brought in by their owners, but were paid for on a valuation made by two dragoon officers and two members of the court of justice. Waggons for transport were also pressed into service, but without being purchased. One owner of a waggon—a wealthy resident in Capetown—declined to supply it on the demand of the commissariat officer. General Craig promptly warned others, by quartering a sergeant and ten soldiers upon him.

Leaving nearly four thousand soldiers in the Cape peninsula under command of Major-General Doyle, General Craig marched to Saldanha Bay to prevent the Dutch troops from landing, and arrived on its eastern shore in the morning of the 16th of August with a well-equipped force of two thousand five hundred men and eleven field guns. The *Bellona* fired on the British troops as they approached, but without any effect, and she was obliged to retire by some shells that she received in return.

Meantime Admiral Elphinstone, having encountered very stormy weather, had returned to Simon's Bay on the 12th, and

learned there that the Dutch fleet was in Saldanha Bay. The weather was so boisterous that he could not put to sea again until the 15th, but next evening he cast anchor within gunshot of the Dutch ships. As the troops under General Craig approached on one side, they saw the English fleet drawing in on the other. It consisted of eight ships of the line, three frigates, two sloops of war, and one brig.

As soon as the anchors were down, Admiral Elphinstone sent a letter to the Dutch commander in chief, demanding surrender without shedding blood, as resistance to his overwhelming force must be useless. He received a verbal reply that a decided answer would be given next morning. Upon this he required an assurance that no damage would be done to the ships, and received a written promise to that effect from Admiral Lucas.

At nine o'clock in the morning of the 17th Captain Claris was sent on board the flagship *Monarch* with a draft of terms of surrender, but the British admiral would grant no other conditions than the retention of private property by every one and permission for the officers to return to the Netherlands upon pledging their word of honour not to serve against Great Britain until exchanged or until the conclusion of peace. The fleet with everything that belonged to it must be surrendered intact. At five in the evening Lieutenant Valkenburg brought to the *Monarch* articles to this effect signed by the Dutch admiral, and requested that possession should at once be taken of the *Dordrecht*, *Revolutie*, and *Castor*, as discipline had ceased on board those ships. The crews were trampling on the new national flag, amid shouts of *Oranje boven, de dood aan de patriotten!* and the officers were being insulted and abused. These ships were accordingly taken in possession at once, and the remainder of the fleet on the following morning.

Most of the soldiers on board were found to be Germans, who asserted that they had been prisoners to the French and had been compelled to take service under the Batavian Republic. They were very willing to change sides, and the transports that soon afterwards sailed to India took most of

them away in English uniforms. A considerable number of the seamen also offered to enter the English service, and were gladly taken over. The British officers, indeed, congratulated themselves on having secured not only a number of excellent ships, but a fine body of recruits both for the army and the navy.

Before the close of the year most of the Dutch officers were sent to the Netherlands in a cartel ship, and the others returned in a neutral vessel. A court was constituted for their trial, but on the 21st of June 1797, before a decision was given, Admiral Lucas died of illness caused mainly by mortification and anxiety. The other officers were absolved from blame.

This event disheartened the patriot party in the colony, and the large naval and military force that was present overawed even the farmers of the distant eastern frontier. On the 22nd of August there was a public meeting at the drostdy of Graaff-Reinet, attended, however, by no one from Zwartkops River, the Zuurveld, or Brintjes Hoogte, except Adriaan van Jaarsveld. The landdrost Gerotz and the secretary Oertel exerted themselves to bring about submission to the authorities at the Cape, with the result that a document was signed by all the people of note present—including Van Jaarsveld—in which they promised fidelity to the English government. Two deputies—Pieter Ernst Kruger and Christiaan Rudolph Opperman—were sent to Capetown with it.

The deputies reached their destination on the 8th of September. Two days earlier Major King had left Groenekloof—where a considerable military force was stationed by General Craig on his return from Saldanha Bay—with two hundred dragoons, five companies of light infantry, one hundred and fifty pandours, and three field guns, to endeavour to restore order in the country beyond Swellendam. An express was sent to recall this expedition, and overtook it at Roodezand. General Craig empowered Mr. Gerotz to act as landdrost and Mr. Oertel as secretary until further instructions, promised that the past should be forgotten, and issued a general amnesty from which only Woyer was excluded.

The inhabitants of the wards Brintjes Hoogte, Zuurveld,

and Zwartkops River, however, did not regard themselves as included in this submission. In June, on Marthinus Prinsloo's summons, a meeting had been held at the Boschberg to discuss the question of their surrender, when the decision was adverse. They had even used wild language about marching to Swellendam, expelling the landdrost of that district, and restoring the national assembly there. But since the surrender of the Dutch fleet they had been reflecting, and at length they came to a resolution to send delegates to Capetown to proffer submission and to endeavour to obtain certain concessions.

The burghers Willem Prinsloo, junior, and Frans Labuschagne accordingly brought to General Craig a letter dated the 12th of November and signed by thirty-one persons, which professed to explain the wishes of the farmers of Brintjes Hoogte and the Zuurveld. They desired the approval of the government to their entering the Xosa country for the purpose of recovering cattle that had been stolen from them, requested permission to occupy land along the Koonap and Kat rivers, objected to the appointment of Mr. Bresler as landdrost and asked that some one possessing greater sympathy with the farmers should be sent in his stead, suggested an alteration in the constitution of the board of heemraden which would make it elective, and hoped that a proclamation would be issued to secure them from being forced to serve in either the British army or navy.

General Craig replied in writing on the 31st of December. He informed them that they became subjects of the king of England by the capitulation of the Dutch government, and could not expect special terms. He strictly ordered them not to make war upon the Xosas to recover their cattle, or to occupy land beyond the boundary; and advised them to treat the Xosas with all possible kindness. He could not allow them to dictate the nomination of a landdrost. No alteration in the form of government of the district could be made, and the heemraden would be appointed as of old. He advised them to abandon the absurd idea of an independent government, and warned them against further opposition.

The deputies hereupon declared that they were willing to submit, and with this the matter ended for a time. Mr. Gerotz remained as acting landdrost, and administered justice in the name of the king of England, without any open opposition, though without any strong hold upon the people. The national party was by no means extinct, but recognised the uselessness under existing circumstances of attempting to set the British authorities at defiance. Many of them hoped that aid from abroad would shortly reach them, for Woyer had been confident of French assistance and had gone to procure it.

A Danish ship that put into Algoa Bay gave him an opportunity to leave South Africa, and embarking in her, he reached Batavia safely. To the governor-general Van Overstraten he communicated the condition of things in Graaff-Reinet, and persuaded him to believe that only a supply of ammunition was needed to ensure a formidable opposition to the English. After remaining eight days in Batavia, Woyer left in a French ship bound to Mauritius, and nothing more is related of him in the colonial records until October 1802. He was then a military lieutenant in the Dutch service, and had gone to the United States with a view of getting a passage to Java in an American ship. The government at the Cape was warned that he intended, if possible, to touch at South Africa, and it would be necessary to watch his movements closely.

Mr. Van Overstraten resolved to send all the aid that was in his power. Not a soldier could be spared, but there was plenty of ammunition in the magazines, and a smart-sailing brig named the *Haasje* was at anchor in the roads awaiting orders. In her the governor-general shipped thirty-six thousand pounds of gunpowder, eight pieces of field artillery, fifty bales of clothing material, and as much sugar and coffee as would complete her lading. With a crew of twenty Europeans and twenty-four Malays she sailed from Batavia on the 19th of February 1797, no one but the governor-general and her skipper knowing her destination. The crew believed they were bound to Ternate, and so much secrecy was observed that a pilot who was engaged to conduct the brig through the

strait of Bali was not set ashore lest he should make the true course known. The skipper of the *Haasje* was a half-caste Javanese named Jan de Freyn, a natural son of a Dutch officer of rank.

The destination of the *Haasje* was Algoa Bay, but on approaching the African coast a violent storm was encountered, in which she sprang a leak and was otherwise so much damaged that Skipper De Freyn resolved to put into Delagoa Bay to refit. He cast anchor there on the 3rd of May, and found that nothing was to be had except from his own resources.

The Portuguese fort at Lourenço Marques had been destroyed by two French frigates in October 1796. The captain and garrison of eighty soldiers were obliged to retire into the back country, and they were then living in great discomfort and anxiously waiting for a vessel to come and take them away. There was a whaling ship named the *Hope*, with a crew of twenty-four men, lying at anchor, and flying the American flag. With the officers of this ship De Freyn opened a friendly intercourse, and after a short acquaintance he informed them that he intended to try to communicate with the farmers of Graaff-Reinet from Delagoa Bay, but if he could not do so he would proceed to Algoa Bay as soon as his vessel was repaired and he had taken in wood and water. This divulging of his business was fatal to his mission, for the *Hope* was really an English ship, and was only flying the American flag as a ruse.

The *Haasje* went some distance up a river, to the territory of a chief named Kapela, where her cargo was landed, and she was then hove down to be repaired. On his arrival Skipper De Freyn engaged a black man to go inland with a letter addressed to the farmers of Graaff-Reinet, and while his vessel was being repaired he set out in person to try to make his way to them, but after three days' travel was obliged by the attitude of the natives to return.

A day or two later a Portuguese vessel arrived in Delagoa Bay to remove the distressed people. From her the master of

the *Hope* got assistance in men and guns,* and then proceeded up the river to attack the Dutch. The *Haasje* was so far ready for sea that she was afloat in the river with six pieces of artillery in her hold, when a native brought a report that the English were approaching with hostile intentions. De Freyn at once sank his vessel, and prepared for defence on shore, where all the cargo—except the six guns—was stacked 'up and covered with sails. On the 28th of May the English and Portuguese attacked him, but a party of Kapela's followers came to his aid, and enabled him to resist for some time. In the end, however, he was beaten, and the English got possession of the two fieldpieces which were on shore and twenty-two thousand eight hundred pounds of gunpowder. The remainder of the cargo was plundered and carried away by the natives while the skirmishing was going on.

The *Haasje* was got afloat again, and Alexander Dixon, chief officer of the *Hope*, with a prize crew of five men, brought her to Simon's Bay, where she arrived on the 11th of August. De Freyn and some others were left behind.† After vainly trying a second time to make his way to Graaff-Reinet, the skipper and his companions returned to Lourenço Marques, and obtained passages to Table Bay in some whalers that put in shortly afterwards.

On his arrival at Capetown De Freyn entered a protest against the seizure of the *Haasje* by the crew of a vessel not provided with letters of marque, and in a neutral port belonging to a sovereign who was not at war with the Batavian

* De Freyn, in a deposition made in Capetown on the 18th of October before the attorney Willem Kolver, says eight fieldpieces and fifty soldiers under a Portuguese officer. Alexander Dixon, mate of the *Hope*, in his official report, says ten men with a supply of ammunition and four guns. The only other document in the Cape archives from an actor and eye-witness—a deposition of Frans Nicholas Peterson, a Dane who was chief officer of the *Haasje*—does not settle the question.

† De Freyn, in his deposition, says that the English and Portuguese refused to make prisoners of the pilot Willem Sluyter, a mate named De Moor, and himself; but abandoned them and some Indian seamen in the Kaffir country. Alexander Dixon, in his report, states that the master of the Dutch brig and two of the mates escaped inland.

Republic. But his protest was of no avail. He was arrested and sent to England, where he remained in confinement as a prisoner of war until March 1800, when he was exchanged.

General Craig did his utmost to place English rule before the colonists in as favourable a light as possible. As a conqueror he could not be loved, but as a man he was highly respected. His government was just without being severe, and though the system was retained of civil servants deriving the larger part of their incomes from fees,* bribery and corruption were not tolerated. Much of his attention was occupied with strengthening old fortifications and constructing new ones. Some blockhouses which he caused to be built on the slope of the Devil's peak are still in existence, and a tower near the mouth of Salt River, which was called by his name, remained standing until 1888, when it was broken down, and a large earthen fort was built upon its site.

In one matter only he made a great mistake. When the colony was surrendered there were over thirty-six thousand muids of wheat in the magazines, and the crops which were gathered a few months later were the best known for many years. Against the advice of men of experience in South Africa, General Craig sent a large quantity of the prize wheat to England, and maintained that the demand created by the troops and naval forces would be met by increased production. But the harvest of the summer of 1796-7 was a very poor one, and famine was barely averted by sending in haste to India for wheat and rice and to Europe for flour at any cost. It was necessary to adopt very stringent measures to obtain bread for the troops, and a farmer who was at all dilatory in furnishing grain, if he had any, might make sure of soldiers being quartered upon him.

During the period of scarcity there was not sufficient money in the military chest to provide for urgent requirements, and coin was not to be had for treasury bills. General Craig

* As an instance, the salary of the landdrost of Stellenbosch at this time was £120 a year, with house and garden. But his perquisites were officially stated to amount to at least £1500 a year.

therefore issued paper to the amount of £50,000, similar to that already in use in the colony. It was appropriated solely to purposes connected with the support of the troops.

The military force stationed in the colony at this time was very large. After the surrender of Admiral Lucas the troops destined for India, but temporarily detained, were sent to that country, and in November the two battalions of the seventy-eighth, then united into one strong regiment, proceeded to Calcutta. They were followed in December by the eightieth. To take their place at the Cape, in September the Scotch Brigade and the eighty-sixth regiment arrived, and in November the eighth light dragoons. The ninety-fifth regiment was drafted into the eighty-fourth and the eighty-sixth. There were thus in garrison nearly two hundred artillerymen, four strong regiments of infantry—the eighty-fourth, eighty-sixth, ninety-eighth,* and Scotch Brigade,—and two regiments of cavalry, the eighth and twenty-eighth light dragoons, in all nearly five thousand men.

The naval force on the station was also very strong, as the Dutch ships captured in Saldanha Bay had been put into commission as British men-of-war. The command which Admiral Elphinstone had held was divided into two, on his leaving for England in November 1796, the Indian station being assigned to Rear Admiral Peter Rainier and the Cape station to Rear Admiral Thomas Pringle, flying the red flag. With Admiral Pringle were left seven ships of the line, the *Tremendous*, *Ruby*, *Stately*, *Dordrecht*, *Sceptre*, *Tromp*, and *Jupiter*, three frigates, the *Saldanha*—previously the *Castor*,—the *Braave*, and the *Crescent*, and seven smaller vessels, the *Vindictive*—previously the *Sirene*,—the *Sphinx*, *Rattlesnake*, *Echo*, *Princess*, *Euphrosyne*, and the *Hope*, previously the *Star*. In addition to these, in November 1796, after Admiral Elphinstone's departure, the frigate *Imperieuse* arrived from England

* This regiment, which was raised in 1794 as the ninety-eighth Argyleshire Highlanders, in October 1798 changed its number to the ninety-first. It remained in the colony during the whole period of the first British occupation. In July 1881 it changed its title once more, on this occasion to the first battalion Princess Louise's Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders. It will be met with again in the course of South African history.

for service on the Cape station, and in May 1797 the *Trusty*, a ship of fifty guns. This powerful fleet carried between four and five thousand men, and was used not only to protect the Cape, but to supply detachments to cruise off Mauritius, and to intercept vessels bound to Europe and America under neutral flags, but really French or Dutch bottoms laden with Indian produce.

No other than British or colonial vessels were permitted to capture whales or seals along any part of the coast between Loanda and Delagoa Bay, and a small cruizer was generally employed in protecting this industry. In December 1795 Captain Alexander was sent up the western coast in the *Star* to examine the bays along it, to take possession of them for the crown of England, and to warn foreign whalers to leave. The *Star* proceeded as far as the fifteenth degree of south latitude, touching on the passage at Angra Pequena, Spencer Bay, Walfish Bay,* and two ports several hundred miles farther north. At each of these places possession was taken by Captain Alexander, the ceremony consisting in hoisting the British flag, firing three volleys of musketry, and turning over a few spades full of soil. Very few natives were seen, and those few could not be communicated with. At Angra Pequena two whalers were found, and from them it was ascertained that in the preceding season thirty ships—half of them American—were engaged in taking whales on the coast, Possession Island being their main station.

* The spelling of this name in official documents being as above, I am obliged to retain it, although the word Walfish, being partly Dutch and partly English, is objectionable. The Portuguese discoverers gave the inlet the name Bahia das Baléas, on account of the number of whales found there. The Dutch, who came next, merely translated the name into Walvisch Baai, and the first English followed their example and called it Whale Bay. During the time that Napoleon was confined on St. Helena, cattle were often brought down from Damaraland and sent from the bay for the use of the garrison at that island, and the English sailors corrupted the word Walvisch—which they heard from some Cape fishermen there—into Walwich and Woolwich. Some mapmakers took over this corruption, and as Walwich Bay it is still often found on charts. When it was annexed to the Cape Colony in 1884, the word underwent another change in the proclamation, and appeared as Walfish.

CHAPTER II.

GEORGE, EARL MACARTNEY, GOVERNOR, INSTALLED 5TH MAY 1797;
RETIRED 20TH NOVEMBER 1798.

MAJOR-GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS, ACTING GOVERNOR,
21ST NOVEMBER 1798 TO 9TH DECEMBER 1799.

SEVERAL months elapsed after intelligence of the successful operations of the British expedition reached England before the king's government decided upon the form of administration of the colony. In December 1796 the arrangements were completed. A civilian of eminence was to be placed at the head of the government, and a military officer of high rank, who was to have command of the garrison, was to hold a commission as lieutenant-governor, empowering him to assume the higher duty in the event of the death or absence of the governor.

As governor the earl of Macartney, a very able man, was selected, and as lieutenant-governor and commander of the forces Major General Francis Dundas, who was already in the colony, having reached Capetown on the 18th of November 1796.

In the instructions to the governor all civil and military power in the settlement was placed in his hands alone, he was entrusted with the duties of vice admiral and ordinary, and he had authority given to him summarily to banish any person whose presence he might regard as dangerous to peace and good order. But the whole tone of the instructions was favourable to the colonists, and indicated a liberal and benevolent disposition towards them. Oppressive monopolies were not to be permitted, all land rents in arrear at the date of

the conquest were remitted, liberty of conscience and the free exercise of public worship by all persons of whatever creed were allowed, torture on trial and barbarous modes of execution were abolished, and the strictest justice in every case was to be enforced.

Lord Macartney, who was an Irish gentleman recently raised to the peerage, had previously filled many positions of importance. In 1764 he was sent as envoy extraordinary to the empress of Russia, in 1769 he was appointed chief secretary of Ireland, in 1775 he became governor of Grenada, and in 1780 governor of Madras. In October 1785, when returning to Europe after holding the appointment last named, he visited Capetown and resided here for a fortnight. In 1792 he was sent as ambassador extraordinary to the emperor of China. He arrived at the Cape in the ship of war *Trusty* on the 4th of May 1797, and at ten o'clock on the following morning, in presence of the members of the high court of justice, the burgher senate, the clergymen, and the principal residents in Capetown, at the government house in the garden his commission was read, and he took the oaths of office. General Dundas did not assume duty until the 23rd of May, when General Craig proceeded to Bengal.

The administration of Lord Macartney in South Africa has been described by one of the ablest writers of the day, and that description has been received generally by Englishmen as correct. But the official records of his government, as well as the accounts given by colonists and by foreign visitors and travellers, do not accord with all that Mr.—afterwards Sir John—Barrow wrote. There are reasons for this, without implying that Barrow was intentionally guilty of misrepresentation. He was bound to Lord Macartney by the strong tie of gratitude. He had accompanied the embassy to China, during which he met with many favours. Then he was selected by Lord Macartney as one of his private secretaries, with a promise that he should be well provided for in South Africa, a promise that was faithfully kept. The one was a munificent patron, the other a grateful receiver of favours.

This position must insensibly have coloured Barrow's pages. Then there was at least one strong sentiment in common to them both: a detestation of jacobin principles, so deep-rooted as to prevent them seeing any merit whatever in those who held republican views.

What to Barrow seemed good and liberal government appeared to others of his time oppressive and narrow; and there certainly never was a period in the history of the Cape Colony when there was less freedom of speech than during the administration of the earl of Macartney.

All the high offices were filled by Englishmen in receipt of large salaries. From the date of his appointment the governor drew from the colonial revenue £10,000 a year, besides a table allowance of £2,000; and he had the promise of a pension upon his retirement of £2,000 a year for life. The lieutenant governor drew a salary of £3,000 a year. Mr. Andrew Barnard, colonial secretary, drew a salary of £3,500 a year. Mr. Hercules Ross, who had acted as secretary under General Craig, was now appointed deputy secretary, with a salary of £1,500 a year. Mr. John Hooke Greene filled the office of collector of customs, with a salary of £1,000 a year. Mr. Anguish, a young gentleman who came out with Lord Macartney purposely to be provided for, received the situation of controller of customs, with a salary of £1,000 a year; and upon his death a couple of days later, the office was transferred to Mr. Acheson Maxwell, previously one of the governor's private secretaries. Mr. Barrow was employed for a time in commissions to different parts of the country, and was then made auditor-general, with a salary of £1,000 a year. Mr. Edward Buckley was appointed civil paymaster, with a salary of £1,000 a year, and Mr. Henry James Jessup chief searcher of customs, with a salary of £700 a year. Without going further, here was a sum of £24,700 a year, which was the first charge upon the colonial revenue. It was payable in sterling money, so that the rate of exchange was not to affect these officials. And the whole revenue of 1796, the year before Lord Macartney and the new staff took office, was

£28,903 19s. in paper, equivalent at the usual rate of exchange at the time to £23,123 3s. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. sterling. All other expenditure was necessarily reduced to the lowest possible amount, in order that the imperial treasury should not have to make good any deficiency.

The government was free of the slightest taint of corruption, but was conducted on the strictest party lines. Those colonists who professed to be attached to Great Britain were treated with great favour. Lady Macartney had not accompanied her husband to South Africa, consequently there were no entertainments except dinners at government house; but Lady Anne Barnard, wife of the colonial secretary and one of the most fascinating women of her time, did all that was possible to captivate the wives and daughters of the leading townspeople, in order through them to secure the goodwill of their husbands and fathers. Her receptions and frequent evening parties at her beautiful home at Paradise were designed for that purpose; but the circle to which she was able to extend her influence was small. To those within it, as well as to the English military and naval officers and the high-placed officials, the government seemed a model of perfection.

Among those who expressed the greatest satisfaction at having been relieved from the fear of French domination were Lieutenant-Colonel De Lille and Mr. Honoratus Maynier. The latter had come to reside at Groenekloof, and will presently be found in office again. De Lille was now barrack-master in Capetown. The situation was not one usually held by a man of higher rank than a captain, but he seemed perfectly satisfied with his position.

Lord Macartney required the burghers to take a new oath of allegiance to the king, on the ground of a change in the administration having taken place. To many of them this was very objectionable, and a few held back when summoned to appear before the officers appointed to administer it. The governor was firm. Dragoons were quartered upon several of the reluctant ones, and others were banished from the country. The late national commandant of Swellendam, Petrus Jacobus

Delport, was among those who tried to evade taking the oath. He kept out of the way for a while, but a year later he was arrested, and was then placed on board a ship and sent into exile. This act of power greatly increased the disaffection towards the British authorities in the south-eastern districts, and was one of the causes that a little later led to an insurrection.

Quartering dragoons upon offenders holding jacobin principles was the ordinary method with Lord Macartney of "bringing them to reason." There was a scale of diet, according to which the dragoons could insist upon being provided, if they were not supplied with food to their liking. In some instances payment was made, but in others food and lodging were demanded free. Burghers who were suspected of being republicans, but whose language and conduct gave no opportunity of bringing them to account, were appointed to some petty unpaid office, and if they declined to perform the duty and take the stringent oath required, a sergeant and ten dragoons speedily appeared with a demand for free quarters.

Allowance, however, must be made for the circumstances of the time, England and France being then engaged in a desperate struggle, and men of the tory party, such as Lord Macartney, regarding republican principles with something like horror.

The slightest indication of French proclivities roused the ire of the governor, as the following incident will show. In August 1798 Mr. Hendrik Oostwald Eksteen, of Bergvliet, between Wynberg and Muizenburg, invited a number of his friends to be present at his daughter's marriage, and was so imprudent as to issue the invitations on cards in the French style, substituting for Mr. the word Citizen. On the day of the ceremony the governor ordered a party of dragoons to "proceed to the festive assembly of Citizens," and to remain there "to prevent any irregularity that might be apprehended from disaffected or suspected persons." Mr. Eksteen was required "without delay to retract and redress in the most public manner this wanton and petulant conduct, and to

provide sufficient security for his good behaviour and dutiful deportment towards government in future, or to repair to that country where in the midst of confusion and medley his invitations would be better relished." This order, conveyed in writing, brought the offender to government house, protesting that he had not meant to cause the slightest annoyance; but his apology was not accepted until he produced a bond for a thousand pounds, signed by two substantial persons, as "security that he would not in future be guilty of similar or any other offences against the government." The dragoons were then recalled.

General Craig had promised the colonists free trade, and he kept his word as well as he could. By free trade must of course be understood what the words implied in those days, not what they imply now. Any produce required by the government could be demanded from the farmers at stated prices. A duty of five per cent of the value was charged upon both imports and exports, as under the Dutch East India Company. No merchandise whatever was allowed to be landed from a vessel under a foreign flag, unless by special permission under urgent circumstances, and then double import duties were charged. The only exception to this rule was the case of a Portuguese vessel from Mozambique, which put into Table Bay with three hundred and fifty slaves on board. General Craig was of opinion that slaves were so greatly required for the extension of agriculture in the colony that he allowed this cargo to be landed and sold by auction on payment of the ordinary duty of £2 a head. A little later it was ascertained that there was a scheme on foot to supply the French island of Mauritius with provisions from the Cape, by means of slaves as a decoy. Vessels were to be fitted out at Mozambique under Portuguese or Danish colours, and were to put into Table Bay pretending to be bound to Brazil and to be in distress; under this plea the slaves on board were to be sold, as much grain as possible was to be purchased, and they were then to proceed to Mauritius. The discovery of documents on board a prize, however, frustrated the

plan, and traffic with the eastern coast was afterwards prohibited.

Before the arrival of Lord Macartney direct commerce with England was not established, but goods were obtained from ships that called for supplies. Lord Macartney brought out with him and put in force an order in council, dated 28th of December 1796, concerning trade at the Cape of Good Hope. Goods imported from any part of his Majesty's dominions—of course in British bottoms—were to be admitted free of duty.* The subjects of all countries in amity with Great Britain were to be permitted to carry on trade in the colony, subject to such duties as the governor might establish. These duties were thereafter fixed at ten per cent of the value on foreign goods brought in foreign bottoms, and five per cent of the value on foreign goods brought in British bottoms or British goods brought in foreign bottoms. An exception, however, was made with regard to commerce with places east of the Cape of Good Hope, which could only be carried on by the English East India Company, or with its license.

No changes were made in any of the public institutions except the courts of justice. The old high court, the burgher members of which were unpaid during the administration of the Dutch East India Company, as were also the former official members after the British occupation, in October 1795, on being called upon to continue its duties, petitioned General Craig to attach salaries to the offices of the judges. The request was regarded as reasonable by the English ministry, but it was considered that the number of members could be considerably reduced without detriment to the efficiency of the court. Persons holding other situations in the civil service were to be eligible as judges, at the discretion of the governor.

* This remained in force until the 1st of July 1802, when by an order in council of the 11th of February 1801 goods from any part of the king's dominions except Great Britain and Ireland were made subject to an import duty of five per cent upon their value. But as the colony was then about to be restored to the Batavian Republic, trade under the English flag nearly ceased, so that the customs regulations introduced by Lord Macartney were practically observed during the whole period of the first British occupation.

The high court was now reduced to a president and seven members, five of whom were to form a quorum. The president—who was the senior member—received a salary of £400 a year, the three members next in order of seniority received each £200 a year, and the four junior members each £100 a year, payable in paper money at the rate of five rixdollars to the pound sterling. In civil cases, when the amount in dispute was over £200, there was an appeal to a court consisting of the governor and lieutenant-governor; and, when the amount in dispute was over £500, there was a final appeal to the king in council.

The powers of the minor courts to adjudicate in civil cases were enlarged: the court of commissioners for petty cases in Capetown to sums not exceeding £40, the courts of landdrost and heemraden of Stellenbosch and Swellendam to sums not exceeding £30, and the court of landdrost and heemraden of Graaff-Reinet, on account of the great distance from the seat of government, to sums not exceeding £66 13s. 4d.

In January 1797 a commission was issued creating a court of vice admiralty, with a single judge, and Mr. John Holland was sent from England to fill the office. The area of jurisdiction of this court was defined in the commission as extending from Cape Negro on the western coast to Cape Correntes on the eastern.

An improvement of inestimable importance to the efficiency of the civil service was made at this time by a change in the mode of payment of officials of lower grade than those already referred to. It was a change admitted to be necessary by the latest administrators of the Dutch East India Company, and was even resolved upon by them, but they could never carry it into practice, owing to their want of funds. If the colonial revenue should prove insufficient for the purpose, Lord Macartney was directed to draw upon the imperial treasury through the English East India Company to make good the deficiency. Fixed salaries were now assigned to the officials, which they were to receive at regular intervals, and though the salaries were so small that there was no inducement for

the best men to enter the service, a fairly efficient staff was secured. All fees and perquisites, upon which they had previously mainly depended, were thereafter paid into the public treasury. An exception, however, was made in the important office of fiscal, the holder of which continued to receive the chief part of his income in the form of a third share of confiscations and fines imposed by the high court of justice.

Mr. Bresler was instructed by Lord Macartney to return to Graaff-Reinet and assume duty as landdrost. With him was sent a guard of twelve dragoons, who were to remain at the drostdy as a garrison and to carry despatches. All arrears of land rents to the 16th of September 1795 were remitted. The former inhabitants of the fieldcornetcies of Zuurveld, Tarka, Zwagershoek, Sneeuwberg, and Nieuwveld, who had been driven from their homes by Bushmen or Kaffirs, were to hold their farms free of rent for the next six years, provided they would return and resume occupation within four months. If the landdrost should consider it necessary to call out a commando against Bushmen, the farmers were ordered by proclamation to obey. The marauders were then to be driven into the great interior plain, where they were to be left unmolested, and, if possible, a boundary was to be fixed between them and the colonists, over which neither party was thereafter to be allowed to trespass. Such a scheme was really impracticable, but the governor, being without experience in dealing with a race of savages, could not know that.

The Xosas in the colony were to be treated differently. The landdrost was instructed to try to induce them to return to their own country, and he was to be careful that no encroachment was made by Europeans on territory beyond the Fish river, that the white men then living beyond that river should be required to come back to the colonial side, that all Kaffirs in service with colonists should be discharged, and that no one should cross from either side of the Fish river to the other without special permission. He was to report upon the advisability of removing the drostdy from the village of Graaff-Reinet to the neighbourhood of Zwartkops River.

On the 30th of July Mr. Bresler, accompanied by Mr. Barrow, Lord Macartney's private secretary, arrived at the drostdy of Graaff-Reinet, and met with a friendly reception from a body of farmers who had assembled purposely to welcome him. On the following morning Mr. Gerotz transferred the office and the records, and he assumed the duties of landdrost.

After arranging matters at the drostdy, Messrs. Bresler and Barrow proceeded on a tour of inspection of the district. They first visited the country around Algoa Bay, and then travelled eastward through the Zuurveld, taking as guides the farmers Jan du Plessis and Hendrik van Rensburg, and as interpreter the Hottentot Willem Hasebek. At the Kariega river parties of the Amambala clan of Xosas, under the sons of Langa, were met, and near to them the clans of the Amantinde, Imidange, and Amagwali, under Tshatshu and other captains. Farther eastward was a clan that had recently come to reside there, under a young chief named Jalusa, who was a near relative of Ndlambe. All of these, on being requested to return to their own country, replied that they were willing to do so, but were afraid of Gaika. The chief of whom they thus spoke was the son of Umlawu and grandson of Parabe in the great line. He had recently come of age, according to Bantu ideas, and had then claimed the position of chief of that section of the tribe over which his grandfather had directly ruled; but he had not succeeded in establishing himself in it without opposition. A large party was desirous that the regent Ndlambe should remain in power, and had aided him to resist Gaika in arms, but had been beaten. The clans in the Zuurveld preferred to acknowledge the superiority only of Kawuta, head of the Galeka branch of the tribe and representative of Tshawe in the great line, because in that case they would be much less subject to control.

Messrs. Bresler and Barrow visited Gaika at his kraal on the bank of a little stream flowing into the Keiskama. Between the Fish and Keiskama rivers they found no inhabitants, as the former residents had recently crossed over

to the Zuurveld. Gaika stated that the clans in the Zuurveld were not his subjects, and that he had no control over them, but he would be glad to receive them as friends if they chose to return to their former homes. He stated also that he had been at war with his uncle Ndlambe, who had been assisted by Kawuta, but that he had been victorious and had taken Ndlambe prisoner. The captive chief was then residing at Gaika's kraal with his wives and personal attendants, and was well treated, though he was not permitted to move about.

An agreement was made with Gaika that he should send a messenger with an offer of peace and friendship to the chiefs in the colony; that none of his subjects, on any pretence whatever, should have intercourse with the colonists, or cross the established boundary unless expressly directed to do so by him; and that he should keep up a friendly communication with the landdrost by sending to Graaff-Reinet, yearly or oftener, one of his people, who should carry as a mark of office a brass-headed staff with the arms of the king of England engraved on it.

Mr. Bresler next sent Du Plessis and Van Rensburg to Cungwa, who was living on the Bushman's river, to try to persuade him to move beyond the boundary. But the Kaffirs in the Zuurveld had no intention of leaving it, and all the conferences and messages were useless. In February 1798 the landdrosts of Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet were instructed to renew the attempts to induce them to retire, and to warn them that if they did not leave of their own accord they would be expelled by force; but the warning was as unheeded as the requests.

In March 1798 the first post-office in the colony was established. Previously, letters for private individuals were sent as a favour with government dispatches, or were given in charge of people on board ships. The office was at first intended only for an ocean mail, as there was no thought yet of a post within the colony. The charge on letters was at the rate of a shilling a sheet, and on books or newspaper packets four shillings a pound. Mr. John Holland was appointed post-

master-general, with an office in the castle. The revenue derived from this source was for some time about £200 a year.

The northern boundary of the colony had never been defined by the East India Company. On the 14th of July 1798 Lord Macartney issued a proclamation, which added to the district of Graaff-Reinet a small piece of territory beyond the Tarka river, and declared the following to be the boundaries: the Fish river from its mouth up to Esterhuis's Poort at the end of the Kaga mountain, the Kaga mountain to the Tarka mountain, the Tarka mountain to the Bamboes mountain, the Bamboes mountain to the Zuur mountain, the Zuur mountain to Plettenberg's beacon on the Zeekoe river, Plettenberg's beacon to Great Table Mountain, thence to the Nieuwveld mountains, along the Nieuwveld mountains to the source of the Riet river, the Riet and Fish rivers behind the Roggeveld mountain, the Spioen mountain, the Kabiskow peak, the Long mountain, the northern point of the Kamies mountain, and the river Koussie or Buffalo to the Atlantic. In the proclamation, all persons were forbidden to settle or graze their stock beyond these limits, under penalty of banishment and confiscation of their cattle, or to hunt game or travel there without a pass from the governor, under penalty of corporal punishment.

But, in point of fact, colonists were then living and paying rent for farms north of the Nieuwveld mountains, and they were not disturbed by the government. On that distant frontier, seldom or never visited by any official of higher rank than a fieldcornet, it was impossible to have everything in regular order. The wording of the proclamation shows how vague was the knowledge at the seat of government of the geographical features of the country. Thus both the Riet and Fish rivers behind the Roggeveld mountains are named as forming the boundary, which is an impossibility.

The harvest of 1797-8 was a tolerably good one, and food was again at a reasonable price. A contract for the supply of bread to the troops was taken at a penny a pound, and of meat at two pence and two twenty-thirds of a penny a pound,

payable in paper currency at the rate of four shillings for a rixdollar. The government permitted no provisions of any kind to be exported without special leave from the secretary's office; and the prices of cattle and corn, meat and bread, were fixed just as in the olden times. There was an excellent market provided by the shipping and the garrison, and payment for supplies was promptly made by the government; but the farmers had no more liberty of buying and selling than they had under the East India Company. It was a common occurrence for those near the Cape to be required to furnish quantities of grain for the troops, when notice was served upon them that if they did not deliver their respective quotas before a certain date soldiers would be quartered upon them to live free of charge.

At this time, and until the close of 1802, the average imports of goods of all kinds were in value £253,927, and of slaves £44,950 a year. The average exports amounted only in value to £15,047. There was thus a balance of trade against the colony of £283,830 a year, which was met in coin that came into the country through the troops and shipping.

The revenue rose rapidly after 1796. During the period 1797 to 1802 it was on an average £73,518 a year. The accounts were kept in rixdollars, and the figures here given are obtained by computing the rixdollar at its nominal value of four English shillings. Its real value, as determined by the rate of exchange, fluctuated so much that it is impossible to give statistics with absolute accuracy in English money.

Between the date of the surrender of the colony to the British forces and the close of the eighteenth century seven hundred and forty-two vessels, exclusive of coasters, touched either at Table Bay or Simon's Bay. Of these, four hundred and fifty-eight were English, one hundred and twenty-four were American, ninety-one were Danish, thirty-four were prizes to English men-of-war, and the remaining thirty-five belonged to various nations. The average number that touched yearly was one hundred and seventy-one.

In 1798 the district of Swellendam was first provided with

a clergyman. The reverend Mr. Von Manger, who had retired from Graaff-Reinet, objected to return to his duty there, and in consequence his salary was stopped at the end of June 1797. But in the following year he was again taken into service, and was sent to Swellendam. On the 31st of May the governor approved of elders and deacons, and on the 18th of June the clergyman commenced duty. The erection of a place of worship in the village was taken in hand immediately afterwards.

Graaff-Reinet was not left long without a clergyman. In August 1797 the reverend Hendrik Willem Ballot, recently minister at Malacca, arrived in South Africa in a Danish ship from the East Indies, and as he expressed a wish to be employed here, he was shortly afterwards sent to Roodezand to perform the duties temporarily while the reverend Mr. Vos went on a pastoral tour to the eastern frontier. In February 1798 he was appointed permanent minister of Graaff-Reinet.

In October 1797 a mutiny broke out in a portion of the British fleet on the South African station. Tidings of the mutiny at Spithead—15th April to 15th May of the same year—had reached Capetown on the 31st of August, but unfortunately no information of the more important outbreak at the Nore—20th May to 15th June,—and of the terribly severe punishment of those who took part in it, had yet been received.

A few changes had recently taken place in the ships on the station, the *Ruby*, *Dordrecht*, *Tromp*, and *Princess* having gone to England in charge of convoys, and the *Echo* having been condemned as unseaworthy and put out of commission. On the other hand, the *Raisnable*, of sixty-four guns, the *Star*, of eighteen guns, the *Chichester* storeship, and the *Suffolk* tender had arrived to strengthen the fleet. At this time the *Stately*, *Sceptre*, *Raisnable*, *Jupiter*, *Saldanha*, *Creseent*, *Sphinx*, and *Hope* were at sea on service, the remainder of the fleet was in port.

On the 2nd of October the crew of the *Vindictive* in Table Bay showed symptoms of discontent, and on the 7th the

crews of the *Tremendous*, *Trusty*, *Imperieuse*, *Braave*, *Rattlesnake*, *Star*, *Euphrosync*, *Chichester*, and *Suffolk*, all lying in Simon's Bay, rose in general mutiny. On a preconcerted signal a jacket was hung at the end of each ship's jibboom and a round of cheers was given. Some officers, both commissioned and warrant, who were obnoxious to the seamen were put ashore, but Admiral Pringle was detained on board the *Tremendous*, and was not permitted to send any other than open letters to land.

The mutineers elected delegates to represent their grievances, and issued a manifesto, in which they declared their loyalty to their country and asserted their intention of returning to duty immediately in case an enemy should appear. They would permit neither pillaging, pilfering, riot, nor ill usage of any one. Their only motive, they said, was to obtain redress of their grievances and to secure better treatment from their officers. They complained generally of tyrannical conduct on the part of those they had sent on shore, of petty acts of oppression and extortion by individual officers, and of food bad in quality and defective in quantity.

As soon as intelligence of these occurrences reached Lord Macartney he prepared to occupy the heights above Simons-town with a strong body of troops, in order to compel the mutineers to submit. Admiral Pringle, however, adopted more lenient measures. He took the grievances of the seamen into consideration, promised them redress as far as it was in his power to give it, and offered them a general amnesty. Any officers from whom they had received ill treatment, he assured them, would be brought to trial by court martial, upon their complaints being made in the proper manner. Upon this, on the 12th, the men resumed their duty, and the admiral issued a proclamation of general pardon.

On the 24th of October a squadron consisting of the *Seeptré*, *Raisnable*, and *Jupiter* arrived from sea, and a similar mutiny took place on board these ships, when the men were pacified in the same manner.

One of the most obnoxious of the officers was Captain

George Hopewell Stephens, of the *Tremendous*. On the 6th of November he was brought before a court martial on board the *Sceptre*, charged by a seaman named Philip James and others of his crew with oppressive conduct and neglect of duty towards them. He had been put out of the ship by force on the 7th of October. On the second day of the trial the court was insulted, and upon the offender being committed to prison, the mutiny broke out again in the *Tremendous*, *Sceptre*, and *Rattlesnake*, lying in Table Bay.

Admiral Pringle concerted with Lord Macartney, with the result that on the morning of the 9th the guns of the Amsterdam battery were brought to bear on the *Tremendous*, and the mutineers were informed by proclamation that if they did not return to duty and send the ringleaders ashore within two hours from the discharge of a signal gun, fire would be opened upon them. The crews of the three ships then surrendered and gave up the ringleaders to the number of twenty-two, who were placed in confinement in the castle.

The *Crescent* arrived in Table Bay on the 16th of October, but anchored off Robben Island on account of an outbreak of small pox on board a Spanish prize with slaves from Mozambique, which she had captured. On the 9th of November, just as the last named disturbances were quelled, her crew mutinied and set some obnoxious officers ashore on the island. A delegate was then sent to the admiral, but was at once seized and committed to prison. The *Jupiter* was despatched to bring the *Crescent* up to the anchorage before the Amsterdam battery, where one hour was given to her crew to send the ringleaders ashore. They gave up six, and the mutiny was ended.

Captain Stephens was honourably acquitted by the court martial of the charges brought against him, and then followed the trials of the leading mutineers. On the 21st of November Philip James, seaman of the *Tremendous*, and Daniel Chapman, seaman of the *Sceptre*, were sentenced to death under the nineteenth article of war, which forbade making a mutinous assembly on any pretence whatsoever, and were hanged at the yard arms on the 23rd. On the 5th of December Richard Foot

and James Reese, seamen of the *Tremendous*, were sentenced to death, and were executed on the 24th. Three others received severe punishments, but had their lives spared, and the remainder of the mutineers were admitted to mercy.

In an account of these occurrences quoted by Sir John Barrow, Lord Macartney wrote that "from the most minute investigation of the second mutiny he could not discover that there was the shadow of a grievance to be pleaded in its alleviation." The character of his government cannot be better exemplified than by this sentence. There is, and can be, but one opinion now: that throughout the British navy at that time the sailors had many and serious grievances. But with men of their class Lord Macartney had very little sympathy indeed. And Barrow, the writer who could not find words too strong to express the cruelty of colonists towards their Hottentot dependents, quotes the above sentence with approbation. It seems never to have occurred to him that the sailors in the king's ships were quite as badly treated as the Hottentots, even if all the tales of atrocities on frontier farms that had come to his ears were true.

In the colony itself there were no disturbances while Lord Macartney was governor. The large military and naval force at his disposal prevented any show of disaffection, and the strength of his character and the purity of his administration commanded general respect.

Towards the close of 1798, however, the force at the disposal of the Cape government was greatly reduced. Napoleon had landed in Egypt with a French army, and the British authorities, fearing he had designs upon India, were intent upon strengthening the garrisons there and blockading the entrances to the Red sea and Persian gulf to prevent his going farther. Owing to the rebellion in Ireland they were unable to spare a sufficient number of troops from home. Just at this time too it was ascertained that Tippoo Saib, the ruler of Mysore, was in alliance with the French, and that the governor of Mauritius was endeavouring to enlist volunteers for his service. Under these circumstances, and depending upon the superiority of

Great Britain at sea to prevent an attack upon the Cape from Europe, orders were issued to send the twenty-eighth light dragoons, the eighty-fourth regiment of the line, and the Scotch brigade with all possible expedition to Madras. On the 4th of November 1798 these troops left the Cape, under command of Major-General David Baird, who had then been for ten months a resident in the colony, and they were of essential service in the operations against Tippoo Saib, which ended with the storming of his city of Seringapatam and his death in the breach.

The fleet on the station had also been considerably reduced in strength. The *Trusty*, *Saldanha*, *Crescent*, *Vindictive*, *Chichester*, and *Suffolk* had gone to England with convoys, and had been as yet replaced by only the frigate *Garland*. Admiral Pringle, who was troubled with a disease in his eyes, had requested to be relieved, and in March 1798 was succeeded by Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Cloberry Christian.

Lord Macartney was over sixty years of age, and was subject to severe attacks of gout. Before leaving England he had stipulated that if he should find it necessary for his health, he might at any time return without waiting for a successor. Major-General Dundas held a commission as lieutenant-governor, and was empowered to carry on the administration whenever the governor was absent. The first summer of Lord Macartney's residence had tried him severely, and as another hot season drew nigh he made up his mind to leave South Africa. On the 20th of November 1798 he embarked in the ship-of-war *Stately*, and the following morning sailed for England. Thereafter until 1803 he drew a pension of £2,000 a year from the revenue of the Cape Colony.

On the 21st of November, at eleven o'clock in the morning, the principal civil and military officers assembled at government house in the garden, when General Dundas caused his commission to be read, and formally assumed the administration as lieutenant and acting governor.

Shortly after the direction of affairs was assumed by Major General Dundas, some of the farmers of Graaff-Reinet rose in

insurrection. These men were incapable of forming an estimate of their own strength against the British empire, and as they had successfully defied the Dutch East India Company they thought they could do the same with the new government at a time when the display of its power was not very imposing. What had they to gain by obedience they asked themselves. In a district over thirty thousand square miles in extent there was but one magistrate and one clergyman. These with a secretary and a messenger were the only paid servants of the government, excepting the twelve dragoons at the drostdy. They had to pay taxes, but what did they receive in return? Certainly not protection, for in the constant struggle for existence against the Bushmen along their northern border and the Kaffir intruders in the Zuurveld and Bruintjes Hoogte they were left unaided except by a little ammunition when the authorities chose to furnish it. As they had to protect themselves they would do so in their own way, and would not pay taxes for the bare privilege of trading with Capetown, nor would they submit longer to be ruled by men placed over them by an unsympathetic government and according to laws that they had no voice in framing. Such was the position taken up by this little band of insurgents, who formed a small minority even in their own district.

The arrest and banishment without trial of Commandant Delpont, who was charged with no other offence than that of declining to take an oath of allegiance to the king of England, had added greatly to the spirit of unrest in the eastern part of the district of Swellendam. It was generally regarded by the farmers as an act of outrageous tyranny, an insult to every one of them, and it certainly had not the effect that Lord Macartney intended, of overawing them all. Those who in 1795 had risen against the Dutch East India Company now felt that they were not safe, but that under some pretext or other they too might be torn from their families and sent out of the country. The more daring spirits among them were therefore in a mood for revolt, and were in full sympathy and close communication with their reckless countrymen farther eastward.

The time seemed opportune for the purpose, as the garrison was then weaker than at any other period since the conquest. In the first and second weeks of January 1799 the sixty-first and eighty-first regiments had arrived at the Cape, but they were chiefly composed of boys, were only fifteen hundred strong between them, and a very large proportion of the rank and file were sick and unfit for duty. The eighty-sixth, a fine regiment of over a thousand men, was under orders for India, and left South Africa on the 19th of February. It was evident to every one that the garrison was greatly weakened by the exchange, so much so that the English civil servants and merchants in the town volunteered to assist in keeping guard, and though only sixty-one in number, their services were accepted by the government.

The fleet also was reduced in strength. In January 1799 the *Imperieuse* and *Braave* were detached temporarily for service in India, the *Sphinx* returned to England, and in place of these ships only the frigate *Oiseau* was added. Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Christian had died on the 23rd of November 1798, and the senior captain on the station was in command until a successor should arrive.

A very disastrous fire, occasioned by the burning wad of the nine o'clock gun falling on the thatched roof of the dragoon stables in the evening of the 22nd of November 1798, tended further to reduce the efficiency of the troops. A violent south-east wind caused the flames to spread to the adjoining buildings, notwithstanding vigorous efforts were made to stop them. The fire was at length got under by destroying a large dwelling house in advance of it, and saturating the ruins and buildings beyond with water; but there was great destruction of government property. The timber yard, the commissariat magazines, and the victuallers' warehouses were consumed with their contents. Over a hundred and thirty dragoon horses were burned to death, and nearly the whole of the naval and military stores in the colony were destroyed. This disaster was magnified by rumour, and the farmers on the frontier believed that the army was made almost powerless by it.

In Capetown there were a few men—among them a school-master named Edeman—who secretly fomented the disposition to rise in revolt, and who sent false accounts of various transactions to the deluded people of Bruintjes Hoochte and the Zuurveld. They found means also to communicate with the French at Mauritius, and to solicit aid, representing that the rising against the British would be general. But not one of them was competent to form military plans, or even to arrange matters so that the French should endeavour to arrive at the most favourable time for rendering assistance, and thus, as in the case of Admiral Lucas, all was left to chance.

The arrangements of the leaders of the disaffected party in Graaff-Reinet were not fully completed when the arrest of the old commandant Adriaan van Jaarsveld on a charge of forgery precipitated the outbreak. Van Jaarsveld owed the orphan chamber money to the amount of £733, for which he had given a bond upon the premises on his farm Vrede. The interest was paid only to the 31st of December 1791, but when in March 1798 he was called upon to make good the whole debt, he produced a receipt for the interest to the 31st of December 1794. He was then summoned by the high court of justice to appear on the 29th of November to answer to the charge of falsifying the receipt by changing the figure 1 into 4, and as he did not obey, the fiscal issued instructions to Landdrost Bresler to cause him to be apprehended and sent to Capetown.

On the 17th of January 1799 Van Jaarsveld, who was ignorant of the fiscal's order, visited the drostdy of Graaff-Reinet, where he was arrested, and next morning he was sent away in a waggon under charge of a sergeant and two dragoons. Mr. Oertel, the secretary of the district, who had business to transact in Capetown, was also with the party. On the 19th the landdrost was informed that an attempt to rescue the prisoner would probably be made, and he therefore sent a corporal and five dragoons to strengthen the guard. But on the 21st these men returned to the drostdy with a letter from Secretary Oertel, informing the landdrost that there was no cause to suspect interference.

Meantime news of Van Jaarsveld's arrest had been conveyed to Marthinus Prinsloo, at the Boschberg, who at once called out a number of men to rescue him. About forty responded, and on the 21st they overtook the waggon and demanded that the prisoner should be released. Mr. Oertel and the three dragoons complied, as resistance was out of the question. On the 16th of February the secretary reached Capetown, and reported what had occurred.

After releasing Van Jaarsveld, the party under Marthinus Prinsloo marched back, and encamped about a mile from the drostdy. There they were joined by some farmers from the Zwartkops river and the border of the Zuurveld, who brought up their number to about one hundred and fifty men.

The landdrost sent the heemraden Hermanus Olivier and Andries Smit to inquire what their object was in appearing there with weapons in their hands. Marthinus Prinsloo and three others then went to the drostdy, and informed Mr. Bresler that the fear of being arrested as Van Jaarsveld had been was the cause of their taking up arms. They would not believe that Van Jaarsveld had been apprehended on a charge of setting the summons of the high court of justice at defiance, but insisted that the real reason was the part he had acted in former years.

The farmers of the Sneeuwberg and generally of the north-western portion of the district now declared themselves on the side of the government, which greatly disconcerted the insurgents. Leaving thirty men at the camp to blockade the drostdy, they dispersed; but on the 28th of January most of them assembled again on Prinsloo's farm. There they were joined by Jan Botha and Coenraad du Buis, two men who had long been living with the Kaffirs, and who were believed to have great influence with the young chief Gaika.

Botha, who had lost one of his arms, was a man of no education, but was possessed of more than ordinary courage, and was not altogether devoid of good principles. Under favourable circumstances he would probably have lived and died a respectable burgher. His companion Du Buis was a

villain of despicable character, who had been proclaimed an outlaw in February 1798 by Lord Macartney, on account of his continuing to live in Kaffirland in defiance of an order to return to the colony. He was a man of great bodily vigour, and was by no means wanting in intellect, but was utterly devoid of morality. Among his female companions at this time was the mother of Gaika, and this connection was the chief source of his influence in the colony as well as in Kaffirland, for it caused the colonists to believe that his power was considerable. That such a man should have been accepted as a leader by the disaffected farmers is a fact that must always weigh against their cause, though he was so plausible in speech that even the clergyman of the district was at first inclined to regard him as really not criminally disposed. Many years after this date he became the pioneer European settler in the present South African Republic. There one night he addressed his children by native women, telling them that under all circumstances they were to put their trust in God, and before morning heartlessly abandoned them.

Prinsloo and Du Buis now sent out circulars, calling upon the farmers of the district to assemble in arms at the drostdy on the 12th of February. But as many of those to whom the circulars were sent announced that they had no intention of joining the insurrection, and the commandants Hendrik van Rensburg and Thomas Dreyer declaring themselves on the side of the government, the meeting did not take place.

On the 17th of February about one hundred men assembled at the farm of Barend Burger. The reverend Mr. Ballot was there, and tried to persuade them to return to their homes, but they did not seem disposed to listen to his advice. They dispersed indeed, but with the understanding that they should meet again at Koega in a few days, and form a camp there under command of Jan Botha, to prevent the landing of troops at Algoa Bay.

On the 20th of February the thirty men who were blockading the drostdy entered the village and threatened violence. They were divided in opinion as to what should be done, some

of them proposing that the landdrost should be seized and taken into Kaffirland, to be kept there as a hostage, and others objecting to such action. Mr. Bresler and the heemraden were compelled, through fear for their lives, to write and forward to the government a letter asking favour for Du Buis and altogether misrepresenting matters. The reverend Mr. Ballot, however, at length persuaded the insurgents to retire quietly.

The dragoons—only eight in number—under Sergeant Maxwell Irwin, stood firm on this occasion. They hoisted the English flag, and drew up under it, announcing that if attacked they would defend the landdrost and themselves to the last.

The rescue of Van Jaarsveld was reported to General Dundas on the 16th of February, and next morning Brigadier-General Thomas Vandeleur with a strong detachment of dragoons and some pandours left Capetown to march overland to Graaff-Reinet. Two vessels—the brigs *Hope* and *Star*—were ordered to proceed to Algoa Bay, and in them were sent two companies of the ninety-first regiment and a number of pandours. The *Star* arrived at Algoa Bay on the 2nd of March, and the *Hope* on the 8th. The troops were landed without delay, and on the 14th commenced the march to the village of Graaff-Reinet.

General Vandeleur found the people in the eastern part of the district of Swellendam in strong sympathy with the insurgents of Graaff-Reinet. Disaffection in fact existed all along the coast east of the present village of George. The general issued orders that every man should remain upon his own farm, under penalty of being treated as a traitor if found beyond it, and he stationed some dragoons in a position that commanded the eastern road. Pushing on with the remainder of his detachment, he joined the troops landed at Algoa Bay, and on the 19th of March reached the drostdy of Graaff-Reinet. On the following day fifty-three farmers from the Sneeuwberg joined the English forces. The insurgents had not ventured to make a stand anywhere, and indeed their number was too small to do so, for only about one hundred and thirty men assembled at Koega.

The English general had with him the greater part of the Hottentot regiment. Tidings of the presence of these soldiers spread rapidly through the district, and the people of their blood who were in service with the farmers, believing the strife to be one between colonists and Hottentots, began to desert and repair to the British encampment. In the condition of practical anarchy in which the district had been ever since its settlement by Europeans, the native Hottentots in many instances had been harshly dealt with, and they had constantly before their eyes the grievance that the wide pastures on which the flocks and herds of their clans had once grazed were no longer at their disposal. They had no more love for the farmers than they would have had for any other European settlers in their country. So from different quarters they began to make their way to the drostdy, where about a hundred of the young men enlisted in the Hottentot regiment, and five or six times that number of men, women, and children threw themselves under the protection of the army. This tended so greatly to discourage the farmers who were in arms that they gave up all idea of resistance.

On the 24th of March Willem Prinsloo, junior, and Daniel Liebenberg arrived at the drostdy, and presented to General Vandeleur a petition from the insurgents, begging for pardon. The general gave them a reply in writing, that they must lay down their arms before he would have any dealings with them, and that those who chose to do so could meet him on the 6th of April at the house of Willem Prinsloo, senior, at the Boschberg.

Four days later General Vandeleur with all the troops, except thirty men left at the drostdy as a garrison, set out for the Boschberg. Landdrost Bresler accompanied him. A party of soldiers was sent to arrest Adriaan van Jaarsveld and his son Zacharias, and made prisoners of them without resistance.

On the 6th of April one hundred and twelve of the insurgents, commanded by Marthinus Prinsloo, appeared at the place appointed, and laid down their arms before the troops.

There was no promise of pardon in the document that General Vandeleur had sent to them, but they were under the impression that pardon was implied in its terms, and therefore remonstrated when they were placed under guard. The general caused a short investigation to be made, and then offered forgiveness to the ninety-four whom he considered least guilty, upon their paying a fine or furnishing one or two horses. The offer was gladly accepted, and these prisoners were then released. The remaining eighteen were sent to Algoa Bay, where they were put on board the *Rattlesnake*, a ship-of-war that had brought from the Cape a detachment of the eighty-first regiment. On the 12th of June they arrived in Table Bay, and were immediately placed in close confinement in the castle.

Within a few days twenty-two others came in, and were pardoned. Twenty-seven of the insurgents, however, did not make their appearance, so on the 22nd of April General Vandeleur issued a proclamation calling upon them to surrender themselves at the farm of Thomas Ignatius Ferreira, at the Zwartkops river, on the 3rd of May. Several of them did so, but the others fled into Kaffirland. On the 24th of May General Vandeleur offered a reward of £200 for each of the following, dead or alive: Coenraad du Buis, Jan Botha, Christoffel Botha, Frans Kruger, Jan Knoetsen, Coenraad Bezuidenhout, and Jan Steenberg. All of these were then in Kaffirland, where they had been joined by nine deserters from the English army. They tried to make their way to some distant tribe, but were turned back by the Tembus, and remained for several years under Gaika's protection.

While these events were taking place, the colony was invaded by a horde of Xosas. In February 1799 Ndlambe made his escape from the kraal of his nephew Gaika, and was joined by a great many people, who crossed the Fish river with him and spread over the Zuurveld. All the clans in that district, with the exception of the Gunukwebes under Cungwa, at once allied themselves with the powerful refugee. Between Ndlambe and Gaika a fresh quarrel had arisen, which greatly increased

the bitterness caused by their former struggle for power. The old chief had recently added to his establishment a girl named Tutula,* who was regarded as the beauty of Kaffirland; and Gaika had enticed her to himself. The Bantu in general regard impurity very lightly, but by the coast tribes chastity is strictly observed within certain degrees of relationship. In this matter Gaika offended the prejudices of his people, with the result that many thousands went over to Ndlambe.

Before this invasion a large portion of the Zuurveld was in occupation of the Xosa clans who remained there when open hostilities ceased in November 1793. But some parts of it were inhabited by farmers, and the border north and west was in possession of white men. As the horde under Ndlambe advanced, all who were in or near the line of march took to flight, some losing all they had, others who could gather their cattle driving them off and abandoning everything else.

General Vandeleur had no intention of employing British soldiers against the Xosas, and he did not anticipate that they would commence hostilities against him without provocation. After receiving the submission of the great majority of the farmers who had been in arms, he collected the troops that were posted in different parts of the district, and marched towards Algoa Bay, with the intention of returning to Cape-town. But at the Sunday river the column was unexpectedly attacked by Cungwa's followers, who believed that an attempt was about to be made to drive them over the Fish river. The Gunukwebes were concealed in a thicket through which the troops were passing, and poured in a shower of assagais from the shelter of trees, but did not expose themselves or continue the contest long.

Twenty men of the eighty-first regiment, under Lieutenant Chumney, had previously been sent to reconnoitre the country towards the coast, and, fearing for their safety, General Vandeleur now fell back to the Bushman's river, to enable them to

* She was still living in 1873, in full possession of her faculties, and did me the favour of revising a number of Kafir folklore stories which I was then collecting.

join the column again. A temporary camp was hardly formed when an attack was made upon it by Cungwa's people, who on this occasion exhibited great bravery, rushing forward in masses with their assagai shafts broken short so that they could be used as stabbing weapons. These charges were met with volleys of musket balls and grape shot, that covered the ground with bodies, until at length the Gunukwebes turned and fled.

Meantime Lieutenant Chumney's party was surrounded, and, after making a desperate defence, all were killed except four men who managed to escape in a waggon. When these reached the main column the general resumed his march to the neighbourhood of Algoa Bay, and formed a camp on the farm of Thomas Ignatius Ferreira. In the month of May he called out two large burgher commandos to take the field against the Xosas: one from the district of Swellendam, under Commandant Tjaart van der Walt, the other from the district of Graaff-Reinet, under Commandant Hendrik van Rensburg.

While the commandos were assembling, a number of farmers appealed to the general for assistance against their late Hottentot servants. Many of these were roaming about the district, but several hundreds were at the British camp. General Vandeleur considered it prudent to take from those who were under his immediate protection the guns which they had carried off from their employers, and this excited their suspicion that he was about to betray them. Before the burgher commandos arrived they fled, and forming themselves into three bands led respectively by the captains Klaas Stuurman, Hans Trompetter, and Boesak, they joined the Xosa invaders, and with them spread over the district, pillaging everywhere and murdering all the white people who could not escape over the Gamtoos.

At the beginning of June the burghers mustered at the Bushman's river, provided for a campaign of two months. It was General Vandeleur's intention that they should drive the Xosas over the Fish river, but not follow them across; and to this effect he prepared instructions, which he submitted to General Dundas.

The acting governor approved of this line of action; but urged the general to do his utmost to prevent prolonged hostilities, and "by conciliatory means, by ambassadors, by presents, and by promises, to endeavour to impress the king or great chief of the Kaffir nation with confidence that the government wished to maintain peace." The great chief of the tribe at this time was Kawuta, but Gaika was the person referred to by General Dundas, and as the head of the invading horde was at feud with him, the negotiations which General Vandeleur opened upon receipt of these orders were a failure. The commandos, however, were dispirited by being kept waiting, and the Xosas came to believe that the white men were afraid to attack them.

On the 22nd of July a horde of combined Xosas and Hottentots crossed the Gamtoos river, and ravaged the Longkloof upwards for many miles. From several of the farmhouses the owners had not time to escape, and eleven white men and four white women were murdered. Twelve women and children were made prisoners, but during the night they were permitted to walk away, and they wandered about for nearly a fortnight before they were rescued.

On the 29th of July Landdrost Bresler reported that nearly the whole district of Graaff-Reinet was in possession of the Hottentots and Kaffirs. He was apprehensive that an attack would be made upon the drostdy, then protected only by a company of soldiers under Lieutenant Lynden.

The families of the burghers, however, were now safe in lagers, and every man who could be spared from their defence was in the field. But instead of acting in unison, the farmers were fighting in little parties, each on its own account. Often these parties were too small to attack the enemy, and in one instance, in an engagement on the left bank of the Sunday river, a commando of considerable strength was defeated, when five men were killed and over a hundred horses—most of them saddled—were driven off.

At the close of July matters were in a deplorable condition. Twenty-nine white people—Stephanus Scheepers, his wife, and

two sons, the widow and daughter of Jacobus Scheepers, Hendrik Strydom and his family, the widow Van Beilen and her family, Lucas van Vuuren, Pieter Heyveld, Jan Ferreira, Jan du Preez, Daniel Strydom, Jan Laas, and some others—had lost their lives, there was hardly a house left standing east of the Gamtoos, and nearly all the horses, horned cattle, and sheep were in the hands of the Xosas and Hottentots. Great herds of horned cattle had been driven over the Fish river, and many of the farmers' oxen and cows were now in Gaika's kraals. The Xosa clans, except the immediate retainers of Ndlambe, were willing to share with Gaika the spoil of the white man, and so he acted the part known to these people as "the bush," that is he professed to be sitting still in order that he might protect the plunder. The farmers were not deceived, but the government credited him with too much honesty to be capable of doing anything of the kind.

On the 7th of August General Dundas set out for the frontier, to take the direction of affairs there in person, leaving Brigadier-General Henry Fraser to act for him at Capetown. At the same time a large burgher commando was called out in each of the districts of Stellenbosch and Swellendam, and fifty dragoons with some companies of the sixty-first and eighty-first regiments were ordered to the front. As yet the troops had taken very little part in the war, but it was now intended to employ them to assist the burghers if peace could not be made.

General Dundas was exceedingly desirous of coming to terms with the Xosas and Hottentots. He stated his opinion that the expulsion of the Xosas who had invaded the colony was justifiable defensive warfare, but that hostilities with them were to be deplored on the ground of humanity and as tending to increase the bitterness of feeling between the two races. As for the Hottentot insurgents, they were the descendants of the original occupiers of the country, and deserved on that account to be very tenderly dealt with. In order to try if an amicable settlement could be arrived at, he took with him Mr. Honoratus Maynier, who had secured his confi-

dence, and who was believed to have sufficient influence with Ndlambe and with the Hottentots of Graaff-Reinet to be able to induce them to agree to reasonable terms of peace.

On the 10th of August, before General Dundas and Mr. Maynier reached Swellendam on their way to the scene of disturbances, a great horde of Xosas and Hottentots appeared in the neighbourhood of the camp at Ferreira's, and got possession of most of the slaughter and draft oxen belonging to the commissariat; but they were followed up, and the cattle were recovered. General Vandeleur was so irritated by this occurrence that he caused a Xosa spy, who was detected in the camp on the following day, to be hanged "as an example to the savages."

In the beginning of September General Dundas arrived on the frontier, and shortly afterwards Mr. Maynier commenced to treat with the Kaffirs and Hottentots for peace. A considerable military force under General Vandeleur, and three strong divisions of burghers from the districts of Stellenbosch, Swellendam, and Graaff-Reinet, respectively under Commandants Strydom, Van der Walt, and Van Reensburg, were at the time in the field. There was nothing left to plunder within reach of the insurgents and invaders. Under these circumstances it was an easy matter to persuade the Hottentot and Xosa captains to give their word that they would abstain from further hostilities and not trespass beyond the Zuurveld. They were promised that they would not be molested there, and large presents were made to them. To the condition of things thus created Mr. Maynier gave the name of peace, and the government gladly consented to the word being used, though General Dundas subsequently described the arrangement as a withdrawal from war rather than a restoration of tranquillity. On the 16th of October it was announced that hostilities were at an end. The hearts of the farmers sank within them, but they were obliged to abide by the decision of the authorities; and thus was established a kind of truce, which was thereafter observed in an indifferent manner.

The commandos were disbanded, and the troops were with-

drawn. On a hill overlooking the landing-place at Algoa Bay a wooden blockhouse, prepared in Capetown and sent round by sea in August 1799, was put up, and a stone redoubt eighty feet square was built and named Fort Frederick. Here three hundred and fifty soldiers under command of Major Lemoine were stationed as a garrison, and in the village of Graaff-Reinet a few dragoons and a number—constantly varying—of men of the Hottentot regiment were left. The other troops returned to Capetown.

On the 29th of October General Dundas appointed Mr. Maynier a judge in the high court of justice and bookkeeper of the loan bank, "as a reward for his very meritorious public services." And on the 25th of December he had the additional appointment conferred upon him of "resident commissioner and superintendent of public affairs within the districts of Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet," in which capacity he was invested with "power and authority to issue such orders and directions as might appear requisite for the good government of the said districts and for the proper administration of justice therein."

That was the government view of the matter, but the farmers could not see things in the same light. Some white men had risen in rebellion, and though they had not shed a drop of blood nor forcibly deprived an individual of a shilling's worth of property, they had been pursued, disarmed, and fined, and at that moment eighteen of them were in a distant prison awaiting trial for treason. Some Hottentots had risen in insurrection, and though they had murdered men, women, and children, and had pillaged farms and burned houses, they had not been pursued, nor was their plunder taken from them, nor one of their number made a prisoner. This might be British justice, but if it was, nothing but the direst necessity should make them obedient subjects. And then in their ruined state, the man whom of all in the world they disliked most was placed over them with nearly unbounded authority.

There was another very sore point with the farmers, the employment of the pandours against white people. They

attributed the revolt of the Hottentots of the district entirely to the presence of these men, and the fact that not one had gone over to the enemy did not weaken this conviction. That Du Buis and several others of his stamp had endeavoured to obtain assistance from the Kaffirs against the troops was not admitted by them as a counter argument, because this only took place after they became aware that the Hottentot soldiers were on the march towards the frontier, and even then most of them regarded such a design with horror.

Such was the feeling of the frontier farmers when Mr. Maynier became their commissioner, but they were then in so helpless a condition that they could do nothing but brood over their troubles.

It has been stated that the French at Mauritius had been applied to for assistance by some fomenters of the disturbances who were resident in Capetown, but that no definite arrangement had been made. The authorities at that island were very willing to give all the aid in their power, and an old frigate named the *Prudente* was despatched with as many volunteers as she could convey, who were entered on her books as part of her crew. They would have been landed at Algoa Bay in February 1799 in time to have joined the insurgents at Koega, had not the *Prudente* on the 9th of that month been encountered about two hundred and twenty miles due east of the mouth of the Umzimvubu by the British ship of war *Dædalus* and been made a prize.

Another attempt was made some months later, after the insurrection of the farmers had been suppressed. On the 20th of September 1799 the British sloop of war *Rattlesnake* and a storeship named the *Camel*, which had just discharged the materials for the blockhouse, were at anchor in Algoa Bay when at dusk a strange vessel under Danish colours dropped anchor close beside them. Both the English captains were on shore, and were unable to get off on account of the heavy surf. Lieutenant William Fothergill, of the *Rattlesnake*, speedily ascertained that the stranger was a large French frigate. The two English ships, though greatly inferior in

strength, at once prepared for action, and at nine in the evening the first broadside was fired. After a time the *Camel's* guns were silenced, but the *Rattlesnake* maintained the contest until half past three in the morning of the 21st, when the French frigate set her courses and drew off. It was afterwards ascertained that she was named the *Prencuse*, and that she carried forty-four guns and three hundred men. Both the *Camel* and the *Rattlesnake* were much damaged, especially in their masts, but only two men were killed and two others wounded.

While the eastern part of the colony was in confusion, the northern border was disturbed by the Namaqua captain Afrikaner, the same man who aided the colonists against the Bushmen along the Zak river in 1792. Upon his return to his clan after visiting Capetown in 1793 he resumed hostilities against his former enemies, and rapidly drifted into a state of war with all his neighbours who had property that could be plundered. The first white man murdered by his band was the fieldcornet Pienaar, who had supplied him with ammunition during the Bushman war.

To his original clan Afrikaner now added a number of vagabonds who were attracted by the prospect of spoil, and in a short time he became a terror to the country far and wide. His stronghold was on an island in the Orange river, and from it bands of his followers made sudden swoops upon places as far distant as two hundred and fifty miles, from which they carried off everything that was valuable. Whoever resisted, whether white man, halfbreed, Hottentot, or slave, paid for the attempt with his life.

There was a party of Hottentots and halfbreeds under a captain named Cornelis Kok, sometimes roaming along the southern bank of the Great river, at other times living on a reserve in the Kamiesberg secured to them many years previously by the Cape government, when Adam Kok, the father of Cornelis, gathered them together. This clan was in possession of a good many horned cattle and sheep, and was therefore particularly exposed to Afrikaner's attacks. Kok managed

to hold his own, however, until the spring of 1798, when he suffered heavy losses. In December of that year he repaired to Stellenbosch to confer with the landdrost and endeavour to obtain aid to bring the marauders to justice; but it was not possible to assist him then.

In May 1799 the robbers were unusually successful in securing a large booty in cattle at the Hantam, but in doing so they murdered a farmer named Jacobus Engelbrecht, a halfbreed, a Hottentot, and two slaves. In the following month Afrikaner sent one of his gang, named Kobus Booy, to Stellenbosch, under pretence of asking for pardon, but it was afterwards strongly suspected that the messenger's real object was to obtain a supply of ammunition. General Dundas refused to pardon the robber captain, and instructed the landdrost to call out a commando against him and set a price upon his head. This was done, but without any good result, as the marauder's retreat could not be reached. After this date, however, Afrikaner's depredations were chiefly confined to the clans beyond the colonial boundary, though his name remained a terror to the farmers of a large portion of the district of Stellenbosch.

In November 1800 he sent Kobus Booy again to Capetown, professedly to ask that he might be pardoned, but more probably to act as a spy. Sir George Yonge, who was then governor, was disposed to overlook the past in order to prevent greater evils in the future, and forwarded to Afrikaner a safe-conduct for himself and his followers, to hold good for six months, to enable them to visit Capetown and make arrangements by which they could live honestly. To Kobus Booy the farm Klipfontein in Little Namaqualand was given, as an earnest of the governor's desire to provide for their maintenance. But Afrikaner declined the offer, and continued his career as a marauder.

With the Bushmen on the north-eastern frontier there was at this time a cessation of hostilities. In July 1798 Lord Macartney directed the fieldcornets Floris Visser and Jacob Gideon Louw to endeavour to make peace on the basis of

furnishing the Bushmen with a supply of breeding cattle and making them periodical presents. The fieldcornets thereupon collected a large number of cows and sheep by means of free gifts from farmers, and they then got together as many Bushmen as they could and submitted the proposal to them. The wild people accepted the offer, and were provided with stock to commence cattle-breeding on their own account, with an assurance that they would not be molested if they would keep on the northern side of the boundary proclaimed by Lord Macartney. In December 1798 this arrangement was reported to the government, and a request was made by Fieldcornet Visser for a supply of trinkets as presents. A quantity of beads, tinderboxes, rings, pocket mirrors, and knives, was at once sent to him for that purpose.

But this scheme, apparently so admirable, soon proved a failure. As the Bushmen were without government, none but those who personally made an agreement and received cattle considered themselves bound by the arrangement, and though for a time it was found possible to supply all who could be communicated with, the stock of cattle collected by subscription was at length exhausted. Then there was great waste with the new cattle-breeders, and to complete the destruction of the project, the savages farther inland fell upon those who were not living according to the traditions of their race, and plundered them of everything.

In March 1799 the London missionary society commenced its labours in South Africa. Its first agents were the reverend Dr. J. T. Vanderkemp, the reverend J. J. Kicherer, and Messrs. James Edmonds and William Edwards, who took passage from England in the *Hillsborough*, a convict ship bound to Botany Bay. They received a warm welcome from many of the residents in Capetown, and a South African missionary society, which is still in existence, was formed with a view of assisting in the conversion of the heathen. Within a few weeks after their arrival the two laymen were ordained in the church at Roodezand.

Dr. Vanderkemp and Mr. Edmonds proceeded to Kaffirland,

and attempted to form a station close to Gaika's kraal; but after a short time Mr. Edmonds abandoned the effort and went to India. Dr. Vanderkemp remained behind, though he found the Xosas indisposed to listen to his exhortations. The European renegades at Gaika's kraal, being quite incapable of appreciating his work, also gave him much annoyance, till at length, after a residence of over a year, he left Kaffirland and retired to Graaff-Reinet, where he commenced to instruct the Hottentots in the truths of Christianity.

In the roll of prominent men in South Africa before 1820 there is no one who has been more lauded by one party or more decried by another than this missionary, the London society's most conspicuous agent in the country for many years. He had once been an officer in the Dutch army, and afterwards a physician of eminence. When past middle life he abandoned comfort and competence in Europe that he might carry the gospel to the heathen. But no one could be less practical in general conduct, or less conciliatory towards those who were not in full accord with him. He took no pains to give other instruction than in religious doctrine, thus placing himself in striking contrast with the Moravian brethren. A great and sudden domestic bereavement seems to have disturbed the balance of his mind, for eccentricity is too mild a word to use with regard to some of his habits. One of his maxims was that to secure the confidence of savages it was necessary to conform to such of their customs as were not sinful, and at a little later date this man, who had moved in refined circles in Europe, actually purchased a black slave girl, whom he married and lived with in a style hardly differing from that of people of her race.

Mr. Kicherer was a clergyman of the reformed church of Holland. He and Mr. Edwards went northward to try to establish a mission among the Bushmen on the Zak river.

These pioneers were speedily reinforced by many others from England and Holland. A society was established at Rotterdam, which sent out agents to co-operate with those of the London mission, and soon there were several stations

beyond the northern border and quite a number of evangelists instructing the coloured people within the colonial limits.

In the afternoon of the 5th of November 1799 a heavy north-west gale set into Table Bay, an unusual event at that period of the year. Among the vessels at anchor was the English ship of the line *Sceptre*, carrying sixty-four guns. At noon the *Sceptre* fired the number of guns usual in commemoration of the discovery of the gunpowder plot, and some of her officers and sailors then went ashore. A little after dark the ship began to drag her anchors, upon which others were dropped, and when all these failed to hold, a couple of cannon were attached to cables and lowered. The *Sceptre* slowly drifted in, and struck on a ledge of rocks close to Fort Knokke, where she went to pieces immediately. Next morning the beach was covered with her fragments and with the bodies of her captain, nine officers, and nearly three hundred seamen and marines who perished with her. One hundred and twenty-eight officers and men, most of whom were on shore when the disaster occurred, escaped.

The *Oldenburgh*, a Danish ship of the line, of sixty-four guns, parted soon after the *Sceptre*. Instead of dropping other anchors, she set her head sails and steered for a sandy beach, upon which she was cast; and though the ship was lost, the lives of all on board were saved. The same course was followed by the English whaler *Sierra Leone*, the American ships *Hannah* and *Anubis*, and three small craft, all of which were lost, but their crews got safely to land.

CHAPTER III.

SIR GEORGE YONGE, GOVERNOR, INSTALLED 10TH DECEMBER
1799, RECEIVED LETTER OF DISMISSAL 20TH APRIL 1801.
MAJOR-GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS, ACTING GOVERNOR,
20TH APRIL 1801 TO 20TH FEBRUARY 1803.

UPON the retirement of Lord Macartney, an old baronet named Sir George Yonge was selected as governor of the Cape Colony. The grounds upon which the appointment was made are uncertain, as the new governor, though he had filled important situations, had never displayed ability of a high order. He had been vice-treasurer of Ireland, a lord commissioner of the admiralty, from 1784 to 1794 one of the secretaries at war, and more recently master of the mint. He may therefore have had a claim to a lucrative appointment, but this is mere conjecture. He was decidedly the most incompetent man who has ever been at the head of affairs in the colony, though he possessed an amazing amount of self-assurance and pertinacity. The long despatches which he wrote with his own hand, badly spelt, badly punctuated, badly expressed, are as wearisome to read and as devoid of real information as those of Governor Van de Graaff. They prove him to have been a man entirely wanting in sound judgment.

Sir George Yonge received his appointment on the 3rd of April 1799, but did not reach Capetown before the 9th of December. With him in the ship of war *Lancaster* arrived Vice Admiral Sir Roger Curtis, who had been appointed to the command of the fleet on the station. At eleven o'clock in the morning of the 10th, in presence of all the officials and people of note in the town, Sir George Yonge took the oaths of office. General Dundas was still on the frontier.

The new governor made no alteration in the settlement that had been effected in Graaff-Reinet, except by sending Dr. William Somerville in April 1800 to assist Mr. Maynier, who was then in very ill health. A strenuous effort was made to secure the friendship of Gaika, who, however, was too much under the influence of Du Buis and his associates to be relied upon. On one occasion, at their instigation he actually sent a party of warriors to seize the two commissioners, the object being to detain them as hostages for the release of the prisoners in Capetown; but the party after crossing the boundary was turned back by Cungwa's clan.

In May 1800 the strength of the garrison was increased by the arrival of the twenty-second and thirty-fourth regiments of the line. These troops landed in a very sickly condition, and their loss on the passage had been unusually great, but their presence was warmly welcomed by the authorities. The strength of the fleet remained about as in the preceding year. The *Raisable* and *Oiseau* had been sent home, and the *Hope* had been put out of commission as unseaworthy, but in their places the *Adamant*, *Diomedé*, and *Lancaster* had arrived for service.

Owing to various causes, the prisoners who were sent away from the Boschberg on the 6th of April 1799 were not brought to trial before August 1800. For nearly fifteen months they had been in confinement in the castle, and in those days the treatment of prisoners was very different from what it is now. These men, whose early lives had been passed in active exercise in the open air, suffered severely from the scanty prison diet and the closeness of their quarters. With them were detained a number of persons charged with political offences, and in one apartment eighty-six prisoners were locked up at night. It was rarely that any of their friends could obtain permission to visit them. Many of their relatives, various people in Capetown, and even the burgher senate, from time to time sent petitions to the government, begging that they might receive less rigorous treatment; but the authorities thought that an example was necessary, and held that, con-

sidering the crime with which they were charged, they were being very leniently dealt with.

The members of the high court of justice who sat upon this trial were Mr. Olof Godlieb de Wet, as president, and Messrs. A. Fleck, C. Matthiessen, H. A. Truter, and J. P. Baumgardt. Mr. W. S. van Ryneveld, as fiscal, conducted the prosecution. On the 3rd of September judgment was delivered. Marthinus Prinsloo and Adriaan van Jaarsveld were sentenced to death. Theunis Botha, Gerrit Hendrik Rautenbach, Barend Jacobus Bester, Jan Izaak Bonté, Pieter Frederik Rautenbach, Godlieb Koch, Gerrit Scheepers, and Pieter Ignatius van Kamer were sentenced to be struck over the head with a sword, and then to be banished from the colony for life. Lucas Meyer, Zacharias Albertus van Jaarsveld, Willem Grobelaar, and Jacob Kruger were sentenced to witness the foregoing punishments, and then to be banished from the colony, the first two for life, the last two for ten years. Willem Venter was sentenced to imprisonment for two years, and Paul Venter to imprisonment for one year. Gerrit Botha and Jan Kruger were acquitted, on consideration of having already undergone a long imprisonment.

Sir George Yonge mitigated the sentences of Willem and Paul Venter, by releasing them upon their giving security to appear whenever called upon. Gerrit Botha and Jan Kruger, though acquitted, were required before leaving the prison to take an oath of allegiance to the king of England and to give security for their future good behaviour. The sentences of the remaining fourteen prisoners were suspended until the pleasure of the king could be made known. Some time afterwards orders were received from the secretary of state that they were to be carried into effect; but General Dundas, who was then again acting as governor, took the responsibility of further postponement, and strongly recommended the prisoners to mercy. By this time a treaty of peace between France and England was concluded, under which the colony was to be restored to its former owners. The prisoners were therefore kept in confinement, with the sentence of the court of justice

in suspense, and in that condition were transferred in February 1803 to the Batavian authorities.

Cornelis Edeman, the schoolmaster who had written letters exciting the farmers to take up arms, had also been arrested, and was at this time tried. He was sentenced to be flogged on the scaffold, and then to be banished from the colony for life, which sentence was ordered by the governor to be carried out at once.

Before Sir George Yonge left England an arrangement was made between the secretary of state and himself that an agricultural department was to be added to the Cape government. With which of them the idea originated cannot be ascertained, but at any rate the governor threw himself heartily into the project, and made a very expensive hobby of it. At this time it was supposed that only skill was needed to make South Africa a great corn and wine producing country, from which England could draw large supplies. To encourage the production of brandy and wine, on the 9th of June 1800 the house of commons reduced the duty on Cape brandy entering Great Britain to that on West Indian spirits, and the duty on Cape wines to that on wines from Portugal. But to the taste of the English people the produce of South African vineyards—except those of Constantia—was objectionable, so that this measure had little or no effect. Of Constantia wine sixty aams every year were regularly demanded by the government from the proprietors at a fixed price, as in the time of the Dutch East India Company, ten or twelve of which were distributed as presents to the principal civil and military officers, and the remainder were sent to the secretary of state to be similarly distributed in England. Shortly after his arrival, Sir George Yonge caused a “society for the encouragement of agriculture, arts, and sciences” to be established, of which he was president and Mr. Barrow secretary; but beyond talking, this society did nothing.

The agricultural department was designed to introduce improved implements and, by means of a model farm, to show

the best method of tilling the ground. It was confidently anticipated that the whole expense would be covered by the crops raised. On the 11th of September 1800 the persons selected to form the department arrived in Table Bay, after a very long passage from England. They were Mr. William Duckitt, superintendent, with a salary of £500 a year, Mr. Ples, assistant, with a salary of £60, a carpenter and a blacksmith, each with £33 12s., six farm labourers, each with £31 10s., one farm boy, with £10, and one dairywoman, with £10 10s. a year. They brought implements of various kinds with them. Soon after their arrival they were placed on the farm Klapmuts, where they were provided with horned cattle, horses, a party of slaves, and everything else necessary for their work and maintenance.

Before this date the ground in South Africa was cultivated in a very rough manner. The plough in use was a heavy wooden implement, with only one handle; and it needed a team of six or eight oxen to draw it. The harrow was equally clumsy, being formed of three blocks of wood attached to each other in the form of a triangle, with strong pegs driven in to scratch the ground. Sometimes a large bush was used. The sheaves were threshed by laying them upon a hard floor enclosed with a circular fence, and driving a troop of horses or young oxen round upon them. Grain was winnowed by throwing it up in the air when the wind was blowing.

Much had been tried of late years to improve the stock of cattle. A fairly good horse for either the saddle or the trace was now common, and there was a healthy spirit of rivalry—especially among young men—as to who should have the best. In horned cattle the aim had been to increase the size and strength of oxen rather than the quantity of milk given by cows. It was the fashion for a young farmer who wished to be thought respectable to take his bride from church in a waggon drawn by a span of fourteen large oxen of the same colour, and to become possessed of such a team was the object of each lad's ambition. Thus anything tending to im-

prove horses and horned cattle met with general approbation. The attempt to introduce woolled sheep, begun some years before, had not succeeded so well. The tracts of country supposed to be best adapted for sheep runs, and where the experiments were showing most signs of success, had been laid waste. No one had yet thought of endeavouring to keep sheep on the karoo plains all the year round, and those vast tracts of land were only inhabited for a few months during and just after the rainy season, when flocks and herds were driven down from the colder highlands, and their owners lived in great tent-waggons. There were still, however, some woolled sheep in the colony, though they were not increasing in number, and there were no longer any enthusiastic breeders. Some of the best stock had been purchased for exportation, and had been taken to New South Wales. Goats, on the contrary, had been greatly improved in weight of carcase by imported animals, and were much thought of, as they were hardy and throve where sheep would not.

This was the state of things when the agricultural department was established. The superintendent, Mr. Duckitt, was an enthusiast in the cause of high culture. His father was a well-known writer on subjects relating to farm machinery, and he himself had improved a drill for sowing seed, which was then in general use in England. As soon as he arrived he began to try to persuade the farmers near the Cape to cultivate their ground in the English manner. He succeeded in inducing two or three of the Van Reenens to make the experiment, but all the others held back. Some of them informed him that they would follow his advice as soon as they saw his model farm giving better returns than their own, others tried to argue the matter. They informed him that if God sent abundant rain the land only required to be scratched to yield heavy crops; and if little rain fell, the highest cultivation would be useless, for nothing would grow. Their ploughs and harrows cost hardly anything beyond their own labour, whereas his were expensive. Theirs required more draft cattle than his did; but they were obliged to keep a large number

of oxen to take their produce to market, and in seedtime these might as well be working as doing nothing.

The model farm was established at a bad time. The crops of 1798 and 1799 were very scanty, and that of 1800 was so defective that the quantity of wheat in the colony was altogether inadequate for the consumption of the inhabitants. It was necessary to adopt the most stringent measures to prevent a famine. A commission, consisting of the lieutenant governor, the admiral, the colonial secretary, the president of the high court of justice, the fiscal, the commissary general, and the president of the burgher senate, with Mr. John Barrow, the auditor general, as secretary, was appointed, and was empowered to require the delivery of all the grain in the country upon payment of sixteen shillings in paper a muid, and to regulate its consumption. By this commission vessels were chartered and sent to India and America for wheat and rice, and the garrison, consisting with women and children of four thousand six hundred souls, the three thousand officers and men in the fleet, and the townspeople, sixteen thousand three hundred and eighteen in number, were put upon short allowance of bread of mixed wheat and barley meal five days and of rice two days in the week. Supplies from abroad fortunately reached the colony in time to avert starvation, and as abundant rains fell in 1801 the crop of that year was very good; but during the scarcity such anxiety was felt as had never been known in South Africa before.

While the drought lasted Mr. Duckitt's method of cultivation produced nothing beyond the ordinary tillage of the country, and the farmers observed that it cost much more. By the middle of 1801 over £8,000 had been expended in connection with his undertaking, and there were no returns whatever. He had not even been able to raise sufficient food for the large number of people employed under his directions. The experiment was an utter failure, except that it was the means of bringing English ploughs into use to a limited extent, the farmers finding them more economical than the large wooden ones in ground that had been long under cultivation.

On the 16th of August 1800, during Sir George Yonge's tenure of office as governor, an official gazette began to be published. It was at first termed the *Capetown Gazette and African Advertiser*, and was issued weekly by Messrs. Walker and Robertson, merchants at the Cape, to whom a monopoly of printing in the colony was granted. It was the organ by which all proclamations and official notices were made public, and for many years it contained also trade advertisements and such general reading matter as the government considered might be safely placed before the people. Very little information concerning South Africa is to be had from it, however, and even its foreign intelligence is generally limited to matters not political. In 1801 the printing material was purchased by the government, in order to have the paper more completely under control, and it was then placed under the management of Mr. John Barrow. The publication has been continuous until the present time.

No man who has ever been at the head of the Cape government has been more generally disliked than Sir George Yonge. In one of his despatches to the secretary of state he reported that the colonists termed him their father; but in truth those who used such language were only a few suppliants for mercy. With the exception of some favourites of his own appointment he was not on friendly terms with the officers of his government, and he reported of them that the only efficient public servant whom he found here on his arrival was Mr. Hercules Ross. His despatches were read with something like alarm by the secretary of state; and when complaints of his misgovernment, supported by apparently complete proofs of his corruption, were received at the colonial office, the ministry resolved to recall him and make a strict inquiry into his conduct.

In the evening of the 19th of April 1801 the *Nutwell* arrived in Table Bay, with despatches dated on the 14th of January, addressed to Sir George Yonge and to Major General Dundas. The governor was informed that Lord Glenbervie had been appointed to succeed him, that he was at once to transfer the

administration to Major-General Dundas, and to return to England by the first opportunity. Major-General Dundas was instructed immediately on receipt of the despatch to assume the administration, and to act as governor until the arrival of Lord Glenbervie. Next morning the general called at government house, and made known his instructions. Sir George Yonge desired to retain his position a few days longer—really for the sake of appearance, nominally to put some accounts in order,—but General Dundas would not consent. That afternoon two notices were issued: one by the colonial secretary, informing the inhabitants that by order of the secretary of state General Dundas had taken upon himself the government of the settlement, the other by General Dundas, announcing that on the following morning he would take the oaths of office. Thereupon Sir George Yonge issued a proclamation, stating that the king had been pleased to appoint Lord Glenbervie governor of the colony, and had given him permission to transfer the administration to Major-General Dundas and to return to England at once.

Next morning—21st of April—at eleven o'clock the principal civil and military officers assembled at the castle, when General Dundas caused his instructions to be read, and he then took the prescribed oaths as acting governor. Sir George Yonge applied to the admiral on the station for a man-of-war to convey him to England, as was usual with governors of colonies returning home, but had the mortification of meeting with a refusal. On the 29th of May he left in a private ship for St. Helena, to the great satisfaction of nearly every one in the colony. At St. Helena he was detained four months waiting for a ship in which to take passage to England, and then left in an Indiaman and arrived at London in December. Here Lord Hobart, who on the 17th of March had succeeded Mr. Dundas as secretary of state, declined to see him, and he was informed that an investigation into his conduct was proceeding.

Meantime instructions had been sent to the acting governor to appoint a commission to collect evidence and report upon

the complaints that had reached England. This commission, consisting of Brigadier General Thomas Vandeleur, Commissary General John Pringle, the fiscal Willem Stephanus van Ryneveld, the civil paymaster Edward Buckley, and the auditor general John Barrow, with Lieutenant Robert McNab as secretary, had very extensive power for compelling the attendance of witnesses conferred upon it. It commenced its investigations in October 1801, and did not send in its report until the 16th of March 1802, when scandals without parallel at any previous period of the history of the colony were brought to light.

The report stated that the first act of Sir George Yonge which gave general dissatisfaction occurred almost immediately after his arrival, when he closed the public garden in Capetown to the inhabitants and strangers. Here in the shady avenues which to the present day are among the chief charms of the city in the summer season, people had always been accustomed to stroll at pleasure. The governor now converted the greater portion of it into a private garden, where fountains and fishponds were constructed by his order at the public expense, and a high wall was built on the Grave street side, part of which is still standing. After a time, in reply to remonstrances, he gave permission for respectable people to have access to the main avenue upon signing their names at the guard house at its lower end, but very few persons availed themselves of this, as the townspeople would not accept as a favour what they looked upon as a right. The commission regarded this act as a breach of an ancient privilege.

Next he imposed a charge of five pounds a year upon every club, and ten pounds a year upon every public billiard table, attaching very heavy penalties to infringements of this order. This was a breach of the terms of the capitulation, but no objection was made to it by the inhabitants, who rather approved of it as a necessary police regulation. But it was different with his imposition of a charge of one pound a year for a license to shoot game, which was regarded throughout the colony as vexatious in a high degree. There had always been

regulations concerning the shooting of game, but they had been chiefly intended to create close seasons for different animals, and had never been in force at a distance from Capetown. So too discontent was created by his raising the duty on brandy brought to town for sale from twelve shillings to twenty-four shillings the legger, and by his requiring the tithes on produce to be collected according to the market prices in Capetown. These were clearly violations of the ninth article of the capitulation.

He attempted to fix a maximum price on the produce of industry and on all kinds of provisions, but on the burgher senate protesting he abandoned the design.

His establishment of a winetaster's office was regarded by the commission as a grievous, oppressive, and vexatious measure. Mr. Richard Blake, his relative and private secretary, was appointed winetaster, and had power given to him to enter into and search any premises where wine was sold, to open casks, and to destroy on the spot all wine of an inferior quality. The use which Mr. Blake made of this power was shown by his proposal to Mr. Michael Hogan, that this merchant should obtain the monopoly for the sale of wine, when he would approve of any quality, and they would share the profit.

The governor attempted in a most arbitrary manner to make to the head of the agricultural department grants in private property of land pledged under the capitulation as security for the paper money, and in defiance of the protests of the burgher senate would have carried out his purpose if he had not been recalled before the deeds were completed. Among the proposed grants was the whole of the peninsula from Simon's Bay to the Cape of Good Hope.

His regulations with regard to cutting timber were most oppressive. For nearly a twelvemonth no timber whatever was permitted to be cut in any public forest in the colony, so that the woodcutters were nearly reduced to starvation, and building operations ceased in Capetown. Then regulations were issued which practically gave a monopoly of dealing in timber to a

firm in Capetown, and vexatious taxes were levied upon the industry. The commission strongly suspected that Mr. Blake participated in the profits of the monopoly, but the evidence was purely circumstantial.

Contracts were entered into at government house without the knowledge of the colonial secretary, and public business of all kinds was transacted through the governor's private secretary and aides-de-camp. Vessels required for public service were chartered at exorbitant rates by these men, contracts for the repair of public buildings were entered into at extravagant charges, and an arrangement for the supply of meat to the troops was made which left the price to be regulated by the butchers. On one contract for the supply of articles to the barracks it was proved that Major James Cockburn, the governor's principal aide-de-camp, received a gratuity of £2,000, and that the governor had consented to the prices in the tender of Mr. Hogan being raised by ten per cent. obviously for the purpose of covering this.

New and unnecessary civil and military offices were created. Mr. Blake had added to his other appointments that of under secretary of the colony, with a salary attached to it of £1200 a year, a barrack department was created at a cost of £40,000, and Major Cockburn was appointed deputy barrack master general, and had the brevet rank of lieutenant colonel conferred upon him. In the military appointments the general in command of the troops was not consulted, nor even informed of them until after they were made.

In one instance it was proved that Lieutenant Colonel Cockburn and Mr. Blake had each received £1500 for obtaining permission from the governor to import a number of slaves from the east coast, though the traffic there was illegal, owing to the French obtaining supplies of provisions for Mauritius by this means. There was every reason to believe that these favourites of his Excellency had in like manner benefited by a great many other transactions concluded at government house, and though the commission could not obtain absolute proof, the presumptive evidence before them was strong that Sir

George Yonge was indirectly concerned in exactions from individuals who had indulgences to solicit, and that he connived at and promoted the corrupt practices carried on by those about him.

A serious charge proved against the governor was in connection with a privateer named the *Collector*. This vessel belonged to Mr. Michael Hogan, and left Table Bay with letters of marque on the 13th of March 1799, under command of Captain David Smart. Some time afterwards two small French prizes were sent in by her, one with forty-eight and the other with twenty-six slaves, who, it was deposed before the vice admiralty court, were on board when the vessels were captured. It never occurred to any one to ask the negroes themselves where they came from, so they were condemned as lawful prize, and sold for the benefit of the captors. On the 12th of April 1800 the *Collector* arrived in Table Bay again with one hundred and sixty-four slaves on board. These, it was sworn, had been taken out of a prize brig run ashore and burnt, and were condemned and sold like the others.

Just at this time the Danish ship *Holger Danske* arrived in Table Bay from Mozambique, and her officers declared that they had seen the slaves in the three vessels put on board there by Captain Smart himself. Then it was ascertained that the documents laid before the vice admiralty court were false, and that the witnesses had all been guilty of perjury. Yet it was with difficulty that the governor could be induced to consent to a trial of the case against the perjured persons before the high court of justice, and he afterwards showed marked opposition to the course of the proceedings. The result was that Captain Smart and all the false witnesses made their escape from the colony, and no one was punished either for carrying on the illegal traffic with Mozambique or for so grossly imposing upon the vice admiralty court, excepting that Mr. Hogan, the owner of the *Collector*, forfeited the sum for which the slaves had been sold.

It is unnecessary to relate other matters that were brought to light, which showed the men in whom the governor placed

his confidence, and on whose advice he acted, to have been utterly without moral principle. The preliminaries of peace between Great Britain and the continental powers, which were signed at London on the 1st of October 1801, drew attention from this subject, and the events that followed made it impossible to probe these foul transactions further, so it was considered expedient to allow the matter to drop out of sight. Mean time Sir George Yonge's self assurance was displayed in an astonishing manner. He waited upon the king when his Majesty was on a visit to Weymouth, and afterwards wrote to the secretary of state that he had been kindly received and his conduct as governor had been approved of. He sent in claims for payment of salary and expenses on his way home, for the value of a prize ship and cargo seized in Table Bay by his order, and for a reward for long and faithful services. The records now in existence are silent as to whether he gained anything by his pertinacity, but his applications appear to have been unnoticed.

To his credit it must be stated that he adopted the ideas of the fiscal Van Ryneveld with regard to the advisability of increasing the number of magisterial districts, of a circuit court to be held by two of the judges yearly, and of the establishment of good schools. These measures he recommended to the secretary of state, but they could not be carried into effect while the future ownership of the colony was doubtful. Further, he suspended the sentences of the Graaff-Reinet prisoners, which should be regarded by colonists at least as an act of wisdom as well as of mercy.

Most of his measures as governor were reversed by General Dundas as speedily as was consistent with appearances, and the conduct of affairs was restored to the position in which it was before his arrival.

The new English Ministry gave Lord Glenbervie the appointment of joint paymaster to his Majesty's forces, so that he never was governor of the colony in more than name, though he drew nearly £3,000 from the Cape revenue as salary during the time he held the title. Major-General Dundas—in 1801

promoted to be lieutenant-general — remained at the head of affairs.

After the arrangement of Mr. Maynier which was called the conclusion of peace, the district of Graaff-Reinet remained in a very wretched condition. The upper fieldcornetcies were again occupied by farmers, but the heavy losses of cattle were not made good, and poverty and distress were general. In addition to other troubles, towards the close of the year 1799 locusts in vast swarms made their appearance, and ate off every green thing, so that even the game disappeared. In February 1800 heavy rains fell, and great flocks of locust-birds came from some unknown place in the north and speedily devoured the destructive insects. But the game did not return for a long time, and many families who had few or no domestic cattle to depend upon were in consequence actually in want of food. The country in the neighbourhood of the Xosa and Hottentot kraals was nearly uninhabited, as neither life nor property was safe there.

To the farmers it seemed as if justice, as well as order, had fled from the land. It was of no use for them to bring charges against coloured people before the commissioner Maynier, for no matter how good their case might be, he would not give a decision in their favour. He reported to General Dundas that the Xosas and the Hottentots were behaving themselves very well. But for the colonists in the district he had no good word, and on their part it is not too much to say that they considered his presence a greater evil even than that of the Kaffir horde. They blamed him for all the misery they were enduring, and certainly laid much more to his charge than they should have done.

There was one thing that irritated them exceedingly. The original church in the village of Graaff-Reinet had been destroyed by fire early in 1799, but in the midst of all their troubles they had put up another building for the worship of God, and it was now being used as a barrack for the pandours. General Dundas could not enter into their feelings with regard to this matter, though he expressed regret that the officer in

command was obliged to make use of the church. He said that it was a necessity to have shelter for the Hottentot soldiers, and there was no other building available; that it was cleaned out and the Hottentots withdrawn from it some time before the hour for divine service; and that he would cause a proper barrack to be built as soon as possible. He could not comprehend why the colonists, who were of all men the least given to attach sanctity to human productions, objected so strongly to a very plain and poor building being occupied by the Hottentot soldiers, when they would have occupied it themselves, or have stored goods in it, without the slightest hesitation. But their view was that the church was being polluted by the heathen and their religion mocked, and this was also set down to Mr. Maynier's account, though in reality he had nothing to do with it.

In July 1801 the heads of families in the district were called upon to appear at the drostdy and give in the usual census returns. Instead of doing so, on the 20th of the month those who had formerly occupied farms in the Zuurveld, together with those of Brintjes Hoogte and the fieldcornetcy of Zwartkops River, appeared in arms and demanded the removal of the commissioner Maynier and the Hottentot soldiers. They expected to be joined by the people of the other parts of the district, but were disappointed, as only a few men came to their assistance.

The dragoons and the Hottentot soldiers were prepared to receive them, but upon Mr. Maynier promising pardon and a supply of ammunition to all who would return to their homes, the insurgents withdrew, though a large party of them kept together in arms beyond the Bamboes mountains.

For a few weeks after this there was no commotion, but as a number of fugitive Hottentot servants, among whom were some charged with having committed serious crimes, and nearly all of whom carried plunder with them, took refuge at the drostdy, where they were protected, on the 23rd of October a large armed party under Commandant Hendrik van Rensburg appeared before the village again and laid siege to

it. The officer in command of the troops intrenched his force and prepared for defence, after burning down one of the public buildings by which his position was overlooked. Throughout the day shots were fired on both sides, but without any one being hurt. During the night the insurgents withdrew to a convenient place near at hand, where they formed a camp that commanded the approach to the village, and there they remained under arms.

General Dundas hereupon sent Major Francis Sherlock, of the eighth light dragoons, with three hundred men, selected from his own regiment, the artillery corps, and the ninety-first infantry, by sea to Algoa Bay, and instructed him to march to Graaff-Reinet as speedily as possible. Petitions and letters representing Mr. Maynier's conduct in the most unfavourable light, and imploring that he might be recalled, were pouring in, and General Dundas observed that most of these were from people who were staunch upholders of law and order. Among them was a letter from the reverend Mr. Vos, of Roodezand, who was on a pastoral tour to the frontier, and who was one of the warmest adherents of the English government in South Africa. Another was a letter from Commandant Tjaart van der Walt, of the Swellendam district, making many and grievous charges against the commissioner. A third was a strongly-worded document to the same effect, signed by the best men of the Sneeuwberg, Gouph, and Nieuwveld. These documents could not be disregarded, coming from such sources, and besides it was evident that Mr. Maynier was unable to suppress the insurrection. General Dundas therefore recalled him, and announced that the charges would be investigated. Mr. Bresler and the heemraden were instructed to resume their ordinary duties, which had been for some time suspended. And Major Sherlock, Major Abercrombie, and Lieutenant Smyth were appointed a commission to take over the chief civil authority in the district of Graaff-Reinet and to inquire into the cause of the disturbances.

Major Sherlock arrived at Graaff-Reinet on the 29th of

November. He found the country between Algoa Bay and the drostdy quite deserted, and the inhabitants of the district to a man under arms. The garrison of the village was holding out, but had then been four days without bread. Bands of Hottentots were marching up and down, wherever they chose, plundering whatever still remained. During the night of the 6th of November the heemraad Stephanus Naude and his wife had been murdered on their farm twelve miles from the village. The camp of the insurgent burghers was so situated that the drostdy was closely invested.

Having ascertained the condition of affairs, Major Sherlock sent a dragoon to the farmers' camp, offering full and free pardon to all who would return to their allegiance, with protection of their persons and properties, inviting them at the same time to make him acquainted with their real grievances, which would be redressed by the government. He demanded a positive and immediate answer. The farmers, being informed that Mr. Maynier was no longer in power, at once sent Field-cornet Erasmus and Jacobus Kruger to state that they had no complaint against the government, but were in arms solely to drive the late commissioner away. Several of them followed the messengers into the British camp, others went back to their farms without delay, and before nightfall on the 30th all had dispersed and the insurrection was at an end. On that day one hundred and forty-seven Hottentots came in and enlisted as soldiers.

A commission, consisting of Lieutenant-Colonel Dickens and Messrs. Acheson Maxwell and Clement Matthiessen, was appointed to investigate the complaints against Mr. Maynier. These were drawn up by a friendly hand in the form of a series of accusations, and the document was so worded that the real points at issue between him and the farmers did not appear, as indeed they could not without being regarded as attacks upon the government also. Many of the charges were made by British officers for neglect of duty in withholding information, in overcharging the government in certain transactions, and in oppressing coloured people, which could be

proved groundless without the slightest difficulty. One, that he had incited the Hottentots and Kaffirs to rob and murder the Europeans, was preposterous. Another, that he had applied district funds to his own purposes, was easily shown to be false, and in that respect no one could have been more scrupulous. And so with the other charges that were laid before the commission.

But there in that vast district called Graaff-Reinet were hordes of Kaffir intruders, who with their wild Hottentot allies were plundering the farmers in every direction. The government employed no force to keep them in order. That they should be driven back to their own country was the first wish of the white people, but Mr. Maynier maintained that this would be cruel even if it were possible. Such being the case, the farmers held the rough border law to be the next best course, the recognised law of the Kaffirs themselves, to make the clan responsible for thefts committed by its members, and to seize by force an equivalent for stolen cattle. Mr. Maynier would not permit this, and spoke and wrote of it as if it originated in a bloodthirsty desire to murder the innocent and take violent possession of their property. He permitted robbers caught in the act to be shot, but no others, as if it was possible to surprise one thief out of one hundred, and as if every individual in a kraal did not know of the thief's movements and participate in his booty. Then he promised them protection, and when they applied for it, he sent half a dozen pandours to their aid, the greatest insult he could offer them and the greatest mockery of their distress. Nothing whatever appeared of this in the list of accusations, though it was the real substance of the farmers' complaints.

So in June 1802 the commission acquitted Mr. Maynier of all the charges brought against him, and decided that he had conducted himself upon every occasion as an upright and honest man. While the investigation was pending, he had been suspended from acting as a member of the high court of justice; but upon his acquittal he was requested to resume that duty, and soon afterwards was awarded by General

Dundas a sum of one thousand pounds from the colonial treasury as compensation for his losses and expenses.

The government now saw fit to attempt to reduce to order the Hottentots who were roaming about the country. An arrangement was made with the reverend Dr. Vanderkemp, who was residing in the village of Graaff-Reinet, that a location should be provided for as many of the Hottentots as might choose to settle in it, where he could carry on mission work among them. On the 27th of November 1801 instructions were issued to Landdrost Bresler to select a suitable site for a temporary location near Algoa Bay. The government undertook to send a supply of rice and other provisions for the maintenance of the Hottentots until they could obtain food from gardens, and to furnish them with seed wheat and implements for cultivating the ground.

The landdrost selected the farm once occupied by Theunis Botha, on the Zwartkops river; and Dr. Vanderkemp, having collected a large number of Hottentots at Graaff-Reinet, left that village with them to proceed to the place appointed. On the way many of them deserted, but he reached the location with several hundred women and children and a few men.

At the same time two hundred burghers of Swellendam were summoned to take the field under Commandant Tjaart van der Walt, for the purpose of assisting the people of Graaff-Reinet to recover the cattle that had been stolen from them and to punish the marauders who would not consent to retire to the location. Instead of two hundred, only eighty-eight appeared at the appointed time, and six of these deserted immediately. Leaving sixteen men to guard a camp which he formed at Winterhoek, with the remaining sixty-six Van der Walt marched to Roodewal, beyond the Sunday river, where on the 13th of February 1802 he attacked a kraal of the banditti. In the combat one of his sons received a mortal wound. The thoughts of the dying man turned to his home and to her who would soon be his widow. The brave old commandant bade the youth—who was only twenty-one years of age—take comfort in the assurance that God would provide for her,

then hastily offering up a short prayer, he proceeded with his duty. The robbers were beaten, and twelve firelocks, two hundred head of horned cattle, and five horses were taken as spoil.

After the action Van der Walt tried to return to his camp, but found the Sunday river so full that he could not cross. On its bank he was in turn attacked by the banditti, who were led by Klaas Stuurman. For a day and a half he stood on the defensive, during which time three Hottentots were killed. Stuurman then sent to propose peace on condition that the farmers should restore the cattle and guns captured by them on the 13th, and that the Hottentots should engage to cease from roaming about and plundering. Van der Walt agreed to these terms, and everything was given up; but an hour afterwards the Hottentots attacked him again. By this time the river was fordable, and as the burghers were too few in number to keep the field, they returned to the camp at Winterhoek, losing one man on the way. On the 23rd the puny force was disbanded.

The whole colony was now in a state of alarm. It was feared that the Hottentot soldiers would desert and join their countrymen, and any trifling event was sufficient to cause a panic. Thus on the 18th of April, as the reverend Mr. Vos, who was about to proceed to Europe, was preaching his farewell sermon in the church at Roodezand to an audience in which were some five hundred men, an alarm was given that a party of Hottentots was in sight. There was a rush from the building, and in the frantic haste to get out the windows were broken open. The Hottentots were found to be a company of pandours sent to patrol the district, but this was not calculated to allay the fear of the people.

On the 15th of December 1801 intelligence was received at the Cape that preliminary articles of peace between France and England had been signed at London on the 1st of October, and that the restoration of the colony to the Netherlands—then the Batavian Republic—was one of the conditions. General

Dundas was therefore anxious that the country should assume such an appearance of order as would allow of its transfer with credit to the British authorities. To bring this about, attempts were renewed in March and April to induce the Hottentots to settle at the location on the Zwartkops river; and, when these failed, efforts were made to get a burgher force together.

On the 7th of May a proclamation was issued by the acting governor, requiring the whole of the farmers of the districts of Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet to take the field on the 1st of June against the Hottentot and Xosa marauders. The latter had recently been unusually active. Tjaart van der Walt was to lead the burgher force, though operations were to be directed by Major Francis Sherlock, the officer in command of the garrison at the village of Graaff-Reinet.

At this time so great was the distress of the frontier farmers that many were in want of the barest necessaries of life, and the government, fearing that actual starvation was imminent, sent a quantity of rice to Algoa Bay to be distributed among them.

On learning that a large force was being assembled, Klaas Stuurman applied to the government, through the reverend Dr. Vanderkemp, to know on what terms his submission would be accepted. General Dundas replied on the 28th of May, requesting Dr. Vanderkemp to inform Stuurman and the other captains that unless the Hottentots would consent to the following conditions, their kraals on the Sunday river would be attacked by the commando:

1. They were to make complete restitution of all the stolen cattle that were still alive. The cattle were to be sent to Fort Frederick to be restored to their owners by Major Lemoine.

2. They were to surrender at Fort Frederick all the arms and ammunition in their possession.

3. The men were then either to enlist as soldiers, to engage themselves to the farmers, or to take up their residence at the mission station, as they might choose.

4. All the Hottentots of either sex at the mission station

would be fed and sustained by the government for one year, and none would be molested for past conduct except the actual murderers of two families named Naude and Van Rooyen, who were excluded from the general pardon. They would be supplied free of cost with ground, farming implements, and seed corn.

The operations of the commando were suspended until Dr. Vanderkemp could communicate the result of this offer, but as Stuurman and the other captains rejected it, in June 1802 the burgher forces under Commandant Tjaart van der Walt attacked the combined Xosa and Hottentot hordes, who were posted in thickets along the Sunday river. During eight weeks there was almost constant skirmishing, in which the burghers suffered some losses, but about two hundred and thirty of the marauders were killed, and thirteen thousand one hundred head of horned cattle were recovered and sent to Brintjes Hoogte for distribution.

On the 8th of August, however, the tide of fortune turned. On that day, in an action at the Kouga hills, between the Baviaans' Kloof and Kouga rivers, Commandant Tjaart van der Walt was shot dead. Never was the loss of a single individual more fatal to the success of an enterprise. Every one, from General Dundas to the poorest burgher, had felt the utmost confidence in the tact and skill of the commandant. There was but one opinion as to his high moral character, his bravery, and his devotion to duty. When he fell, Philip Rudolph Botha, the next burgher officer in rank, became commandant, and early on the following morning he ordered a retreat eastward through the country that had previously been cleared of the enemy. In great confusion the commando marched to the Bushman's river, and on the 14th of August the burghers composing it dispersed and set out for their homes.

Upon intelligence of Van der Walt's death and the dispersion of the commando reaching Capetown, General Dundas immediately repaired to the frontier, taking Mr. Honoratus Maynier with him. General Vandeleur was left in command in Cape-

town. Mr. Maynier was sent to the Hottentots to try to induce them to lay down their arms, but he succeeded only with seven petty captains, who with their people were conducted overland to the seat of government, where they were maintained at the public expense until the transfer of the colony.

On the 10th of September there was a conference of military officers, under the presidency of General Dundas, at Fort Frederick. Landdrost Bresler was present, and took part in the proceedings. The troops were being withdrawn from the village of Graaff-Reinet, and those in Fort Frederick were on the point of leaving for Capetown, as the colony was shortly to be restored to its old masters. Some Dutch ships of war and transports with troops bound to Batavia had recently arrived in Simon's Bay, and on the 19th of August General Dundas had written to Commodore Mellissen, who commanded them, requesting that Dutch troops might be sent to Algoa Bay to relieve the English soldiers there. The commodore replied that he was not empowered to act as desired, and General Dundas had therefore resolved to leave the fort without a garrison, and to withdraw from the interior of the colony all the troops except a few dragoons who were stationed at Hagelkraal. No one could suggest any other course than again to call out a large burgher commando, and orders were therefore issued to the farmers of the districts of Stellenbosch, Swellendam, and Graaff-Reinet to meet in arms at Wolfefontein on the 20th of December. Philip Rudolph Botha was appointed commandant-general, but the burghers of each district were to be under the immediate orders of their own commandants.

The Kaffirs and Hottentots had now the country along the coast from Fish River to Plettenberg's Bay entirely at their mercy. On the 15th of October a party of fugitives was overtaken in the poort between Plettenberg's Bay and the Knysna by a band of marauders under command of David Stuurman—a brother of the captain,—when three white men and one black were murdered. Their waggons were plundered, but three women and some children were spared, and after five

days' detention were set at liberty. All the farms as far west as Kaaiman's River, near the present village of George, were then laid waste.

In December there was a report that the Xosas were returning to their own country, so the commando did not assemble at the time appointed. Fresh orders were then issued by General Dundas, and in January 1803 a large burgher force took the field. The Hottentots and the Xosas were now quarrelling about the division of the spoil, and each professed a desire to be at peace with the white people. The colony was just about to change its masters, and the burghers were anxious to know what assistance they might expect from the new authorities. On the 20th of February, therefore, at the very time that the Batavian troops were being quartered in the castle of Good Hope, an arrangement was made between the commandants and the Xosa chiefs that neither should molest the other, that the Xosas should return to their own country as soon as they could, and that in the mean time they should not trespass beyond the Zuurveld. The Hottentot captains promised to abstain from vagrancy and robbery, on condition of not being attacked. As soon as these arrangements were made the burghers were disbanded.

Owing to the devastation of the district of Graaff-Reinet and the great loss of live stock in the western part of the colony during the long drought, it was so difficult to obtain slaughter eattle that the commission for procuring grain and regulating its supply thought it expedient, with the acting governor's consent, to send an expedition at the public expense to the country north of the Orange river, to endeavour to procure a number of oxen there. For a generation past vague accounts had been received of the people now known as the Betshuana, then usually called by the Hottentot term Briquas. There is no doubt that the southern Betshuana tribes had often been visited by European hunters and traders, but these men did not choose to make their discoveries known, and either kept silent or gave incorrect accounts of their travels. The first authentic information concerning the people north of the

Orange and east of the Kalahari was obtained by the party now sent to them for trading purposes.

The expedition was under the joint command of Mr. Pieter Jan Truter, a member of the high court of justice, and Dr. William Somerville, who had been appointed assistant commissioner of Graaff-Reinet when Mr. Maynier's health broke down, and who remained in that capacity until April 1801. With Mr. Maynier Dr. Somerville had visited Gaika in November 1799, and while he held office on the frontier was frequently brought into contact with Xosas, so that it was believed his knowledge of native habits would be of much service to the expedition. Both of these gentlemen are entitled to be remembered, for Mr. Truter was father-in-law of the auditor general, Mr. John Barrow, one of the most voluminous writers of his day, and Dr. Somerville was afterwards married to the justly celebrated authoress Mrs. Mary Somerville. Mr. Samuel Daniell accompanied the expedition as secretary and draughtsman. He was an artist of no mean order, and his portraits of animals—several of which were made on this occasion—are still regarded with much admiration. Mr. Pieter Borchard Borchards, then a mere youth, went as assistant secretary. This gentleman, a son of the clergyman of Stellenbosch, nearly half a century later was magistrate of Capetown, and at an advanced age published an autobiography that presents to its readers a graphic and faithful picture of colonial life as it then was.

The only other European that left Capetown with the party was Mr. J. C. Schultz, who went as superintendent of the waggon train. There were twenty-four halfbreeds and Hottentots to tend the cattle, and four slaves to wait upon the Europeans. The caravan left Capetown on the 1st of October 1801, and passing through Roodezand and Hex River kloofs and over the Bokkeveld and the Roggeveld, on the 19th of the same month reached the northern boundary of the colony. Fresh oxen were obtained along the route by requiring the fieldcornets to demand them from the farmers, as was then customary when transport was needed for public purposes.

The travellers were joined by seven farmers from the Roggeveld—Frans and David Kruger, Jan Cloete, Jan Maritz, Caspar Snyder, Pieter Jacobs, and David Lombard—who had been required by the landdrost of the district to accompany them as an escort. On the 21st they passed the ruins of a mission station near the Zak river, once occupied by the reverend Messrs. Kicherer and Edwards, and on the 1st of November they reached the Prieska ford of the Orange river. After leaving the colonial boundary they had seen only one white man, who with his Hottentot servants was driving some cattle southward, and a few half-starved Bushmen.

At the Orange river they found the reverend Mr. Edwards and his family, who wished to proceed with them. Accompanying the missionary was a colonist named Jacob Kruger, who had been wandering about the banks of the Great river for many years. The stream was pretty high and its current was strong, but assistance in crossing it was given by some Koranas and Bushmen of mixed blood who lived in the neighbourhood, and without any serious mishap the caravan reached its northern bank. On the 7th of November the party encountered a horde of halfbreeds, Koranas, and Bushmen, with whom was a colonist named Jan Kock acting as a volunteer missionary. Another stage brought them to Rietfontein, where a number of people of the Hottentot race were collected together, and the missionaries Kicherer, Anderson, and Kramer, assisted by two young colonists—Jacobus Scholtz and Christiaan Botma—were labouring.

After travelling several days farther in the same direction the Kuruman river was reached. Here the first kraals of the Batlapin tribe of Betshuana were seen, but they were very small, and their occupants were poor. The reverend Mr. Edwards remained at this place to commence mission work, and after a few days he was joined by Jan Kock. From the Kuruman the travellers proceeded a few stages farther to Lithako, a kraal on the bank of a small stream, just below its source at the Takoon fountain. The kraal was partly occupied by a Barolong clan under a chief named Makraki,

and partly by the principal section of the Batlapin tribe, then under the government of the chief Molehabangwe. Near it were large gardens, from which the people derived the greater portion of their food. The travellers estimated that Lithako contained from ten to fifteen thousand inhabitants.

At this place they remained until the 12th of December, gathering information, but unable to procure any large number of cattle. Of the various kinds of merchandise they had with them, the Betshuana would take in payment only beads, though they received with pleasure other articles as presents. European knives they compared with those of their own manufacture to great disadvantage, because of their having only one cutting edge. Molehabangwe stated that for some years he had been subject to the attacks of a halfbreed robber named Jan Bloem, who was at the head of a Korana horde, and who not only drove off his cattle, but burned his huts and murdered his people with the utmost cruelty. Messrs Truter and Somerville wished to go on to the principal sections of the Barolong tribe farther north, but Molehabangwe, following an invariable custom with African chiefs, gave his neighbours such a bad character, and pictured so many obstacles to the journey, that they abandoned the idea.

In returning, the expedition went down the Orange river to a place on its southern bank where the halfbreed captain Adam Kok, son of Cornelis Kok, was then residing. It was hoped that a considerable number of cattle would be obtained in barter there, but only a few were acquired.

A party, consisting of halfbreeds, Namaquas, Koranas, and the followers of a petty Kaffir captain named Danser, who had wandered away from his native country, was got together at this place and provided with ammunition to attack the robber band under Afrikaner, whose usual residence was some distance farther down the river, close to Olivenhout drift. Afrikaner had carried on his depredations so extensively that he was regarded as a public enemy by all the little clans within a couple of hundred miles, as well as by the farmers on the distant colonial frontier. Adam Kok was elected leader of the

expedition against him, and Messrs. Somerville, Daniell, and Botma accompanied it until the country became so rugged that progress could only be made on foot, when they returned.

In Afrikaner's gang there was at this time a white man who went by the name of Stephanus, a Pole by birth, who had been a soldier in the Dutch East India Company's service, but had been convicted of forging paper money and had been sentenced to death. Having escaped from prison, he made his way to the banks of the Orange river, where he palmed himself off upon the Korana hordes as a religious instructor sent to them direct from heaven. Under his directions they commenced to put up a large stone building to be used as a place of worship, but never completed it. When the missionaries of the London society appeared there, this vagabond, fearing that he would be detected and sent to Capetown for punishment, joined Afrikaner's band, and shortly became a prominent member of it. Messrs. Truter and Somerville, as well as the missionaries, were anxious to have him apprehended, as a renegade European in such a situation was particularly dangerous.

The party that went against the robbers nearly succeeded in surprising them, but just as the attack was being made an alarm was given, and they managed to escape to a densely wooded island. The river at this place spreads out to a great width, and is thickly studded with islands, between which, when rain falls at the distant sources of the stream in the Kathlamba, the channels can only be crossed by those acquainted with the fords. The islands are covered with a thick growth of willow and other trees, and thus form natural fortresses of great strength. Afrikaner and the renegade Pole with the others of the band, except a couple of women and some children, therefore escaped capture, as they could not be followed to their retreat. Three hundred head of horned cattle, one hundred sheep, and two muskets, however, were secured as spoil.

Messrs. Truter and Somerville were desirous of returning by way of the Hantam, but the country in that direction was so

parched that it could not be traversed. The expedition therefore turned back at Kok's kraal, and followed the same route to the Cape that it had taken when going inland. At the Zak river a number of halfbreeds were found rebuilding the abandoned mission station, to which the reverend Mr. Kicherer intended to return. The party reached Capetown again on the 25th of April 1802, after an absence of nearly seven months. The same journey can now easily be made by train in as many days, for the farthest point reached was considerably south of the present village of Vryburg. Two hundred and twelve head of horned cattle were delivered to the government as the result of the expedition.

Messrs. Truter and Somerville brought back with them information that the Betshuana were a branch of the same race as the Xosas on the eastern frontier of the colony, but that their language and their habits were in some respects different. The Xosas were more warlike, but less skilful in manufactures. The travellers were particularly struck with the comparative comfort of the huts used by the Betshuana, and with the neatness of their skin robes. A great deal of information which they gathered has since proved to be correct, but they formed some erroneous opinions, as was indeed unavoidable when the means of communication were defective and the intercourse short.

At ten o'clock in the morning of the 8th of December 1801 the residents in Capetown were startled by a crashing noise, which was caused by the fall of an enormous mass of rock in the gorge on the face of Table Mountain. No damage was done, but the fissure for a great distance was found to be strewn with fragments of stone, and its appearance was changed considerably. This was not the first instance in historical times of heavy masses of rock becoming detached at the top of the mountain. In a great storm on the 10th of July 1695 stones of enormous size rolled down, and on the 16th of September 1699 there was a fall of rock accompanied with a great noise. Again, on the 27th of May 1760, during a violent storm, many rocks rolled far into Table Valley, and

much damage was caused to the gardens of Jacob van Reenen and the widow Eksteen on the Rondebosch side by the huge stones that lodged in them. After 1801 there was no fall of any consequence until the 6th of June 1830. About half an hour before noon on that day the people of Capetown were startled by a heavy rumbling noise, which at first was believed to be caused by an earthquake. They rushed out of their houses in great alarm, when the noise was found to proceed from the descent of immense rocks from the face of the mountain.

During this period there is not much to be related concerning church matters. No new congregations except that of Swellendam were formed, and in 1803 several of the old ones were without pastors. The reverend Mr. Kuys, of Capetown, died in January 1799, and the reverend Mr. Aling, of Drakenstein, in May 1800. In January 1802 the reverend Mr. Von Manger was removed from Swellendam to Capetown, and in April of that year he was succeeded at Swellendam by the reverend Mr. Ballot. In February 1803 the churches of Drakenstein, Roodezand, and Graaff-Reinet were without other clergymen than consultants, the reverend Messrs. Serrurier, Fleck, and Von Manger were in Capetown, the reverend Mr. Borchers was at Stellenbosch, the reverend Mr. Van der Spuy was at Zwartland, and the reverend Mr. Ballot was at Swellendam. In the Lutheran church in Capetown the vacancy caused by the death of the reverend Mr. Kolver was filled in February 1799 by the temporary appointment of the reverend Johan Haas, who called here in a Danish ship. He remained as acting clergyman until September 1800, when the reverend Mr. Hesse arrived from England with the permanent appointment. A clergyman of the church of England was stationed in Capetown as chaplain to the troops, but there was no congregation formed other than military, though some of the officers of government and several merchants attended the services.

Capetown at this time contained a population of between sixteen and seventeen thousand souls, European and coloured.

The only public building in the city which still remains as a memorial of the first English occupation of the colony is St. Stephen's church in Riebeek-square. It was put up by a company for a theatre, and during half a century was used for that purpose; but was then purchased by the reverend George Stegmann of the Evangelical Lutheran communion and was turned into a mission church and schoolroom. In 1857 Mr. Stegmann and his congregation united with the Dutch reformed church, with which St. Stephen's has been connected since that date.

One peculiarity of earlier years disappeared, when in December 1801 the windmills were sold by the burgher senate, and private individuals were permitted to grind corn for themselves or for others.

On the 27th of March 1802 a definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain on the one side, and France, Spain, and the Batavian Republic on the other, was signed at Amiens, in which it was stipulated that the Cape Colony should be restored to the Batavian Republic in full sovereignty, as before the war. The transfer was to take place within three months after the ratification of the treaty. The old Dutch East India Company had disappeared. On the 1st of March 1796 the assembly of seventeen was replaced by a commission of the states-general termed the committee for the East Indian trade and possessions, and this again in 1800 was superseded by a council for the Asiatic possessions and establishments.

The states-general resolved that the executive and legislative authority of the colony should be entrusted to a governor and a council of four members, at least one of whom should be by birth or long residence a colonist. The governor was to be also commander-in-chief of the troops. His salary was to be £4,166 13s. 4d. a year, and that of each of the councillors £833 6s. 8d. The high court of justice was to be independent of the executive and legislative authority. It was to consist of a president and six members, all of them versed in law and unconnected with parties in the colony. A secretary was to be attached to the court, and there was to be an attorney-

general to conduct public prosecutions. Trade between the colony and the possessions of the Batavian Republic everywhere was to be unrestricted, except that for revenue purposes customs duties of three per cent. upon the value of articles of commerce were to be levied. The colony was not to be subject to any control from Java, but was to be a direct dependency of the Netherlands. With these general principles as a foundation, the task of drawing up a plan of government was entrusted to Mr. Jacob Abraham de Mist, an advocate of high standing and a member of the council for the Asiatic possessions and establishments.

The document drawn up by Mr. De Mist gave such satisfaction that he was appointed commissioner-general to receive the colony from the English, instal the Dutch officials, and make such regulations for the government as he might find necessary. A very able military officer and man of high moral worth—Lieutenant-General Jan Willem Janssens—was appointed governor, and a staff of subordinate officials was selected. Three commissioners—Messrs. A. Muller, R. de Klerk Dibbetz, and J. F. Benay—were directed to proceed to the colony and make arrangements for the reception of the troops destined for a garrison.

These commissioners arrived in Simon's Bay on the 12th of August, and on the same day an English frigate brought official intelligence of the signing of the treaty of Amiens and the first despatches from the secretary of state received during ten months.

On the 5th of August Mr. De Mist and General Janssens with a staff of officers sailed from Texel in the *Bato*, one of the ships of war belonging to a fleet under Commodore Dekker, destined for the Cape of Good Hope and India. Some transports with troops and some storeships sailed at the same time, others followed a little later. The troops selected to form the garrison of the colony consisted of the twenty-second and twenty-third battalions of infantry, each seven hundred and sixty-four men in strength, the ninth battalion of jagers, four hundred and twenty strong, the fifth battalion of artillery,

four hundred and twelve strong, a squadron of two hundred and six light dragoons, and the fifth battalion of Waldeck, five hundred and eighty-four strong, altogether, officers and men, three thousand one hundred and fifty souls.

The *Bato* arrived in Table Bay on the 23rd of December, and next morning the commissioner-general took up his quarters in the castle, where he was at once waited upon by the principal residents in Capetown. Two members of the council and six of the judges of the high court landed at the same time. Only thirteen hundred of the Batavian troops arrived before the end of December, and these were disembarked and quartered in the barracks.

Meantime a great part of the British garrison had left the colony. In February and March 1801 the sixty-fifth regiment of the line had arrived to replace the sixty-first, which proceeded to the Red sea in a squadron commanded by Sir Home Popham, to assist in operations against the French in Egypt. Eighty-five of the eighth light dragoons and a company of artillerymen accompanied the sixty-first. After that date there were no changes, so that when the treaty of Amiens was signed the garrison of the Cape consisted of the eighth light dragoons, the twenty-second, thirty-fourth, sixty-fifth, eighty-first, and ninety-first regiments of infantry, and rather over two hundred artillerymen. Instructions were then sent to General Dundas to draft men from the eighty-first to complete the twenty-second, thirty-fourth, and sixty-fifth to their full strength, and to forward these three regiments and the eighth light dragoons to India. The other troops were to return to England.

Accordingly two ships were chartered to take home all the invalids, and they left early in December with three hundred and ninety-six men, thirty-six women, and forty children. Several men of war homeward bound from India called at the Cape in December, and advantage was taken of them to send the eighty-first—then a skeleton regiment—and about two hundred and forty of the 91st to England. In ships of the East India Company and others chartered at the Cape two thousand three hundred and ninety-six men, one hundred and

seventeen women, and one hundred and thirteen children were sent to India between the 13th of September and the 9th of December.

There remained in the colony to be embarked at the time of the transfer of the government one hundred and thirty-one officers and men of the eighth light dragoons, five hundred and nineteen of the thirty-fourth, and eight hundred and forty-one of the sixty-fifth, with fifty-one women and fifty-one children, destined for India, and two hundred and eight artillerymen and engineers and about three hundred men of the ninety-first, with a few women and children, destined for England.

The British fleet on the station at the end of 1802 consisted of eight ships. The *Star* had been sent home in August 1801, the *Adamant* had followed her a month later, and the *Imperieuse* in April 1802. The *Euphrosyne* had just been disarmed and sold. The *Tremendous*, *Lancaster*, *Jupiter*, *Braave*, *Rattlesnake*, *Diomedé*, *Penguin*,—a sloop of war which had arrived in May 1801,—and the *Hindostan*,—a storeship that had been attached to the squadron when the *Adamant* was withdrawn,—were in Table Bay waiting to take troops and the British officials on board.

The Batavian fleet in South African waters consisted of the *Pluto*, *Kortenaar*, and *Bato*, ships of the line, but very deficient in cannon, one frigate, two corvettes, and an armed transport.

It was arranged by Commissary General De Mist and Lieutenant General Dundas that the English guards should be relieved by Batavian soldiers in the evening of the 31st of December, and that the Batavian flag should be hoisted at the castle on the morning of the 1st of January 1803. There were four outward bound Indiamen that had been fitted up as transports lying in Table Bay, and the complement of men assigned to two of them—the *Ocean* and *Henry Addington*—had already embarked. About five hundred men of the sixty-fifth were encamped at Wynberg, ready to go on board the other two—the *Lord Dunéan* and *Castle Eden*—the next morning. The artillerymen and the men of the ninety-first were on guard in the castle and outworks. Most of the salted provisions had

been sent to New South Wales, and the other military and naval stores of all kinds had either been sold or shipped. A proclamation releasing the inhabitants from their oath of allegiance to the king of England was already in the printer's hands, and nearly all the accounts connected with the transfer had been closed, when at noon on the 31st of December the British sloop of war *Imogen* dropped her anchor in Table Bay. An officer at once went on shore, and found General Dundas and Admiral Curtis at lunch with the Batavian Commissioner-General. The English officials withdrew to read the despatches he handed to them, and found they contained instructions from the secretary of state, dated on the 17th of October, to delay the transfer of the colony, but to do all that was possible to avoid irritating the Batavian officials.

Orders were instantly issued for the troops at Wynberg to take possession of the blockhouses on the Devil's peak and to strengthen the guard at Craig's tower without a moment's delay, while the troops in the two Indiamen were hurried into boats on the offshore side of the ships, and were landed on the jetty close to the castle before anyone else suspected that the arrangements agreed upon were being disturbed. At half past two in the afternoon General Dundas informed Mr. De Mist of the orders he had received, and at the same time General Janssens was made acquainted with them.

Both parties were now in a difficult position. The British general had two thousand effective soldiers, armed and in possession of the forts, under his command, while the Batavian general had only thirteen hundred men in the barracks, some of whom were without arms. The British fleet also was stronger than that of the Batavian Republic. But among the colonists, the vast majority of whom were enthusiastic in their attachment to the Batavian cause, were many who urged Mr. De Mist and General Janssens to try to obtain by arms that which by the terms of the treaty of Amiens they were clearly entitled to. Those gentlemen, however, were too prudent and too humane to countenance any wild design of that nature. The commissioner-general delivered a formal protest against

any delay in the transfer of the colony, in which he declared that he held Great Britain responsible for all damages and expenses the Batavian Republic might suffer in consequence of the breach of the terms of the treaty, and then he and his colleague exerted all their influence with the colonists towards the preservation of order.

An arrangement was made that the Batavian troops should camp out under canvas on a plain near Rondebosch, which from that circumstance has ever since been known as the campground. Mr. De Mist remained at the castle, but General Janssens and the Dutch officials took up their residence with the troops. On the 2nd of January General Dundas issued a proclamation, declaring martial law in force, forbidding assemblages of people, and prohibiting the removal of families from the town to the country.

Matters remained in suspense until the 19th of February, when his Majesty's ship *Concord* brought a despatch from the secretary of state, dated the 16th of November 1802, instructing General Dundas to transfer the colony at once. At half past seven in the evening this was communicated to the commissioner-general, and next day several companies of Batavian troops marched from the campground and took up their quarters in the castle.

On Sunday the 20th of February a proclamation was issued by General Dundas releasing the inhabitants from their oath of allegiance to His Britannic Majesty, and at sunset of the same day the English guards at the castle and forts were relieved by Dutch soldiers. Next morning the Batavian flag was hoisted on the castle and was saluted by the ships of war in the bay.

The troops destined for India were embarked in the four transports which were in waiting, and sailed on the 23rd of February. Preparations for the voyage home and the final settlement of accounts with the new government detained General Dundas a few days longer.

The principal charge by the Batavian against the British authorities was on account of paper money that had been

created and put in circulation since September 1795. General Craig had issued notes to the amount of £50,000 to purchase supplies for his troops. General Dundas, on the 1st of January 1802, had increased the paper in circulation by £56,000, of which a sum of £20,000 was added to the capital of the loan bank, the interest of which was to be applied to keeping the streets of Capetown in order, another sum of £20,000 was advanced to a committee to lay in a supply of wheat to provide against famine in the town, and the balance of £16,000 was advanced to the same committee to purchase rice for a like purpose. The £20,000 created for the purchase of wheat was destroyed when the wheat was sold; but another amount of £13,000 was added to the capital of the loan bank, so that the paper currency was increased during the British administration by four hundred and ninety-five thousand rix-dollars, or £99,000. The greater part of the rice purchased with the £16,000 created for the purpose was still in the military magazines, and an officer was left behind to sell it as soon as possible. Of the other items, the only one which the British authorities could be expected to pay was the issue by General Craig. To that amount—£50,000—property was transferred to the new government.

It looks strange to one who does not reflect upon the changes which the present century has seen to find the government slaves included in this property. After the surrender of the colony in September 1795 the slaves belonging to the Dutch East India Company, four hundred and fifty-eight in number, great and small, were claimed by the army and navy as prize. The claim was admitted, and the slaves were purchased for his Majesty's service at £30 a head all round. The number had dwindled to three hundred and sixty-five in 1803, and these were now transferred to the Batavian authorities at the same rate. The balance of the claim was settled with stores of different kinds, munitions of war, and cavalry horses.

On the 2nd of March the troops destined for England were embarked in the *Diomedé*, *Jupiter*, *Braave*, and *Hindostan*. The English civil officials and their families were also taken

on board these ships. Mr. John Pringle, who represented the English East India Company, was left as British agent at the Cape, Mr. William Maude remained in charge of the salted provisions that could not be sent to New South Wales, Major McNab remained to complete the transfer of some articles, and seventy or eighty other British residents in Capetown preferred to stay where they were. Mr. Duckitt, the former head of the agricultural department, and all those who accompanied him to South Africa had become so much attached to the country that they resolved not to leave it.

On the afternoon of the 4th of March General Dundas embarked in the *Diomedé*, and on the following day the fleet sailed. When out of sight of land the *Tremendous* and *Lancaster* were directed to proceed to India to join Vice Admiral Rainier there. The *Rattlesnake* had previously been sent to the same destination, and the *Penguin* had proceeded in advance to England with despatches. On the 27th of May the remaining ships reached St. Helen's roads, after learning on the 24th that war had commenced again, and having with them a valuable French prize captured in the Channel a few hours before they dropped anchor.

So ended the first British occupation of the Cape Colony, which the English people had hoped would be permanent, for the position of the country made its acquirement a matter of the highest importance to the rulers of India. But as yet the naval superiority of Great Britain was not completely assured, and the great successes of the French on land made the abandonment of this and some other conquests necessary to secure breathing time in which to prepare for another struggle.

In the colony itself the effect of the English administration was almost imperceptible. It was supposed indeed in England that the Dutch people of South Africa were so impressed by the benefits they had received as to be more than willing to abandon their connection with the Netherlands and become British subjects, but there was no real ground for such a confidence. It arose from the professions of a few individuals in Capetown, who were out of sympathy with the vast majority

of their countrymen, and who had been personal gainers by English rule. The interests of the town and of the country were often conflicting, and if the urban inhabitants were more polished, they were also more fickle and more liable to be guided by purely selfish reasons.

To produce an effect there must be a cause. Setting aside the few individuals within the official circle, what cause had the South African colonists in 1803 for attachment to Great Britain? They had not gained under her rule in freedom of speech, in freedom of movement, or to any great extent in freedom of trade. What the government needed it demanded, at its own price, just as did the old Dutch East India Company, and it had more effective means for enforcing its demands. With a very large part of the country lying waste from the devastations of barbarian intruders, with hundreds of families reduced to the direst poverty, no one could say in truth that they had gained in protection. They had a larger market for their produce, but it unfortunately happened that during a considerable portion of the first English period the seasons were so bad that there was little or nothing to sell. A so-called senate, composed entirely of burghers, instead of mixed burghers and officials, was a gain, but its power was extremely limited. That, the reform in the method of paying civil servants, relief from the irritating auction tax on petty amounts, and the abolition of a few monopolies, such as the sale of meat, combined with the better market, surely did not form sufficient cause to turn the affections of the people from their own mother country to another land where sympathy with them was entirely wanting. Thus they remained with their old ideas, virtues, and failings unchanged when they came again under the Netherlands flag.

CHAPTER IV.

JACOB ABRAHAM DE MIST, COMMISSIONER-GENERAL, 21ST
FEBRUARY 1803 TO 25TH SEPTEMBER 1804.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL JAN WILLEM JANSSENS, GOVERNOR,
INSTALLED 1ST MARCH 1803, CAPITULATED TO AN
ENGLISH ARMY 18TH JANUARY 1806.

THE 1st of March 1803 was observed as a day of thanksgiving to Almighty God for the restoration of the colony to its ancient owners. In the morning service was held in all the churches, and at noon the commissioner De Mist installed Lieutenant-General Janssens as governor. The ceremony took place in the hall of the castle of Good Hope, in presence of a crowd of spectators. The other officials also who had arrived from Europe had their duties formally assigned to them. The member of council R. G. van Polanen had not yet reached the colony; but the other three—Roedolf Anthony de Salis, Willem Ferdinand van Reede van Oudtshoorn, and Jacobus Philippus van Medenbach Wakker—were invested with office. Jan Henoeh Neethling was named as secretary, and C. H. van Hasselt as assistant secretary to the council.

One of the judges of the high court was still in Europe, as was also the secretary, Mr. Gerrit Buyskes; and the attorney-general, Mr. Gerard Beelaerts van Blokland, was at sea on the passage out. The judges who were present and were sworn in were Messrs. L. C. Strubberg, E. de Man, R. van Burmania, W. Hiddingh, M. Wichers, and D. Denysen.

The commissioner-general announced that after making himself acquainted with the circumstances of the country it would be his duty to prepare a charter, which, however, would require

to be confirmed by the states-general. An amnesty was granted to all persons confined or banished by the late government for political offences.

In the evening the principal houses in Capetown were illuminated, and a series of festivities followed.

The amnesty did not include the Graaff-Reinet farmers who had been nearly four years in prison, as they had been sentenced by a court of law. But they were not left long in doubt concerning their fate. Adriaan van Jaarsveld had died in confinement. The others were set free on the 30th of March.

The landdrosts, secretaries, and in general all the clerks who had held office during the English administration retained their appointments. So did the collector of tithes and the wine tax, Christoffel Brand, and the receiver-general of revenue, Arend de Waal, who had succeeded Mr. Rhenius in April 1797. Mr. J. P. Baumgardt had left the country on its transfer to its old masters, and in his stead as collector of land revenue Mr. De Mist appointed Sebastiaan Valentyn van Reenen, who had suffered losses under the late administration by being detained for a time in arrest on suspicion of having communicated with the Dutch fleet under Admiral Lucas.

The burgher senate was enlarged to seven members, but in the following year was reduced to five. Those now chosen were Cornelis van der Poel, Gerrit Hendrik Meyer, Anthony Berrange, Pieter van Breda, Jan Andries Horak, Jacobus Johannes Vos, and Jan Adriaan Vermaak. Cajus Jesse Slotsboo was appointed secretary. After the reduction in number took place, the senate consisted of a president and four members. At the end of every year one retired, when a list of four names was furnished to the governor, from which to select a successor. At the same time the governor appointed one of them to act as president during the ensuing twelve-month.

On the 3rd of April Governor Janssens left Capetown to visit the eastern part of the colony, and ascertain how matters were standing with the white people, the Xosas, and the

Hottentots. At Fort Frederick he found Dr. Vanderkemp and the Hottentots under his care, who had abandoned Botha's farm some time before. Upon close inquiry he learned that many of these people who had once been in service with farmers had good reason of complaint on the ground of ill-treatment. He fully approved of the plan contemplated by General Dundas, of assigning a tract of land for their use, where they could be under the guidance of missionaries; and he offered for this purpose any vacant ground that was available. A commission, consisting of the commandants Botha and Van Rooyen, Mr. Dirk van Reenen, and Mr. Gerrit Oosthuizen, was thereupon appointed by the governor to act in conjunction with the reverend James Read, Dr. Vanderkemp's nominee, in selecting a suitable place. They chose a tract of land about six thousand seven hundred morgen in extent, lying along the Little Zwartkops river, between the loan farms of Thomas Ferreira and the widow Scheepers. On the 31st of May the governor gave his formal consent in writing to the occupation of this place by the Hottentots under supervision of missionaries of the London society, and at Dr. Vanderkemp's request named it Bethelsdorp. The permission thus given was confirmed by Mr. De Mist a few months afterwards.

One hundred and fifty men of the Waldeck regiment, under command of Major Von Gilten, had in the mean time arrived by sea, and had occupied Fort Frederick. Order could therefore be enforced in the immediate neighbourhood. The governor found it advisable to remove two farmers, who were much disliked by the Hottentots on account of their harsh conduct. Thomas Ignatius Ferreira he ordered to reside in the neighbourhood of the drostdy of Swellendam, and Jan Arend Rens he sent to Stellenbosch.

Two parties of Hottentots who had not chosen to place themselves under the guidance of missionaries were living near the Sunday river. The governor sent friendly messages to their captains, Klaas Stuurman and Boesak, the first of whom accepted an invitation to visit Fort Frederick and make his wants known. Stuurman stated that his followers were

thoroughly impoverished, and most of them would be very glad to take service with the colonists, if they could be assured of peace and good treatment. He asked for a tract of land on the left bank of the Gamtoos river, where he and his people could have their homes, while those who were so disposed could engage themselves to farmers. The governor did not immediately give a decision upon this request, as he wished Stuurman's clan to move farther westward; but he came to a friendly understanding with the captain. The past was to be forgotten on both sides, or, if it was remembered, the misdeeds of the Hottentots during the war were to be regarded as a set-off against the ill-treatment which some of them complained of having received from colonists. The Hottentots were assured of complete protection of person and property, and it was arranged that when any of them went into service a record of the terms should be kept by the landdrost, who should see that strict justice was done.

By the governor's directions, on the 9th of May an ordinance was published by the council, requiring contracts between farmers and Hottentots to be made in triplicate, upon certain prescribed forms, before an official of position, as no notice would be taken by the courts of law of complaints against servants engaged in any other manner.

On the 19th of June the governor instructed Captain Alberti, the second in command of the garrison of Fort Frederick, to select a suitable tract of land on the Gamtoos river, and give it to Stuurman for the use of his people. A great many of these in the meantime had gone into service. The captain was then away hunting buffaloes, and the next that was heard of him was that his gun had burst and shattered one of his arms, from the effects of which he died in November. His brother David Stuurman then became captain of the clan, and in February 1804 a location was assigned to him on the Gamtoos river.

Boesak and his followers wandered about for a time, but did not molest any one, and ultimately they also settled down peaceably.

When the colony was transferred, the Hottentot regiment in the British service was transferred with it to the Batavian authorities. The regiment was then quartered at Rietvlei, a farm on the Cape flats that from early times had been kept for the use of the government. There were two hundred and fifty-nine privates, thirty corporals, and seventeen drummers, drawing rations and trifling pay, and requiring to be clothed and housed. At the same place, Rietvlei, were the seven captains that Mr. Maynier had induced to remove from the Zuurveld, and who had with them one hundred and twenty-three men, two hundred and eighty-nine women, and two hundred and fifty-two children. All these were being fed at the expense of government, and their presence had a very bad effect upon the pandours. To those among them who would not enter service the governor allotted locations of ample size at some distance from the frontier, and he furnished them with a few cattle to commence stock-breeding.

By these arrangements the disturbances with the Hottentots were brought to an end.

Upon the arrival of General Janssens at Fort Frederick he sent messengers to the Xosa chiefs in the Zuurveld, inviting them to come and talk over matters with him. Ndlambe and Jalusa thereupon sent some of their councillors to declare that they wished to live in peace and friendship with the white people. Cungwa and one of the sons of Langa returned for reply that they would meet the governor on the Sunday river in five days' time, if he would be there, and that they were anxious to be on good terms with the colonists.

The governor then made arrangements for a conference with the chiefs at the place of their own selection. He was accompanied from Fort Frederick by sixty-five soldiers and thirty other attendants, and on the way was joined by Commandant Van Rensburg with one hundred and eight burghers, who came to pay their respects and express their gratification that the country had been restored to its ancient owners.

The conference took place on the 24th of May, on the eastern bank of the Sunday river. The chiefs would not

venture into the camp, which was on the opposite side of the stream, and General Janssens was obliged to leave his retinue and go across with a few officers and the burgher commandant. Ndlambe, Cungwa, Jalusa, Tshatshu, and some others of less note, with numerous attendants, were present. Klaas Stuurman and some of his people were also there.

During three days a discussion was carried on concerning a friendly arrangement between the two races. The chiefs expressed an earnest wish for peace and friendship with the white people, and there was no difficulty in settling such matters as the delivery of deserters and fugitive slaves, the mode of punishing offenders on either side, and the like. But the all-important question of the removal of the Xosas from the Zuurveld could not be arranged so easily. The chiefs admitted the Fish river as the boundary, but declared that they could not cross it through fear of Gaika. They were about to attack him, they said, and if they were victorious they would at once return to their own country, otherwise they must wait for a convenient opportunity. The governor tried to persuade them to make peace with Gaika, and after much talking all except Ndlambe expressed their willingness to do so, provided the overtures came from him. Ndlambe could not be induced to say that he would come to terms with his nephew.

As nothing more could be done, presents were made to the chiefs, who sent a couple of oxen in return; and with assurances of friendship on both sides the parties separated. The governor now issued a proclamation prohibiting the colonists from engaging Kaffirs as labourers, and ordering that all of that race who were in service should be immediately discharged unless they had been over a year with their employers and expressed a wish to remain.

The governor next proceeded to visit Gaika, from whom he had received a message requesting assistance against the Kaffirs in the Zuurveld. At the Fish river the persons whom he sent in advance to announce his intention brought him back intelligence that they had been received in a very friendly manner

and Coenraad du Buis came as the chief's confidant to welcome him and request him to go on to the Kat river.

On the 24th of June the governor had a conference with Gaika, at which a formal agreement of friendship was entered into. The Fish river was declared to be the boundary between the two races, and the chief promised that none of his followers except official messengers should cross it. He gave an assurance that if the Kaffirs in the Zuurveld would return to their own country he would not molest them, but he declined positively to make overtures of peace to Ndlambe. He consented to expel the European renegades who were living with his people, but desired to make an exception in favour of Coenraad du Buis. That individual, however, promised the governor that he would return to the colony, and a few months later he kept his word. As for the others, several were delivered to the colonial authorities and were placed where they could be watched, eight or ten fled to distant tribes, and one—Jan Botha—was murdered by Ndlambe's people.

From the Kat river, General Janssens proceeded to the northern border of the colony, to ascertain the condition of the white people and the Bushmen. At Plettenberg's beacon on the Zeekoe river a messenger met him with a despatch announcing that on the 12th of May, less than three months after the restoration of the colony, war had broken out again between Great Britain and France. The Batavian Republic was so closely allied with the latter power as necessarily to share its fortunes. The governor therefore hastened back to Capetown, without being able to do more than gather what information could be obtained in a very rapid journey.

It was now resolved to reduce the garrison of Fort Frederick to half the strength at first intended. Captain Lodewyk Alberti, who was about to take over the command from Major Von Gilten, was instructed to continue urging the Xosas in the Zuurveld to cross the Fish river without delay. In August that officer made a tour among them for this purpose, but was unsuccessful. In the following month Cungwa came to terms with Gaika, and promised Captain Alberti to leave the colony.

as soon as his crops were gathered. Ndlambe's people at this time were making gardens on the western side of the Bushman's river, though the chief had undertaken not to do so. Parties of them were roaming about lifting cattle wherever they could find an unprotected herd. The war between them and Gaika's clan was being carried on actively, and Kawuta had been applied to again for assistance, but declined to give it.

Soon after this another combination was formed. Cungwa and Jalusa joined Gaika, and together they attacked Ndlambe in the Zuurveld, but did not succeed in dislodging him. The belt of land along the coast east of the Bushman's river was thus kept from being reoccupied by the farmers, but the remaining portion of the district of Graaff-Reinet was in a fair condition of tranquillity.

Upon learning of the renewal of hostilities in Europe, General Janssens devoted all his attention to putting the Cape peninsula in a condition for defence, and to the increase of his military strength. But soon instructions were received from Holland that he must send his best regiment, the twenty-third battalion of infantry, to Batavia, as the mother country was unable to furnish more men, and troops were urgently needed in Java. In February 1804 this regiment left South Africa. The governor did what he could to make up for its loss, by increasing the Hottentot corps first to five hundred, and soon afterwards to six hundred men. But to the burghers he looked chiefly for the defence of the colony, if it should be attacked.

On the 29th of September 1803 the salted provisions belonging to the British government that had been left in Capetown under charge of Mr. Maude were seized. There was in Mr. Pringle's hands a sum of £11,351 in money, the proceeds of the sale of rice, and this also was confiscated. It proved very serviceable, as the funds in the treasury were low. Mr. De Mist brought with him from Holland £8,333 in money and £33,333 in bills of exchange, but that was nearly all expended, and, except for the mainten-

ance of the troops, nothing could be expected from Europe after the renewal of the war. The yearly average of the colonial revenue from January 1803 to January 1806 was only three hundred and sixty-nine thousand six hundred and thirty-eight rixdollars, equal at the estimated rate of exchange to £61,606.

On the 9th of October the commissioner-general left Capetown for the purpose of making a tour through the colony and becoming acquainted with the condition and wants of the people. He took with him a number of attendants and a military escort, so that the train had quite an imposing appearance. Proceeding first in a northerly direction, he visited Saldanha and St. Helena bays; then turning inland, he passed through Pikenier's Kloof, and kept onward to the Hantam. From the Hantam he made his way over the Roggeveld and the Bokkeveld to the land of Waveren—now the Tulbagh basin,—where he remained some days to refresh his cattle. He then kept down the valley of the Breede river, and after passing the site of the present village of Worcester he turned to the south to visit the Moravian mission station in Baviaans' Kloof.

More people were residing at that station than at any other place in the colony except Capetown, but it had still no distinctive name, for there were several Baviaans' Kloofs in the country. It was only on the 1st of January 1806 that General Janssens confirmed the name Genadendal—Vale of Grace—which the missionaries at his request had just previously given to it. At the time of Mr. De Mist's visit, there were nearly eleven hundred people attached to the mission. They occupied about two hundred wattle-and-daub cottages, small and scantily furnished, but a great advance upon Hottentot huts. Each little cottage stood in a garden, in which vegetables and fruit trees of various kinds were growing. There was an air of order and neatness over the whole place, and marks of industry were apparent on all sides. The most thriving of the residents were naturally the halfbreeds, many of whom had really comfortable homes; but even the pure

Hottentots had made advances towards civilisation. Some of the men belonging to the station were away in service with farmers, but at stated intervals they returned to their families with their earnings. There were five missionaries, two—Rose and Korhammer by name—having come from Europe in 1799 to assist the three who founded the station. They were living in plain but comfortable houses. They and their wives were all engaged during stated hours of the day in teaching industrial occupations, and in the evening the whole community assembled in a large and neat building to join in the worship of God. The missionaries, having power to expel unruly persons from the place, maintained strict discipline among the Hottentots; but it was the kind of discipline that parents enforce upon children, tempered by love and interest in their welfare. Nothing more admirable than this excellent institution could be imagined, and Mr. De Mist and the officers of his train had a difficulty in finding words to express their pleasure and satisfaction with what they saw.

From the Moravian village the commissioner-general went eastward through Swellendam to Fort Frederick at Algoa Bay. Here he was visited by the reverend Dr. Vanderkemp, with whom he had been acquainted in Holland thirty-five years before. Dr. Vanderkemp was dressed in coat, trousers, and sandals; but was without shirt, neckcloth, socks, or hat. In a burning sun he travelled about bareheaded and thus strangely attired. Yet his conversation was rational, and his memory was perfectly sound. He had formed an opinion that to convert the Hottentots to Christianity it was necessary to descend in style of living nearly to their level, to be their companion as well as their teacher, and being thoroughly in earnest he was putting his views into practice.

Mr. De Mist and his party visited the London society's station of Betheldorp, where Dr. Vanderkemp and the reverend Mr. Read were residing. They found no indication of industry of any kind, no garden—though it was then the planting season,—nothing but a number of wretched huts on a bare plain, with people lying about in filth and indolence. The

Hottentots having settled there so recently, it was not to be expected that the place would present the appearance of Genadendal, and Mr. De Mist was well aware that the London missionaries were not in as favourable a position as the Moravian brethren. They had to deal with a wild people, who had been less than a quarter of a century in contact with Europeans, and to whom expulsion from the station would be no punishment. The Moravians, on the other hand, were working with people who had grown up among farmers, who could appreciate the advantage of a fixed residence, and who were accustomed to the use of such food as could be derived from gardens and orchards. It was not therefore the absence of improvement that gave Mr. De Mist and those who were with him an unfavourable impression of Bethelsdorp, but the absence of any effort to induce the Hottentots to adopt industrious habits, and the profession of principles that tended to degrade one race without raising the other. The missionaries themselves were living in the same manner as the Hottentots, and were so much occupied with teaching religious truths that they entirely neglected temporal matters. Dr. Vanderkemp was loud in complaints against the colonists in the neighbourhood, because they gave nothing towards the maintenance of the station, as he held it was their duty to do, and because they often tried to induce some of the people to leave the school and enter into service. More with a view of keeping the Hottentots out of mischief than with any expectation of this institution becoming useful, the commissioner-general made a small grant of money from the colonial treasury towards the funds of the place, and added to the gift some sensible advice.

From Bethelsdorp Mr. De Mist and his train travelled north-eastward through the Zuurveld. They found parties of Xosas wandering about the country begging and making themselves a nuisance to such colonists as had returned to the devastated farms, but not committing any open hostilities. Messengers were sent to Ndlambe, Cungwa, and Jalusa, to invite them to a conference on the Bushman's river; but they did not appear,

and it was not found possible to meet them. A messenger was also sent to Gaika, who appointed a place for an interview, but on Mr. De Mist's arrival he was not there. One of his councillors appeared instead, and requested the commissioner-general to proceed still farther, as the chief was anxious to see the great captain of the white people. He stated that Gaika was then preparing to attack Ndlambe, and therefore could not leave his kraal. Mr. De Mist, however, did not choose to put himself to any more trouble, so from the Fish river the party turned homeward.

The route now followed was by the way of Brintjes Hoogte to the village of Graaff-Reinet. Here a detention of several days was made, for the purpose of arranging the affairs of the eastern part of the colony. When this was completed the party moved on, and after suffering greatly from heat on the Karoo, passed again through the land of Waveren, and arrived at the castle on the 23rd of March 1804.

On the 7th of February the commissioner-general issued a proclamation from the village of Graaff-Reinet, cutting off from the district of that name the fieldcornetcies of Zwarte Ruggens, Brintjes Hoogte, Zuurveld, Bushman's River, and Zwartkops River. These were the fieldcornetcies in which the most turbulent burghers resided, and which had been the principal field of depredations by the Xosas. They were now formed into a new district, which was to have as landdrost a military officer in command of a body of troops. Mr. Bresler had been recalled some time before, and in his stead Mr. Andries Stockenstrom, secretary of Swellendam, was appointed landdrost of Graaff-Reinet. On the 14th of February he assumed the duty. On the 22nd of April Captain Alberti, who was in command of the garrison of Fort Frederick, was instructed to act as landdrost of the new district, to which three days later General Janssens gave the name Uitenhage, an old family name of the commissioner-general.

Captain Alberti was instructed to consult the leading burghers in the selection of a site for the drostdy, and the three landdrosts of Swellendam, Graaff-Reinet, and Uitenhage were directed

to confer together and send in a report upon the advisability or otherwise of increasing the size of the new district. On the 4th of October they recommended that the fieldcornetcy of Winterhoek should be taken from Graaff-Reinet, and the fieldcornetcies of Zitzikama, Kromme River, and Baviaans' Kloof from Swellendam, and added to Uitenhage. Each district should then have a landdrost and six heemraden. The commissioner-general approved of this, and the necessary orders were given.

The boundary of the new district of Uitenhage was declared to be "from Grenadier's Cape through the upper end of Kromme River in a straight line through Kougaberg to the lower point of Anthoniesberg, thence along the waggon road through Dasjes Poort, Groote River Poort, Groote River, Swane-poel's Poort, Hop River, Bul River, Sunday River, Vogel River, and Blyde River to Bruintjes Hoogte, thence along the top of Bruintjes Hoogte to the Boschberg, along the Boschberg to the end of Kagaberg, and thence Fish River to the sea."

Captain Alberti, with Commandant Hendrik van Rensburg and Fieldcornet Ignatius Mulder, selected as a suitable site for the drostdy a farm belonging to the widow Elizabeth Scheepers, which had been laid waste by the Kaffirs, and had not since been occupied. The widow offered to sell the farm for £400, provided the right of free residence during her life was left to her. On the 22nd of September the council agreed to purchase it on these terms. The drostdy buildings were commenced shortly afterwards, when the site took the same name as the district. The first session of the landdrost and heemraden was held on the 15th of November.

In the same year another district was created. On the 11th of July 1804 the commissioner-general issued a proclamation cutting off from Stellenbosch a tract of country north of a provisional line, which was laid down as extending from Verloren Vlei north of St. Helena Bay along Kruis River, thence east through Pikenier's Kloof and Eland's Kloof, along the northern base of the mountains of Cold Bokkeveld, and thence south-east by the Draai at Verkeerde Vlei to the border

of Swellendam. On the 15th of July General Janssens gave to the district between this provisional line, the northern boundary of the colony, and the Gamka river or western boundary of Graaff-Reinet, the name Tulbagh, in honour of the highly esteemed governor of former days. It was proposed that the drostdy should be at Jan-Dissel's-Vlei, where the village of Clanwilliam was built a few years afterwards; but as it was doubtful whether a better site could not be found, Mr. Hendrik Lodewyk Bletterman, formerly landdrost of Stellenbosch, was appointed a commissioner to inspect the new district, report upon this matter and the provisional boundary, and make arrangements for opening a court.

On the 1st of August Mr. Hendrik van de Graaff was appointed landdrost of Tulbagh. This gentleman was a nephew of the former governor Van de Graaff, and was an officer of the artillery corps when the colony was surrendered to the British forces in 1795. In April 1797 he was appointed a director of the loan bank, in which position he had acquitted himself so well that he was now considered the best man who could be found as landdrost.

Mr. Bletterman sent in a report, in which strong objections were urged against Jan-Dissel's-Vlei being made the seat of magistracy, on account of its being cut off from the eastern part of the district by a very rugged tract of land. He recommended instead the farm Rietvlei, close to Roodezand's church. This farm belonged to a man named Hercules du Pré, who was willing to sell it for £1,111. The council adopted the report on the 18th of September, and extended the district of Tulbagh southward to the Breede river from its junction with the Hex upwards to the western point of the so-called island, thence the western chain of mountains to Roodezand's Kloof, thence the Little Berg river through the kloof, and thence the mountains of Twenty-four Rivers and Elephant River to the first-named provisional boundary.

One of the most enterprising and patriotic men in the Netherlands at this time was Mr. Gysbert Karel van Hogendorp, whose name at a later date was intimately connected

with the history of his country. This gentleman formed a plan of colonising a tract of land in the neighbourhood of Plettenberg's Bay, by which means he hoped to benefit both the mother country and the dependency.

The design was a large one. Mr. Van Hogendorp was to receive from the government a grant in freehold of an extensive district, comprising forests as well as ground adapted for tillage and pasturage. The government was to provide free passages from the Netherlands for such persons as he should send out. These persons were to be farm labourers and artisans, who were to enter into a contract to serve him after their arrival in South Africa for a stated time at fixed wages, after which they were to have plots of ground from thirty to one hundred acres in extent assigned to them. He was then to provide them with stock to farm with, for which he was to receive interest in produce for twenty-five years, at the expiration of which period they could either repay the capital or continue as before.

He intended to have a portion of the land cultivated on his own account, and it was for this purpose that he required the services of the people. A magazine was to be erected for the storage of produce until it could be exported, and for the sale of clothing and other goods. There were to be no slaves in the new settlement.

A saw-mill, with the best appliances then known, was constructed and made ready to be forwarded to South Africa, for he intended to prepare timber for exportation. The production of wool was another of his objects, and with this view he purchased a flock of choice Spanish sheep, which he kept under his own eye in Holland, that he might be able to send out rams yearly.

Mr. Van Hogendorp took as an associate a retired military officer named Von Buchenroeder, who had a very high opinion of his own abilities, but who—as General Janssens said—succeeded in nothing, because he was a mere theorist. In Holland there had been living for some time a colonist named Hermanus Vermaak, who had been banished for corresponding

with one of his friends in Amsterdam during the British occupation, and who did not fail to speak of the land of his birth in the highest terms. He returned in 1803 as one of Mr. Van Hogendorp's agents in South Africa, the attorney-general Beelaerts van Blokland being the other.

Both Mr. De Mist and General Janssens were very willing to assist in the settlement of industrious European immigrants. They could not sufficiently express their regret that the mistake had been made of introducing negro slaves into the country; but they were of opinion that it was not too late partly to repair that error. If Europeans in considerable numbers could be obtained as immigrants, and further importations of blacks be prevented, in course of time the negroes already in the country might have a tract of land assigned to them where they could live by themselves, and the remainder of the colony thus be made a pure European settlement. A stringent regulation was put in force that not a negro should be landed without the special permission of the government being first obtained. Holding these views, the authorities were averse even to the sale of a few slaves from ships that called, and though in several instances under pressing circumstances such sales were authorised, the number of negroes added to the population while Mr. De Mist and General Janssens were at the head of affairs was very small.

In April 1803 Major Von Buchenroeder arrived with a party of immigrants, consisting of twenty-two men, four women, and five children, when all that was possible was done to aid him. It was believed in Holland that the whole country in the neighbourhood of Plettenberg's Bay was capable of supporting a dense agricultural population, and as General Janssens had already formed a different opinion, he did not assign a tract of land to Mr. Van Hogendorp, but advised that the most suitable vacant ground should first be selected by a competent person. Major Von Buchenroeder regarded himself as the best judge of a proper locality, and he made a tour along the coast, concerning which he afterwards published a small volume that proves how just was the governor's estimate of his character.

Before his return to Capetown intelligence of the outbreak of war in Europe was received, which practically put an end to the colonisation scheme, though another party, consisting of fifteen men, six women, and sixteen children, was sent from Holland by Mr. Van Hogendorp. These people, however, never reached South Africa, as they were forwarded by way of the United States, and preferred to stay there instead of proceeding farther.

Meantime the men brought out by Major Von Buchenroeder ascertained that employment could readily be had in Capetown on terms much more lucrative to them than the wages for which they had contracted before leaving Holland. Mr. Van Hogendorp had advanced them money for outfits, and his agents tried to keep them to their engagements; but most of them gave ceaseless trouble. Von Buchenroeder, too, worried the government with long memorials and endless complaints, until the commissioner-general found it necessary to deal very abruptly with him. A tract of land in the valley above Hout Bay was offered to Mr. Van Hogendorp's agents to make a trial with, and the major was sent back to Holland.

The end of the matter was that in 1806 one man only of the people brought out was living on the ground, and he was getting a living as a woodcutter. There was not a square yard of the soil under cultivation. Mr. Van Hogendorp had forwarded a quantity of stores and implements from Holland, but most had been lost in two shipwrecks. The failure of the design was complete, and the promoter was some thousands of pounds out of pocket by it, without any return whatever.

Among the measures devised by Mr. De Mist for the advancement of the colony was the appointment of a commission to carry out improvements in agriculture and stock-breeding, and particularly for the conversion of Cape sheep into merinos. The commission consisted of a president, a vice-president, and twelve members experienced in farming operations, who were appointed in May 1804. No salaries were attached to their duties. The tract of land called Groote Post, at Groenekloof, was allotted to them, and paper money to the

amount of £4,167 was stamped and assigned as a fund to work with. Hopes were entertained in Holland of the colony becoming a great wool-producing country, and some Cape wool was woven into cloth at Amsterdam and sent back to show the farmers what could be done. The commission imported some Spanish rams, and within two years the number of wool-bearing sheep in the colony was increased to eleven thousand; but slaughter stock was still so scarce and dear that very few breeders could be induced to exchange weight of carcase for quality of fleece. To try to improve the quality of Cape wine, a man of experience in Rhenish vineyards was engaged and brought out. Experiments were again commenced with that Will-o'-the-wisp of the early government in South Africa, the olive. On this occasion the plants were brought from Portugal.

On the 25th of July 1804 an ordinance was published by the commissioner-general which confirmed perfect liberty of conscience to everyone in the colony. It declared that equal protection from the law should be enjoyed by all religious societies which for the promotion of virtue and good morals worshipped an Almighty Being, and that no civil privileges were to be attached to any creed. At the same time, in order to prevent immoral or dangerous teaching, the erection of places of worship and assemblages for public service were forbidden without the knowledge and consent of the governor, and illiterate and unqualified persons were prohibited from acting as clergymen. The Dutch reformed, however, was to remain the established church of the country. Its clergymen were to be appointed and paid by government, and in other ways it was to be under control of the civil authorities. When a new congregation was formed, its first elders and deacons were to be nominated by the landdrost of the district in which it was situated, though the consistory was to be perpetuated thereafter by its own choice of persons to fill the yearly vacancies. In all cases the governor's approval was needed.

The ordinance reduced the number of clergymen of the

Dutch reformed church in Capetown to two, a senior, who was to receive £333 6s. 8d., and a junior, who was to receive £300 a year, with no other emoluments whatever. They were required to hold services and administer the sacraments at Simonstown on four stated days in every year. All the ministers in the country districts were to receive the same salary: £166 13s. 4d. a year, with a house and a garden. They were required to make frequent tours through the remote parts of their parishes.

In June 1804 the reverend Mr. Serrurier, after forty-four years' service, retired on a pension, leaving Messrs. Fleck and Von Manger as clergymen of the Capetown congregation. It was intended that a clergyman should be stationed at each of the drostdies and at Drakenstein and Zwartland, but it was not possible to obtain a sufficient number. During the time that the colony remained a dependency of the Batavian Republic only one new name was added to the list: that of the reverend Jan Augustus Schutz, who called in a ship in September 1803, and accepted the appointment to the church of Swellendam, from which the reverend Mr. Ballot had been removed to Roodezand in May of the same year. The churches of Drakenstein and Graaff-Reinet remained without clergymen, and no church could be formed at Uitenhage.

The time was ripe for freedom of public worship in Capetown, but the country people were not yet prepared for such liberal measures, and they did not regard with favour an enactment that gave to Jews, Roman catholics, and Mohamedans the same civil rights as themselves. As yet the whole rural population of European blood adhered to the Dutch reformed church, though in Capetown there were residents professing almost every shade of religious belief.

On the 4th of October 1805 there arrived in the Prussian ship *President Von Vinke* the reverend Jacobus Nelissen, Roman catholic chaplain, accompanied by the reverend Johannes Lansink and a lay brother named Lambertus Prinsen, who were sent from Holland by the Batavian authorities to minister to the soldiers of their creed. A room in the castle was fitted

up as a chapel, and any one who chose was free to attend the services.

In nothing were the advanced ideas of the commissioner-general more clearly displayed than in an attempt which he made to establish a system of public schools not connected with any church, but having as their object the imparting of a good secular education. A board was created, consisting of a president and one other member appointed by the governor, two members chosen by the president from the burgher senate and the directors of the orphan chamber, the two clergymen of the Dutch reformed church in Capetown, and the clergyman of the Lutheran church. It was provided that the president was always to be a member of the council of state. The landdrosts and clergymen of the country districts were honorary members. This board was to devise means for the spread of education, and was to have general control of all schools in the colony; but in executive matters the governor was to be the final authority. It was intended to send to Holland for competent teachers until a normal school could be established in Capetown for the purpose of training them.

On the 20th of February 1805 the board of education met for the first time. It consisted of Messrs. J. P. van Medenbach Wakker, W. S. van Ryneveld, J. J. Vos, P. J. Truter, and the clergymen Fleck, Von Manger, and Hesse. Thereafter it assembled in the vestry room of the Dutch church on the first Tuesday in every month. The difficulties it had to contend with were many. There was first the question of finance, for the aid afforded by the public treasury was limited, and the larger portion of the requisite funds had therefore to be raised by subscription and school fees. Next there were very few competent teachers to be obtained. And lastly there was a strong prejudice against the composition of the board, for the project was altogether in advance of the times. Better no education at all from books than instruction not based on religion was the cry of the farmers from one end of the country to the other.

During the short time that elapsed before the colony again

changed its rulers very little therefore could be accomplished under Mr. De Mist's project. The only school established in the country districts was one at Paarl, which did not continue long in existence. In Capetown a superior girls' school was opened in the Keizersgracht—now Darling-street—in April 1805, with Mr. and Mrs. A. Pahud as teachers. It was kept up until April 1809, when the attendance was so small that government aid was withdrawn. The Latin school, which was endowed with the funds raised ten years earlier, was reorganised, with Mr. J. I. Klein as acting rector; but it never reached a condition that could be termed thriving. The greatest good effected was in the establishment and supervision of a few elementary schools in the town. The hours of attendance were six on Mondays, Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Fridays, and three on Wednesdays and Saturdays.

Another ordinance of the commissioner-general—though it was not published until the 31st of October 1804, after he had laid down his authority—facilitated the celebration of marriages. Prior to this date all persons desiring to be married were required to appear before the matrimonial court in Capetown, to show that there were no legal impediments. From this court a license was obtained, and they could then either be married by a clergyman in Capetown, or return to their own district and be married by the clergyman of the congregation of which they were members. The ordinance of Mr. De Mist provided that after the 1st of January 1805 marriages were to take place before the landdrost and two heemraden of the district in which the bride had lived for the previous three months. The necessity for a journey to Capetown was thus done away with, and quite as good security was provided against improper unions.

It was the commissioner-general De Mist who gave to Capetown the coat-of-arms now used by the authorities of the city. He adapted the devices from the escutcheon of Abraham van Riebeeck, who was born here, and who was governor-general of Netherlands India from 1709 to 1713. Possibly that gentleman's father, Jan van Riebeeck, may have used a

coat-of-arms with three annulets in it. Mr. De Mist thought it likely that he had, but there is no certainty about it, though the probabilities are very much greater than that the portrait in the town-house, which is commonly said to be Jan van Riebeeck's, really is a likeness of the founder of the colony. The commissioner-general made the adoption of the coat-of-arms by the city of Capetown an occasion for festivity. It was the 3rd of July 1804. There was an entertainment in the town-house, and in the evening the buildings along the principal streets were illuminated.

In his capacity of Deputy Grand Master National, on the 7th of July 1803 Mr. De Mist dedicated the masonic temple De Goede Hoop, a building which cost between eight and nine thousand pounds at a time when labour was inexpensive. The constitution of this lodge was dated at the Hague on the 1st of November 1772. On the 15th of October 1800 a plot of ground named Domburg, close to government house, purchased from Mr. George Muller, was transferred to the brotherhood, and shortly afterwards the construction of the temple was commenced. At the ceremony of dedication about two hundred free masons were present.*

The paper currency of the colony was increased in quantity by the commissioner-general, though the government now admitted that it had depreciated in value. When the colony was transferred to the Batavian Republic, there were in circulation one million seven hundred and eighty-six thousand two hundred and seventy-five rixdollars, which at four English shillings to the rixdollar — its nominal value — represented £357,255. On the 30th of March 1804 the commissioner-general issued fresh notes to the amount of seventy-five thousand rixdollars, for the purpose of relieving the sufferers by a fire in the village of Stellenbosch on the 28th of December 1803, when the mill, the parsonage, twenty-four private dwelling-houses, and fourteen warehouses and stores

* The original temple was destroyed in a disastrous fire on the 21st of February 1892, but it has since been rebuilt.

were totally destroyed.† A few months later notes to the amount of twenty-five thousand rixdollars were issued to provide a fund for the commission for the improvement of agriculture and stockbreeding to work with, fifty thousand rixdollars to erect the necessary buildings at the new drostdies of Uitenhage and Tulbagh, and one hundred and fifty thousand rixdollars to erect granaries, a hall of justice, and a prison in Capetown. The last sum was not, however, used for the purpose originally intended, but as a measure of necessity was placed in the military chest. The whole quantity of notes in circulation was thus raised to two millions eighty-six thousand two hundred and seventy-five rixdollars, of which eight hundred and forty-five thousand rixdollars formed the capital of the loan bank. Most of this paper was worn and nearly defaced, and some of it differed in style from other; so it was all called in, and new notes uniform in appearance, though varying in colour according to the amount represented, were issued in exchange. On this occasion a trifling sum was ascertained to have been lost, so that notes representing only two millions and eighty-six thousand rixdollars were stamped. The paper rixdollar was now computed in the government accounts as well as in private transactions at two gulden of Holland, or three shillings and four pence English money, so that the whole amount in circulation was equal to £347,666 13s. 4d.

There are strong indications in the official documents that both Mr. De Mist and General Janssens were not unfavourably disposed towards the Orange party, though they served the Batavian Republic faithfully. They were very jealous of French influence. In December 1803 an agent arrived from Mauritius, and wished to be termed French Resident; but they would not accord him that title, though they were careful not to offend him. When a French fleet put in and the admiral applied for provisions in a time of scarcity, the commissioner-

† Some time afterwards it was discovered that this calamity was caused by an incendiary, a Bengalese slave named Patientie. He was punished with death for the crime.

general instructed the governor to give him what he needed, as it would not do to refuse, though payment might be doubtful.

Another instance of jealousy of French influence occurred in the treatment of a man named George Francis Grand, who arrived in South Africa in April 1803, and claimed the position of privy councillor and the second place in the government. The commissioner-general De Mist knew nothing whatever of the man or the office, and he was not as much as named in any despatches received from Holland. His pretensions were therefore disregarded, though he was treated with courtesy. He was by birth a Swiss, but had been for many years in the service of the English East India Company, and had held important situations in Hindostan until for some unexplained cause he was dismissed. He could not speak a word of Dutch. At length particulars concerning him were received from Holland, when it appeared that he had been appointed consulting councillor, with a salary of £166 13s. 4d. a year. He had been for some time separated, but not legally divorced, from his wife, owing to her seduction by the celebrated Philip Francis; and she was then married to a French minister of state of the highest rank. This being the secret of Grand's appointment, Mr. De Mist did not pay much regard to his importunate requests for a seat in the council, if not the second place in the government. He was informed that he would be consulted in matters relating to the Indian trade, of which he was supposed to have special knowledge; and to this vague position he was at length obliged to submit.

On the 25th of September 1804 Mr. De Mist formally laid down his authority as commissioner-general, so that the governor might be more free to act with vigour. The great question of the time was how to place the colony in a condition for defence, as no one doubted that sooner or later it would be attacked by the English. Mr. De Mist did not profess to know anything of military matters, and thought that the governor, upon whom the responsibility would fall, should have sole authority, though they had worked together in perfect concord. There

are many indications that they were both too far advanced in modern opinions to remain popular in this country much longer, unless they made large concessions to the sentiments of the colonists. General Janssens was the more flexible of the two. He was already beginning to see plainly that a body of people secluded from intercourse with Europe for more than a century could not be dealt with in the same manner as men who had lived in the whirl of the French revolution.

Mr. De Mist resided at Stellenburg, close to Wynberg, from August to November 1804, when he removed to Maastricht, at the Tigerberg. On the 24th of February 1805, with his daughter, who accompanied him to South Africa, he embarked in the American ship *Silenus*, and on the following day sailed for the United States. So entirely was Dutch commerce driven from the seas that there was no other way by which he could return to Europe.

This map shows the extent and divisions of the colony in 1805 under the administration of the Batavian Republic.



The places where there were courts of law were
 Capetown, city founded in April 1652,
 Stellenbosch, village founded in December 1679,
 Swellendam, village founded in October 1746,
 Graaff-Reinet, village founded in October 1786,
 Tulbagh, village founded in October 1743,
 first landdrost appointed in August 1804,
 Uitenhage, village founded in November 1804.

The churches were at

Dutch reformed	Capetown, established in August 1665,
	Stellenbosch, established in December 1686,
	Drakenstein, established in December 1691,
	Tulbagh, established in October 1743,
	Zwartland, (now Malmesbury), established in July 1745,
Lutheran	Graaff-Reinet, established in March 1792,
	Swellendam, established in May 1798.
Moravian mission	Capetown, established in December 1780.
	Genadendal, established in December 1792.
	Bethelsdorp, established in May 1804.

CHAPTER V.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL JANSSENS (*continued*).

IN January 1805 a post for the conveyance of letters and the *Government Gazette* was established between Capetown and the various drostdies. A mail bag was conveyed weekly by post-riders to Stellenbosch and Tulbagh, and to the other drostdies whenever the government wished to send despatches. In this case farmers along the lines of road contracted to forward the bag from one station to another, and the land-drosts sent the letters and papers to the fieldcornets with the first convenience.

As the northern boundary proclaimed by Lord Macartney did not include all the occupied farms, and as in one place it was somewhat obscure, on the 20th of February 1805 the council rectified it by resolving that it should thenceforth be the Koussie or Buffalo river from its mouth to its source in the Koperberg, thence south-eastward in as nearly as possible a straight line—but following the mountains—to the junction of the Zak and Riet rivers, thence the Zak river to its source in the Nieuwveld mountains, thence the Nieuwveld mountains to the Sneeuwberg, and thence north-eastward a line enclosing the Great Table mountain to the Zeekoe river at Plettenberg's beacon. The eastern boundary as defined by Lord Macartney was not changed, though it was worded differently, namely, as the Zuurberg, thence a line along the western side of the Bamboesberg enclosing the Tarka and Kwadehoek and passing along the foot of the Tarka mountain through Kagaberg to the junction of the Baviaans' and Fish rivers, and thence the Fish river to the sea.

It has already been stated that the high court of justice was

independent of the executive and legislative branches of the government. It was intended that all the judges should be appointed in Holland, and should be removable only by the supreme authorities there. The full court was to consist of a president and six members. As one of the judges had not arrived, and as there was good reason to suppose that he would never reach South Africa, on the 6th of October 1803 the commissioner-general, with the concurrence of the governor and the council, appointed Jan Henoch Neethling, a doctor of laws, to the vacant place. The office of secretary to the council, which he had previously held, was given to Mr. Jan Andries Truter. Mr. Gerrit Buyskes, the secretary to the high court, who was appointed in Holland, did not arrive until two years later.

The inferior courts were remodelled by an ordinance enacted by the governor and council in October 1805.

The landdrosts were to remain, as before, the chief representatives of the supreme authority in their respective districts. They were to guard the rights of the inhabitants to personal freedom and possession of their property; to encourage industry, education, the extension of agriculture, and the improvement of cattle; to maintain peace and friendship with the aborigines beyond the border; to protect the Hottentots in their rights as a free people; to preserve forests, and encourage tree-planting; to keep a record of land-grants of every kind, and to prevent the alienation of vacant ground to the prejudice of the public; to receive revenue; to take preparatory examinations in charges of crime; to cause deserters and vagrants to be arrested, and to send them, together with prisoners charged with the commission of serious offences, to Capetown for trial; and to protect slaves from ill-treatment. Their power of inflicting punishment upon slaves was limited to imprisonment for six months, the infliction of a moderate number of lashes, or placing the culprit in chains. In cases of petty crime, for which the law provided penalties not exceeding fifty rixdollars, the landdrosts were left at liberty to compound with the offenders without public trial. Each landdrost was to be pro-

vided with a house, a garden, and a cattle run. He was to have a salary of two thousand five hundred rixdollars a year, and was to be entitled to specified fees for certain duties. The landdrost of Stellenbosch was to have five hundred rixdollars a year extra salary.

In each district there were to be six heemraden, selected from the most respectable and trustworthy burghers. The qualifications of these officers were the attainment of thirty years of age, residence in the district for three years, and the possession of freehold property or the occupation of a leasehold farm. They were to receive no salaries or emoluments, as their office was to be regarded as one of honour. On the formation of a new district the heemraden were to be appointed by the governor; but at the end of each succeeding year the two who had served longest were to retire, when the governor was to select their successors from a list of four names supplied by the board. A session of the court of landdrost and heemraden was to be held monthly in the districts of Stellenbosch and Tulbagh, quarterly in the other districts. The landdrost was to preside, except in case of unavoidable absence, when the senior heemraad was to take the chair. The landdrost and four heemraden were to form a quorum.

This court had jurisdiction in all disputes concerning the boundaries of farms and the impounding of cattle, all suits connected with auction sales, and all civil cases in which the amount contested was less than three hundred rixdollars. There was a right of appeal from its decisions to that of the high court of justice in cases over the value of twenty-five rixdollars. The landdrost and heemraden were to perform the duties of coroners. They had charge also of the highways, and generally of such matters as were carried out at the expense of the district. In their judicial capacity they were responsible only to the high court of justice, and criminal cases were reported by them to the attorney-general. In all other matters they were responsible to the governor.

There was a very useful class of officers, termed fieldcornets,

whose sphere of duty other than military had only been recognised of recent years, as they had gradually and almost imperceptibly taken the place of the corporals of militia and the veldwachtmeesters of earlier times. The ordinance of October 1805 gave them a better position than they had previously occupied. Every district was now divided into wards, none of which were to be of greater extent than could be ridden across by a man on horseback in six hours; in each of these wards there was to be a fieldcornet, nominated by the landdrost and appointed by the governor. He was to be a man of unblemished character, over twenty-five years of age, a resident for more than two years in the ward, and in possession of freehold property or in occupation of a leasehold farm. He was to be the representative of the landdrost, to maintain order and tranquillity, to settle petty disputes, to keep a register of the people, to make new laws known, and generally to promote industry and whatever might tend to prosperity. He was to be free of district taxation, and was to have a farm without rent or twenty-five rixdollars a year.

For military purposes the fieldcornets were to call out and lead the burghers of their wards whenever required by the landdrost. The burghers were divided into three classes. The first to be called upon for personal service were those between sixteen and thirty years of age, next those between thirty and forty-five, and lastly those between forty-five and sixty years of age. If all the men of a class were not needed, the unmarried and those without employment were to be called out before the others. Such as were not called upon for personal service were to be assessed to supply food, horses, and means of transport. When in the field, the several divisions of the burgher militia of each district were under the general orders either of the landdrost or of a commandant appointed by the governor, and the fieldcornets often had the title of captain conferred upon them. In this manner the whole European population of the colony was organised for military purposes.

During recent years reports of various kinds had reached Capetown concerning the settlements formed by agents of the

London missionary society north of the Orange river, and as some of these reports were to the effect that a community hostile to the colony was growing up there, the government resolved to send a commission to inspect the settlements and obtain accurate information. The officers chosen for this purpose were Landdrost Van de Graaff, of Tulbagh, and Dr. Henry Lichtenstein, surgeon of the Hottentot corps. In May 1805 these gentlemen left Tulbagh, and travelling by way of Karoo Poort, reached the colonial boundary without difficulty. Along the route they heard numerous complaints of depredations by Bushmen, and ascertained that the arrangements made with these people in former years had completely failed in their object.

At the mission station on the Zak river they found the colonist Christiaan Botma in charge during the reverend Mr. Kicherer's absence in Europe. The Bushmen gathered together here had dispersed as soon as the missionaries' means of providing them with food failed, and only about forty individuals remained, most of whom were halfbreeds that had from youth professed Christianity. Botma, the teacher, was a man of great zeal, and had expended a large portion of his private property in maintaining the station; but it seemed to the commission that the principles on which the work was being conducted were decidedly wrong. Religious services were frequently held, and were attended by everyone on the place. But industry was not enforced, and the habits of the people formed a striking contrast to those of the residents at the Moravian institution in the district of Stellenbosch. The mission was doing no harm politically or in any other way, though it appeared to be of very little service to the few people under its influence.

Here a party of farmers joined the travellers as an escort, making the whole number up to eight Europeans, twelve Hottentots, and five slaves. On the southern bank of the Orange a horde of Xosas was met, under two near relatives of the chief Ndlambe, who had wandered away from their own country.

The Orange was crossed at Prieska Drift. On its northern bank the missionaries Vanderlingen and Jan Kock were met, journeying from the Batlapin country towards the Cape. Kock, who understood the Setshuana language, was easily persuaded to send his family on to the station at the Zak river, and return with the commission.

At Lauw-waters-kloof, which was reached on the same day, a number of halfbreeds and Koranas were found. Here two more missionaries—Koster and Janssen by name—were met returning from the Batlapin country, having abandoned the work there. Lauw-waters-kloof was ascertained to be one of six mission villages, inhabited by halfbreeds and Koranas, with several Namaquas and a few blacks and Hottentots from the Cape Colony. The other five were Rietfontein, Witwater, Taaiboschfontein, Leeuwenkuil, and Ongeluksfontein. In these villages nearly a thousand people were living, many of whom were halfbreeds that had been wandering along the southern bank of the Orange for fifteen or twenty years, before the missionaries induced them to settle down to receive instruction. Among them were also several individuals who had grown up in the families of colonists. These had always worn European clothing, and were baptized professors of Christianity before the arrival of the missionaries.

The district in which the villages were situated—[since 1880 the colonial division of Hay]—had from time immemorial been occupied by Koranas and Bushmen, who were at bitter feud with each other. The halfbreeds, Namaquas, and colonial Hottentots were recent immigrants, who had come in with the missionaries. Small-pox in a mild form was prevalent among the people, and was said to have been brought from the north, but how or when was not ascertained. It had been unknown in the Cape Colony since 1769, and most likely had spread overland from Delagoa Bay.

At Leeuwenkuil the missionary Anderson was then residing. The travellers were greatly impressed with his devotion to his work, and with the exemplary life he was leading. He and Mr. Kramer were the only white men living in the district,

the others who had formerly assisted them having retired from that field.

The commission found that nothing was to be feared from this settlement. Mr. Anderson regarded himself as subject to the colonial government, and the halfbreeds, who gained their subsistence chiefly by hunting, were so dependent upon Europeans for ammunition and other necessaries that their engaging in hostilities was out of the question.

From Ongeluksfontein, the farthest of the six villages to the north, the travellers set out for the Batlapin country. Since the journey of Messrs. Truter and Somerville to Lithako in 1801, a good deal had been heard of the Betshuana, but the different accounts by no means agreed. Among those who supplied information was the reverend Mr. Edwards. This missionary, who might be supposed to know more than any other European about the Batlapin, left the Kuruman river towards the close of 1803, and visited Capetown, where he gave the government a description in writing of the people he had been living with, some portions of which could only be regarded as fabulous. For instance, he stated that they regarded his wife as a goddess, and offered him a great number of cattle for a daughter born at Molehabangwe's kraal. In March 1805 he wished to return, but the council declined to give him permission; and shortly afterwards Messrs. Van de Graaff and Lichtenstein were instructed to include the Batlapin country in their tour.

A little beyond Ongeluksfontein the travellers met a waggon containing the families of two halfbreed brothers named Jantje and David Bergover, who had been in Jan Kock's service on the Kuruman river. They had left the Kuruman with a view of following Kock to the mission station on the Zak river, but had been attacked on the way by Bushmen, and the two men and one little girl had been murdered. The party from the south arrived just in time to rescue the other children and the women.

In the valley of the Kuruman the first Batlapin were found. The principal kraal of Molehabangwe was then only a short

distance from the spot where that stream issues with great force from a cavern. The kraal was found to consist of five or six hundred huts, and to contain about five thousand people. The year after Messrs. Truter and Somerville's visit, the Barolong under Makraki had separated from the Batlapin, and had moved away to the neighbourhood of their kinsmen in the north. This migration reduced the kraal to one-third of its former size. The commission was received in a friendly manner by the old chief Molehabangwe, and by his sons Mothibi, Telekela, Molimo, and Molala. There were no missionaries remaining on the Kuruman, all who had been there having left for the colony; but it was Jan Kock's intention to return. The commission could not ascertain that any of them except Kock had made the slightest impression upon the people, and what benefit had been derived from his teaching was in an improved method of tilling the ground, not in the adoption of Christianity.

Of the Betshuana tribes to the north—the Barolong, Bahurutsi, Bangwaketsi, Bakwena, and others which have since disappeared—some information was gathered, but it was not very reliable. The existence of slavery among these tribes, which was not suspected by Messrs. Truter and Somerville, was proved beyond all doubt. In fact two boys were offered for sale to the commission at the price of a sheep each. But the abject state in which the slaves were living at a distance from the principal kraal was not made known until some years later.

The Kuruman was the farthest point reached by the expedition. During the return journey nothing occurred that was of more than passing interest, and the travellers arrived safely at Tulbagh again after an absence of three months.

On the 14th of May 1804 the whaling schooner *Hope* was wrecked near Walfish Bay. The crew got safely to land, and left the wreck with a view of trying to make their way along the coast to Capetown. On the 20th they were attacked by a party of Hottentots, and all were killed except two sailors, who were badly wounded, but were rescued on the following day by an English whaler.

On the 3rd of November 1805, during a violent gale from the north-west, three American ships were driven ashore in Table Bay, and became total wrecks. The French frigate *Atalante* also went ashore, and was dismasted and otherwise damaged, but was got afloat again after the storm subsided.

In 1805 the European population of the whole colony, according to the census returns, consisted of twenty-five thousand seven hundred and fifty-seven individuals, exclusive of soldiers. They owned twenty-nine thousand five hundred and forty-five slaves, and had in their service under agreements twenty thousand and six Hottentots, halfbreeds, and Bushmen. It is impossible to say how many Hottentots were living at their own kraals, or Bushmen roaming about, for these people paid no taxes and therefore no notice was taken of them by the census framers. Those in service and their families were registered, in order that they might be protected. Capetown contained, in addition to public edifices of various kinds, one thousand two hundred and fifty-eight houses and stores, and had a population of six thousand two hundred and seventy-three Europeans, one thousand one hundred and thirty Asiatics and free blacks, nine thousand one hundred and twenty-nine slaves, and four hundred and fifty-two Hottentots.

From the time that news was received of the renewal of the war, General Janssens made unceasing efforts to prepare for the defence of the colony. There were seventy or eighty British subjects in the country, mostly men who had settled here as traders during the English occupation. In February 1804 a proclamation was issued, ordering them all to leave in neutral ships within two months; but this was not enforced. After the 8th of October 1804 they were required by proclamation to reside in Stellenbosch, and could only leave that village with a pass from the governor stating the object and time of their absence. Some, however, who were married into colonial families, or who had farming interests that would suffer by their being away, were excepted, and were permitted to remain at their homes on giving a pledge that they would do nothing hostile to the Dutch in the event of the colony being attacked.

The Hottentot infantry regiment, six hundred strong, was brought to such an efficient state that it was regarded as a really serviceable corps. Its officers were colonists who understood the character of the men and how to manage them. Frans le Sueur, who was in command, had the title of lieutenant-colonel.

In November 1804 the Asiatics in and about Capetown were enrolled as volunteers in a corps termed the Javanese or Malay artillery. They were drilled with field-guns and to work the cannon in the forts, until the governor pronounced them a highly efficient and reliable body of auxiliaries.

An attempt was made to lay up a supply of grain at the old Company's estate Ziekenhuis behind the mountains of Hottentots-Holland, so that if Capetown should fall, the army could retreat and cut off supplies from the invader. But this could not be carried out, as the crop of 1803-4 was a poor one, and that of 1804-5 unusually bad. In December 1805 the government was offering the farmers around the Cape for the wheat then being reaped sixteen shillings and eight pence a muid, from which only one shilling a muid was to be deducted instead of the tithe. About Zwartkops River good crops were being gathered, and Captain Alberti was instructed to try to secure a quantity at Algoa Bay at eleven shillings and eight pence a muid clear. But this season's harvest was not out of the farmers' hands in January 1806.

General Janssens was doing his utmost to excite a martial spirit among the burghers. Drills and reviews were more frequent than ever before, flattering addresses were made by the governor on every opportunity, and no event in which bravery or patience was displayed was allowed to pass by without notice. As an instance, on the 20th of February 1805 three corporals and twenty-eight privates of the Hottentot corps deserted with their arms from the camp at Wynberg. They were pursued by parties of mounted burghers, but they were not captured until the corporals were all shot, when the privates surrendered. In skirmishing with the deserters, a burgher named Mattheus Zaaiman was killed, and Jan Roux

and Jan Swanepoel were wounded. At the instance of the governor, the council hereupon resolved to give to Zaaïman's parents, Roux, and Swanepoel farms free of quitrent for life; and to present silver goblets with suitable inscriptions on them to the militia captains Willem Wium, Willem Morkel, Jacobus Linde, and Pieter Human.

The regular European troops of all arms were between fifteen and sixteen hundred in number. No reinforcements had been sent out since the transfer of the colony, though the original strength of the regiments in garrison was greatly reduced by desertion, ordinary mortality, and unusually heavy losses from a very malignant form of dysentery which was prevalent in November and December 1804, when most of the soldiers were in a camp on the Liesbeek river. The troops were distributed over the Cape peninsula, except a detachment of eighty men at Fort Frederick. From the almost exhausted treasury of the Batavian Republic, General Janssens had drawn until recently money at the rate of £100,000 a year for military purposes of all kinds, but he was now trying to manage with a smaller sum.

So matters stood at the Cape at the close of the year 1805. For a long time an attack had been expected, and within the last few days tidings were received which set every one on the alert. On the 24th and 25th of December the French privateer *Napoleon*, which had recently brought some fifty English prisoners of war from Mauritius to the Cape and then went to cruise in the route of homeward-bound ships, was chased by the English frigate *Narcissus*, and, to avoid capture, was run ashore on the coast south of Hout Bay. Her crew brought the intelligence to Capetown, and it was suspected that the frigate had companions. Then came a vessel with a report that she had passed in the Atlantic a great fleet steering south, and on the 28th another arrived with news that a large number of English ships had sailed from Madeira on the 3rd of October.

The fleet which was thus announced as likely to be approachin was in fact fitted out for the conquest of

the colony. In July 1805, by Lord Castlereagh's order, the fifty-ninth regiment of infantry, the twentieth light dragoons, three hundred and twenty artillerymen, and five hundred and forty-six recruits were embarked at Falmouth in transports belonging to the East India Company, which put to sea under convoy of his Majesty's brigs of war *Espoir*, *Encounter*, and *Protector*. Their destination was announced to be the East Indies, but they sailed under secret orders. Shortly afterwards, the twenty-fourth, thirty-eighth, seventy-first, seventy-second, eighty-third, and ninety-third regiments of the line were embarked in transports at Cork, ostensibly for the Mediterranean, and, accompanied by victuallers and tenders, sailed under protection of three ships of sixty-four guns—the *Diadem*, *Raisnable*, and *Belliqucux*,—one ship of fifty guns—the *Diomedc*,—and two of thirty-two guns—the *Narcissus* and *Leda*. This fleet was joined by the other from Falmouth, and under command of Commodore Sir Home Popham proceeded towards the Cape of Good Hope. The troops—in all six thousand six hundred and fifty-four rank and file—were under Major-General David Baird. This officer was well acquainted with the Cape and its fortifications, having served here under General Dundas for ten months in 1798. With the expedition were also many subordinate military officers who had resided in the colony for years, and who were familiar with the features of the country.

The expedition left almost without notice, as other events were then engaging attention throughout Europe. The great French army, which was generally believed to be intended for the invasion of England, was still encamped at Boulogne when the fleet sailed. While it was on its way to the Cape, the Austrians capitulated at Ulm, the battle of Trafalgar was fought, a French army entered Vienna, and issues were decided in comparison with which the fate of the Cape Colony dwindled into insignificance. On the passage water and refreshments were obtained at Madeira and St. Salvador, and at the last named place fifty or sixty horses were purchased for the use of the dragoons. Off the coast of Brazil two of the transports were

wrecked, but all on board were rescued except Brigadier General York, of the Royal Engineers, and one marine. The frigate *Narcissus* was sent on in advance to procure information. She was unable, however, to learn what was needed, and missed joining the fleet again before its arrival. The *Espoir* was sent on some time later for the same purpose. She met with a neutral vessel just out of Table Bay, and having ascertained the strength of the garrison and particulars concerning the preparations being made by General Janssens, she returned to the fleet and communicated the intelligence.

In the morning of the 4th of January 1806 signals on the Lion's rump made known that numerous sails were in sight, and that evening the ships—sixty-one in number—came to anchor between Robben Island and the Blueberg shore. It was General Baird's intention to land his army next morning at a curve in the coast north of Melkbosch Point, from which Capetown could be reached by a march of about sixteen miles; but during the night a gale set in, and in the morning of the 5th such a heavy surf was rolling on the shore that landing was impossible.

The general then resolved to disembark his troops at Saldanha Bay, though from that port the soldiers would be obliged to make a long and weary march, and it would be necessary to keep open communication with the fleet by means of detachments posted at several stations along the route. During the night of the 5th, the *Diomedé*, with some transports conveying the thirty-eighth regiment of foot, the twentieth light dragoons, and some artillery, under command of Brigadier-General Beresford, set sail for Saldanha Bay. The squadron was preceded by the *Espoir*, which was sent in advance to take possession of the port and secure as many cattle as possible.

The remainder of the fleet would have followed next morning, but at daybreak it was observed that the surf had gone down considerably. A careful examination of the shore was made, and it was found that a landing might be effected. The *Diadem*, *Leda*, *Encounter*, and *Protector* were moored so as to cover the beach with their heavy guns, and a small transport

was run aground in such a manner as to form a breakwater off the landing-place. The Highland brigade, composed of the seventy-first, seventy-second, and ninety-third regiments, under command of Brigadier-General Ferguson, was then conveyed on shore. The sea was still breaking with considerable violence, but only one boat was swamped. It contained thirty-six men of the ninety-third regiment, all of whom were drowned. The twenty-fourth, fifty-ninth, and eighty-third regiments were landed on the 7th, with some artillery and sufficient provisions for the immediate wants of the army. The debarkation was attended with only the trifling loss of one man killed and four wounded by a company of burgher militia under Commandant Jacobus Linde, who was sent to reconnoitre.

Meantime General Janssens had assembled as many men as possible under arms. Eight hours after the fleet came in sight, the fact was known in Swellendam by means of signal guns fired from hill to hill, and before the following morning the whole country within a hundred and fifty miles of Capetown was apprised of the event. There was saddling and riding in haste, but in the short time that elapsed before the fate of the colony was decided it was impossible to make a formidable muster. It was the worst time of year for the farmers to leave their homes, as the wheat was being threshed and the grapes were beginning to ripen, while the heat was so intense that journeys could only be performed by night without utter exhaustion of man and beast.

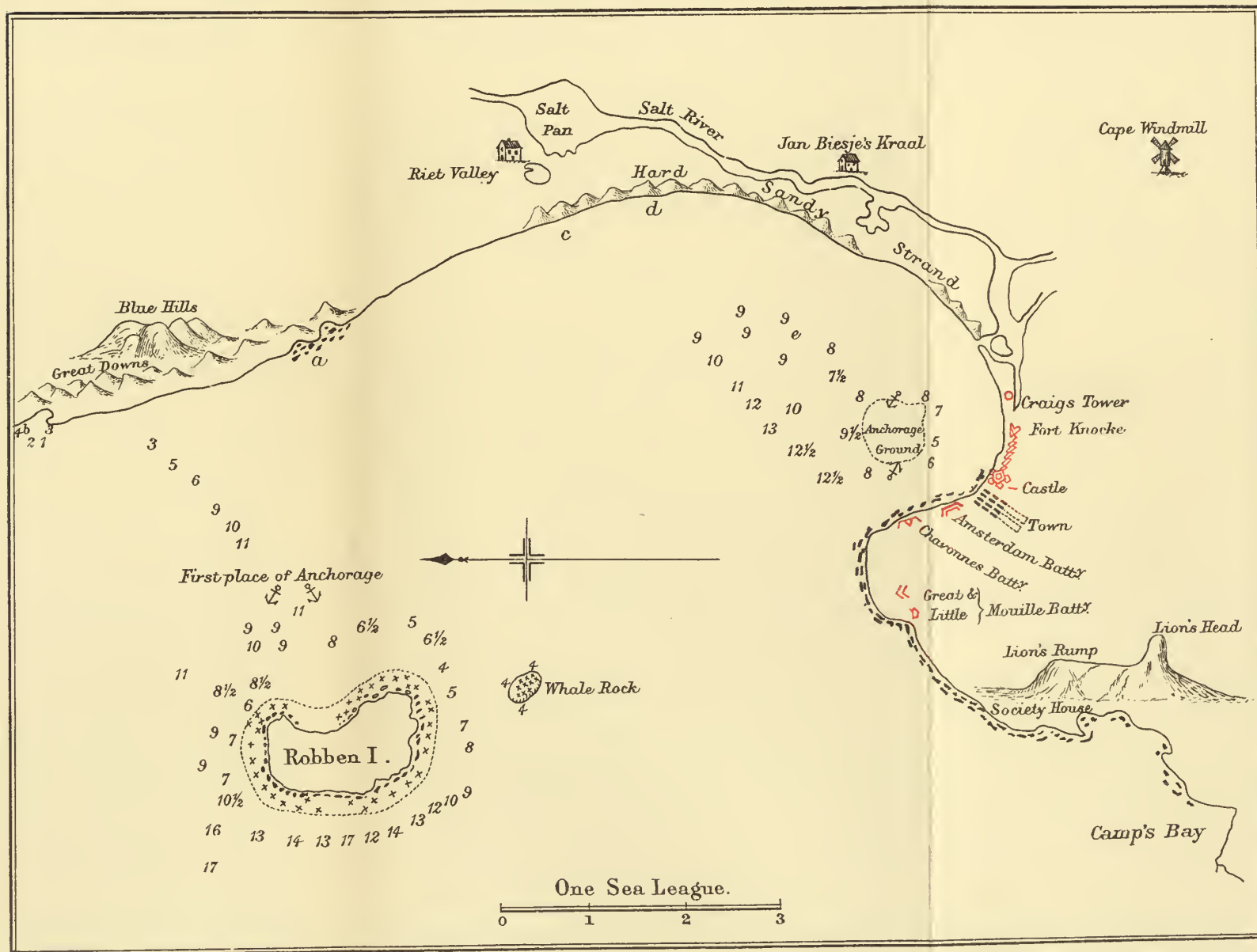
As soon as it was known that the English were landing on the Blueberg beach, General Janssens marched to meet them, leaving in Capetown a considerable burgher force and a few soldiers under Lieutenant-Colonel Von Prophalow to guard the forts and protect the town in the event of its being attacked during his absence by either the British fleet or the division of the invading army landed at Saldanha Bay. He had altogether an army rather over two thousand strong, but composed of a strange mixture of men. There were two hundred and twenty-four mounted burghers, under Commandants Linde, Human, and Wium. There was the fifth

TABLE BAY WITH THE ROAD OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

- a. The troops attempted to land here on the 5th January, but the surf was too high.
- b. Losperd's Bay, where the troops landed 6th of January.
- c. The Marines of the squadron landed here with two field-pieces on the 8th January.
- d. Where squadron obliged enemy to move encampment.
- e. Where flag of truce came off.

N.B.—The figures opposite Losperd's Bay shew the position of the squadron when covering the landing of the troops—

- 1. *Diadem*
- 2. *Leda*
- 3. *Protector*
- 4. *Encounter*



(As attached to report of Commodore Sir Home Popham)

William Clowes & Son, Limited, London.

battalion of Waldeck, which was a body of German mercenary troops, four hundred strong; the twenty-second regiment of the line, three hundred and fifty-eight strong, and the ninth battalion of jagers, two hundred and two strong, raised by recruiting from all the nations of Europe; and one hundred and thirty-eight dragoons and one hundred and sixty artillerymen, who were mostly Dutch by birth. Then there were the crews of the French ships *Atalante* and *Napoleon*, two hundred and forty men, under Colonel Gaudin Beauchêne, who was commandant of marines in the *Atalante*. And lastly, there were fifty-four Javanese artillerymen, one hundred and eighty-one Hottentot foot-soldiers, and one hundred and four slaves from Mozambique in the artillery train. The field-guns were sixteen in number,* of various sizes.

At three o'clock in the morning of Wednesday the 8th of January 1806 this motley force was under arms, and was advancing towards Blueberg from the dunes beyond Rietvlei, where the night had been spent, when the scouts brought word that the English were approaching. General Janssens had pushed on as rapidly as possible in hope of being able to reach the heights before his opponents, and thus secure an advantageous position, but in this he was disappointed, for at five o'clock the British troops were seen descending the shoulder of the Blueberg, marching in the cool of the morning towards Capetown. General Baird had formed his army in two columns. That on the right, consisting of the twenty-fourth, fifty-ninth, and eighty-third regiments, was commanded by his brother, Lieutenant-Colonel Baird. The left column was the Highland brigade, under Brigadier-General Ferguson. Altogether there were about four thousand rank and file, besides the artillerymen and five or six hundred sailors armed with pikes and drawing two howitzers and six field-guns.

The Dutch general now extended his force in a line covering

* In General Baird's report, it is stated that the Dutch had twenty-three cannon, but General Janssens gives only sixteen, and his military returns made before the battle are very complete in detail. The British general also greatly overestimated the Dutch force.

the whole English front. He knew that victory was almost hopeless, and he had long before placed on record his fixed conviction that the Cape Colony was too great a burden to be borne by the exhausted mother country, and that as it could not be held without heavy expense its loss would really be an advantage. But it was his duty to defend it, and now all his thoughts were how to make the most stubborn stand. He rode along the front of the line, saying a few encouraging words to the men, and met with hearty cheers from all except the battalion of Waldeck. These mercenaries were quite as well aware as the general himself that there was hardly a chance of success, and they were not disposed to be shot down for the mere honour of fighting.

By this time the armies were within cannon range, and the artillery on both sides was opening fire. A few balls fell on the ground occupied by the Waldeck battalion, and that regiment began to retreat. General Janssens rode up and implored the soldiers to stand firm, but in vain, for their retreat was quickly changed into flight. One wing of the twenty-second regiment then began to follow the example of the Waldeckers. It rallied for a moment under the general's command, but resumed its flight on observing that the Highland brigade, after firing a volley of musketry at too great a distance to have much effect, was advancing to charge with the bayonet. The burghers, the French corps, the remainder of the troops, and the coloured auxiliaries were behaving well, receiving and answering a heavy fire with artillery and hunting rifles. But the flight of the main body of regular troops made it impossible for the mixed force left on the field to stand the charge of the Highland brigade, and by order of General Janssens the remnant of the army fell back. Adjutant-General Rancke and Colonel Henry were sent to Rietvlei to rally the fugitive soldiers there. The last to leave the field was a company of mounted artillery under Lieutenant Pelegrini, who continued firing until the general in person commanded them to retire. On the spot he promoted the lieutenant to be a captain.

The loss of the English in the battle of Blueberg was one officer and fourteen rank and file killed, nine officers and one hundred and eighty rank and file wounded, and eight rank and file missing. The Dutch loss cannot be stated with any pretension to accuracy, for the roll-call when the fugitives were rallied shows the killed, wounded, and missing together, and there are no means of distinguishing one from the other. When the muster was made that afternoon, one hundred and ten Frenchmen, one hundred and eighty-eight soldiers of the different battalions, four burghers, seventeen Hottentots, ten Malays, and eight slaves did not answer to their names. It is tolerably certain that more were killed and wounded on the Dutch than on the English side, though probably the excess was not great. General Janssens himself was struck by a spent ball, but it rebounded from something in his side-pocket without injuring him.

At Rietvlei the defeated army was collected together. The general resolved to retire at once to the mountains of Hottentots-Holland, but he would not take the Waldeck regiment with him, as he declared it unworthy to associate with men of valour. He ordered it immediately to march to Capetown, that it might be included in whatever terms of capitulation Colonel Von Prophalow could obtain. One company of this regiment had been in another part of the field, and had behaved well. The men asked to be treated differently, and the general gave them the choice of accompanying him or their regiment, when they unanimously accepted the first alternative. The remaining companies of the Waldeck battalion then proceeded to Capetown. The French sailors and marines had behaved with the utmost bravery, and the French officers only retired from the battlefield in company with the general and Pelegrini's artillery. Janssens was loth to part with them, but Colonel Beauchêne represented that they could be of no service in the country, so they also were directed to proceed to Capetown, and left with expressions of esteem on both sides.

The general next sent an express to Major Horn, who was in command of the garrison of Simonstown, instructing him to

set fire to the *Bato*, a ship of war which was lying at anchor in Simon's Bay as a floating fort, to destroy the powder in the magazine, spike the guns in the batteries, and proceed along the shore of False Bay to join him at Hottentots-Holland pass. The garrison of Simonstown consisted of about fifty artillerymen and two companies of the Hottentot regiment. Major Horn carried out his instructions, and the *Bato* was destroyed.

An express was also sent by General Janssens to Capetown with a letter to the members of the council, requesting them, while it was still in their power to do so legally, to grant farms in freehold to certain burghers who had been conspicuous for bravery in the battle. The burghers, he remarked, had acted in such a way as to deserve a better fate than to be vanquished. But it was impossible to reward all. The names that he mentioned were those of the commandants Jacobus Linde and Pieter Human, the burghers Pieter Pietersen, Nicolaas Swart, Ps., Nicolaas Swart, Ks., Jan Rabe, Dirk Lourens, Servaas de Kock, Nicolaas Linde, and Marthinus Theunissen, also Hans Human and Pieter Mostert, whose brothers were killed. Upon receipt of this letter the councillors De Salis and Wakker lost no time in making the grants and having them properly recorded. Mr. Van Oudtshoorn had long since resigned on account of bodily infirmity, and Mr. Van Polanen, who only arrived in March 1804, went to Batavia on a special mission at the beginning of 1805, so that there were only the two—De Salis and Wakker—left. This meeting in the evening of the 8th of January was the last but one that was held under the Batavian administration. On the morning of the 9th the two councillors held another session, and furnished Lieutenant-Colonel Von Prophalow with a small sum of money.

While the general was engaged in making these arrangements the soldiers and burghers were resting, but the remnant of the army now pushed on to Rooseboom. There it halted until eleven o'clock at night, when another march was made towards Hottentots-Holland. In the evening the British troops

arrived at Rietvlei, where they passed the night in the open air.

In the morning of the 9th General Baird resumed his march towards Capetown. At Salt River it was easy to communicate with the ships, and preparations were made to land a battering train and a supply of provisions. But the battering train was not needed, for Colonel Von Propalow had no thought of attempting to defend the town, as he could not do so with any prospect of success. He therefore sent a flag of truce to request a suspension of arms for forty-eight hours, in order to arrange terms of capitulation. Near Craig's tower this flag met General Baird, who would only grant thirty-six hours, and further required possession within six hours of the lines and Fort Knokke. His demand could not be refused, and that evening the fifty-ninth regiment took possession of Fort Knokke. At four o'clock in the afternoon of the 10th the articles of capitulation were signed at Papendorp—now Woodstock—by Lieutenant-Colonel Von Propalow, Major-General Baird, and Commodore Home Popham.

These articles provided that the castle and other fortifications should be immediately surrendered to his Britannic Majesty's forces. The regular troops forming the garrison, and the Frenchmen of the *Atalante* and the *Napoleon*, were to become prisoners of war, and be sent to Great Britain as such, with the exception of officers of the army married into colonial families or possessing fixed property in the colony, who were to be at liberty to remain in the country during good behaviour, and with the further exception of such soldiers as might choose of their own free will to enlist in his Britannic Majesty's service. Colonists in arms were to return to their former occupations. Private property of all kinds was to be respected, but property of every description belonging to the Batavian government was to be delivered up. The burghers and other inhabitants were to preserve all their rights and privileges, and public worship as then existing was to be maintained. The paper money in circulation was to continue current until his Majesty's pleasure could be known, and the

public lands and buildings were to remain as security for that portion not lent to individuals. The inhabitants of Capetown were to be exempted from having troops quartered on them. And two Dutch ships sunk in Table Bay to prevent their seizure were to be raised by those who scuttled them, and delivered over in a perfect state of repair.

The division of the army under Brigadier General Beresford that had landed at Saldanha Bay met with much discomfort from the great heat and the rough roads, but was not opposed in its march. It succeeded in getting possession of a considerable number of cattle and horses at a Hottentot kraal and at Theefontein, for which the owners afterwards received compensation. Its advance guard reached Salt River just as the fifty-ninth regiment entered Fort Knokke.

Upon General Baird taking possession of Capetown, he found only two days' supply of flour and grain on hand. The wheat of the last crop was nearly ready for delivery by the farmers, but the season had not been a good one, and the quantity was insufficient to meet the wants of the colonists and of the large military and naval force now added to the number of consumers. A frigate was therefore sent to St. Helena to procure all the flour and biscuit that could be spared from that island, and as soon as possible three transports sailed for Madras to obtain rice and wheat.

On the morning of the 11th three proclamations were issued by General Baird. In the first, the inhabitants of the country districts were ordered to remain quietly at their respective habitations, and were assured of protection by the British government. Any who should join the Batavian troops under General Janssens, or afford them assistance, were threatened with consequences of the most serious nature; and those inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Capetown who had retired with the Dutch army were warned that if they did not return forthwith to their usual places of abode, orders would be given for the confiscation of their effects. In the second proclamation, the civil servants and the principal inhabitants were required to take an oath of allegiance to his Britannic Majesty at noon

that day. And in the third proclamation, Willem Stephanus van Ryneveld, a staunch friend of the British government, was appointed chief civil magistrate and councillor, "it being General Baird's intention that all the immediate duties of the civil administration should be executed by him under his Excellency's own superintendence and directions."

General Janssens had in the meantime reached the mountains of Hottentots-Holland, where he might have been able to cut off communication with the eastern part of the country if the British force had not been so overwhelming. But of what use could it be to make a stand there? The farms which produced wheat and wine would soon be subject to the English, and the country beyond would also be open to them by way of the Roodezand kloof. Only one plan of prolonging the struggle therefore remained, which was to retire to the distant interior and await the arrival of a French expedition to recover the colony. But this did not appear very feasible. The most that could be said of the position in which he was placed resolved itself at last into this, that it was more favourable for obtaining terms than if he had fallen back upon Capetown after the defeat at Blueberg.

Within the next three days he learned that two English regiments had taken possession of the village of Stellenbosch and the Roodezand kloof, and that another regiment was about to proceed by sea to Mossel Bay, with a view of securing the Attaqua pass in the rear of his position. He ascertained also that the English general had required all the saddle-horses in the town to be taken to the barracks, where they were appraised and pressed into service, with a promise that if they were not returned to their owners when tranquillity was restored, they would be paid for. The greater number of the farmers with him being residents of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, he advised them to return to their homes, as their remaining longer might cause the confiscation of their property. But so attached were they to him and the cause which he represented that it was with difficulty they were persuaded to retire.

General Baird made the first advances, by addressing a letter

to General Janssens, in which, after complimenting him for having discharged his duty to his country as became a brave man at the head of a gallant, though feeble, army, he was informed that the British naval and military forces which had possessed themselves of the seat of government were of a magnitude to leave no question respecting the issue of further hostilities, so that a temporary and disastrous resistance was all he could possibly oppose to superior numbers. Under these circumstances, nothing could result but the devastation of the country he casually occupied, and such a consequence could not be contemplated without anguish by a generous mind, or be gratifying to a man who felt for the prosperity of a colony lately subject to his administration. It was therefore trusted that he would show a disposition to promote general tranquillity.

On the 13th this letter was forwarded by Brigadier-General Beresford, who was in command of the troops at Stellenbosch, and who announced at the same time that he was empowered to enter into negotiations for an honourable capitulation. General Janssens desired first to be correctly informed of occurrences at Capetown, and requested that Mr. Jan Andries Truter, who since October 1803 had been secretary to the council, might be permitted to visit him for that purpose. This was granted, and upon being made acquainted with everything that had transpired, he consented to the arrangement of terms. Some delay took place, owing to certain clauses proposed by one party being rejected by the other, but at length a draft made by General Janssens and modified by General Baird was agreed to and signed at Hottentots-Holland on the 18th of January.

It provided that the whole settlement should at once be surrendered to his Britannic Majesty. That the Batavian troops should retain all private property, and the officers their swords and horses; but their arms, treasure, and public property of every description should be given up. That the troops should not be considered prisoners of war, but be embarked and sent to Holland at the expense of the British government, they engaging not to serve against his Britannic

Majesty or his allies before they were landed in Holland. That the officers and men should be subsisted at the expense of the British government until their embarkation, and when on board transports be treated in the same manner as British troops. That the Hottentot soldiers should be allowed to return to their homes, or to enter the British service, as they might think proper. And that the inhabitants of the colony were to enjoy the same rights and privileges as had been granted to those of Capetown according to the capitulation of the 10th, except that the privilege of quartering soldiers upon them was reserved, as the country had not the same resources as the town.

The troops composing the force with General Janssens were reduced by desertion within the last few days to one hundred and eighty officers and men of the twenty-second battalion of infantry, one hundred and four officers and men of the ninth battalion of jagers, fifty-two officers and men of the fifth battalion of Waldeck, one hundred and forty-six dragoons, and one hundred and seventy-seven artillerymen, in all six hundred and fifty-nine individuals, exclusive of a few staff officers, who were to be sent to Holland.

There were also three hundred and forty-three men of the Hottentot regiment and fifty-five men of the artillery train, who were to remain in the country. General Baird directed Major Graham, of the seventy-third, to take as many of the Hottentots into the British service as could be induced to enlist. Most of them were willing to remain as soldiers, and they were formed into a corps which was soon afterwards enlarged and became known as the Cape regiment.

A good deal of trouble was caused to General Janssens after the capitulation by an act of the councillors De Salis and Wakker on the 6th of January, when the army was marching to meet the British forces at Blueberg. On that occasion the two councillors apportioned to certain individuals nearly £20,000 from the military chest as compensation for prospective loss of office, with the understanding that the money was to be returned if the British forces were defeated. The transaction

was intended to be secret, and no entry was made of it in the record of proceedings. General Baird contended that the money ought to be surrendered, and General Janssens entirely disapproved of what the councillors had done; but it was no easy matter to induce the recipients to restore the amounts that had been awarded to them. Ultimately, however, all except about £1300 was given up. Further trouble was caused by the inability of Colonel Von Prophalow to compel the persons who sank the two ships in Table Bay to raise them again that they might be delivered as prizes.

But the controversy upon this matter at length came to an end, and seven cartel ships being prepared, the troops—ninety-four officers and five hundred and seventy-three rank and file—were embarked in them. One of the best of the transports—named the *Bellona*—was placed at the disposal of General Janssens, who had liberty to select such persons as he wished to accompany him. Thirty-one of the civil servants under the Batavian administration desired to return to Europe, and were allowed passages in the cartel ships. Fifty-three women and the same number of children also embarked. Just before going on board the *Bellona*, General Janssens, as his last act in South Africa, addressed a letter, marked private and confidential, to General Baird, in which the following paragraph occurs:

“Allow me, sir, to recommend to your protection the inhabitants of this colony, whose happiness and welfare ever since I have been here were the chief objects of my care, and who conducted themselves during that period to my highest satisfaction. Give no credit in this respect to Mr. Barrow nor to the enemies of the inhabitants. They have their faults, but these are more than compensated by good qualities. Through lenity, through marks of affection, and benevolence, they may be conducted to any good.”

All being ready, on the 6th of March 1806 the squadron, bearing the last representative of the dominion of the Netherlands over the Cape Colony, set sail for Holland.

RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY.

—◆—
[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL DUNDAS *to* COMMISSARY
GENERAL DE MIST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, 19th February 1803.

SIR,—I have the honor to acquaint Your Excellency of my having this moment received a Dispatch dated 16th November last from the Right Hon^{ble} Lord Hobart His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State, signifying to me His Majesty's commands that I should forthwith proceed in the execution of my former instructions for the evacuation of this Settlement, to be immediately restored to the Batavian Republic.

I have it further in command from the Right Honorable the Secretary of State to observe, in consequence of the utmost cordiality happily subsisting between His Majesty's Government and the Batavian Republic, the most friendly and conciliatory conduct towards Your Excellency; being moreover especially directed to prevent any misconception as to the motives (so as to create any misunderstanding between Your Excellency and myself) on account of the delay, which has taken place, in the restitution of the Colony to the Batavian Republic. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

—◆—
[Copy.]

Appointment of a British Agent at the Cape of Good Hope.

JOHN PRINGLE, ESQRE., *Commissary General of His Britannic Majesty's Forces, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas the present circumstances do absolutely require that a person should be appointed to reside here for some time longer

vested with proper authority as Agent on the part of His Britannic Majesty's Government, I have thought it expedient in consequence of the confidence I repose in your ability and integrity to nominate you by these presents His Britannic Majesty's Agent at the Cape of Good Hope; you are, therefore, to exercise during His Majesty's pleasure all power and authority as such pursuant to the Instructions you have already received from me or according to such further orders and instructions as you shall or may hereafter receive from His Majesty's Ministers in England, all persons whom it may concern being required to take notice of this your nomination and appointment accordingly.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Cape of Good Hope this Nineteenth Day of February 1803.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Instructions to the British Agent at the Cape of Good Hope.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 19th February 1803.

SIR, —Having this day vested you with full power and authority to act in this Settlement as His Majesty's Agent, I have to request your attention to the following Instructions, which it will be required should be attended to upon this occasion.

1st. As it is extremely probable in consequence of the accounts which will be received in England that Official Dispatches may arrive here after my departure directed to me as Governor of this Settlement, I have to request of you to receive any such Dispatches from the person who may have charge of them, informing him of your being authorized by me to open the Pacquet, and having read the contents you will forthwith take the steps which under the existing circumstances may appear to you to be most advisable and proper for the public service, reporting by the earliest opportunity to the Right Honorable the Secretary of State your conduct and proceedings in such a case, as also to me the contents of any ministerial or military letters which you may have opened in consequence of this instruction.

2nd. In case of complaints being made to you by British Inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope, whether upon the subject of personal claims or ill treatment from the Batavian Government or their subjects, you will endeavour to obtain redress for their grievances by a temperate representation to the Representatives of the Batavian Government, taking care however not to countenance any such representations, if not perfectly well founded, but as all remonstrances would be vain if the Batavian Government are not inclined to attend to them, every circumstance must be avoided which could lead to a misunderstanding between you and them, thinking it far more preferable to state to His Majesty's Ministers further consideration any serious subject of complaint than to have any discussion with the Government at the Cape.

3rd. You will receive under your care all such Articles of Public Stores as may be left here by the different Public Departments as also some Balances in Paper Money to be paid into your hands by the Paymaster General, Deputy Quartermaster General, and other public Accountants, this Money to be kept in your hands until you receive further orders from home relative to it, it being impossible to remit the same by Bills or any other mode of conveyance at present; however you will transmit an early account to His Majesty's Ministers of all such money as you may have in your possession, awaiting such further orders with respect to its disposal as you will receive in all probability in a short time from the Right Honorable the Secretary of State.

4th. The very considerable quantity of Rice in your Store as Military Commissary which you received for the supply of the Troops ought to be disposed of to the best advantage as soon as possible, or as soon as the price Rice may bear in Cape Town shall appear to you to render it expedient to offer the same for sale by public Vendue. This Rice was brought into the Settlement on Colonial account, and not having been paid for by you as Commissary, the produce arising from the Sale will be applied in such manner as His Majesty or His Ministers may think fit to direct or the exigencies of the public service may hereafter require.

5th. Although every care has been taken to collect all accounts or other demands from Individuals in the Cape against His Majesty's Government, yet should any further demands be made

which shall appear to you just and reasonable, you will be at liberty to discharge them, inserting the same as usual (if of a military nature) in your account as Commissary General, or, if otherwise, transmitting them in a separate charge to the Department or Individual to whom they more properly belong.

6th. The Batavian Governor in Chief Janssens having assured me that the utmost endeavours will be employed for apprehending such Deserters as are still in the country belonging to His Majesty's Troops, you will in the event of any of them being brought into Cape Town give directions for their being properly taken care of and forwarded to their respective Regiments in India or in Europe, you being hereby authorized to defray all proper or necessary expenses incurred on their account. A List and a description of these Deserters will be furnished you by Town Major McNab.

7th. Town Major McNab being to be employed in transferring a variety of Ordnance Stores and other articles into the hands of the Batavian Government, you will be at liberty to allow him a reasonable compensation in proportion to the trouble and time employed in executing the duty in question.

8th. Should any unforeseen circumstance occur not provided for in the foregoing instructions you must necessarily exercise your own judgment and discretion upon the subject, reporting or communicating to His Majesty's Ministers as before directed anything you may think worthy of their observation. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Translation.]

Letter from COMMISSARY GENERAL DE MIST *to* LIEUTENANT GENERAL DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *February 20th 1803.*

SIR,—I have received, with the greatest satisfaction, the verbal as well as written communication which Your Excellency has had the goodness to give me, namely that His Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State Lord Hobart had transmitted to Your Excellency the positive orders, without further delay to restore this Colony to the Batavian Republic.

I declare myself ready to receive the same, the sooner the better, and request Your Excellency will with me and the Governor and General in Chief, whom I have requested to come here from Camp for that purpose, most speedily arrange the details relative to it.

The cordial expressions which His Majesty's Minister makes use of assure me that the good understanding between His Britannic Majesty and the Batavian Republic has not been disturbed, and convince me that the British Cabinet is determined to cause it to continue and become permanent.

I dare likewise further flatter myself that the conduct pursued by me, during the late painful circumstances, shall have given Your Excellency a plain proof that I myself and the Governor and General in Chief have always been actuated by the same sentiments and desire.

If I hereby repeat the solemn protestation which my duty required of me to make to Your Excellency on the 31st December last, against all the Costs, Damage and losses which the Batavian Republic might suffer from this suspension of restoration, Your Excellency will please to consider it only as a means to preserve inviolable the good right of the Batavian Republic and Government thereof.

I therefore flatter myself that the Justice of His Majesty's Cabinet, after being informed of all, and after having now by calm consideration weighed the troubles and expenses occasioned by their own orders of suspension against the letter of the Treaty of Peace of Amiens, will not hesitate to accept and settle with the Batavian Government the Statements of Costs and Liquidation which will be delivered to the same.

I request Your Excellency will accept the assurances of the profound respect with which I subscribe myself &c.

(Signed) J. A. DE MIST.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by LIEUTENANT GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS.

Whereas by the 3rd Article of the Treaty of peace concluded at Amiens on the 27th March 1802 this Settlement is agreed to be restored to the Batavian Republic, which restoration will take place tomorrow, being Monday the 21st of February 1803, These are to signify to all the Inhabitants of this Colony of every description and to all others (not subjects of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland) who have taken the Oath of Allegiance to His Britannic Majesty, that from the day above mentioned they are absolved from the said Oath and return under the subjection of the Batavian Government. In order however to prevent confusion, the several Colleges and all the Civil Servants of this Government charged with the police, administration of Justice, or of Finance, are at the instance of His Excellency the Commissary General required for the present, and until further orders, to continue the functions of their several offices, and all the Inhabitants are warned to continue to obey the same.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 20th day of February 1803.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

List of Ships' Arrivals.

Date	Name of Ship	Where from	Nationality
1803			
Jan. 2 . . .	<i>Snelle Lastdrager</i>	Amsterdam	Dutch
" 3 . . .	<i>Jupiter</i>	Boston	American
" 3 . . .	<i>Johan</i>	Amsterdam	Dutch
" 4 . . .	<i>Vrouw Johanna</i>	Do.	Do.
" 8 . . .	<i>Georgiana</i>	Batavia	Do.
" 8 . . .	<i>Portsmouth</i>	Batavia	American
" 8 . . .	<i>Commerce</i>	Delagoa Bay	English
" 9 . . .	<i>Britannia</i>	Do.	Do.
" 9 . . .	<i>Jan en Cornelis</i>	Batavia	Dutch
" 10 . . .	<i>Princess Amelia</i>	Falmouth	English
" 11 . . .	<i>Resolution</i>	Delagoa Bay	Do.
" 12 . . .	<i>Jonge Hendrik</i>	Texel	Dutch
" 13 . . .	<i>Sprightly</i>	South Seas	English
" 13 . . .	<i>Active</i>	Manilla	American
" 13 . . .	<i>Hope</i>	Batavia	Dutch
" 16 . . .	<i>Felis Eugenia</i>		Portuguese
" 17 . . .	<i>Francis</i>	Mauritius	American
" 19 . . .	<i>Kent</i>	Delagoa Bay	English
" 20 . . .	<i>Johanna</i>	Tranquebar	Danish
" 20 . . .	<i>Wilhelmina Theresa</i>	Isle of France	Do.
" 21 . . .	<i>Betsy</i>	Whaling	English
" 22 . . .	<i>Vrouw Elizabeth</i>	Batavia	Dutch
" 22 . . .	<i>Jupiter</i>	Texel	Do.
" 28 . . .	<i>Sea Nymph</i>	Rio Janeiro	Portuguese
" 29 . . .	<i>La Jeune Amelie</i>	Havre de Grace	French
" 29 . . .	<i>Rusthof</i>	Texel	Dutch
" 30 . . .	<i>La Pucelle</i>	Bordeaux	French
" 30 . . .	<i>Verwachting</i>	Texel	Dutch
Feb. 1 . . .	<i>Perseverance</i>	Canton	American
" 2 . . .	<i>Charles Maurice</i>	Quiloa	French
" 3 . . .	<i>Holstein</i>	Bengal	Danish
" 3 . . .	<i>Juno</i>	Mozambique	American
" 3 . . .	<i>S. Antonio Victoio</i>	Do.	Portuguese
" 4 . . .	<i>Engel</i>	Do.	Spanish
" 4 . . .	<i>Franklin</i>	Calcutta	American
" 6 . . .	<i>Doris</i>	Hamburg	French
" 10 . . .	<i>Dubuc</i>	Delagoa Bay	English
" 11 . . .	<i>Nancy</i>	Bombay	Danish
" 14 . . .	<i>L'Orient</i>	Mozambique	French
" 16 . . .	<i>Hazard</i>	Flushing	American
" 19 . . .	<i>Speculator</i>	London	English
" 20 . . .	<i>Bekkehov</i>	Copenhagen	Danish
" 20 . . .	<i>Swift</i>	New York	American

[Original.]

Embarkation Return of His Majesty's Troops commanded by LIEUTENANT GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS, who have gone from the Cape of Good Hope to India in the Ships and at the periods under mentioned.

Corps.	Ships' Names.	When embarked.	Staff.													Total.			
			Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Capitains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns or Cornets.	Paymasters.	Adjutants.	Quartermasters.	Surgeons.	Asst. Surgeons.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.		Women.	Children.	
8th Light Dragoons	<i>Milford</i>	13th Sept. 1802	1	1	6	..	..	..	..	..	3	1	..	9	2	244	22	20	309
Do.	<i>Lord Eldon</i>	2nd Nov. 1802	..	..	1	1	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	28	1	2	34
Do.	<i>Minerva</i>	3rd Nov. 1802	1	..	1	1	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	12	..	224	18	21	287
Do.	<i>Lord Duncan</i>	20th Feb. 1803	..	..	1	1	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	6	1	120	8	10	149
22nd Regiment Foot	<i>Sir William Bensusley</i>	11th Sept. 1802	..	..	1	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	2	83	1	3	94
Do.	<i>Phoenix</i>	14th Sept. 1802	..	1	1	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	1	59	2	3	71
Do.	<i>Manhattan</i>	10th Oct. 1802	1	1	3	1	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	16	7	299	9	10	350
Do.	<i>Tottenham</i>	17th Oct. 1802	..	2	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6	1	143	7	9	170
Do.	<i>President</i>	22nd Oct. 1802	..	1	3	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	12	6	238	7	7	277
Do.	<i>Lord Eldon</i>	2nd Nov. 1802	..	1	1	3	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	15	6	205	8	6	251
34th Regiment Foot	<i>Henry Dundas</i>	5th Nov. 1802	1	..	1	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	8	5	138	10	12	178
Do.	<i>Stelton Castle</i>	9th Nov. 1802	..	..	2	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	8	1	189	6	6	214
Do.	<i>Dereynes</i>	3rd Dec. 1802	1	2	2	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	14	4	300	13	12	348
Do.	<i>Castle Eden</i>	21st Feb. 1803	..	1	2	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10	3	179	7	6	209
Do.	<i>Lord Duncan</i>	21st Feb. 1803	..	1	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10	9	150	14	8	199
65th Regiment Foot	<i>Travers</i>	11th Sept. 1802	1	..	1	4	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	18	5	395	17	20	464
Do.	<i>Ocean</i>	20th Feb. 1803	..	1	2	5	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	18	5	395	17	20	464
Do.	<i>Henry Addington</i>	20th Feb. 1803	..	1	6	2	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	2	18	378	14	13	441
		Total	6	4	19	49	10	3	3	9	4	7	178	71	3532	176	174	4245	

N.B. 8 Rank and file, 1 child of the 12th and 33rd Regiments on board the *Stelton Castle* not included in the above.

In the absence of the Deputy Adjutant General,

(Signed) Robert McNab, Town Major.

[Original.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL DUNDAS *to* LORD HOBART.CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *February 22nd* 1803.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to communicate to Your Lordship my having received the original of Your Lordship's most secret Dispatch dated Downing Street 17th October last by His Majesty's Ship *Fiorenzo* which arrived here on the 18th Instant, having already acknowledged the receipt of the Duplicate and Triplicate of the said Dispatch brought here by His Majesty's Sloop *Imogene* and the *Princess Amelia* Packet.

On the 19th Instant I was favored with Your Lordship's letter by His Majesty's Ship *Concorde* marked Secret and dated 16th November 1802 signifying to me His Majesty's Commands that I should give directions for the immediate embarkation of His Majesty's Troops under orders for India; and further conveying to me His Majesty's pleasure that I should forthwith execute my former instructions respecting the evacuation of this Settlement.

I have to inform Your Lordship for His Majesty's information that these orders have been carried into effect, the Detachment of the 8th Light Dragoons together with the remaining Companies of the 34th and 65th Regiments having been embarked on board

<i>Ocean</i>	the four Indiamen as per margin on the 20th
<i>Henry Addington</i>	Instant, which Ships will proceed to-morrow
<i>Lord Duncan</i>	to Bengal and Bombay the places of their
<i>Castle Eden</i>	destination; the Ships <i>Henry Addington</i> and

Ocean with the Detachment of the 65th Regiment on board it having been found necessary to direct to sail for Bombay on account of the advanced season of the year not permitting the prosecution of their Voyage according to their original instructions.

The Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope was yesterday formally restored to the Representatives of the Batavian Government, with whom, it gives me great pleasure to be able to inform Your Lordship, the most perfect cordiality has subsisted during the very awkward and embarrassing period of uncertainty in which we found ourselves placed in consequence of the delay in the restitution of the Colony.

Such further particulars as it will be necessary for me to

convey to Your Lordship I shall postpone until the final report which in the discharge of my duty I shall have the honor to make after every point relative to the administration of the Settlement is finally settled between the Representatives of the Batavian Government and myself, previous to my quitting this place in order to return to Europe. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

Letter from VICE ADMIRAL CURTIS to SIR EVAN NEPEAN.

Lancaster, TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 22nd February 1803.

SIR,—This Letter will inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty of the occurrences here since my Letter of the 6th instant, in which Letter I acquainted you that the Batavian Ships of War then here were preparing for Sea. The Three two-decked Ships and the Frigate sailed (said) for Batavia on the 14th instant. I mentioned the Dutch Admiral having mounted some Guns on his lower Deck, but there is reason to think these Guns belonged to some other parts of the Ship, and as neither of the two other Ships of the Line did mount any Guns below, I am led to think none of these Ships have more than their upper Deckers on board. A Corvette is the only Batavian Vessel of War now here.

At 8 p.m. on the 18th instant His Majesty's Ship the *St. Fiorenzo* arrived, which Ship sailed from England on the 22nd of October, but put into Gibraltar on account of being leaky, and was prevented by contrary winds from getting again out of the Gut until the 30th November, after which she met with much adverse wind. By this Ship I received the original of your Letter of 17th October relative to the evacuation of the Cape, the duplicate of which I received by the *Imogen* on the 31st December. The *St. Fiorenzo* suffered very much in Sails and Rigging during the passage: Every possible exertion has been made to supply her wants of all kinds, and refit her, and I hope she will sail tomorrow in the further prosecution of her Orders.

His Majesty's Ship the *Concorde* arrived the 19th instant, bringing a dispatch for Lieutenant General Dundas, and to me your Letter of the 16th November, communicating to me their Lordships directions to give every assistance in my power to the Lieutenant General, in enabling him to carry into execution the Instructions he has received for the complete evacuation of the Cape.

The Ships of the East India Company originally intended for carrying the Troops from hence to India being still here, they were embarked on board these Ships on the afternoon of the 20th instant, and it is expected they will be ready to sail tomorrow. The Batavian Flag was hoisted on the Castle yesterday morning, and the Settlement is now completely in the possession of the Batavian Government. It must afford great satisfaction to their Lordships to be informed that notwithstanding the very critical and delicate situation the British and Batavians have been in, since the order arrived to suspend the restitution of the Settlement, such have been the temper and wisdom of the Commissary General de Mist, and the Governour and General Janssens, and their wise conduct has had such an effect on all descriptions of persons subordinate to them, that the most perfect harmony has subsisted between us, and each party is equally satisfied with the other. It is impossible to quit this subject without saying how much the two Countries are indebted to them for the wisdom with which they acted on this peculiar and critical occasion. Had Men of different dispositions been in their places, the most fatal events might have occurred.

The *Concorde* suffered greatly in her Sails and Rigging, and her Foremast is in so bad a condition that it must be fished before she can proceed in the further prosecution of her Orders. But their Lordships may rest assured not an instant shall be lost in getting her ready for Sea.

Respecting that part of your Letter to me of the 16th November, which regards the sending back to India such Ships as might touch here in their way home from thence, you will know before you receive this that two divisions of Vice Admiral Rainier's Squadron have already gone from hence for England; but should any other of his Ships in a state for Service arrive here before my departure, they shall be sent back, conformably to their Lordships' directions.

In regard to that part of their Lordships' Instructions which you

communicate to me, respecting my sending to India such part of my Squadron as may not be absolutely necessary for the removal of the Troops &c. to be brought to England, you will be pleased to inform their Lordships that I have duly considered the subject, and with the most anxious solicitude to fulfil their Lordships' desires, I think it impossible for me to send to India more than two Ships, and these two Ships will be the *Tremendous* and *Lancaster* agreeably to their Lordships' directions.

By the *St. Fiorenzo* I write to Vice Admiral Rainier to inform him of the nature of the orders brought by the *Concorde* to Lieutenant General Dundas and to me, and apprized him that the same Ship has dispatches from England for the Marquis of Wellesley and for him. I acquaint him also that the Dutch Ships of War had left this place, and were said to be dispatched for Batavia. I also make known to him that when the evacuation of this Settlement shall be effected, I should send the *Tremendous* and *Lancaster* to join him.

Measures are taking to quit the Country as soon as possible, and I think we shall be able to take our departure from it in about 8 or 10 days. But Lieutenant General Dundas and I being of opinion that owing to the critical situation of affairs here when we last wrote, that Government would be anxious to hear from us as soon as possible, we agree in the expediency of sending away the *Penguin* with our respective dispatches, that it may know the actual state of things. I am &c.

(Signed) ROGER CURTIS.

[Original.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL DUNDAS *to* LORD HOBART.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 1st March 1803.

MY LORD,—Having fulfilled His Majesty's commands, (as communicated by Your Lordship), for the restitution of the Cape of Good Hope to the Representatives of the Batavian Government, I am now to do myself the honor of conveying to Your Lordship a final report of the public transactions here, previous to the complete evacuation of this Settlement by His Majesty's Troops, the last

division of whom consisting of about Five Hundred Men will be embarked tomorrow on board the Squadron of Vice Admiral Sir Roger Curtis, in order to return to Europe.

The singularity of the situation in which His Majesty's Government found itself placed, upon the arrival of the orders to delay the restitution of the Settlement, is already made known to Your Lordship; and as the circumstances that occurred during the greater part of the period subsequent to the 1st January have been since communicated to Your Lordship, little remains for me to add upon this subject, thinking it necessary, however, to transmit Copies of such further correspondence as has taken place with the Batavian Commissary General de Mist (marked B) in consequence of some discussions, which the nature of our respective situations rendered, perhaps, in some degree unavoidable.

It is not less flattering than agreeable to me to find, by the subsequent events, that in accomplishing the objects of Your Lordship's letter of the 17th October I was so fortunate as to enter so fully into Your Lordship's wishes as conveyed to me in that Dispatch.

The maintenance of our Military position here, together with the preservation of His Majesty's authority in this Settlement, could not have been, perhaps, so easily accomplished without hostilities, had Persons of a different description from the Batavian Commissary General and Governor represented the Batavian Government. The good policy, moderation, and humanity of Commissary General De Mist, it is my duty to acknowledge. His situation (during the painful period of uncertainty with regard to the fate of the Colony) was perhaps without example. Pressed on every side by those who were influenced by their passions and resentment, or notions of self-interest, he was urged to a different line of conduct, and the adoption of violent measures. Had he yielded to these suggestions, it is obvious that they must have been productive of the most fatal effects.

If I was led to entertain apprehensions of combinations amongst the Inhabitants against the authority of His Majesty's Government not justified by the event, and if I was induced to express myself too strongly as to the probable consequences of the receipt of my orders of the 17th October last, Your Lordship will do me the justice to believe it could proceed from no other motive than the anxiety which I at that time felt for the successful discharge of

my duty, with which my military reputation was so intimately concerned.

The period which elapsed between the date of my letter alluded to of the 3rd January, and the arrival of the *Concorde* frigate, having allowed sufficient time for preparations and for gaining accurate information as to the numbers of the Batavian Troops, I could no longer permit myself to doubt the fortunate issue of the operations, which the re-commencement of hostilities would have occasioned here ; it giving me pleasure to add that, the very active and zealous exertions of the officers under my command, assisted by the hearty co-operation of Vice Admiral Sir Roger Curtis, had, upon the receipt of Your Lordship's letter of the 16th November, completely removed every doubt or apprehension of success had it become necessary by force to continue to maintain His Majesty's authority in this Settlement.

The Statements of the Revenue and such other official documents, as it has been customary to transmit, are forwarded by the present opportunity, referring Your Lordship to the accompanying List of Enclosures, for further information upon this head.

The accounts of the Revenue, as also of the different Departments of this Government, Civil and Military, were all of them made up to and closed on the 31st December last, the subsequent expenditure, in consequence of Your Lordship's orders to delay the restitution of the Settlement, being a separate charge, the particulars of which it will be impossible for me to obtain an accurate account of, so as to forward them to Your Lordship, in the regular manner, by the present conveyance. I have, however, given the necessary directions for the expenses incurred since the 1st January being made out and audited without delay, having to signify to Your Lordship that I have judged it expedient to name Mr. Pringle, the Commissary General, as Government Agent to reside here for some time, with authority to investigate and discharge every just demand which may be made against His Majesty's Government. Several Articles of Public Stores being unavoidably to be left behind, and other particulars to be attended to, which render this appointment the more necessary ; and as no Salary or other Emolument will be by my authority attached to this situation, Your Lordship, should you approve of it, will be at liberty to direct such compensation to be made to Mr. Pringle, as the nature of the

service he shall have performed will appear to your Lordship to merit.

A copy of the Commission which I have taken upon myself to grant to Mr. Pringle, as also of his Instructions are enclosed.

The equitable principles that have ever distinguished the British nation and which have never allowed the just claims of those who have served His Majesty with fidelity and honor to go without remuneration, or reward, will unquestionably induce Your Lordship to sanction with your approbation, the attention I have shown, in consequence of the Cession of this Settlement, to satisfy the claims of certain Individuals whose services, or whose situations, were such as to lead them to expect the bounty of His Majesty's Government.

The amount of the Contingent and Extraordinary Expences by the Civil Paymaster, marked D, comprehends all the disbursements which have been made on this account; having thought it more advisable that the payments should be made in this manner, to which the Civil Paymaster only was privy, than by the usual mode by warrant on His Majesty's Receiver General; as some of the pecuniary compensations are of such a nature as not to appear to be proper to be recorded in the Official Colonial Books of the Settlement.

Previous to the arrival of the intelligence of the signing of the Preliminary Articles of the Peace, I had prepared a Memorial to be presented to Your Lordship for the augmentation of the Salary of the Fiscal, whose office being of the utmost importance here, and whose emoluments of office depending in a great degree upon fines and penalties, there appeared to me the strongest reasons to render it independent of any such emoluments, by a liberal Salary, adequate to the rank, station and merits of the person in possession of it.

The probity and abilities of Mr. Ryneveld, with the high estimation he has been justly held in, ever since the surrender of the Settlement, are already known to Your Lordship. I have taken upon myself to grant an augmentation of £500 per annum to his Salary, which was paid to him from the date of the Capture of the Colony amounting to Twenty-one Thousand Rixdollars, as stated in the contingent account alluded to, this sum being by no means so great as, in my opinion, Mr. Ryneveld's services entitled him to expect; the manner in which he has discharged the duties

of his Station, and uniformly promoted the English interest here, having been in a political point of view of the utmost utility; his character and conduct having been such as to demand (being now about to be deprived of his office) His Majesty's future favour and protection.

Knowing the activity and abilities of Mr. Maynier, who accompanied me into the District of Graaff Reinet in the year 1799, having been the chief instrument by which I was able to bring about a peace with the Savages, with whom the Colonists were then at war, placed also by myself as Commissioner in that part of the Country for the maintenance of public tranquillity, which he preserved by his exertions during the whole administration of the late Governor Sir George Yonge, it was with infinite concern and reluctance I was prevailed upon to remove him from a situation he had so ably filled.

Such however was the general dissatisfaction against him, which all ranks of persons, as well as His Majesty's Servants, joined in expressing, that I was unable to resist the torrent of prejudice; though conscious of the weakness, as well as the inexpediency, of giving way to public clamour upon that occasion.

To put Your Lordship in full possession of all the circumstances which took place, relative to that Gentleman, and which gave rise to his suspension from his office as Commissioner in the upper Country, would be occupying very unprofitably Your Lordship's time; it will suffice therefore to say that such was the general outcry that prevailed in the latter part of the year 1801, against him, immediately after the disturbances which took place in the District of Graaff Reinet, (over which he presided) in the month of October, and reported to Your Lordship in my Dispatch of the 12th December of the same year, that I found myself compelled to recall him; having afterwards directed an investigation into his conduct, by a Special Commission appointed for that purpose, (the proceedings of which are transmitted in the bundle of papers marked E) he was fully cleared of every charge, or imputation, which had been preferred by his enemies against him.

The proceedings of the Commission contain a good deal of information, as to the political situation of affairs in the distant Districts of this Settlement; and should His Majesty's Government ever be again in possession of this Colony, these papers may prove useful on that account; it being only necessary for me to add

upon this subject that the diligent and impartial investigation of the Commissioners completely re-established in the public opinion the character of the Gentleman accused, to whom therefore in justice to the character of the Individual who in discharging his duty to the English Government had suffered, some remuneration became due, and from the benevolence of His Majesty I am persuaded that the sum allowed will meet with His most full and gracious approbation.

The circumstances which induced me to grant the Sum of Five Thousand Rixdollars on colonial account, to Major of Brigade Abercromby, to defray his expences whilst employed in the Country Districts, will require a very short explanation.

The disturbances in the upper Country before alluded to, having occasioned a partial renewal of hostilities with the Caffres and Hottentots, it became requisite to call forth the Peasantry, in order to repel the invasions of those savages, the prudential considerations which rendered necessary that a British Officer should accompany this armed body will appear sufficiently obvious to Your Lordship; Major Abercromby from his knowledge of the Dutch language and acquaintance with the people was in a particular manner qualified for this service; his long absence in the Country Districts, and the nature of the service (which he performed to my satisfaction) having fully entitled him to the pecuniary compensation allowed to him upon this occasion.

The suspension of Mr. Jessup Chief Searcher of the Customs, during the administration of the late Governor Sir George Yonge, is already known to Your Lordship; the report of the Commissioners appointed by the commands of Mr. Secretary Dundas in a letter dated 16th March 1801, to examine into his conduct, having been transmitted to Your Lordship in a former Dispatch.

The restitution of the Settlement with Your Lordship's orders for the removal of His Majesty's Subjects, rendered it necessary not to permit Mr. Jessup (who remained here in great indigence awaiting His Majesty's Commands with respect to his Suspension) to continue in the Colony; therefore I thought myself authorized to direct the payment of his debts, amounting to the Sum of Five Thousand Four Hundred and Seventy-three Rixdollars, without which he could not have been allowed to quit the Settlement, being confident that Your Lordship's regard for the character of our countrymen, and more particularly of those Individuals who

have held situations here under His Majesty's Government, will induce Your Lordship to approve of a step which a sense of propriety and duty induced me to take in this affair.

Before I conclude upon the subject of the Revenue, I will only remark, without arrogating to myself any praise or meaning to pronounce my own Panegyric, that it has proved adequate during my administration, to the exigencies of the public Service; and with respect to the appropriation of it, I have been most cautious in directing the public expenditure so as to promote, to the best of my judgement, the honor, interests and advantage of his Majesty's Government.

Your Lordship will observe from the report of the Civil Paymaster, from the 1st January to the 30th June 1803 (marked F 1 to 5) that all the Salaries upon this Establishment have been paid in advance to the 30th June next, and besides, one month's payments to those Servants actually upon the spot, to indemnify them for their private expences incurred by their detention here, in consequence of the delay in the restitution of the Settlement; thinking it advisable that the Claims of Individuals, as well for their passages home, as also on every other account, should be fully discharged here, precluding all pecuniary demands upon His Majesty's Government in England, thereby obviating every importunity to Your Lordship hereafter upon that head.

The receipt of Your Lordship's letter of recommendation dated 26th May 1802, in behalf of the Batavian Commissaries Messrs. Muller, Benaij and Dibbetz, has been already acknowledged; I have now only to inform you that, with respect to these Gentlemen, I have endeavoured in the fullest manner to comply with His Majesty's Commands; having the honor to transmit (marked G 1 and 2) the original letters of correspondence which passed between the aforesaid Commissaries and Messrs. Maxwell & Barrow, nominated by me on the part of His Majesty's Government, to arrange and amicably discuss the several particulars relative to their mission. The vouchers for money advanced to the Commissaries of the Batavian Republic at their request and on account of the Batavian Government, together with the receipts for such stores as were delivered over to them previous to the arrival here of the Representatives of the Batavian Government, are also enclosed under letter G.

Before the receipt of Your Lordship's letter dated Downing Street 17 December 1801 marked Circular and Secret, I had already directed the Chief Engineer to transmit to the Board of Ordnance Plans and Drawings of the most important Bays and military Positions here; reporting the same, as my duty required me to do, to His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief. Your Lordship's letter of the 17th December having reached me only very lately, the time has not permitted Copies to be taken of the whole of the plans before mentioned, however copies of such as have appeared to me the most essential, I shall have the honor to send in conformity to Your Lordship's desire by the present opportunity.

The furnishing Your Lordship with the observations that might suggest themselves to me, as proper to be submitted to you, with a view to any possible future military operations at the Cape of Good Hope would necessarily lead to a tedious and perhaps uninteresting detail, too long for an official letter of this kind, nevertheless upon my arrival in England, I shall be no less willing than ambitious of communicating such particulars as shall be required from me, either for His Majesty's or Your Lordship's information, or for the assistance and guidance of those who may be employed in conducting against our enemies hereafter any warlike and hostile enterprize into this quarter of the Globe.

The next object of public consideration to which my duty requires that I should further solicit Your Lordship's attention is the Statement under letter Q, wherein the several Claims of the Colonial Government of this Settlement against the Commissary General of the Batavian Republic are fully detailed, as also are the demands preferred by the Batavian Commissary General against His Majesty's Government, these respective pecuniary claims having been, as Your Lordship will observe, adjusted between us, subject however to the reconsideration of Your Lordship and His Majesty's final approval.

With regard to this account I shall trouble you with a few remarks, explanatory of the different articles and heads of charge contained in the general Statement, with its accompanying enclosures, which are submitted to Your Lordship as follows:—

The two Sums of Forty Two Thousand Three Hundred Rixdollars and Thirty Eight Thousand One Hundred and Thirty One Rixdollars, charged to the account of the Batavian Government in

the General Statement Q, were, I have to observe, settled between the Commissaries Muller, Dibbetz & Benay and myself, previous to the arrival of the Commissary General; the first being a Sum of Money advanced out of the Colonial Treasury to the forementioned Commissaries, in consequence of the request of the Asiatic Council of the Batavian Government (in a letter to me from Amsterdam dated 29th April 1802 enclosed under letter X 1 & 2) and which I thought it proper to comply with, and the second sum is the valuation of certain Stores and other Articles belonging to the different Departments at the Cape, and which I deemed it expedient to dispose of to the Batavian Commissaries, His Majesty's service not having any further occasion for the same.

The accounts under Q No. 3 comprize a variety of Stores, particularly those belonging to the Artillery, ceded after the restitution of the Colony, valued at Seventy Five Thousand Rixdollars, and which as it would not have been worth while to have removed, I considered it as highly advantageous our being able to dispose of them in any way, but more particularly at the very liberal valuation at which they were transferred to the Batavian Commissary General, the whole of the different articles above alluded to having been taken at the Sum of Ninety Five Thousand and Seventeen Rixdollars, One Skelling and One Stiver, referring Your Lordship for such further information as you may be desirous of on this head to the more particular accounts Q No. 3, furnished by the different Departments and transmitted in the bundle of Papers marked Q, as already mentioned.

The possibility of War being renewed, and the consequent necessity of completing our small Detachment of Cavalry with Horses, rendered it necessary that the 132 Horses in the account Q No. 4 should be retained, after the receipt of Your Lordship's letter of the 17 October 1802; and as at the evacuation of the Settlement, the Batavian Government offered a higher price for our Cavalry Horses than would have been obtained by public vendue, I did not hesitate to comply with the request of the Commanding Officer of the Batavian Troops, in transferring the forementioned Horses for the Sum of Nine Thousand Two Hundred and Forty Rixdollars, as stated in the account; the Horses belonging to the 8th Regiment Light Dragoons (the greater part of which had already proceeded to India) having been before disposed

of to the best advantage to the public Service, in pursuance of the orders I had received.

The Three Hundred and Sixty Five Slaves mentioned in the 5th Article, and credited to His Majesty's Government, were the property of the Dutch Government at the Capture of the Colony, and having been adjudged as Prize Property, One Hundred and Fifty Rixdollars per head were paid by His Majesty's Government to the Captors, the Slaves having been ever since subsisted and employed by the Military Establishment at the Cape. These Slaves the Commissary General De Mist agreed to receive back on the part of his Government upon the conditions proposed to him, namely to repay the original purchase money at the rate of One Hundred and Fifty Rixdollars each Slave, the whole amounting to Fifty Four Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty Rixdollars is credited to His Majesty's Government accordingly.

The Interest on the Capital of the Lombard Bank belonging to the Colonial Government, being paid annually, would not have become due until the month of March of the present year, having thought it right therefore to take credit for the ten months interest, amounting to the Sum of Twenty Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty Three Rixdollars, as mentioned in the account Q, being the proportion of the annual interest up to the 31st December last, at which period I have to add His Majesty's Government ceased to receive the Colonial Revenues, agreeable to the agreement entered into between the Commissary General De Mist and myself upon that subject.

The Articles 6 & 8, the first amounting to Eight Thousand Three Hundred and Thirty Four Rixdollars Two Skellings and Two Stivers, the other to the Sum of Thirty One Thousand Nine Hundred and Ninety Two Rixdollars, were considered by me as desperate Debts, which could not have been otherwise recovered, under the existing circumstances of the Settlement, than by taking credit for them in the account with the Batavian Government; referring Your Lordship to the note Q No. 9 from the Batavian Commissary General, for his sentiments with respect to these charges, which he at length however was prevailed upon to admit.

Having thus sufficiently detailed to Your Lordship the particular claims of the British Government upon that of the Batavian Republic, amounting to Three Hundred Thousand Five Hundred and

Ninety Seven Rixdollars Seven Skellings and five and a half Stivers, it is incumbent upon me now to state, on the other hand, the demands preferred by the Batavian Commissary General De Mist, but it not appearing to me necessary the troubling Your Lordship with many words in explanation of these claims, it might perhaps be sufficient for me to refer Your Lordship to the particulars of the General Statement Q upon that head.

I have to observe, however, that as the first article of charge, amounting to the Sum of Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Rixdollars, is for paper money created and thrown into circulation by direction of General Sir James Craig in the beginning of the year 1797, and applied to defray the Expences of the Military Service at the Cape at that juncture, it is unquestionably to be considered as a debt due by the English Treasury to the Colonial Government, the money having been received by the Deputy Paymaster Generals here and credited to the Paymaster General of His Majesty's Forces in England, in his accounts with them of Military Expenditure accordingly.

Upon this ground and conceiving it probable that Your Lordship will concur with me as to the propriety of either repaying or withdrawing from the Colony this new Capital of Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Rixdollars Paper Money, for the security of which His Majesty's Government alone is responsible, I have ventured to admit this article to be a just and fair claim, knowing the money to have been applied as already mentioned, to the extraordinaries of the British army at the Cape.

The remaining articles of charge preferred by the Batavian Commissary General De Mist, amounting to Seventy Five thousand Rixdollars, are for expences incurred during the period of the delay in the restitution of the Settlement, with respect to the propriety of which demands I have not taken upon myself to determine, submitting them therefore to Your Lordship's consideration. Should Your Lordship admit the principle upon which the Batavian Commissary General founds his demands, I cannot help observing that they do not appear, under all the circumstances of the case, to be unreasonable or unjust.

In the General Statement Q the demands of the two Governments are nearly balanced; the total amount of the charges made by the Batavian Government being Three Hundred and Twenty Five Thousand Rixdollars, and that of the British Government

being Three Hundred Thousand Five Hundred and Ninety Seven Rixdollars Seven Skellings five and a half Stivers, leaving consequently the Sum of Twenty Four Thousand Four Hundred and Two Rixdollars and half a Stiver as a Balance due from His Majesty's Government to the Batavian Republic, which sum has been left to be settled by Your Lordship with the Batavian Republic in Europe, or otherwise adjusted, as His Majesty in His wisdom shall think proper to direct, after his most gracious consideration of the subject.

At the conquest of this Settlement in the year 1795, the debts due from Individuals to the Dutch East India Company became payable to His Majesty's Government, and such of them, agreeable to a list given in by Mr. Sluysken, as were not liable to any exception, were paid into the Colonial Treasury accordingly.

Mr. Sebastian Van Reenen alone refusing to pay the sum of Six Thousand Five Hundred and Forty Four Rixdollars charged against his name in the list before mentioned, an action was brought against him, by the order of the Earl of Macartney, in the Courts of Civil Judicature in this Settlement.

In these actions he was condemned to the payment of the money with costs of suit, but having given Security for a further appeal to His Majesty in Council, he has contrived to gain time until the restitution of the Settlement, thereby eluding the payment of this reasonable and just demand. I endeavoured to persuade Mr. Commissary General De Mist that this debt of Mr. Van Reenen should be debited in the account with his Government, but without success.

As the proceedings in the case of Mr. Van Reenen are forwarded with the other papers and records of the Court of Appeals to Your Lordship, it remains for you to judge what steps, if any, are to be taken for the further prosecution of this affair.

Although the Contents of the Journal marked R are not by any means either important or interesting, yet the Bricqua Expedition having been undertaken by my authority and directions, it is proper for me to transmit a Copy of the Report of Messrs. Truter and Somerville's journey and proceedings, however little the subject perhaps may at this time merit Your Lordship's attention and regard.

The procuring a Supply of Cattle at a time when a scarcity was apprehended, together with accurate information as to the Country

in that direction of the interior of Africa hitherto unexplored, were the twofold motives for this expedition, which had commenced and made considerable progress previous to the arrival of the intelligence of the preliminaries of the Peace. It was partly undertaken at the recommendation of the Members of the Corn Committee, the object of obtaining a supply of Cattle being, in some degree, connected with the purposes of their institution, having to add that out of the surplus of the funds of the Corn Committee the expences incurred by this undertaking have been totally defrayed.

One point only of official communication now remains to be mentioned to Your Lordship; it is indeed a charitable, as well as a benevolent and an important consideration; I allude to the situation of such of the Dutch, or native Inhabitants at the Cape, as have held employments under our Government, but having been by the cruel and mistaken policy of the new Government deprived of their situations and reduced to the necessity of depending upon the liberality of the English Government for their future subsistence and support.

The number of persons who are thus situated, in consequence of the attachment they have shown to the English Government at the Cape are not many, and it will therefore be the more easy to afford them the necessary compensations or rewards.

One or two of these Gentlemen having represented to me how obnoxious they had rendered themselves by their political conduct, must necessarily (having been provided with passages on board the Squadron) accompany me to England; and some others in a similar predicament remain behind, from the circumstance of their Families not permitting them to abandon their property and affairs.

The troubling Your Lordship at present with further particulars upon this subject would necessarily prolong this despatch to an unwarrantable length; but should Your Lordship vouchsafe to grant me on my arrival in England the honor of a few moments conversation, I make no doubt of being able to explain my sentiments as to the claims and situation of the Gentlemen in question, so as to induce Your Lordship, perhaps, to adopt the mode of relief which it is also my intention to take the liberty to recommend.

It is proper for me to conclude this official communication,

nothing being I trust omitted, to which Your Lordship now or hereafter can have occasion to attend or to refer.

This being the last official report I shall have the honor of making to Your Lordship, let me express an humble expectation that, if in my endeavours for the public Service in the Colonial Administration of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, it should appear I have proved unsuccessful, or at any time failed to merit His Majesty's approbation, Your Lordship will grant the indulgence of ascribing it to my ill fortune or my want of ability, not to deficiency of exertion. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

Embarkation Return of His Majesty's Troops commanded by LIEUTENANT GENERAL DUNDAS, who have gone from the Cape of Good Hope for England in the Ships and at the periods herein mentioned.

Corps.	Ships' Names.	When embarked.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Staff.					Drummers.	Rank and File.	Women.	Children.	Total.
								Paymasters.	Adjutants.	Quartermasters.	Surgeons.	Asst. Surgeons.					
Royal Artillery	H.M.S. Hindostan	2nd March 1803	1	..	1	2	..	..	..	..	..	7	5	112	14	26	169
Do.	Do. Bravae	2nd March 1803	1	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	3	2	63	10	16	97
Royal Engineers	Do. Hindostan	2nd March 1803	..	1	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3
81st Regiment Foot	Do. Victorious	27th December 1802	..	..	2	3	1	..	..	..	..	23	8	82	12	14	146
Do.	Do. La Sybelle	27th December 1802	..	..	1	5	..	..	..	..	..	16	6	52	8	5	95
Do.	Do. Orpheus	27th December 1802	..	..	1	3	..	..	..	..	..	9	3	43	5	71	119
Do.	Do. Eurydice	27th December 1802	..	1	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	5	4	36	5	2	56
Do.	Do. Diomedee	2nd March 1803	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	2	3	9	3	3	19
91st Regiment Foot	Do. Intrepid	9th December 1802	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	6	3	51	4	4	70
Do.	Do. Leopard	9th December 1802	..	..	1	1	2	..	..	..	..	4	3	51	1	2	66
Do.	Do. Virginie	9th December 1802	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	4	34	1	..	44
Do.	Do. Chastone	9th December 1802	1	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	..	4	2	37	4	4	54
Do.	Do. Jupiter	2nd March 1803	..	..	1	1	4	..	..	..	..	9	3	90	5	8	122
Do.	Do. Diomedee	2nd March 1803	..	1	1	3	..	..	..	..	..	10	4	73	6	7	106
Do.	Do. Bravae	2nd March 1803	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	3	2	31	3	6	51
Do.	Do. Equarite	2nd March 1803	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	3	1	3	7
Do.	Do. Hindostan	2nd March 1803	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	2
Cape Corps	H.M.S. Diomedee	2nd March 1803	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	4
Do.	Do. Jupiter	2nd March 1803	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	4
Invalids	Do. Young Nicholas	25th November 1802	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	193	20	15	229
Do.	Do. Admiral Chapman	29th November 1802	..	..	1	2	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	194	15	15	229
91st Cape Regiment	Do. Penguin	22nd February 1803	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	32	2	..	38
	Do.	22nd February 1803	4	5	16	33	4	1	2	2	5	3	47	1195	119	138	1633

N.B. 3 Rank and file, 1 woman, and 1 child, of the 81st Regiment, on board the *Admiral Chapman* not included in the above. 8 Privates Invalids attached to the 91st Regiment and included in the last return. 1 Rank and file on board the *Diomedee* of the Royal Artillery; not included in the above. 2 Rank and file of the 65th Regiment and one Woman not included, but embarked with the 91st Regiment.

In the absence of the Deputy Adjutant General.

(Signed) ROBERT McNAB, Town Major.

[Original.]

List of Plans delivered by LIEUTENANT GENERAL DUNDAS *to the*
RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

1. The Eastern Coast from Cape Anguillas to Algoa Bay.
 2. Plan of the Town and Fortifications at the Cape of Good Hope.
 3. Oliphants River from its source.
 4. Survey of the upper part of Saldanha Bay to Meeuwen and Schaapen Islands.
 5. Plan of the Cape of Good Hope from Cape Point to Table Bay.
 6. False Bay and its soundings.
 7. St. Helena Bay with its soundings.
 8. Table Bay with its soundings.
 9. Hout Bay with its soundings.
 10. Plan of the Pass at Muisenberg shewing the position of the Batteries.
 11. Plan of Robben Island and its soundings.
 12. Plan of Rogge Bay with its soundings.
 13. Simons Bay to Kalk Bay with its soundings.
 14. Plan and Section of the Chavonne Battery.
 15. Algoa Bay with its soundings.
 16. Plettenberg's Bay with its soundings.
 17. Mossel Bay with its soundings.
 18. Plan and Section of the Citadel.
 19. Plans and Sections of the Amsterdam Battery.
 20. Simons Bay and Town on a large scale.
 21. Plan and Section of Fort Frederick and its Blockhouse at Algoa Bay with the adjacent ground.
 22. Survey of the lower part of Saldanha Bay and the adjacent Islands.
 23. Plan and Elevation of the Grand Range of Soldiers Barracks in Cape Town.
-

[Translation.]

Provisional Instructions for the Burgher Senate in Cape Town and its District.

Art. 1.—The burgher senate shall consist of seven members, assisted by a secretary, all being qualified, as determined by the article of the charter.

Art. 2.—One of the members presides, changing every three months; in the first instance according to age, and subsequently according to date of service.

Art. 3.—The burgher senate meets on such days, and as frequently as they shall judge necessary, and draws up for itself such regulations as for the better execution of the duties confided to them shall be required.

Art. 4.—The burgher senate shall be permitted to appoint to their assistant an accountant to administer the town finances, if they should wish to do so; they shall be permitted to appoint also a deputy secretary, or otherwise a clerk in the secretary's office, a messenger, allowing to each such salaries, to be paid from the town treasury, and furnishing them with such instructions, as the burgher senate shall judge them severally to require.

Art. 5.—To the *first* secretary, C. J. Slotsboo, was allowed by the commissary-general, from personal regard, an annual salary of 2,000 *gilds*. Dutch currency; but the burgher senate is at liberty, in case of vacancy, to appoint such lesser remuneration to his successor, as according to the duties of that office, and consistent with the state of the town finances they shall see proper.

Art. 6.—The burgher senate presents to the governor the secretary, and *casu quo*, the deputy secretary, to be sworn.

Art. 7.—The burgher senate suggests, *after the charter shall have been published*, regulations, according to which, the summoning, dividing and voting of the burghers entitled to vote for the election of a new member, as by the charter expressed, shall take place, and submits the same for the consideration and approbation of the governor and council of polity.

Art. 8.—The burgher senate provides for the keeping in repair, and the cleanliness of the streets, roads, watercourses, bridges, sluices, sea shore, and public places, and for whatsoever can tend to facilitate and benefit all the avenues to the town, by land and

by water, where these do not interfere with the military works, so as to promote the health and comfort of the inhabitants.

Art. 9.—The burgher senate is particularly enjoined to give every encouragement to the planting of trees for timber and fuel within the limits of the town district; that is, within the lines—in the flat, the sidelings and “cloofs” (ravines)—alongside and on the top of Table Mountain, Lion’s Head and Lion’s Rump; and further to the southward, wheresoever it can at all be practicable, without interfering with the military works, or other necessary objects.

Art. 10.—The burgher senate shall for this purpose lay before the governor and council, as expeditiously as possible, a proper plan, for their approbation, as to the best manner of disposing of the still vacant ground to individuals by sale or grant; but on special condition that the same shall be so planted or otherwise cultivated, or otherwise whether or in what manner such ground can be so appropriated on account of the town itself.

If, in case of sale or grant, any payments are made, or that without detriment to the increased plantations, an annual recognition can be charged, these shall be paid into, and for the benefit of the town treasury.

Art. 11.—Within their administration are included all regulations respecting fires, the appointing of fire-wardens, the ordering of whatsoever is necessary in putting out fires, according to the regulations thereon, such as are already in force, or may hereafter be directed, and corresponding with the military precautions to be directed by the governor and commander in chief.

Art. 12.—The burgher senate shall, after having communicated thereupon with, and received the opinion of the attorney general, (by means of a committee expressly appointed for that purpose to solicit and receive such opinion) suggest the proper regulations and orders, together with such penalties against offenders, on the following subjects:—

(A.)—Against injuring and setting fire to woods within the town districts.

(B.)—Against destroying, injuring or rendering unsafe any buildings, injuring of cattle driven to public places, or sent to graze within the town district; or of any sort of property, public or private, entrusted to the protection of public security, for whatever time, on the public roads, places or streets.

(C.)—Against riots, breaking of the peace and other irregularities, whether by day or night, on the high roads and licensed tap-houses.

(D.)—Against the holding of meetings or tap-houses without the previous permission of the senate having been asked and obtained; all which licensed houses must have some outward sign whereby they can be known; of which, on each occasion, notice must be given to the attorney-general.

(E.)—Against detaining and concealing suspected persons, and receiving goods from slaves or others, of which such may appear not to be the rightful owners.

(F.)—Against taking bread short of weight, and respecting the price of meat:—The burgher senate suggests positive instructions respecting the price, weight, measure and quality of the bread and meat, and they shall take care that by unexpected visitings the bakers are kept to their duty.

(G.)—Against the using of unstamped ells, measures and weights, the senate shall take care that the stamping of the same be regularly attended to, and against all other irregularities contrary to the good order and security within the town district. All the foregoing orders and regulations to be suggested by the burgher senate, are by them to be submitted to the governor and council for their sanction and approbation, and on their fiat being obtained, published and affixed as is customary to do.

Art. 13.—For the maintenance of the police, the burgher senate is authorized to appoint, and to pay from the town treasury, as many watchmen, and the like subordinate persons, as in proportion to the extent of the town they shall deem necessary.

Art. 14.—The free blacks residing within the limits of the town district are, under the orders of the burgher senate, to be employed, according to custom, about the fire engines, or wherever else the public service may require their assistance; the burgher senate shall have lists formed of such persons, and be authorized, in case one of the officers dies, or is discharged, to appoint another in his stead.

Art. 15.—The burgher senate shall, before the end of this present year, suggest to the Governor and Commander in-chief a plan for re-establishing a town militia.

Art. 16.—The burgher senate takes care that by the constructing of new buildings, on spots before already built upon, no

property, public or private, be injured, nor the regularity of the streets or roads be thereby obstructed; nor by the pulling down of buildings, or the establishing of stables in principal streets, the appearance of the same be spoiled. The burgher senate shall, however, not permit that any buildings be erected on new ground, whereby the town would be enlarged, without the previous consent of the governor and council being obtained.

Art. 17.—The burgher senate takes care that no dangerous fabrics, traffics or dealings, for the prosecution of which more than usual fires are required, or which fires, by being extinguished or otherwise, could be injurious to the neighbouring houses or their inhabitants, be placed either in crowded places or near other buildings; but that to the persons having occasion for the same, the proper spots be appointed, at a convenient distance equally suited to their pursuits.

Art. 18.—The public instruction and education of the youth in Cape Town, as also the procuring of the necessary means for that purpose, is particularly recommended to the consideration of the burgher senate.

Art. 19.—To their care are equally committed the poor, aged, decrepid and insane persons, not employed in the public service by land or water.

Art. 20.—The burgher senate has also to take care that no orphans, nor their property, nor any inheritance coming to them, are unadministered in their district, but are to be properly placed under the direction of the orphan chamber.

Art. 21.—The burgher senate are to be watchful as to beggars, vagabonds or suspected strangers, and are to acquaint the attorney-general with whatsoever, respecting the latter, may have come to their knowledge.

Art. 22.—The judicial power to be committed to the burgher senate shall be specified by the charter, and be farther explained by the mode of proceeding to be determined upon, for the colonial court of judicature.

Art. 23.—None of the members of the burgher senate shall, directly or indirectly, have any share in contracts or deliveries, nor in the farming of any dues or means, or in any matters wherein the town or district are interested; nor shall they purchase, take over or advance upon, nor for their profit cause to be purchased, taken over or advanced upon, nor permit such to be

done by any one belonging to them; any ordinances or other claims resulting from contracts or engagements entered into on account of the town or district.

Art. 24.—Whereas the extent of the township has already required its being divided into wards, and that proper persons have been appointed as wardmasters, the instructions for wardmasters contained in the proclamation of 18th Nov. 1793 and 1794 are hereby again enforced.

Art. 25.—The burgher senate shall take care that the vacancies of wardmaster be duly filled up, and to present, for the governor's selection, a nomination of three individuals from among the inhabitants, exemplary in their walk and conduct.

Art. 26.—The burgher senate shall, together with the wardmasters, attend as much as possible to the morals of the inhabitants of the town and district; so that their conduct be in no ways improper, offensive or squandering, or such as would afford injurious examples, and be detrimental to themselves and others. And should any one commit such excesses, then shall the burgher senate, in a becoming manner, represent the same, by means of the presiding member, to the governor, for him to determine thereon as according to circumstances, and with a view to prevent the farther ruin of such individual, and to check the evil that might result from it, he shall see necessary.

Art. 27.—Every one shall be bound to pay due respect to the burgher senate, and to obey their instructions; and any offence committed against the burgher senate shall be strictly examined into, and punished according to circumstances.

Art. 28.—Any one summoned by the burgher senate shall appear on pain (if not duly justified) of being fined *Rds.* 10 for the first, and *Rds.* 20 for the second offence, to be paid into the town treasury; and should such person not appear after the third summons, then shall the burgher senate acquaint the president of the court of justice thereof, who in support of the burgher senate shall act therein according to circumstances.

Art. 29.—The burgher senate having to conform to all the commands, proclamations and orders of the governor and council, they shall for that purpose be furnished with copies of all proclamations and ordinances at the time enacted, in as far as they are necessary for the information and guidance of the burgher senate.

Art. 30.—The burgher senate shall annually, before ultimo December, form and transmit to the governor and council the presumptive state of the town receipts and expenditures for the following year, together with lists of taxation of what, under the common denomination of watchmen's, lions and tigers, as also bridges or waggon dues, or on any other account, is paid into their treasury towards the defraying of the usual expenses; which taxation extends to all inhabitants possessing houses, stores, stables or lands in Cape Town and its district; also to young men above the age of sixteen years, and to other inhabitants not possessing immoveable property, pointing out such persons whose quota should continue in its preceding proportion, such whose quota should be either increased or diminished, and such others as may have been added, in order to obtain the sanction of the governor and council on the same.

Art. 31.—The tax aforesaid, and other contributions and revenues coming to the town treasury of whatsoever nature, shall in no ways be increased by the burgher senate, nor any new taxes under any other name be imposed, without the previous authority, on grounds then to be shown, having been obtained from the governor and council.

Art. 32.—The burgher senate is authorized, in case any one should refuse at the time of collecting the several dues, according to the approved lists of taxation, and when for a second time having been called upon by the messenger for that purpose, to pay his share, to take the same by immediate execution; wherefore the burgher senate, in order to obtain the means so to do, shall first address themselves to the president of the court of justice.

Art. 33.—After the expiration of every year, the burgher senate shall transmit to the colonial auditor an account of their receipts and of their expenditures, together with all the vouchers of every description thereunto belonging, in order to be there examined and closed, in like manner as shall in future take place with respect to all boards, public offices, and functionaries.

Art. 34.—All the foregoing subjects are confined to Cape Town, and the district thereunto belonging. In no case is the burgher senate competent to interfere in any thing relating to the country districts: however, the burgher senate shall be obliged to communicate to the governor and council all and every circumstance

of which they may be informed, that can contribute to the good order, tranquillity and welfare of those districts.

Art. 35.—The burgher senate shall address themselves to the governor and council respecting all matters on which any doubt may be entertained, in order to know their pleasure thereon.

Art. 36.—No protests against any resolves determined by majority shall be received or entered on the records of the burgher senate: however, any dissenting member shall be at liberty to have recorded that such or such resolution was passed without his concurrence, and should he wish to do so, he may have his reasons for dissenting added in a separate memorandum, to be deposited in the secretary's office.

Art. 37.—The present instructions may at any time be altered, diminished or increased, as for the service of the state, and for the more particular interest of the town, shall at the time appear most useful.

(Signed) J. A. DE MIST.

30th March 1803.

*Oath to be taken by the Members of the Burgher Senate
before the Governor.*

I do promise and swear to be true and faithful to the Batavian Republic, as my supreme sovereign and power.

That I shall obey the commands of the council for the Asiatic possessions and establishments.

That I shall faithfully and diligently, and to the best of my abilities, discharge the duties attached to my situation as member of the burgher senate, according to the several instructions for the same.

That I shall bear due respect to the governor and commander-in-chief, and to governor and council, and in all cases observe, and cause to be observed, the resolutions of the same directed for that purpose to the burgher senate.

That in order to obtain this office, I have neither given or promised, nor will give nor promise any thing to any individual, either myself, or by means of any other, whether in or out of the administration, under any name or denomination whatsoever.

That I will not receive, nor suffer to be received, for myself, or any one belonging to me, any gifts or presents of any kind,

however small their value; or on the part of any one who has made or intends making any application to the burgher senate.

And I shall further in every respect conduct myself as an honest and faithful member of the burgher senate is bound to do.

So help me GOD.

[Original.]

Letter from VICE ADMIRAL CURTIS to SIR EVAN NEPEAN.

Diomedé AT ST. HELENS, 28 May 1803.

SIR,—I am now to detail to you for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty the occurrences respecting my command since my Letter of the 22nd February sent from the Cape by His Majesty's Sloop the *Penguin*.

The *St. Fiorenzo* sailed from the Cape for India in the further prosecution of her Orders, on the 23rd February. And on the 24th of that Month the East India Ships having on board the Troops destined from the Cape to the East Indies sailed for that Country.

On the 28th February the *Concorde* sailed from the Cape for the East Indies conformably to her Orders from their Lordships. Notwithstanding every possible exertion was made, it was impossible sooner to put her in a state for prosecuting her Voyage.

In my Letter to you of the 22nd February I stated that in obedience to their Lordships' directions, the *Tremendous* and *Lancaster* would be sent to the East Indies to join Vice Admiral Rainier. I consequently shifted my Flag from the latter to the *Diomedé*; and on the 2nd of March the Officers and Troops belonging to the Royal Artillery, the Corps of Engineers, the 81st and 91st Regiments of Infantry, their Wives, Children, and their Baggage, and also the Officers, their Wives, Children, and the persons of all descriptions of the Civil department &c. with the Baggage belonging to them were in proportionate numbers embarked for England on board the *Diomedé*, *Jupiter*, *Braave*, and *Hindostan*.

Deeming it expedient for various reasons that the destination of the *Tremendous* and *Lancaster* should not be divulged, no indication was given of their not being to proceed to England with the other Ships, more than could be conjectured from their having no Troops &c. assigned to them. And under the circumstances of the case, I judged it not advisable to remove from the *Lancaster* any of my Officers with me, excepting Captain Larcom, the Flag Lieutenant, and Major Ball of the Marines, the latter having for a length of time been in an ill state of Health, and required a change to a northern climate for the recovery of the same. I gave an order to Captain Fothergill, removed from the *Diomedé*, to command the *Lancaster* in the room of Captain Larcom.

There being acquirable at the Cape two small English ships, General Dundas hired them, and they took in as much of the Ordnance Stores as they could contain. The remainder the General made over to the Batavian Government.

Respecting Naval Stores, you will be pleased to inform their Lordships, that having consulted with the Officers of the Yard, it was found that as a great part of the Yard Furniture was much worn, and these and other Articles not worth carrying to England, even were it possible to be done, it would be greatly to the advantage of His Majesty's Service if the Batavian Government would take these articles at a fair and equitable valuation; and I directed the Storekeeper to make to the proper Batavian Officer a tender of the same upon the abovementioned Terms, which offer was accepted. Proper persons were on each part appointed to value the things accordingly, including all the Dutch Anchors mentioned to you in my Letter of the 8th October last, which the Batavian Government agreed also to purchase. They took likewise the Yard Craft, a few made Yards, and some other Articles, and for such as were new they were charged according to the rate in the last Invoices received from England, and for the rest according to valuation; and it is but just to say of the Officers of the Batavian Government, that in all these transactions they behaved with the utmost liberality, and paid fair prices for things which had they rejected would have produced next to nothing. The Payment for the aforesaid Stores &c. is made by Bills drawn by authority of the Commissary General of the Batavian Republic on the Asiatic Council at Amsterdam. The particulars of these proceedings will by the Naval Storekeeper be detailed to the

Commissioners of the Navy. The remainder of the Naval Stores are embarked on board the *Hindostan* Storeship.

I stated to you in my Letter of the 27th of December last that notwithstanding my having sent to New South Wales in the Ship *Bridgewater* so great a quantity of salted provisions from the Naval Stores at the Cape, there then remained about 1500 Casks, the greater part of which is still there, no means of disposing of it having occurred. I therefore thought it proper to direct the Agent Victualler to remain at the Cape and take care of it, until he received further instructions thereon, and that if in the mean time any of His Majesty's Ships should touch at the Cape and require any salt Provisions, to issue it to them; and he having represented to me the necessity there was for his being allowed a Clerk and one Storehouse Man to assist him in the performance of his duty, I deemed it to be for His Majesty's Service to authorize him to retain the abovenamed persons. The Superintendant of the Batavian Naval affairs at the Cape having desired to have the Coopers Tools, and other articles in the Victualling department not wanted by my Squadron, upon a fair valuation, I authorized the Agent Victualler to dispose of them, and the payment for the same to be made in like manner as upon the Naval Stores.

Some of the Hospital Stores were in the same way disposed of to the Batavian Republic.

Respecting the sale of the Hospital at Simons Town, we have been unfortunate. Upon its being put up to public auction on the 10th of September last in consequence of Orders from the Commissioners of Sick and Wounded to Doctor Pattison the Chief Surgeon, no more was bid for it than Thirty-three Thousand Guilders, though it cost Sixty Thousand. The price offered being so much below its value, it was bought in, in the hope a greater sum would be offered for it before we left the Colony. And a few days afterwards a Mr. Maxwell, an English Gentleman resident at the Cape, offered to give Forty Thousand Guilders for it, abating the usual deductions made on Sales in the Country according to the Laws and Customs thereof and the whole of the purchase money to be paid in three Months. And Doctor Pattison having requested my opinion on the subject, I thought it advisable considering all the circumstances of the case, to desire him to agree to the proposals of Mr. Maxwell and particularly as

the payment was to be so soon made. But when the time came for him to make good the same, he was unable to do it. Doctor Pattison advising with me on the occasion, it was determined to prosecute him in the Court of Justice, the Law in such cases being that when a person makes a purchase and does not make good the stipulated Payment, his whole property is attached and the thing he purchased sold at Public Auction by the authority of the Court, and if when so sold it does not amount to the sum the original purchaser was to give for it, he is compelled to make up the difference from his other property and to pay all expenses. The proper proceedings respecting the Hospital having been gone through, it was advertised for the Sale by the authority of the Court, but the *Imogen* with orders to suspend the restitution of the Cape arriving before the appointed day of sale came, Mr. Maxwell petitioned the Court to have the sale deferred, upon the ground that in the consequent uncertainty of the fate of the Colony, the Hospital would fetch near to nothing, and if the sale was persisted in he should be utterly ruined. On this subject I took advice from the best quarters, and it was recommended to yield to his Petition, not only as it was founded on truth and reason, but it appeared to be the wisest thing that could be done, for it was thought the Hospital under the existing circumstances would sell for so small a sum, the whole of Mr. Maxwell's property would not make up the difference: His Petition was therefore acceded to. When the orders came by the *Concorde* to evacuate the Colony, the proceedings against Mr. Maxwell again went on, and the Hospital was advertized to be sold by the authority of the Court of Justice. But as the laws of the Colony for the payment of property sold at public auction are, one third of the purchase money to be paid in three months, another third in Twelve months, and the last in two years, it was not deemed expedient for Doctor Pattison to remain at the Cape to finally settle the business, but with my approbation he empowered a Mr. Matthiessen, a person of great respectability, to carry on the suit and remit the money arising from the sale of the Hospital to the Commissioners for Sick and Wounded Seamen.

On the 1st of March I went on shore to the Castle in form to take leave of the Commissary General de Mist and the Governour and General Janssens, and the very distinguished and honourable ceremonial which they commanded to be observed on the occasion

was a very flattering testimony of respect, and a proof of the good terms upon which we parted.

On the afternoon of the 4th March Lieutenant General Dundas and his suite embarked on board the *Diomedé*.

At 2 o'clock on the 5th March a Spanish Ship of War named the *Mountain*, of 74 Guns, bearing the Flag of Rear Admiral Alava, attended with two Frigates of 34 Guns each, arrived in Table Bay on their way to Europe from Manilla. And at the same time the Ship *Sir Edward Hughes* belonging to the East India Company arrived from Bombay, which place she left on the 6th January, and on the 17th of that month she spoke His Majesty's Ship the *Centurion* (under Jury Masts) bound to that place, having on board Vice Admiral Rainier. Every thing being ready for sailing, at half past two o'clock on this day the whole Squadron and the two Ships with Ordnance Stores weighed from Table Bay and proceeded out to Sea. I had previously furnished Captain Osborn of the *Tremendous* with suitable Orders for his proceedings (a Copy of which is herewith enclosed), and had also given to the Captain of the *Lancaster*, sealed up, the documents mentioned in my afore-said Order to Captain Osborn, with directions that the cover should not be opened until I should address the Signal 122 to the *Tremendous* and *Lancaster*. I also by Letter communicated to Captain Osborn the intelligence respecting Vice Admiral Rainier, which I had obtained from the Ship *Sir Edward Hughes*. At 7 in the evening being then so far from the shore, and so nearly dark that the movements of the Ships could not be observed from thence, I made the appointed Signal and the *Tremendous* and *Lancaster* parted company accordingly. With the remaining Ships I at the same time shaped a Course for the Island of St. Helena, deeming it proper to touch there to compleat the Water of the Ships.

I arrived at St. Helena with all the Ships at 3 o'clock in the afternoon of the 17th of March, and having compleated their Water sailed with them from thence at 2 o'clock in the afternoon of the 19th March.

On the 3rd May being then in Latitude $39^{\circ} 42' N.$, Longitude $32^{\circ} 06' W.$, the *Braave* by order examined an American Vessel that had left Lisbon on the 18th of April, the Master of which declared that a War between England, France and Holland, was expected to take place, and that off the Port of Lisbon he saw 20 Sail of English Ships of the Line, and several Frigates.

On the 4th May the *Braave* spoke a Vessel under Prussian Colours, the Commander of which said that he was cruising with a view to intercept Dutch Ships returning from Batavia, in order to Trade with them; but from the information obtained on the preceding day it might be supposed he was appointed to communicate to the homeward bound Dutch Ships the critical state of affairs in Europe.

May the 24th the *Braave* spoke a Sloop from Guernsey from which we obtained information that Hostilities had commenced between Great Britain and France; communicated the same to the Ships in company.

At two in the morning of the 25th saw the Light of Scilly. And on the morning of the 26th spoke His Majesty's Ship the *Minerve* on a Cruize in the Channel, and I informed her Captain that on the 20th of this Month we spoke a Dutch Ship from Demarara bound to Amsterdam.

From the time we saw Scilly until the 27th the weather was extremely thick and blowing fresh from the SW and WSW; on the forenoon of which day being close to the Isle of Wight and the Weather clearing up a Ship was observed to Windward, which was stopped, and proved to be *L'Union* from Isle France bound to Flushing. The Ship is about 700 Tons Burden, and said to have on board a valuable Cargo. This Ship with the *Diomedé*, *Jupiter*, *Braave* and *Hindostan*, with the Ship *Suffolk* having on board Ordnance Stores, (already mentioned in this Letter), Anchored in St. Helen's Road, between 2 and 3 o'clock of the same day, it blowing too hard to proceed to Spithead. The Ship *Favourite* with Ordnance Stores (also before-mentioned in this Letter) parted company on the morning of the 27th during the thick Weather and proceeded to Spithead. These two Ships with the Ordnance Stores are under Charter to deliver the said Stores at the usual places in the River Thames, but on account of the present Hostilities I judged it expedient to direct them to go to Spithead, not deeming it proper that they should proceed to the River without Convoy.

The weather this day continuing thick at times and blowing very strong in Squalls from the Westward, I cannot with the Ships under my Orders move up to Spithead, but I shall do so the moment it shall be practicable. I am &c.

(Signed) ROGER CURTIS.

[Copy.]

Oath for the Inhabitants.

I promise and swear to bear due allegiance to the Government of the Batavian Republic, as my paramount and Sovereign Magistracy, and also to the Commissary General of this Government, Mr. Jacob Abraham de Mist, and the Governor General in Chief for the time being, together with the Counsellors of Regency and all other Magistrates in this Government, legally constituted and appointed, so as I hereby acknowledge them to be legally appointed and constituted,—and always strictly to obey and follow both the existing and future Laws, Orders and Regulations of this Government, and always and in all cases to conduct myself so as it becomes an honest and well-disposed Inhabitant of this Colony.

As truly God may help me!

Castle of Good Hope, 14 April 1803.

(Signed) W. ANNE CARSTAIRS.

Cape of Good Hope, 12 May 1803.

(Signed) L. A. DAVIDSON.
WALTER DAVIDSON.

Cape of Good Hope, 9 June 1803.

(Signed) JOHN CAREY.

June 24th 1803.

(Signed) J. GRELLIER.

[Translation.]

*Oath for the British Subjects residing here.**

I promise and swear to acknowledge the Batavian Republic as the paramount and legal Sovereign of this Colony, that during my stay in it I shall shew obedience and submission to the Batavian

* This was the oath required to be taken by British subjects in the colony after the outbreak of war was known.

Government; and that I shall do nothing contrary to the Laws, Orders or Interest of the same.

As truly God may help me!

(Signed by about sixty or seventy British Residents).

[Office Copy.]

Letter from MR. JOHN SULLIVAN to LIEUTENANT GENERAL DUNDAS.

DOWNING STREET, 13th July 1803.

SIR,—I have laid before Lord Hobart your Letter to me of the 28th Ultimo, suggesting that the Balance of £308-9-1, which has been paid by Mr. Huskisson into the hands of Mr. Bulkley, late Paymaster at the Cape of Good Hope, should be applied to the temporary relief of Mr. Adriansen, and I have His Lordship's directions to acquaint you that you may consider yourself authorized to direct Mr. Bulkley to issue this Balance to Mr. Adriansen and to Mr. Bletterman in such proportions as you shall think proper, until they can be otherwise provided for. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN SULLIVAN.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from LORD HOBART to LIEUTENANT GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS.

DOWNING STREET, 16th August 1803.

SIR,—I have had the Honor to lay before the King your Dispatch of the 1st March last, together with its several Inclosures.

His Majesty has observed with great satisfaction the zeal and ability you have manifested in the execution of His Orders for the final Evacuation of the Cape of Good Hope, as well as the Discretion, Prudence and Vigour which guided your measures in the previous delicate Circumstances attending the completion of the Restitution of the Settlement, and I have received His

Majesty's Commands to acquaint you that your conduct throughout the whole of this important Service has merited His approbation.

Having obeyed His Majesty's Gracious Commands, it does not appear necessary at present to advert to the Details of the arrangements, so accurately explained in your Dispatch, further than to inform you that these arrangements are approved of, that the principles on which you have settled the Claims between His Majesty's Government and the Batavian Republick seem to be founded on justice, and that the Compensations directed by you to be granted to the Individuals therein mentioned, whose Services merited attention and Reward, appear to have been properly bestowed. I am &c.

(Signed) HOBART.

[Translation.]

Proclamation by the Governor and Council.

JAN WILLEM JANSSENS, Governor and General in Chief, and the Members of Council, at the Cape of Good Hope and the Dependencies thereof in South Africa, &c., &c., &c. To all who may see or hear the reading of these Presents, send greeting, make known :

That whereas the Commissary General, J. A. de Mist, LL.D., immediately after the restoration of this colony to the Batavian republic having taken into serious consideration the so important subject of the paper money here in circulation, yet for many reasons deemed it most prudent to come to no determination on that head, or to make no other restriction until a longer stay in this colony shall have made him better acquainted with the actual circumstance and the utility of that money, and by collecting the necessary information from all quarters shall have obtained that certainty which in a matter of so great importance is absolutely necessary to advance by sure paces, and to establish such regulations in that respect which are to confirm the good inhabitants in their confidence in the Batavian Government and

the value of the paper money here in circulation by their authority :

Governor and Council, also fully persuaded of these motives, and having moreover obtained the necessary information of the further and distinct desire of the Commissary General, J. A. de Mist, LL.D., on that respect contained in his resolution of Monday the 22d August of last year, 1803 :

Now know ye, That Governor and Council, pursuant and conformable to said resolution, having taken into consideration that during and in consequence of the freedom of trade already granted and further to be granted, the balance of commerce, that is to say, of the goods to be imported here, and those or inland produces to be exported from hence, shall not stand equal, or rather shall be in favour of the exports of these produces, or shall be in favour of the imports, there will be no hopes that the Batavian specie, whatever great quantity might be imported, will remain in circulation ; that consequently the continuation of the paper money, at least provisionally, is of a positive and incontrovertible necessity ;

That from the moment of the first creation of this paper money, so many alterations had taken place as to the stamping, signing and circulating thereof, that the present government cannot know, with sufficient certainty, whether the respective sums appearing from the books, or whether more or less, are in circulation ;

That moreover, according to the certificate of the acting Receiver General, there is now already a considerable sum of worn out and for circulation unfit money in his possession, which cannot be disposed of, and which of course may be considered a loss to the colonial finances, and which causes an evident hindrance to the circulation of money ;

That these circumstances have caused an uncertainty as to the total amount of this paper money, which of course must have a fatal influence on the value which ought to be given to it ;

That it having consequently become the duty of government to remove that uncertainty, the sooner the better ; and Governor and Council also fully confident of the material service thereby rendered to the inhabitants of this settlement, they have deemed it expedient to establish and enact, and it is hereby established and enacted as follows :

1st.—New Paper money shall be prepared to the amount now in circulation, which will be exchanged against the old paper money to be publicly destroyed by fire.

2d.—A certain day shall be fixed, calculated at the possibility that all the inhabitants of the most remote limits may have obtained proper information thereof, three months after the expiration of which day the old paper money shall be of no value, and unfit for circulation.

3d.—The total amount of the new paper money shall be fixed at a sum of seventeen hundred and six thousand rix dollars; and instead of any increase, will occasion a decrease to the amount of two hundred and forty thousand rix dollars and 42 stivers.

4th.—In said total amount is comprehended a sum of rix dollars 810,255, successively created for the use of the Lombard Bank by the respective Batavian and English governments, and lent to the inhabitants by said bank upon hypothecation of landed property.

5th.—But in said total amount is not included a sum of rix dollars 80,000, which in the year 1802, when there was scarcity of corn in this colony, was created by the British government for the purchase of an extra quantity of rice, and a great quantity whereof is still in the granary, and which sum is now required to pay for the grain now laying up in the granary as a stock; which sum, however, Governor and Council engage to destroy as soon as the reasons are removed why such granary is continued on the part of government.

6th.—In order that this so interesting object may be finally executed with particular precaution and continual attention, Governor and Council, by their resolution bearing date 23rd August 1803, have entrusted the direction thereof to a particular committee, consisting of two members of the council and the respective presidents of the colonial accountant department, of the orphan chamber, and of the Lombard bank; which departments, in their several situations, are the most interested in the solidity of the colonial money.

7th.—In order that the inhabitants of this colony may be well acquainted with the size and quantity of the notes, their numbers and colours, as also those that are stamped with the small seal of the Batavian Republic, and those that are stamped with the

of the Governor and General in Chief, Jan Willem Janssens, and likewise the names of the persons who have signed the paper money; the Schedule to be annexed to this Proclamation shall give the most satisfactory information on this respect, and shew them that every precaution has been observed to prevent forgery.

8th.—And Governor and Council also inform those whom it may concern, viz.

A. That on the first day of the month of February next, a commencement shall be made with the conversion; after which day the new paper money is hereby declared fit for circulation, and of full value.

B. That all public departments, having the administration of any monies, shall be called upon to effect the conversion on the second day of said month, and will be required to make a statement of the old paper money in their possession, and to transmit such statement, together with the old paper money, to said committee; and which notes are to be put, sort by sort, and for as much as possible ten together; and having received the new notes in return, they shall have to grant an acquittal written on said statement.

C. That on a next day, to be communicated through the medium of the Cape Gazette, all public officers having any administration of money shall be called upon in manner and for the purpose as aforesaid.

D. That these departments and officers are hereby seriously recommended, in receiving from individuals, and even in exchanging monies, to give every facility, since they are at liberty to call on each fourteenth day, in order to exchange the old notes received by them for new ones in the mean time.

E. That further, all individuals who, either for themselves or jointly with others, have rix dollars 10,000 to tender for conversion, shall be called upon in manner as aforesaid, and to add a statement thereto, the notes made up by ten pieces, and to sign a receipt.

F. That on a further day, and by medium of the Gazette, all those who have one thousand to 10,000 rix dollars, and less, to exchange, shall be called upon in manner as aforesaid, and so further respecting smaller sums, as to the committee may seem expedient and necessary to prevent confusion.

G. And that finally, the remainder of the new notes shall by round sums be placed in the hands of the Receiver General, for the accommodation of individuals in the conversion.

The utmost regularity, despatch and publicity shall be observed by the committee, as to the successively destroying of the exchanged old notes ; for which purpose, as soon as the conversion shall have commenced, and as often as there shall be a sufficient quantity of exchanged old notes on hand, a public burning thereof shall be effected ; and at each time official communication, signed by the president and the secretary of the committee, shall be made through the Cape Gazette.

And in order that nobody may plead any ignorance hereof, these presents shall be promulgated and stuck up in the usual manner ; and also in order that no person in the interior may be ignorant hereof, we direct the respective landdrosts, field commandants, and field cornets, to communicate this our Proclamation to the inhabitants, each in his district, and to cause the same to be promulgated and stuck up as usual.

Thus done and enacted by the Governor and Council in the Castle the Good Hope, on the 18th January of this year 1804, and promulgated on the subsequent 28th.

Governor and Council aforesaid.

(Signed) JAN WILLEM JANSSENS.

By order of the Governor and Council,

(Signed) C. J. G. COPES VAN HASSELT,
2d Secretary.

[Translation.]

*Extract from the Register of the Proceedings and Resolutions of
J. A. DE MIST, ESQ. Commissary-General.*

Wednesday, the 4th April 1804.

The commissary-general having deliberated on filling up the vacancies in the common council, in which there are at present four, through the death of the late Cornelis van der Poel, and

the accepted resignations of Messrs. Gerrit Hendrik Meyer, Anthony Berrangé, and Johannes Horak; and taking into consideration that experience has shown that five members are sufficient for the discharge of the duties with which the common council has been or may hereafter, by a revised instruction, be charged; the commissary-general has in consequence found good to alter his resolution of the 30th March 1803, and provisionally, until further orders, to fix the number of the common council at five, and therefore instead of the above-mentioned four vacancies, to fill up only two of them; and for this purpose to nominate and appoint, and they are hereby nominated and appointed accordingly, Constant van Nuldt Onkruidt and Petrus Johannes Truter, M.D., who are to take the requisite oaths thereto, before the governor and commander-in-chief.

The commissary-general reserves to himself the right of making such alterations in the instructions for the common council, in consequence of this alteration in the number of the members, and for other reasons, as he may deem meet for the good of the colony and of Cape Town.

A true extract.

(Signed) P. J. TRUTER.

[Translation.]

Provisional Regulations for the Direction and Administration of the Lombard Bank.

Art. 1.—The administration of the Lombard Bank shall be entrusted to a board, consisting of three commissioners, a book-keeper, treasurer, and as many clerks, &c. as in the time being may be found requisite for the good direction of the bank.

Art. 2.—The presidency shall always be held for the term of one year by one of the commissioners.

Art. 3.—All such monies as are from time to time advanced to the commissioners out of the East India Company's treasury, or by the supreme government of the settlement, to be lent out among the inhabitants upon interest, are under their administration, and they are accountable for them. The book-keeper and

treasurer are not responsible for the loans granted by the commissioners, but only for the books and monies given into their charge.

Art. 4.—These monies are to be lent out upon lands, houses, and other good and sufficient mortgages; among which are included deeds passed before *schepenen* or orphan-masters, deeds of mortgages, redeemable by instalments, and notarial registered bonds, mentioned in the proclamation issued on the 20th of April 1793; also on gold, silver, jewels, merchandize, linen and furniture of value, if not bulky, these and other articles of the same kind, which will bear keeping a year and six months, may be accepted for that period, but for no longer, and those which are liable to spoil may be accepted either for nine, six, or fewer months, as the commissioners may think proper.

Art. 5.—On mortgages situated within Cape Town, no more than the half, and on those without the town, two thirds of their estimated value may be lent, which estimation is left to the commissioners, to be made according to the state, situation, income, or other qualities and peculiar circumstances, which may increase or decrease the value of such mortgage.

Art. 6.—The commissioners shall have it at their option to make the borrowers over and above give security to their satisfaction; and in case the security offered should in their opinion not be sufficient, to refuse it, and reject the loan altogether, without being compelled to assign their reasons for so doing. No loan may be granted but with the previous knowledge and unanimous consent of the commissioners.

Art. 7.—And in order that the commissioners may be the better enabled to judge of the sufficiency of the mortgage, the mortgagor shall be obliged to produce to them the papers denoting such mortgage to be his property, and which shall be endorsed by the secretary to the court of police; stating whether it be encumbered in the debt registers kept in his office, and if so, specifying at the same time what debts they are; and of all arrests laid here and in the country districts, information shall be given to the commissioners with the smallest possible delay, by the secretary of the court of justice, and the secretary to the respective country districts.

Art. 8.—The deeds of mortgage shall be passed before two of the commissioners, and shall have the same power as those passed

“mentioned borrowed sum, with the interest, calculated at
“ per month, at the risk of the pledge being
“otherwise disposed of for the benefit of the bank. The

“(Signed) { “*N. N.* Commissioners.
 { “*N. N.* Book and Pledge Keeper.
 { “*N. N.* Treasurer.”

Art. 14.—Receipts made out to the bearer, without the name being specified, may be redeemed also by the bearer upon payment of the principal and interest; but when the name of the borrower is specified in the receipt, and in the event of his subsequently disposing of it by sale, the transfer must be placed underneath, duly dated and signed, of which, on its being redeemed, a due annotation must be made, both in the cash and contra cash-book.

Art. 15.—Of jewels, gold and silver, the receipts must be made out to the pawner or his assigns, and may not be transferred till the interest due thereon be paid; and should the purchaser or new proprietor wish to let the pledge remain, a new loan must be made; but in case of the death of the pawner, his estate shall, instead of the deceased, be acknowledged as the proprietor, unattended with any further expense, and just as if the pawner himself were still living.

Art. 16.—When a loan is granted upon moveables, the period must be fixed during which the pledge is to remain in the bank, whether three, six, or nine months, a year, or a longer space of time, the shortest period that it may be accepted for being one month; and should even a person be willing to redeem his pledge previous to the expiration of the term fixed, the full interest for the whole time originally agreed to must nevertheless be paid.

Art. 17.—In case the pledge be not redeemed at the expiration of the stipulated period, or the loan thereon renewed, it will be sold six weeks subsequently by auction; this sale shall be held by the commissioners, for which they shall draw the same fees as are charged by the vendue-master on the sale of moveables, to be divided into equal shares among the commissioners, book-keeper and treasurer; this to be carried into effect on account of the pawners, either to their advantage or disadvantage, so that should the property sold render less than the amount of the sum advanced, with the interest, the pawners will be held bound to make good

the defect, and the proprietor, if known, or his estate, be called upon for the same; on these occasions the bank and book-keeper shall have the same right of preference with regard to the proprietor as the qualified vendue-master and secretary to the orphan-master, also the privilege of *parata executio* within the six ensuing months.

Art. 18.—In case the property sold should render more than the amount of the sum thereon advanced, with the interest and incident expenses, it shall be three times advertised in the newspaper, with the intermission of a month between each advertisement, without mentioning the name either of the pawner or proprietor; and the proprietor shall be obliged, within the term of one year subsequent to the last advertisement, to apply to the commissioners for the surplus, on pain, when omitting so to do, of its being forfeited, one third to the parish poor, and two thirds to the bank.

Art. 19.—The book-keeper and treasurer of the bank shall monthly, in presence of the commissioners, tax the value of such moveable pledges as are liable to spoil or fluctuate in value, without making any extra charges for so doing; and those which by longer keeping are likely to lose in value, shall be sold publicly for account of the proprietor, who in this case will have an equal share of responsibility attached to him, as specified in the foregoing article.

Art. 20.—On coined and uncoined gold and silver, only 85 per cent, and on jewels, merchandize and other moveables, no more than 50 per cent on their estimated value may be lent; if the articles are bulky, the necessary magazines for keeping them must be provided by the proprietors, which magazines as well as the goods pledged, as long as they are therein pledged, will be under the private direction of the bank, all which is to be done agreeably to the judgment and approbation of the commissioners.

Art. 21.—Pledges consisting of coined and uncoined gold and silver or jewels may, after being examined, taxed, weighed or counted, be sealed up by the pawner himself.

Art. 22.—Of all loans amounting to *Rds.* 1,000 and upwards, one rix-dollar for every thousand shall be paid by the borrower on receiving the loan, exclusive of the stamp; and of all loans less than *Rds.* 1,000, one fourth per cent shall be paid, exclusive of the stamps, to be divided as specified in the Resolution of the 31st

October 1793. This shall be paid as often as the parties may want to borrow, and as often as the loan upon immoveables may be renewed.

Art. 23.—The book-keeper shall be held responsible for the care necessary to be taken of the moveable pledges, and such as may be missing he must replace; he shall also adopt the best possible means for keeping the articles pledged in a good state of preservation, either by opening the windows in fine weather, or in any other way suited for the purpose.

Art. 24.—The bank shall remain security for all pledges brought there, and the restitution thereof must be made to the bearer of the receipt, unless any appearances of deceit or fraud should be extant; but in case of accidents, as inimical force, fire, or any other unforeseen circumstances, the proprietor must bear the loss, and shall, over and above, be obliged to refund the principal with the full interest.

Art. 25.—In case stolen goods should be brought there, and an early information thereof given to the book-keeper, they shall be stopped and returned to the owner; but if they are discovered to be stolen subsequent to being pawned, and the loan thereon granted, the owner may only recover them on refunding the sum advanced.

Art. 26.—For the bank a suitable apartment must be appropriated within the Castle, to be fitted up in such manner as may be requisite for the security of the pledges and monies therein to be kept.

Art. 27.—No more than *Rds.* 20,000 may be kept in the bank at one time, the surplus must be paid into the receiver-general's chest, under the care of the Colonial Finance Chamber, till it can be disposed of by the commissioners.

Art. 28.—Of the above-mentioned sum only *Rds.* 1,000 at a time shall be entrusted to the treasurer of the bank; whatever he may have in his possession exceeding that sum shall be at the risk of the commissioners.

Art. 29.—The money remaining in the bank, exclusive of the *Rds.* 1,000 mentioned in the preceding article, shall be kept in an iron chest, provided with three good locks, one key to be kept by the president and one by each of the commissioners, so that the president and commissioners must all be present whenever it is opened, they each having an equal share of responsibility attached

to them ; in case of indisposition, however, either of the president or one of the commissioners, the party indisposed may deliver his key to the book-keeper or any body else at his risk.

Art. 30.—Of the monies contained in this chest a separate book shall be kept by the president, and always left in it ; which book shall be compared every month by the president and commissioners with the amount of money remaining, and afterwards signed, as a mark of its having been found correct.

Art. 31.—The president, commissioners and treasurer shall not enter upon these their respective situations, without having previously given sufficient security, to the satisfaction of the governor and councillors, to the amount of *Rds.* 5,000 each ; nor the book-keeper, who is at the same time to be keeper of the pledges, till after having given security to the same amount to the satisfaction of the president and commissioners : this security is, however, only to cover the president and commissioners, and is at the same time at their risk.

Art. 32.—The commissioners shall have for the use of the bank a messenger, who at the same time shall be the auctioneer, by whom security to the amount of *Rds.* 2,000 shall be given, to the satisfaction and also at the risk of the commissioners.

Art. 33.—One of the two commissioners, together with the book-keeper and treasurer, shall, if necessary, attend at the bank every forenoon from eight to eleven o'clock, Sundays and holidays excepted, and book all pledges, gold, silver and precious stones, by weight, or calculated according to their weight, in marks and carats ; and having duly taxed their intrinsic value, they shall take them into their charge and lock them up. All taxations which may ultimately prove to have been made too high, are at the risk of the commissioners, save their regress upon the borrowers.

Art. 34.—For jewels and pearls the commissioners may call in the assistance of an appraiser, bound upon oath to faith and secrecy, who shall tax them at his risk ; for this purpose he shall give security to the amount of *Rds.* 1,000, to the satisfaction and at the risk of the commissioners, as a recourse in case the taxation be made too high, and of a loss eventually arising. The fees of this appraiser shall be one fourth per cent upon the amount of the loan granted upon jewels or pearls.

Art. 35.—The book and pledge keeper shall compare with the treasurer, as often as necessary, all posts which are discharged,

and upon which the loans have been renewed, both of them being considered as bound by the oath of secrecy.

Art. 36.—The president shall, at least once every month, or as often as it may be deemed necessary, convoke a meeting of commissioners to examine and compare the books with the remaining cash ; to resume the treasurer's books and accounts, and to resolve on the necessary with regard to the affairs of the bank ; on these occasions the book-keeper shall act as secretary.

Art. 37.—The emoluments of the commissioners, book-keeper, treasurer, and others employed in the bank, after a previous liquidation with the Finance Chamber, shall be paid out of the bank itself, calculated upon the same footing, and in the manner at present customary, or in such other as the governor and councillors may hereafter deem proper to prescribe.

Art. 38.—The books must annually be closed on the 31st of December, and sent within a fortnight afterwards to the governor and councillors, in order, after undergoing a previous examination, to be transmitted to the Colonial Finance Chamber, to be finally examined and discharged.

Art. 39.—When a new member takes his seat, or the president changes, or where a new book-keeper or treasurer is appointed, he shall be informed of the state of the bank at the meeting, and asked whether each in his respective capacity takes upon him at the same time his share in the responsibility, which, if he agrees to, a deed thereof shall be passed by signature, and the resigning president, or late commissioners, treasurer or book-keeper, and in case of decease their heirs, will be hereby discharged from all further responsibility and recomputation ; but when the contrary happens, and in case the parties should feel they would be aggrieved by so doing, the cause of grievance, together with the opinion of the commissioners, must be stated to the governor and councillors, in order that the late president, commissioners, book-keeper or treasurer, or their heirs, may be obliged to give sufficient security, or that a different disposition may be made according to the nature of the circumstances.

(A true copy.)

Given 4th May 1804.

H. GROCUS,
Book-keeper, Lombard Bank.

[Original.]

Letter from CAPTAIN W. SHAW *to* E. COOKE, ESQRE.LONDON, *the 1st October, 1804.*

SIR,—I have the honor to report to you, that having sailed from Madras in October last on board the Cartel Ship *Matilda*, in charge of the French Troops who surrendered Prisoners of War to His Majesty's Forces at Pondicherry, I proceeded agreeably to my instructions to the Cape of Good Hope, for the purpose of taking in refreshments. On my arrival there, I was informed by the Dutch Governor, General Janssens, that there were certain English Officers and Seamen, twenty-six in number, the Crew of the English Whaling Vessel *Mary*, which had been captured by a Dutch Sloop of War, who were then in confinement at the Cape as Prisoners of War to the Dutch Government; and His Excellency proposed to deliver these Men to me to be carried to England on the *Matilda*, for the purpose of being exchanged. Altho' my Instructions from the Government of Madras did not give me any particular authority to recover Men of that description, yet I considered it consistent with my Duty in my then official capacity, to accept of the Governor's proposal, and accordingly concluded with him a Cartel for the exchange of these Prisoners, a Duplicate of which I have now the honor to enclose, and upon the faith of which the English Prisoners were released, and delivered to my charge.

You will already have been apprized by the Despatches of the Governor of St. Helena, that a party of the English Seamen above mentioned, after they had been delivered to me, and put on board the *Matilda*, deserted from that Ship on the night of the 4th of February last, boarded the *Mary*, the Ship to which they formerly belonged, and which was then a Prize to the Dutch Government, and cut her out of the Harbour. The consequence of this unwarrantable breach of faith on the part of the English Seamen was that the *Matilda* was seized by the Dutch Government, and her Officers and Crew taken out and thrown into Prison, where they continued for three Months.

My remonstrances against these violent measures of the Dutch

Government produced no effect, and it was not till the receipt of an answer from the Governor of St. Helena to a reference which was made to him on the subject by Governor Janssens and myself, that the Dutch Government were induced to restore the *Matilda*, and to release her Officers and Crew. The conditions upon which she was restored have already been communicated to you.

I must however state that during the time the *Matilda* was in possession of the Dutch Government, she was plundered of almost everything that was in her, by which the Officers and Crew have all suffered a very serious loss of property. The Dutch Government refused to make any compensation for these losses; and I could only prevail on the Crew to resume their Duty, by giving them an assurance that they would be indemnified by their own Government on their arrival in England. For the fulfilment of this promise, they now look to the Justice and liberality of His Majesty's Ministers.

I must also observe that in consequence of the detention of the *Matilda* by the Dutch Government a prodigious expense was incurred for the Pay and maintenance of the French Prisoners of War, and for replacing the public Stores plundered by the Dutch Soldiers on board the *Matilda*, and repairing the damages committed on board her by them. The particulars of these Expenses, with a Journal of the proceedings at the Cape of Good Hope, I have transmitted with my report to the Court of Directors of the East India Company.

During my detention at the Cape, a Ship under Dutch Colours, which was proved to be English property, was seized by the Dutch Government, and her Crew consisting mostly of Englishmen were made Prisoners of War. On my preparing to depart, after the *Matilda* was restored, the Governor of the Cape proposed to me to take the Crew of the *Johanna Magdalena* to England to be exchanged on the same terms as those of the *Mary*. I consented to receive such of them as were British Subjects, and accordingly signed an additional Article for that purpose, which is annexed to the Cartel of Exchange. Eight Seamen, British Subjects of the Crew of the *Johanna Magdalena* were in consequence delivered to me, making the whole number to be exchanged thirty-four, of whose names and Descriptions Lists are annexed to the Cartel.

Of these many deserted from the *Matilda*, as appears in the

Column of Remarks opposite their names ; but the whole of them have since arrived in England, and are now in the Service of their Country. I have &c.,

(Signed) W. SHAW,
Captain and late Commissary of Prisoners of War.

[Translation.]

*Renewed and Provisional Instructions for the Burgher Senate in
Cape Town and its Districts ; A. D. 1805.*

Art. 1.—The burgher senate shall consist of a president and four members, assisted by a secretary, all being qualified as determined by the . . . Art. of the charter.

Art. 2.—The members shall act during five succeeding years ; one of them shall retire every year ; the first time, to be determined by drawing lots, and subsequently, according to seniority of service. The first year shall be considered to begin with primo January 1805, and expire ultimo December of the same year, and so in succession every year from the 1st of January to the last day of December. The member who retires continues, nevertheless, again eligible, and being re-elected, continues again for the next five years.

Art. 3.—All vacancies occasioned by the annual retiring member, by death, promotion, leaving the colony, or from whatever other cause, will be replaced by the governor, from a nomination of four individuals chosen among the most notable of the inhabitants, to be presented by the burgher senate, the retiring member being permitted to be placed on the same ; the burgher senate shall annually, in the month of December, present to the governor a written address, mentioning the name of the member about to retire on the 1st of January following, and requesting the appointment to be made before that day. It remains for the government to determine whether any vacancy, occurring within the year, shall be immediately replaced, or await the annual election.

Art. 4.—The president shall continue the whole year ; and the first year shall be considered to terminate ultimo December 1805.

The appointment of the president rests with the governor, who, at his pleasure, can direct the president to continue, or appoint any of the other members for the year ensuing.

Art. 5.—The burgher senate shall appoint a treasurer for the administration of the town finances; and also a messenger, to be paid from the town funds such salary, and direct such instructions as the burgher senate, with the approbation of the government, shall think necessary.

Art. 6.—To the first secretary, C. J. Slotsboo, was allowed, by the commissary-general, from personal regard, an annual salary of 2,000 *gds.* Dutch currency. But the burgher senate is at liberty, in case of vacancy, to appoint such lesser remuneration to his successor, according to the duties of that office, and consistent with the state of the Town finances, as they shall see proper. In case of vacancy, the burgher senate shall present to the governor a nomination of three individuals, duly qualified, to appoint one of them as secretary.

Art. 7.—The burgher senate meets on such days, and as frequently, as they shall judge necessary; and draws up for itself such regulations as for the better execution of the duties confided to them shall be required.

Art. 8.—The district under the administration of the burgher senate shall include Cape Town and its environs, to the lines from Fort Knokke to the foot of the Devil's Mountain, the whole of the Table Valley, along the Table and Devil's Mountains to the Signal-house, and the whole extent on this side of the Lion's Head, and then to the Shoemaker's Gat inclusive.

Art. 9.—The burgher senate provides for the keeping in repair and the cleanliness of the streets, roads, watercourses, bridges, sluices, sea shore and public places, and for whatsoever can tend to facilitate and benefit all the avenues to the town, by land and by water, where these do not interfere with the military works; so as to promote the health and comfort of the inhabitants.

Art. 10.—The burgher senate is particularly enjoined to give every encouragement to the planting of trees for timber and fuel within the limits of the town district.

Art. 11.—The burgher senate shall, as frequently as necessary, state to the governor and council the reasons for and the manner in which the surrounding lands can best be disposed of to

individuals by sale or grants, or in what manner they can be planted or otherwise be rendered most useful.

If in case of sale or grants any payments are made, or that without detriment to the increased plantation an annual recognition can be charged, these shall be paid into the town treasury. But whereas it may happen that the lands placed under the direction of the burgher senate may be wanted for military or other public purposes; they shall not be disposed of but by permission of the governor in council.

Art. 12.—Within their administration are included all regulations respecting fires, the appointing of fire-wardens, the ordering of whatsoever is necessary in putting out fires, according to the regulations thereon, such as are already in force, and may hereafter be directed, and corresponding with the military precautions to be directed by the governor and commander-in-chief.

Art. 13.—The burgher senate shall, after having communicated thereupon with, and received the opinion of the attorney-general, (by means of a committee expressly appointed for that purpose to solicit and receive such opinion) suggest the proper regulations and orders, together with such penalties against offenders, on the following subjects:—

(A.) Against injuring and setting fire to woods within the town district.

(B.) Against destroying, injuring, or rendering unsafe buildings; injuring of cattle driven to public places, or sent to graze within the town district, or of any other sort of property, public or private, entrusted to the protection of the public security, for either more or less time, on the public roads, places or streets.

(C.) Against harbouring persons suspected; and the receiving stolen goods offered by slaves or others who probably are not the rightful owners thereof.

(D.) Against taking bread short of weight, and respecting the price of meat.

The burgher senate suggests positive instructions respecting the price, weight, measure and quality of the bread and meat; and they shall take care that by unexpected visitings the bakers are kept to their duty, and that wholesome meat be at all times procurable.

(E.) Against the using of unstamped ells, measures and weights; the senate shall take care that the stamping of the same be

regularly attended to, and against all other irregularities contrary to good order and security within the town district.

All the foregoing orders and regulations to be suggested by the burgher senate are by them to be submitted to the governor and council for their sanction and approbation, and on their fiat being obtained, published and affixed as is customary to do.

Art. 14.—In support of whatsoever by these orders and regulations is prescribed, so long as the same remain unaltered by order of the governor and council, the attorney-general shall act therein in the same manner as is practised with respect to resolutions and ordinances immediately emanating from the governor and council; when, however, the nature of a case does not fall immediately within the cognizance of the law, and that no inconvenience can attend delay, he shall consult with the president of the burgher senate hereon.

Art. 15.—For the maintenance of the police the burgher senate is authorized to appoint, and to pay from the town treasury, as many watchmen, and the like subordinate persons, as in proportion to the extent of the town they shall deem necessary.

Art. 16.—The free blacks residing within the limits of the town district are under the orders of the burgher senate, to be employed according to custom about the fire-engines, or wherever else the public service may require their assistance; the burgher senate shall have lists formed of such persons, and be authorized, in case one of the officers dies of any of the free blacks, or is discharged, to appoint another in his stead.

Art. 17.—The burgher senate takes care that, by the constructing of new buildings on spots before already built upon, no property, public or private, be injured, nor the regularity of the streets or roads be obstructed thereby, nor, by the pulling down of buildings or the establishing of stables in principal streets, the appearance of the town be spoiled; the burgher senate shall, however, not permit that any buildings be erected on new ground, whereby the town would be enlarged, without the previous consent of the governor in council being obtained.

Art. 18.—The burgher senate takes care that no dangerous fabrics, traffics or dealings, for the prosecution of which more than usual fires are required, or which fires, by being extinguished or otherwise, could be injurious to the neighbouring houses or their inhabitants, be placed either in crowded places or near other

buildings, but that, to the persons having occasion for the same, the proper spots be appointed, at a convenient distance, equally suited to their pursuits.

Art. 19.—The public instruction and education of the youth in Cape Town, as also the procuring of the necessary means for that purpose, is particularly recommended to the consideration of the burgher senate.

Art. 20.—For this purpose two members of the burgher senate, to be appointed by themselves, shall more particularly be entrusted with the superintendence of the public schools (the Latin school alone excepted); these members shall inspect all said schools at such times the burgher senate shall see fit, and examine into the instruction given, and the progress the youth have made.

Art. 21.—The burgher senate shall, on the report of said members or otherwise, make such regulations respecting the schools, as, under the approbation of the governor and council, for the better instruction, improvement of the morals, and the farther encouragement of the youth, they may think necessary.

Art. 22.—And in order to enable the burgher senate, in this important object, to act with the greater effect, no one shall be allowed to teach as schoolmaster, teacher of languages, or in any other way to instruct in Cape Town, or the district placed under the direction of the burgher senate, without a written certificate from the burgher senate that his qualifications and moral principles entitle him to the same.

Art. 23.—To their care is equally committed the care of the poor, aged, decrepid and insane persons, not employed in the public service by land or water; provided that, 1st. they belong to that class of inhabitants who pay their taxes to the town treasury; 2nd. that they have resided during three whole years in the colony; 3rd. that they have no means of their own; 4th. that they do not belong to any church or institution having a poor's fund of their own.

Art. 24.—The burgher senate has also the care that no orphans, nor their property, nor any inheritance coming to them, are unadministered in their district, but are properly placed under the direction of the orphan chamber.

Art. 25.—The burgher senate are to be watchful as to beggars, vagabonds or suspected strangers, and acquaint the attorney-

general with whatsoever respecting the latter may have come to their knowledge.

Art. 26.—None of the members of the burgher senate shall, directly or indirectly, have any share in contracts or deliveries, nor in the farming of any dues or means, or in any matters wherein the town or district are interested; nor shall they purchase, take over or advance upon, nor for their profit cause to be purchased, taken over or advanced upon, nor permit such to be done by any one belonging to them, any ordinances or other claims resulting from contracts or engagements entered into on account of the town or district.

Art. 27.—Whereas the extent of the township has already required its being divided into wards, and that proper persons have been appointed as wardmasters, the instructions for wardmasters, framed on the 28th January of this year, 1804, are hereby again enforced.

Art. 28.—The burgher senate shall take care that the vacancies of ward-masters be duly filled up, and to present, for the governor's selection, a nomination of three individuals from among the inhabitants, exemplary in their walk and conduct.

Art. 29.—The burgher senate shall, together with the wardmasters, attend as much as possible to the morals of the inhabitants of the town and district, so that their conduct be in no ways improper, offensive or squandering, or such as would afford injurious examples, and be detrimental to themselves and others; and should any one commit such excesses, then shall the burgher senate, in a becoming manner, represent the same, by means of the presiding member, to the governor, for him to determine thereon, as according to circumstances, and with a view to prevent the further ruin of such individual, and to check the evil that might result from it, he shall see necessary.

Art. 30.—Every one shall be bound to pay due respect to the burgher senate, and to obey their instructions; and any offence committed against the burgher senate shall be strictly examined and punished according to circumstances.

Art. 31.—Any one summoned by the burgher senate shall appear, on pain (if not duly justified) of being fined *Rds.* 10 for the first, and *Rds.* 20 for the second offence, to be paid into the town treasury; and should such person not appear after the third summons, then shall the burgher senate acquaint the president of

the court of justice thereof, who, in support of the burgher senate, shall act therein according to circumstances.

Art. 32.—The burgher senate having to conform to all the commands, proclamations and orders of the governor and council, they shall for that purpose be furnished with copies of all proclamations and ordinances at the time enacted, in as far as they are necessary for the information and guidance of the burgher senate.

Art. 33.—The burgher senate shall annually, before ultimo December, form and transmit to the governor and council the presumptive state of the town receipts and expenditures for the following year, together with lists of taxation of what, under the common denomination of watchmen, lion and tiger's, as also bridges and waggon dues, or on any other account is paid into their treasury towards the defraying of the usual expenses, which taxation extends to all inhabitants possessing houses, stores, stables or lands in Cape Town and its district, also to young men above the age of sixteen years, and to other inhabitants not possessing immoveable property, pointing out such persons whose quota should continue in its preceding proportion; such whose quota should be either increased or diminished; such others as may have been added; in order to obtain the sanction of the governor and council on the same.

Art. 34.—The tax aforesaid, and other contributions and revenues coming to the town chest, of whatsoever nature, shall in no ways be increased by the burgher senate, nor any new taxes, under any other name be imposed without the previous authority, on grounds then to be shown, having been obtained from the governor and council.

Art. 35.—The burgher senate is authorized, in case any one should refuse at the time of collecting the several dues, according to the approved lists of taxation, and when, for a second time, having been called upon by the messenger for that purpose to pay his share, to take the same by immediate execution; wherefore the burgher senate, in order to obtain the means so to do, shall first address themselves to the president of the court of justice.

Art. 36.—After the expiration of every year, the burgher senate shall transmit to the governor and council an account of their receipts and expenditures, together with all the vouchers of every description thereunto belonging, in order that, after examination

of the same, the annexures may be returned to the burgher senate, and the account itself kept at the government secretary's office.

Art. 37.—All the foregoing subjects are confined to Cape Town, and the district thereunto belonging.

In no case is the burgher senate competent to interfere in any thing relating to the country districts; however, the burgher senate shall be obliged to communicate to the governor and council all and every circumstance of which they may be informed, that can contribute to the good order, tranquillity and welfare of those districts.

Art. 38.—The burgher senate shall address themselves to the governor and council respecting all matters on which any doubt may be entertained, in order to know their pleasure therein.

Art. 39.—No protests against any resolves determined by majority shall be received or entered on the records of the burgher senate: however, any dissenting member shall be at liberty to have recorded, that such or such resolution was passed without his concurrence, and should he wish to do so, he may have reasons for dissenting added in a separate memorandum, to be deposited in the secretary's office.

Art. 40.—The present instructions may at any time be altered, diminished or increased, as for the service of the state, and for the more particular interest of the town, shall at the time appear most useful.

[Translation.]

Letter from the Council of the Asiatic Colonies and Settlements of the Batavian Republic to the Governor and General in Chief at the Cape of Good Hope.

HAGUE, 27th June, 1805.

In obedience to the special order given to us by the Resolution of State of this Republic of the 25th June of the present year, we enclose to you an attested Copy of the said Resolution of State, and expect and desire that the Orders therein contained shall be promptly and exactly executed by yourself, and that with the utmost speed the necessary communications shall be given to all Civil and Military persons holding any Command in the Colony

entrusted to your care and direction, that these latter also, as well as the Commanding Officers of the Land and Naval Forces in their Districts, may regulate themselves accordingly. For the rest we refer ourselves to the contents of the said Resolution of State, and recommend you into the protection of the Most High.

Your Good Friends the Council aforesaid and for them

J. J. KEYSER,
 P. VAN YZELDOORN,
 J. H. MOLDERUS,
 J. P. SCHOTTEN,
 S. C. NEDERBURGH,
 A. H. BROUWER,
 W. KIST.

[Enclosure in the above.]

*Extracts from the Registers of the Resolutions of State of the
 Batavian Republic.*

Tuesday, 25th June, 1805.

On public Service.

Considered both the importance of the preservation of the Batavian Colonies and Settlements in the East and West Indies and on the Coast of Africa, and the most favourable inclination and manifested intention of His Imperial and Royal Majesty of France and Italy to render His Troops in those remote parts of the world subservient to the protection and insurance of the said Colonies and Settlements against the rapacious and ambitious attempts of Great Britain; Resolved to order all Governors and Commanders of the said Colonies and Settlements that they, in the event of any Naval or Land Forces from His said Imperial and Royal Majesty or any Detachment thereof should present themselves to assist to defend any of the said Colonies and Settlements, shall not only admit the same as Auxiliaries from a most intimate Ally, but also receive them with all benevolence and good grace, supply them with their wants, keep up with their Commanders the best intelligence, give them all possible assistance and local information, and particularly concert with them the necessary measures both of defence and attack against the common Enemy, and faithfully coöperate to carry the same with Cordiality and Valour into execution.

The said Governors and all other Commanders in the Batavian Colonies and Settlements are therefore to acquaint the Commanding Officers of the Naval and Land Forces in their Territories with the contents of these presents, and carefully to guard against entering into any contention respecting the Command in Chief of any such combined and concerted offensive undertakings but to content themselves with the preservation of the Command in Chief and the exercise of the General police in the places or districts of their Residence; and at any combined undertaking cheerfully to resign the command thereof or cause the same to be resigned, without any reluctance or contestation to the French commanding officer of an equal or higher rank, and only to attend with their officers and men under them, to signalize themselves by their activity, faithfulness and valour, to cause the Naval and Land Forces under their orders to partake in the Glory of all well advised and laudable Military operations which may be undertaken and executed by the United Forces of both nations to the prejudice of the Enemy, and thus only to perform and cause to be performed those duties which the Fatherland has a right to expect and demand from them as brave Warriors and Men of honour and valour.

Extracts of these presents are to be sent to the Secretary at War, to the Council of the East and West India Settlements respectively, for their information and for them most speedily and most securely to communicate the same to whomsoever it may concern; with special order for the Asiatic Council to try every expedient to cause the order without any delay to reach the Commissary and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope; the Pensionary being very anxious that at the said Promontory and at any other place where it is required, the present order be known without delay, and in every respect promptly and exactly executed.

A true extract.

(Signed) C. G. HULTMAN.

A true copy of the translation.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH.

[Translation.]

*Letter from the PENSIONARY SCHIMMELPENNINGK to LIEUTENANT
GENERAL JANSSENS.*

Undated, but about June 1805.

DEAR GOVERNOR,—The knowledge of your Personal Character which I obtained in former instances always caused you to be present to my recollection ever since you left the Republic three years ago, to serve Her in another Country. I need not tell you that the concern which I placed in you, and in the result of your exertions, has not a little increased since I have found myself here placed at the Head of Affairs. I therefore (as soon as my other duties would permit) required information of everything that had come to our knowledge as well through your official accounts as by those of the Commissary General de Mist, concerning the State and Situation of the Cape and Colony, especially the turn which affairs have taken there since your arrival, and I do think it requisite to converse with you a little on the subject, the more so, as it has appeared to me that in general the issue has not answered the expectations which were formed, and which perhaps may cause the necessity of either modifying, if not entirely to do away some of the said Institutions, in which cases it cannot be indifferent to you to know previously the considerations which I have held on such important subjects, particularly as the weight of the Government will have rested with you after the departure of Mr. de Mist.

Your official accounts to Government do confirm the apprehensions that have been felt a long time since, namely that the Cape is not such an Eldorado as it has been considered by some Authors, that it will not easily be practicable to bring it to that which Government had proposed to derive from it on your departure. The want of water in that immense extension of land, as also of workmen, of means for exporting its produce, of safe harbours, of different necessities of the first importance for agriculture and navigation, and even sometimes of bread, particularly at this present period when the population amounts to 70,000 souls, these are certainly great obstacles to every endeavour of transforming a poor country into a rich, flourishing, and happy land. It will

therefore be impossible to make the Cape into what we wished, and we shall be obliged to do as well as we can, and from your accounts we encourage the hope that the propagation of Horned Cattle and Spanish Sheep will be the most efficacious means for that purpose, particularly the last Article which affords a tolerably advantageous prospect, at least I do expect much of it under your active Government, for it appears that the Cape people are not naturally industrious, not even in those objects of the first importance for their own country,—a lenient, equitable, and at the same time a firm Government such as you have established, for the propagation of the Spanish Sheep is not only necessary, but may also contribute in a great measure to make them industrious.

If in addition to this we could succeed in the cultivation of some other produce of such value and of so little bulk that it could suffer the expense of the transport, then we might have a chance in the course of time to provide the Cape people with an active trade, and in that case it is my opinion that this Colony would be able to defray her own expenses. You will oblige me in confidentially communicating your ideas in this respect.

It is certain that the mission of De Mist, and the Instructions with which he was provided, were greatly influenced from the ideas which Government at that period entertained of the Cape. This must now and then have distressed him in a great measure, and I am longing to be informed at his arrival (which is expected every moment) how he has managed. However when I contemplate a Person dispatched to a distant country for the execution of such a lofty plan which for the most part was drawn out by himself, disappointed in the expectation which he had formed of it, and however wishing to do even the impossible in order not to frustrate entirely his and his constituents' expectations, a Person who is not entirely at liberty to regulate his ideas and actions according to the State of Affairs he meets with, but who also wishes to adopt that State agreeably to a favourite plan which he projected before, it then appears to me that if such a person is not possessed with an extraordinary force of character, and a great mind, he cannot fail having recourse to means which do not accord in every respect with the true wants of a country and its inhabitants. I will therefore postpone my judgment with respect to this

until I will be able from a more complete knowledge of affairs to judge of the proceedings of Mr. De Mist; I however in the mean time think it prudent in the first place to let the machine go on for some time in the manner it has been directed by him, and to have proof of its effect before it is sanctioned by Government, and in the next place to leave you (on whose disinterested probity and knowledge I justly rely) at liberty in case of important defects in the regulations made by him to make such modifications as the interest of the country may evidently require, which faculty in power is not only to exist in regard to matters, but also with respect to those employed, whose conduct and abilities have not been found to answer the expectations formed by Mr. De Mist, for it speaks of itself that since a Governor is answerable for the whole of his actions, he ought to meet with due assistance in the zeal, trust, and abilities of those whom he employs. I well know that this subject leads to abuses, but I equally know to whom I write, and in all cases my dear Janssens I expect from you a candid recital of the nature in which it stands, and if a necessity exists to provide from hence against its consequences; fully must you be convinced what a friend I am to order and system well regulated, a respect for religion and the laws, a reverence and esteem for the constituted authorities and employees, must be maintained not less in the Colonies than in the Republic, and I shall always remain unchangeable in those principles which I displayed when I began on my administration.

It is a source of uneasiness to me that the plans of Mr. Van Hogendorp and others to colonize have so ill succeeded, and I could have wished that the said gentlemen had awaited yours and Mr. De Mist's report thereon, ere they had embarked into any expense in pursuit of their intentions, which were deprived of the necessary solidity as long as he had not actually obtained the grant of a considerable district, and as long as it was not fixed on what footing and in which manner he might execute his projects towards us in case the Establishment should be attacked. In this respect also my dear Governor my full confidence rests in you, and you have fully answered my expectations by using the most laudable endeavors to bring this Colony in a state of defence. We will do everything in our power to afford you assistance from hence, but you are acquainted with our situation, and with the deplorable state of the Finances of the Republic, which so decidedly

prevents us from using those means we otherwise should wish to do. Never lose sight of the predicament in which Europe at present stands: France can contemplate them in that point of view which encompasses the destiny of the world, and can employ the immense resources which that power possesses and which are more than doubled in force and extension by the Great Genius of its Government; but our resources are too weak and according to these our affairs must be managed, at all events depended from Government. I fully believe you when you say in your official despatches that you will do everything in your power to assist that Gentleman in so far as it will be consistent with your duty and the interest of Government, which is all I can recommend to you on the subject, and you may rest assured that you will meet with every equitable support on my part in that respect, and these very principles will also be displayed in the regulations which the Cape Government as well as Mr. Hogendorp himself have requested from our Government.

In whatever light the importance of the Cape and the eventual utility of its possession may be considered, it ever remains a certainty that as long as War continues we must merely keep in view its preservation, and this in so dignified a manner as will procure us the esteem of our Enemy and make us sure of the Great Napoleon's continuing well inclined towards us. You will likewise remember for how many precious possessions besides that of the Cape we must provide, and how difficult it is for those in the East Indies in particular to procure the necessary resources in money and other necessities through extraordinary means, which are very burthensome and even ruinous to the Interest of the Mother Country.

The principal object of the mission of the deputy Secretary D'Ozy now forms an important object of deliberation for Government and the Asiatic Council who even before his arrival had adopted means to supply you with some principal wants, and I flatter myself that you will in some measure have reaped the advantage thereof ere this comes to hand.

You once requested the late Government for your dismissal. I hope that the manner in which this request was answered will have done away your wish of further insisting upon it, and if my inclination towards you and my confidence have any power over you; I then flatter myself that you will now entirely give up that

Idea, and that on the contrary you will feel yourself encouraged to continue to act with that delight and good humour for the benefit of your Country, which with pain I must observe is become more requisite for the preservation of your health, and which I cannot too much recommend to you to be careful in maintaining. It is in these sentiments I conclude. Your affectionate Friend,

(Signed) SCHIMMELPENNINCK.

[Office Copy.]

Instructions to MAJOR GENERAL SIR DAVID BAIRD.

No. 1.

Intelligence having been received that the Cape is now defended by not more than 1500 Regular Troops, not of the best description; and that the Militia and Inhabitants look with anxiety for the Arrival of a British Force; it is proposed to attempt its Reduction by a combined Operation of a Force from Cork, added to that now embarked on board the India Fleet at Falmouth.

The India Fleet having on board nearly 2000 men to sail ostensibly as intended, and under their own Convoy; the Naval Officer in Command to have sealed orders to be opened at a certain Latitude, directing him to rendezvous at the Madeiras. A *secret Order* to be obtained from the India House, to be opened at a proper time, directing the Captains of the Company's Ships to co-operate in any Operations that may be undertaken by His Majesty's Naval and Military Commanders on their passage out.

The Regiments named in the Margin composing a Force of about 4,400 men with Artillery in proportion, to be directed to embark immediately at Cork in the Transports prepared for the Reception of Sir Eyre Coote's Reinforcements for the West Indies; with ostensible Orders to proceed to the Mediterranean, availing themselves of the St. Helena Convoy as far as Gibraltar.

Secret Orders as above to be given to the Naval Officer in command of the Convoy from Cork, directing him to repair to the same Rendezvous as that assigned to the India Fleet; the whole then to proceed with the least possible delay against the Cape.

Upon the Reduction of the Cape, the Troops now under orders

for India, and embarked on board the Company's Ships, to proceed on their Voyage. The Troops from Cork to compose the Garrison, the strength of which will be such as to admit perhaps of one strong Regiment being forwarded to India by the Company's Bombay Ships, which usually sail in January; and so far operate in reduction of the Demands for Reinforcements for our Indian Army in the next year.

In the event of Sir Home Popham, now ordered to bring home the China Fleet from St. Helena, being selected to proceed from the Rendezvous with the Expedition to the Cape, it will be requisite to supply an additional Ship of the Line to take charge of the China Ships to Europe.

As it will probably not be thought necessary in consequence of the return of the combined Squadrons to Europe, at present to detach Troops to the West Indies, the above Corps may be appropriated to this Service without reducing our Force at Home materially below what it would have stood at, had Sir Eyre Coote proceeded to the West Indies as was lately intended with four Regiments from Cork. And if the Reduction of the Cape is to be attempted at any period of the War, the present moment seems the most favorable, both from its defenceless State, and the opportunity we now have of employing the Troops proceeding to India without inconvenience on this Service. It has not however been thought expedient that the Attempt should be made with a more limited Force than the above, amounting in the whole to about 6000 Men, as the two Sail of the Line with Troops on board, which sailed from Rochefort early in May, and are yet unaccounted for, may have thrown themselves into the Cape, and thereby from 1000 to 1200 may have been added to the Garrison.

After making this detachment, we shall remain with about 180,000 Rank and File at Home, of which 110,000 are Regular Troops. Out of this Force, setting apart 5000 Men as a Reinforcement immediately applicable according to Circumstances either to the West India or Mediterranean Service, a disposable Force of 30,000 Infantry and 10,000 Cavalry, may be selected, cantoned, and kept in such a State of Preparation as will enable us, should a Continental War take place, either to menace the enemy along the whole Line of his Maritime Frontier, or to act offensively if an opening should present itself.

No. 2.

In consequence of Information having been received that the Cape is now defended by not more than from 1500 to 2000 Regular Batavian Troops not of the best description, and that the Militia and Inhabitants look with anxiety for the arrival of a British Force; and also from the facility afforded to an operation against that Settlement from the Troops now embarked and proceeding to India being applicable without Inconvenience to this Service, in progress to their ultimate destination; it has been determined to attempt the Reduction of this Colony by a combined Operation of a Force from Cork added to that now on board the East India Company's Ships at Falmouth.

I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that His Majesty has been graciously pleased to select you for the Command of this Expedition, and that directions have been given to embark with the utmost dispatch the Regiments named in the Margin, in Transports now lying at Cork to be employed on this Service.

As the Troops are cantoned in the Neighbourhood of Cork, and the Transports are kept constantly in readiness and victualled for six Months, I have every reason to hope that the Armament will be in readiness to put to Sea in the course of a few days.

As it is of the utmost importance that the Object of this Expedition should not transpire, lest the Enemy should be apprized of your approach, the Troops at Cork have been directed to embark under your Command *for the Mediterranean*, and the India Fleet has been ordered to proceed at once to India. Both Fleets will sail with these ostensible destinations, but having sealed Orders to be opened at a certain Latitude, directing them to rendezvous at the Madeiras, where the whole Naval and Military Force (including the Company's Ships) will be directed to place themselves under your Orders and those of Sir Home Popham.

It is His Majesty's Pleasure that you delay as short a time as possible at Madeira, and that even there every precaution be taken to prevent the immediate Object of the Expedition from being made public, which will best be done by giving out that the Cork Fleet is to separate at a certain Latitude for the West Indies. Having departed from the Madeiras, you are to proceed at once to the Cape, unless the officer in Command of His Majesty's Ships should think it advisable to touch at St. Helena, in which case

you will use your utmost diligence to obtain the latest and most precise Information with respect to the State of the Cape, its Garrison, Defences, Means of Subsistence, &c., and you will confer with the Governor of St. Helena (who is directed to render you every aid consistent with the security of the Island) as to the possibility of making any of the Resources at his disposal applicable to the success of the Expedition.

Having arrived off the Cape, you will, if you should have no previous reason to suppose that your approach has transpired, endeavour by a vigorous and immediate attack (having previously summoned the Garrison to surrender) to avail yourself of the probable neglect of due vigilance and precaution on the part of the Garrison.

As it is not impossible however that two French Ships of the Line which sailed in May from Rochefort with Troops on board, and which are yet unaccounted for, may have thrown themselves into the Cape with a reinforcement of from 1000 to 1200 Troops, you will not rely with too much confidence on the Enemy's Means of resistance being confined to the Numbers stated at the outset of these Instructions.

Should you be of opinion that the reduction of the Place may be facilitated by opening a Communication with the Inhabitants and Persons in Authority, you are authorized and directed in conjunction with the officer in command of His Majesty's Naval Force (taking care not to waste too much time in such Negotiations) to grant to the Garrison and the Inhabitants such favorable and liberal Terms of Capitulation as may appear to you best calculated to acquire the possession of the Place in the most expeditious manner, and with the least Loss or Hazard to the Ships and Troops employed on this service.

Upon the Surrender of the Place to His Majesty's Arms, (taking possession of it in the King's Name, and duly attending to the Stipulations of any Capitulation which may be previously agreed on) you will take upon yourself, under the Title of Lieutenant Governor, the Civil Government of the Settlement till His Majesty's further pleasure is declared; and continue to carry on the Administration (preserving to the Inhabitants the Enjoyment of their private Property, Usages, and Religion) as nearly as may be according to the System laid down and established by His Majesty's Authority during the late War, and under which

the Colony enjoyed till the period of its Restitution so much prosperity and happiness.

As I understand the Troops now in Garrison at the Cape are mostly Germans, and much disgusted with the Dutch Service, you will take the earliest opportunity of inducing them to enter into His Majesty's 60th Regiment, attaching them in equal Proportions as Supernumeraries to the Regiments in Garrison, until measures can be taken for transferring and placing them under their own officers. If after using your best endeavours to procure the whole of these Men for the King's Service, in the manner above directed, any Foreigners, not being French Subjects, having so declined to engage, should nevertheless be willing to enlist for service in the East Indies, you will engage them for the Service of the East India Company according to the Terms of Enlistment usual in the European Branch of their Army, a Statement of which you will receive herewith inclosed.

As it is important that the Company's Ships directed to cooperate in this Expedition, and placed with a view to this special service under the orders of the Naval Officer in command, should be delayed at the Cape for as short a time as possible, I have His Majesty's Commands to direct that you use your utmost diligence to have the Troops and Recruits destined for India expeditiously reembarked, in order that they may proceed under the Convoy of the *Belliqueux* to their ulterior destination, notifying by them or by the earliest opportunity which you can find, the Surrender of the Cape to the several Presidencies in India, in order that the accustomed Intercourse with the Colony may be opened, and such Supplies received as may be required for the use of the Settlement.

In the event of circumstances arising either to discourage you from landing the Troops or (in the event of your having made good your landing) to determine you to desist from the enterprize (contingencies I trust equally improbable) it is His Majesty's Pleasure (the India Ships being detached to their destination) that you do return with the remainder of your Force to St. Helena, there to refresh the Troops and Squadron, and to receive further Orders for the direction of your Conduct.

In case you should not find any fresh Instructions at St. Helena, continuing there not more than fifteen days, unless the Refreshment of the Squadron should render a longer stay indispensable,

you will at the end of that period return to Cork, unless you should receive a different destination at the Madeiras, where you are directed to call and enquire for Orders.

His Majesty has entrusted to you the Conduct of the Military part of this Service, under a full Confidence in your Experience, Zeal, and Discretion, and His Majesty implicitly relies on your cultivating the most cordial good Understanding with the Officer to whom the Command of His Naval Forces has been confided,—the ultimate success of the Expedition principally depending on the cordial Cooperation of the respective Services, His Majesty is persuaded that their United Exertions will be such as to entitle them to His Majesty's gracious and unqualified Approbation.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to LORD CASTLEREAGH.**

ST. ALBAN'S STREET, 21st July, 1805.

MY LORD,—The enclosed I beg to transmit for your Lordship's consideration.

General Dundas will be at your Lordship's office at the hour appointed $\frac{1}{2}$ past 11 o'clock tomorrow morning.

I have desired Capt. Jones of the 29th Light Dragoons to wait on your Lordship in order to state his situation as a Dutch prisoner of War, that you may have an opportunity of talking with him on the subject of the force at the Cape. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Enclosure A in the above.]

Having seen Captain Jones of the 29th Light Dragoons, who is just arrived from the Cape in a Danish ship, I learn from him in conversation that the Troops there, as well from his own observation as the Cape Register, were about 3,000, 2,000 of which were European Infantry, 800 Hottentots, and the remainder Artillery and Cavalry.

* Secretary of State for the War and Colonial Department from 10 July 1805 to 5 February 1806.

The Rochefort Squadron is said to have 1,500, which added to the 3,000 at the Cape make 4,500.

The force proposed to accompany me is

Regulars	.	.	.	.	.	5, 500
Recruits	.	.	.	.	.	500
						<hr/>
Total	.	.	.	.	.	6, 000
Enemy's force deducted	.	.	.	.	.	4, 500
						<hr/>
Leaves me a superiority of	.	.	.	.	.	1, 500

When it is considered that the Enemy are covered by Walls and Lines, and commanded by French Officers, whilst we are to make good a landing thro' a heavy Surf, and attack their Batteries and Lines, why is it to be supposed they will not, under such circumstances, oppose an obstinate defence.

In my judgment the Force proposed to be sent is by no means equal to the attack, admitting that the Rochefort Squadron has thrown in the supposed reinforcement, particularly when the Militia, the Burgher Cavalry, and the Seamen from the Ships, are taken into account, in addition to the Enemy's regular Force.

The attacking Force, in my opinion, should be nearly two thirds more than the defensive. I also think a proportion of Cavalry, and of Rifle Troops indispensable on this service, about 600 of each, the former to cut off the Enemy's Supplies, and the latter to act against the Hottentots, which, in Lt. General Dundas's opinion, are as good light Troops as any in the World.

If the reinforcement from Rochefort has not gone, then I consider the Numbers proposed to be sent very sufficient.

Allowing their Force to amount to 4500, the landing may be made at Blue Berg, by which we may cut off their communication with, and supplies from, the Country. In effecting this, Cavalry and Light Troops would be of infinite use.

Presuming our Fleet to be superior to the Enemy's, no supplies can be thrown in from the Sea.

It is to be hoped the Inhabitants will be favorable to us, but they cannot be reckoned on or expected to make exertions in our favour, until we have evinced a superiority over the Enemy.

In the event of our proving successful, I ought to carry out a

Commission of Governor, and have authority to appoint Officers to the management of the Colony with adequate Salaries, and to make such arrangements as existing circumstances may require.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, M. General.

[Enclosure B in the above.]

I have submitted the Inventory of Ordnance Stores to Col. York, who thinks them sufficient with the addition of Twenty Hand Carts, as the Waggons cannot be used at first, except as Magazines for the Ammunition which may from time to time be landed.

He recommends also, in which I perfectly coincide with him, an augmentation to the Artillery of one Company, *i.e.* about 100 Men.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, M. General.

[Copy.]

Extract of a Letter from CAPTAIN D. WOODRIFF of His Majesty's Ship Calcutta, dated St. Helen's Roads, July 25th, 1805.

I have been able to collect a little Information as to the state of the Cape, which I have the Honour to transmit in as concise a manner as possible. Stores of any description are in such Demand at the Cape that they are not to be had for one thousand per cent, indeed if the *Wilhelmina* had got to the Cape she would have enabled them, in some measure, to have sent the only Cruizer they have to sea, as she has both Canvas and Sail Twine on board.

I have &c.

(Signed) D. WOODRIFF.

Query. What Ships of War have the Dutch at the Cape?

None, except the *Bato* of 74 Guns, lying at Simon's Bay dismantled, with a train ready to destroy her in the event of an Enemy approaching. 3 Ships have already been broken up for want of Stores to equip them; the only Cruizer they have is the

Jupiter of 400 Tons and 18 Guns, but she also can't proceed for want of Stores.

What has become of the Squadron they had there ?

One Line of Battle Ship, 2 Frigates from the Cape, and Admiral Hartsinck's Squadron are now laid up at Batavia, nearly unseviceable, as they were hauled up on the Mud.

How are they off for Naval Stores and Artillery and Ammunition for the defence of the place ?

Naval Stores they have none whatever, Arms and Ammunition sufficient, but answer no Salutes, to save useless expence of powder.

What number of Troops have they, and of what description ?

1500 Regulars, or thereabouts, and 1500 Hottentots, free blacks, and Burghers of every description.

How are they disposed in the event of the English appearing on the Coast ?

The Inhabitants in general are all well disposed towards the English, but the Troops are uncertain, the Governor is a brave man, and will defend the place to the last.

With what quantity of salt provisions could they supply a Squadron of Ships of War ?

Nearly all that they took from His Majesty's Stores, about 200 Barrels, have been expended.

Are any Reinforcements expected ?

None.

Do they expect a British Force there ?

Not now, but they certainly did from the month of September to the month of March.

(Signed) D. WOODRIFF.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* E. COOKE, ESQRE.

DUBLIN, 30th July, 1805.

SIR,—The terms on which I am to cause the Dutch Soldiers to be enlisted, in the event of our success, into the Service of the East India Company being omitted in my Instructions, I have to request I may be furnished with them, together with such other particulars as may be deemed essential for the due performance of this duty on my part. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* E. COOKE, ESQRE.

CORK, August 2nd, 1805.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you of my arrival here yesterday, and of the Troops being all embarked, the 572 Recruits, and the Detachment of the Staff Corps excepted. The latter however are expected here tomorrow, and will be sent on board the Transports instantly. I have hopes that 160 Recruits of the 38th Regiment will also arrive tomorrow from Dublin, whence they were to sail on Wednesday morning. The Total amount of Rank and File already embarked here is only 4115, instead of 4567 as stated in Lord Castlereagh's Instructions to me.

Several of the Hospital Staff appointed to accompany me have not yet made their appearance. I have in consequence applied to Sir Eyre Coote, to supply the deficiency from those attached to him, and I have hopes he will comply with my request.

The additional Ammunition is not yet come, but is expected in the course of tomorrow, and of the *original* quantity of Musket Ball Ammunition, only 1,700,000 are embarked. I am very fearful that these deficiencies will be the means of detaining me longer than I wish, or intended. I hope notwithstanding, to be able to put to Sea on Sunday Evening or on Monday Morning.

I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, M. General.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
LORD HAWKESBURY.*

CORK, 5th August, 1805.

MY LORD,—I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 31st Ultimo, and to acquaint you I shall pay implicit attention to the order therein contained.

The Troops, with the exception of 572 Recruits, being all embarked, and the Ordnance Transports expected to be ready in the course of this day, I had intended, but for the receipt of your Lordship's directions to the contrary, to put to sea to-morrow morning.

I have pleasure in reporting that I have met with every assistance here from Sir Eyre Coote and the Hon'ble Mr. Pole in expediting the service in which I am employed. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to E. COOKE, ESQRE.

CORK, 5th August, 1805.

SIR,—I have the Honor of acquainting you that myself and Staff, and Brigadier General Beresford, are to embark on board H.M.S. *Narcissus*, and Brigadier General Ferguson and his Brigade Major on board H.M.S. *Leda*. I take the Liberty, in consequence, of requesting the allowance usually granted to the Captains of His Majesty's Ships, on which General and Staff Officers are embarked, may be made to Captains Donnelly and Honeyman.

The Troops, with the exception of the 572 Militia Volunteers, who are not yet arrived, are all embarked, and the Ordnance Transports expected to be ready for Sea tonight. I intended to put to sea tomorrow morning, had I not received His Majesty's commands to the contrary in a letter from Lord Hawkesbury, dated the 31st Ultimo,

Of the Seven Hospital Mates whom I reported absent in my

letter of the 2nd Instant, I have the pleasure to say Five have since joined, and Sir Eyre Coote has been good enough to send the remaining two from those placed under his orders. I seize this occasion to mention that in this particular, as in all other instances, Sir Eyre has most cheerfully given me every assistance in his power. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, M. General.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to LORD HAWKESBURY.

CORK, 10th August 1805.

MY LORD,—I had this morning the Honor to receive your Lordship's two letters of the 5th and 6th Instant, the former of which, by Johnson the Messenger, reached me some hours after the latter.

I shall not fail to await His Majesty's further commands for proceeding to Sea, and I have made to the Captain of the *Narcissus* the necessary communications on the subject.

With the exception of a few Stores, and the Volunteers for the 71st Regiment, which are to arrive the day after tomorrow, the Troops under my orders are in complete readiness to put to Sea at the shortest notice, and I have sincere pleasure in adding that the whole are in a most healthy state. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to EDWARD COOKE, ESQRE.

CORK, 10th August 1805.

DEAR SIR,—I am this morning honored with yours of the 5th instant, enclosing the Cape Almanac, and at the same time giving me some secret information respecting the Rochfort Squadron, for which I beg your acceptance of my best thanks ; but before I had

received yours of the 5th I had received a despatch of the 6th from Lord Hawkesbury directing me not to sail until I received further orders, the reasons of course are known to you, viz. three Ships of the Line from Rochfort.

A proportion of Ordnance are not yet arrived from Dublin (but hourly expected), only 160 of the Military Volunteers arrived instead of 575. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.*

CORK HARBOUR, 18th August, 1805.

MY LORD,—I have the Honor to acquaint your Lordship with the safe arrival of the East India Fleet from Falmouth on the 14th Instant. The Troops on board are very healthy, but their numbers are less than your Lordship's list contained. The 59th Regiment, instead of being One Thousand, scarcely exceeds Nine Hundred Rank and File. The Recruits for the King's and Company's Infantry are in general very young, without accoutrements, or any arms, except those the Ships are required to carry for their own defence; nor have many, if any of them, been trained to the use of the firelock. It follows of course that they cannot be considered or reckoned upon as Troops fit for immediate active service. To these deficiencies are to be added Three Hundred and Fifty of the Volunteers from the English Militia, which have not yet joined their Regiments, and of whom I have no accounts whatever. I feel it therefore my duty to repeat to your Lordship my wish for the addition of another Regiment to the Force placed under my command, and I trust that one will be directed to accompany me, or if I shall have sailed, to follow me in the Transports lying in this Harbour in readiness to receive Troops on the shortest notice. The 8th Regiment, which it was at one time intended to give me, are quartered within six miles of the Harbour, and might in a very few hours be embarked and sent to Sea.

I have the pleasure to report to your Lordship the Ordnance Stores are all embarked, except the 10 Inch Shells, and the

additional Three Pounder Shot, which are not yet come from Dublin. These I shall not deem it necessary to wait for, if the order for our sailing should arrive before they are received.

I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CORK HARBOUR, 24th August, 1805.

MY LORD,—I have had the Honor to receive your Lordship's letter of the 20th Instant, conveying to me His Majesty's Commands to proceed to Sea with the Troops under my orders. In answer I have to acquaint your Lordship that everything being in a state of readiness for our departure, the Men of War and Transports will get under weigh the moment the *Diomedé* and her Convoy appear off the Harbour. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, COVE OF CORK, 24th August, 1805.

SIR,—I beg you will do me the Honor to acquaint my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that I have received their order directing me to proceed to Sea with the East India and Mediterranean Convoys, and to detach the East India Convoy with Captain Byng of His Majesty's Ship *Belliqueux* in the Latitude of 38°, and proceed with the rest to the Mediterranean. The moment the Signal for the *Diomedé* and her Convoy is made by the Signal-post I shall quit this Harbour without allowing her to come in, and proceed according to their Lordships' directions. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

*Embarkation Return of the Forces under the Command of Major General Sir David Baird, K.C.,
Cork Harbour, 27th August, 1805.*

Corps.	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	STAFF.					Sergeants.	Bombardiers.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	CIVIL BRANCH.					Total embarked.
							Adjutants.	Paymasters.	Quartermasters.	Surgeons.	Asst. Surgeons.					Commissary.	Clerk of Stores.	Conductors.	Mechanics.	Women.		Children.
Royal Artillery.	1	..	1	6	6	..	..	..	2	1	5	22	5	285	1	2	5	16	36	64	458
Royal Engineers	2	3	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	19	..	..	..	..	..	..	25
Royal Staff Corps	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	20	..	..	..	..	7	..	30
24th Regiment Infantry	..	1	2	9	10	2	1	1	1	2	30	..	21	493	..	..	..	..	34	4	612
38th Do.	..	1	2	9	10	8	1	1	1	2	34	..	22	913	..	..	..	..	60	54	1119
71st Do.	..	1	2	8	12	7	1	1	1	2	35	..	22	764	..	..	..	..	60	40	957
72nd Do.	..	1	1	10	12	5	1	1	1	2	34	..	19	599	..	..	..	..	60	42	789
83rd Do.	..	1	2	7	11	7	1	1	1	1	43	..	19	701	..	..	..	..	49	42	887
93rd Do.	..	1	2	5	10	4	1	1	1	2	30	..	20	622	..	..	..	..	60	32	792
	1	6	12	57	75	33	6	6	8	12	213	22	128	4416	1	2	5	16	366	278	5669

N.B.—1 Lieut. Colonel, 1 Major, 4 Captains, 2 Lieutenants, 4 Cornets, 1 Adjutant, 1 Surgeon, 1 Paymaster, 4 Quartermasters, 23 Sergeants, 6 Trumpeters, and 200 Rank and File of the 20th Regiment of Dragoons arrived from Southampton, not included in the above, nor the Troops on board the Indiamen.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major General.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

H.M.S. *Diadem*, August 28th, 1805.

MY LORD,—I do myself the Honor of reporting to your Lordship the safe arrival yesterday of the *Diomede* and her convoy, conveying the additional Artillery and Artificers under Brigadier General Yorke, and the Detachment of the 20th Light Dragoons. It would give me pleasure to have to add that the Volunteers from the English Militia have likewise joined. But, although they passed Plymouth, as I am given to understand, a fortnight before the departure of the Artillery from that port, they have not yet made their appearance, and I am informed they have been lying in some port near the Land's End, with their Convoy the *Pelster* Gun Brig, for several days past. Their absence is an additional inducement with me to renew my application for the 8th Regiment, and I entertain a confident hope of its appearing expedient to reinforce me with that Corps. It is, as I have stated in a former letter to your Lordship, quartered at a very short distance from this Harbour, and might in a few hours be embarked and sent to Sea.

In consequence of Sir Home Popham's coming here I have removed from the *Narcissus* into the *Liadem*, and have therefore to request the allowance for conveying me and my Staff may be made to him. Brigadier General Beresford proceeds in the *Narcissus*, and Brigadier General Ferguson in the *Leda*.

Having received no intelligence of the sailing of Brigadier General Sir Samuel Auchmuty, Major Campbell, and Captain Stuart, I presume it is not intended they shall leave England until accounts of my actual departure have been received. As I expect to derive much assistance from their services, I hope to be joined by them at Madeira.

I enclose, for your Lordship's information, an Embarkation Return of the Troops proceeding with me, not including, however, the 59th Regiment or the King's and Company's Recruits embarked in the East Indiamen, as I have deemed it advisable, under existing circumstances, not to require any Return from them. I transmit also a Return of Ordnance Stores embarked in the Expedition.

The majority of the Fleet is at this moment clear of the Harbour, and the remainder will be out shortly.

Before I conclude I cannot help observing that there appears to me to have been considerable neglect on the part of the Vessel of War which had the Militia Volunteers under convoy. I see no reason why they should not have arrived here several days ago.

I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

31st August.

After writing the above we were compelled to return into Harbour, of which I had the Honor to inform your Lordship yesterday. We are now outside the Harbour again with a fair and strong breeze, and a prospect of being able to pursue our voyage.—D. B.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

H.M.S. *Diadem*, CORK HARBOUR, August 30th, 1805.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to inform your Lordship that the *Diomedé* arrived with her Convoy on the 27th, and next day we got under weigh and from contrary winds were obliged to come to anchor, and I am sorry to say that from the threatening appearance of the weather, Sir Home Popham has thought it proper to return into Harbour again, where we now are, ready to take the advantage of the first fair wind. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* LORD CASTLEREAGH.

H.M.S. *Diadem*, AT SEA, 10 P.M., 31st August, 1805.

MY LORD,—Since dispatching my Letter of this day's date by the Pilot, I am concerned to have to mention that the *Diana* East Indiaman and *William* Transport have fallen on board of each

other, by which accident the former is so much damaged as to be obliged to return into Port. The latter has lost her Mizen Mast, but will be able to proceed with us. On board the *Diana* are 150 of the 59th, which Sir Home Popham will remove into the *Diadem* for the night, and tomorrow distribute among the other Ships. From this unfortunate circumstance and the probability that similar accidents will occur during the long voyage before us, by which the force under my orders may be considerably reduced before we reach our destination, I feel called upon again to urge the 8th Regiment being sent after me with all possible dispatch. I have no doubt of its being able to overtake us at Madeira. I regret extremely to be obliged to add that the *William* is reported unfit to proceed with us. We shall, if possible, take the Troops out of her likewise, and dispose of them in the other Transports. But as they are numerous, being more than 250 Men, I much doubt our being able to find room for them. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, CORK HARBOUR, 31st August, 1805.

SIR,—I have the Honor to acquaint you for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that on the morning of the 28th Instant I proceeded to Sea with His Majesty's Ships and the Convoy under my Command, but after we had been out forty-eight hours it threatened to come on to blow from the Southward, which obliged us to return to this anchorage; however we are all at single anchor, and the moment the wind proves favourable we shall sail again. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Letter from MR. JOHN BARROW to COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM.

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 14th September, 1805.

SIR,—I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to signify their directions to you to retain all the Transports under your command at the Cape of Good Hope, after the reduction of that Settlement, until you shall receive further orders. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN BARROW.

[Copy.]

Letter from MR. JOHN BARROW to COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM.

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 14th September, 1805.

SIR,—I am directed by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to enclose for your information copy of some Intelligence respecting the Cape of Good Hope which has been received at St. Helena by Captain Woodriffe of H.M.S. *Calcutta*. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN BARROW.

[Original.]

*Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM to
WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.*

Diadem, FUNCHAL ROADS, 28th September, 1805.

SIR,—I had the honor to address you for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty on the morning of the 1st instant after my return to the Cove of Cork; and at 3 P.M. of the same day the wind flew suddenly round to N.W. by N., and as the flood was just coming in I made the signal to weigh, as I was apprehensive after the length of time the Northerly winds had prevailed that if this opportunity was missed, it might be some time before another even equally favorable presented itself; and to avoid any excuse on the part of the convoy about going out in

the night I had previously made an arrangement under the knowledge of all the Commanders that lights should be placed on the Turbot Bank and Rock buoys.

About 9 P.M. the *Narcissus* made the Signal that all the Fleet was out of the Harbour, and while I was wearing to make sail, Captain Butterfield, the principal Agent of Transports, hailed me to say that the *Diana*, one of the Company's Ships, had run foul of the *William* Transport having on board the 38th Regiment, sprung her own Bowsprit in such a manner as not to be able to proceed, and carried away the *William's* Mizen Mast and wheel, and that they were both anchored on the outer edge of the Bank. Under the circumstances then existing of its blowing fresh, threatening more wind, most of the convoy off the Bank and well to the Southward, I left the *Narcissus*, *Leda*, and *Diomede* to take out the Troops or bring on the Ships if practicable, and the damage should be repaired at Sea, and I collected the Convoy ready to heave to at daylight S.W. of Cork. On the following morning I was sorry to find the *Sir John Warren* Transport without a Mizen Mast which had been carried away in the night by the *Belliqueux*, but I directed that Ship to keep her in charge until she had repaired her damage and rigged a Jury Mizen Mast. In the evening of the same day, 1st September, the *Narcissus*, *Diomede*, and *Leda* joined with the *William* Transport in tow and the Troops from the *Diana* which I distributed amongst the Men of War, and rigged a Jury Mizen Mast for the *William*. We had very unsettled weather, the Wind from West to N.W. and on the 6th at night a heavy Gale of Wind from the Westward. In the morning the Convoy was much scattered, but were collected before sun set, except the *William Pitt* East Indiaman and the *Jack* Brig. The *Ocean* Transport had carried away the head of her Main Mast, and some trifling damage was done amongst the rest of the Convoy. On the 16th the *William Pitt* rejoined, having been obliged to bear up in the Gale to clear themselves of the quantity of Water they had allowed to lodge on the Upper Deck.

As the passage had hitherto been very tedious from the prevalence of S.W. winds, I judged it expedient on the 14th to send the *Leda* to Madeira with the Principal Agent of Transports on board to prepare Water, that not a moment might be lost in completing the Fleet. On the 19th we had another strong gale in which the *Indefatigable* Transport lost the Head of her Mizen Mast, and some

few their Top Gallant Masts, owing in a great measure to the neglect of the Masters. On the 21st the *Jack* joined us, and from that time we had light Southerly and S.S.E. Winds till yesterday, when we made the land, and anchored in Funchal Roads this morning with the whole of our Convoy, a list of which I have the honor to enclose herewith for their Lordships' information.

I found here the *Raisnable*, the *Malabar*, *Dart*, *Dolphin*, and *Chichester* Store Ships, with the West India Convoy. The *Espoir* arrived the evening before us, and the *Encounter* and *Protector* Gun Brigs the morning after. The West India Fleet will be ready to sail on the 2nd or 3rd of October, and the two Fleets will sail together. I shall have the honor of addressing you again for their Lordships' further information on the day we sail from hence.

I am &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Enclosure in above.]

List of the Honorable East India Company's Ships, and Transports, having on board His Majesty's Troops, under the Convoy of His Majesty's Ship Diadem.

EAST INDIA COMPANY'S SHIPS.

Glory,
William Pitt,
Comet,
Sarah Christiana,
Northampton,
Europe,
Sir W. Pultney,
Union,
Jane Duchess of Gordon,
Streatham,
Varunna,
Maria,
Euphrates,
Britannia,
Northumberland,
William Pitt, Botany Bay Ship.

Having on board His Majesty's 59th Regiment of Foot, besides Recruits for different Regiments in India.

TRANSPORTS.

Bellona,
Sir J. B. Warren,
Anacreon,
Harbinger,
Majestic,
Elizabeth,
Indefatigable,
Amphitrite,
Traveller,
Atlas,
Agnes
Fame,
Anne,
Francis and Eliza,
Elisha Tupper,
Charlotte,
Harriet,
Walker,
Melantho,
Zephyr,
Harlequin,
Messenger,
King George,
William,
Triton,
Indefatigable, C.
Simpson,
Paragon,
Sea Horse,
Whitby,
Union,
Wellington,
Ocean,
Jack.
Sarah, Hospital and Medical Stores.
Albion, General Baggage and Horses.

Having on board His Majesty's 93rd, 38th, and 24th Regiments of Foot, Royal Artillery, and Dismounted Dragoons.

Juno,
Golden Grove,
Wilding,

} Victuallers.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

H.M. SHIP *Diadem*, FUNCHAL, 2nd October, 1805.

MY LORD,—I have much pleasure in informing your Lordship of the safe arrival at Madeira on the 28th Ultimo of all the Transports and Indiamen, the *Diana* excepted, which Vessel, as I have already reported, met with an accident on leaving Cork Harbour, which prevented her from accompanying us. The Troops are in excellent Health, altho our passage has been tedious and at times boisterous. I found here the *L'Espoir* having Mr. Murray and the other Officers of the Commissariat on board. She arrived the day before us, and the two Gun Brigs have since come in, but I am much disappointed at not meeting or receiving any accounts here of Sir S. Auchmuty, Major Campbell, or the 8th Regiment. If any circumstance should prevent their joining me, I shall regret it the more, as the King's and Company's Recruits are all in a very inefficient state for service.

I have received no account of the Money embarked on the *Diadem*, nor any instructions respecting its appropriation. I conclude it is intended for the use of the Armament, and shall accordingly apply it to that purpose, when it may be necessary to do so.

The Detachment of the 59th Regiment which was embarked in the *Diana* was, after the accident occurring to her, distributed as a temporary arrangement on board the Men of War. Since our arrival here, the whole have been removed into the *Comet* East Indiaman, the only Vessel which can afford them accommodation. As the Commander of her will be put to much additional expence for the maintenance of the Officers, a Board of 4 Commanders, a copy of whose proceedings I enclose for your Lordship's information, was assembled, for the purpose of considering what allowance it would be proper to make him, and I concur with them in thinking it will be fair to allow him as much as if they had

embarked with him from England, as well on account of the high price of Provisions here, as the probable protracted duration of the voyage.

It is my intention to send an Officer forward in the *Narcissus*, which Sir Home Popham has determined to dispatch, for the purpose of obtaining intelligence.

I trust we shall be enabled to put to Sea tomorrow, every exertion having been made to renew our stock of Water, and to obtain a sufficient supply of wine for the use of the Troops.

As the opportunity by which this will be conveyed is circuitous and insecure, I forbear transmitting a state of my Force, and restrict myself from being so circumstantial as I otherwise should be. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM
MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TO LEEWARD OF FUNCHAL, 3rd October, 1805.

SIR,—I have the Honor to acquaint you for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that the West India Convoy with the Armament under my command is now nearly all under weigh, with the Men of War named in the Margin. I deemed it right to render the destination of the Armament as equivocal as possible, to give Captain Hall and all the Ships with him an order to put themselves under my command, with ostensible sealed Rendezvous, and included them in the general furnishing arrangement for a Marine Battalion; but I shall make a Signal to open their ostensible Rendezvous immediately, which contains directions for them to follow their former orders.

I have great satisfaction in assuring their Lordships that the Seamen and Troops are remarkably healthy, and that out of the eight Regiments there are only nineteen men in the Hospital Ship. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Instructions given by COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM, K. M., *to*
CAPTAIN ROSS DONNELLY, *commanding H.M. Ship Narcissus.*

It having been determined by His Majesty's Government to attempt a reduction of the important settlement of the Cape of Good Hope by the Armament under Command of Sir David Baird and myself, I consider it expedient to detach an officer of intelligence, resource, and activity for the purpose of procuring the latest information as to the actual state of the Garrison, in point of strength, and the situation of the Colony in regard to its political feeling and comfort.

With respect to the Garrison, it will be advisable to know if any reinforcements have been sent there from Europe since the beginning of April of the present Year, to which time we have accounts to be depended on.

To accomplish these objects in the first instance, you will proceed with all imaginable dispatch to the Island of St. Helena with the accompanying Packet to the Governor, who has been regular in his examination of all neutral Vessels from the Cape, and he will put you in possession of such intelligence as he has procured; he will supply you with refreshments and give every aid to enable you to quit the Island with every possible dispatch.

You will then proceed off the Cape of Good Hope, where in carrying the objects of your mission into effect much must be left to your judgment and discretion either in confirming the intelligence you have received at St. Helena or procuring fresh intelligence.

It is necessary in the first place to state that I shall proceed to Rio de Janeiro to complete our water. I calculate on a passage of five weeks there, one to remain, and three or four from thence to the Cape; and as the Southerly Winds will then have set in, I shall of course make the land well to the Southward. If you happen to be fortunate in your passage and equally so in boarding any Vessels immediately from the Cape, it may be a very good and political deception to get to the Southward below Cape False and Lagullas for a day or two for the chance of boarding any Vessels bound into the Cape, pretending to be bound to India with

despatches of Peace between England and France; the Cape is to be ceded to Great Britain, and Trinidad to Spain, and Ceylon to the Batavian Republick.

If however you should not while to the Northward of the Cape fall in with any vessels from thence bound to Europe to give you intelligence, you must then consider whether it will not be advisable under fair opportunity and towards the close of the Evening to disguise the *Narcissus* and pretend to be going into Table Bay under French Colours, keeping well to the Westward, that you may not be able to fetch and as soon as it is dark run to Leeward but appear on the following day anxious to work in for several hours, and then ostensibly bear up and set Studding Sails as if bound to Europe after failing in your attempt to get in.

These are mere deceptions and expedients to obtain the object in view, to be applied according to circumstances, and governed by the principles of discretion, to which you have full authority to add any others that may strike you, and sanctioned by this to do whatever else you may consider right to obtain the purpose for which you are detached.

Given under my hand on board His Majesty's Ship *Diadem* at Sea this 4th day of October 1805.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to SIR DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 17th October 1805.

SIR,—I have transmitted to you, by this opportunity, a Dispatch dated the 10th of September last, the Transmission of which has been delayed lest it should reach the Cape before your arrival there. The Instructions therein contained were given upon the supposition that a Continuance and extension of Hostilities in India was probable.

I am however now to acquaint you that subsequent advices have been received of a more favourable nature, dated from Bombay of the 15th May; by which it appears that a Treaty of Peace had been concluded with the Rajah of Bhurtpore, that Scindia was not likely to take a part either for the Prolongation

or Extension of the War, and that the Force of Holkar was so much dispersed and reduced that there was great reason to believe that Chieftain would be obliged to accept of such Terms as should be thought necessary for effectuating a General Pacification.

If you shall find these prospects confirmed by advices you may receive at the Cape of Good Hope, you will, in conformity to your original Instructions, advise with Sir Home Popham with regard to sending back to Europe whatever Number of Transports can be spared.

Although His Majesty trusts that no necessity of acting upon the Instructions of the 10th of September is now likely to occur, He has nevertheless commanded me to forward to you Copy of a Dispatch then addressed to Marquis Cornwallis, in order that you may be fully apprized of His Majesty's Pleasure in case the Governor General of India should, from any unforeseen event, feel it necessary at any moment to call upon you for assistance; but if the favourable advices which we have received from India should be confirmed by the Intelligence you may have received from thence, it is not His Majesty's intention that the Transports should be detained at the Cape, with a view to any possible demand which may be made by the Governor General in consequence of new and unforeseen emergencies; but that you shall endeavour to supply such demand by the Shipping which will remain with you, or by taking up additional Shipping at the Cape if possible, or sending for it from India.

[Copy.]

Letter from CAPTAIN ROSS DONNELLY *to* COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Narcissus*,
CAPE MOUNT COAST OF AFRICA, N.E. 5 LEAGUES,
30th October, 1805.

SIR,—Proceeding on the secret service which you did me the honor of charging me with, I fell in with the *Columbus* Guinea Ship Yesterday, the Master of which Mr. Callan informed me a Brig and Schooner, French Privateers, were infesting the coast and had captured the *Horatio Nelson*, the stoutest ship coming out this season, after a severe action.

I immediately disguised the Ship I command and edged in Shore, in the hope of meeting them, directing the *Columbus* to proceed on her voyage down the coast. At 10 o'clock this morning we descried the above mentioned privateers and the *Horatio Nelson* in chase of the *Columbus*, and as we perceived them coming up very fast with her we stood towards them completely disguised and cut them off from her. In passing I directed her Master still to keep running away. When the privateers saw us separate they wore and stood towards us. When we approached within Pistol Shot they commenced a fire assisted by the *Horatio Nelson* which carried 20 nine-pounders and 2 twelve-pounders. We were obliged to fire upon them, and did them much damage before the largest struck. When we got possession we immediately pursued the *Horatio Nelson* in preference to the Schooner.

In the mean time the *Columbus* wore and stood towards the *Horatio Nelson*, and exchanged broadsides as they passed, and she afterwards wore and kept firing on her until we arrived up with her when she struck. I have given her in possession of Mr. Callan, Master of the *Columbus*, who behaved very well on the occasion, in order to her being sent to Cape Massarida, where her late Master and part of her Crew are; and I rejoice this nest of thieves, for they have plundered from all nations, is destroyed; particularly as we spoke many valuable vessels just coming on the coast. The Schooner escaped with only a few men on board, as her crew were sent on board the *Horatio Nelson* which was fitted for cruising. I have &c.

(Signed) ROSS DONNELLY.

P.S. The Brig we captured is named *La Prudente*, of 4 twelve-pounders, 8 six-pounders, and 70 Men.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to SIR DAVID BAIRD.

WAR OFFICE, 14th November, 1805.

SIR,—The King having been pleased to appoint you to serve as a Lieutenant General on the Staff of the Forces employed upon a particular Service, with two Aides de Camp, from 30th October 1805 inclusive, I am commanded to acquaint you It is His Majesty's Pleasure that you do obey such orders as you shall receive from His Majesty, the Commander in Chief, or any other your Superior Officer. I have &c.

(Signed) W. DUNDAS.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*,
ST. SALVADOR, 18th November, 1805.

SIR,—I had the Honor of addressing you on the 3rd ultimo when we were under weigh from Madeira, at which time although as a matter of precaution a Rendezvous was given for Rio de Janeiro, yet no positive decision of touching any where had been made; we procured a little water at that Island, but I was so anxious to get away, particularly as the West India Convoy was ready, with whom we sailed, that all other objects ceded to the advantage of availing ourselves of such an opportunity to mask our destination.

Soon after we left Madeira it was found to be impossible to go on without touching somewhere, and St. Salvador was fixed on to water at, for the following reasons:

First, because it was rather less out of the way than Rio de Janeiro.

Secondly, it was much more healthy.

Thirdly, not being the seat of Government there was less chance of interruption, and less probability of any French Interest taking

those advantages that it has been in the habit of doing on all similar occasions.

Fourthly, because Ships can at all times get out of St. Salvador, and their being able to get out of Rio de Janeiro is very problematical; indeed one of the Commanders of the India Ships told me that on the last Voyage they were detained three weeks with strong Southerly Winds.

Fifthly, because it was considered there would be less difficulty in procuring a few Horses, which the General was most anxious to do, and from the accounts we heard of Rio de Janeiro, the attainment of that object was most completely out of the question. I shall have the Honor of offering a few more observations on this subject on the first occasion preferable to a foreign Ship.

We had very favourable Weather, and by keeping considerably further to the Westward than is ever customary, we avoided the Calms and Rains so invariably met with at this season to the Eastward. I have been 35 days in a single Ship crossing the Line from Madeira, by keeping to the Eastward, and deluged with rain, which would have brought some epidemical Sickness in Transports so crowded; on the contrary, there are not above sixty men sick in the whole Armament.

A Portuguese Ship which we fell in with six days before we made Madeira arrived two days after us at this Port; two others, one 51 days from Lisbon, the other 57 days from Oporto, arrived at the same time, but they kept to the Eastward; and Captain Rowley boarded another who had been becalmed twenty days in 3° N. Latitude, $27^{\circ} 30'$ W. Longitude.

On the 20th I dispatched the *Espoir* to examine the capability of the Port, and prepare every thing ready to water with all imaginable dispatch; and conceiving it would very materially advance the service by detaching a division of the Ships, I selected the 12 fastest Ships, and on the 26th I sent them under convoy of the *Leda*, with the expectation that they would be watered previous to our arrival at St. Salvador. On the 2nd Instant in the Morning I made the Signal by Telegraph to Captain Rowley to lead the Convoy, and steer S. by E. if the wind would allow him, and I should make sail to keep between him and the Coast. At Noon on the same day, being very nearly in the Longitude of the Rocas according to the Eastermost Chart, we discovered them bearing S.W. by S. to S.W. After taking a good view of them we wore

to join the Convoy, and perceiving they could not all weather the keys, we bore up and lay to close to leeward of them, and when we were in the act of hoisting a Boat out to examine the Shoal while all the Convoy were coming up, the *Leda* was discovered to leeward with a Signal to speak to us. On Captain Honyman's coming on board he informed me that in the night of the 31st ultimo he was close in with the Rocks, and that the *Britannia* East Indianman and *King George* Transport struck, the former got off, but made so much water afterwards that she sank, and the latter bilged and very soon fell over. Every body was saved from the *King George* except General Yorke and one Bombardier, and every body from the *Britannia* except one man, the Boatswain's Yeoman. The particulars of these circumstances will accompany this Letter in a copy of Captain Honyman's relation of the Facts, the protests of the Commander of the *Britannia* and Master of the *King George*, and the result of a Court of Inquiry, consisting of the Commanders of the Company's Ships on Captain Birch for the loss of the *Britannia*.

On the 4th of November we made the coast of Brazil, and on the 10th we anchored, and every exertion is using to complete the water of the different Ships, by all the boats that can be procured from the Shore; but the restrictions and forms of the Portuguese Government militate so strongly against any extraordinary expedition, that their Lordships will, I hope, consider this on estimating the time we have taken to complete our water and equip the Ships.

I annex for their Lordships' information an Account of all the defects of the Men of War and Transports; and such was the state of those Transports' Masts and Yards mentioned in the defects, that if we had met with a Gale of Wind the consequences to the expedition would certainly have been of the most serious moment; indeed many of the Transports are very ill fitted, and several of them too small for such a voyage, which has occasioned a considerable delay. No Vessel to cross the S.E. trade with Troops should ever be less than Three Hundred Tons, the Men of War are almost constantly obliged to take the Brigs in tow on a Wind.

The *Raisnable* will move down the Harbour with the first Division tomorrow or next day, and the other Ships shall follow with all imaginable despatch.

I hope I shall be excused by their Lordships for not entering more fully on any subject, as this despatch is to go by a foreign Ship, as doubtful in principle as she may be in character.

We have received every possible assistance in equipping the Ships from Henrique de Ponseau Souze Prego, the Intendant of the Port, who appears to act on principle and to study the Honor and Credit of his Court as a faithful ally to Great Britain, on which account I humbly request their Lordships to cause his good conduct to be publicly noticed. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

H.M.S. *Diadem*,
ST. SALVADOR BAY, 19th November, 1805.

MY LORD,—On our departure from Madeira it was the intention of Sir Home Popham and myself to rendezvous at Rio de Janeiro, but our voyage being protracted beyond our expectations, and some of the Transports being crippled in their Masts and Rigging, we deemed it advisable to put into this Bay on the 10th Instant. The *Jack* Transport, a small Brig having a part of the Hospital Stores on board, is missing; and I am sincerely sorry to report that the *King George* Transport and the *Britannia* Indiaman were unfortunately wrecked early in the morning of the 1st Instant on the Roccas, a low sandy island surrounded by a reef of rocks in Latitude $3^{\circ} 53'$ S. and Longitude $33^{\circ} 54'$ W. By this accident the Hulls, Stores, and Cargoes, (with the exception of 12 Chests of Dollars saved from the *Britannia*) of both Ships were lost; but providentially only three of their Crews and Troops perished, in which number I have to include and lament Brigadier General York of the Artillery. He is succeeded in the command of that Corps by Major Spicer, who appears to be a very active Officer. By removing the Provisions out of two of the Victuallers into the different Transports, and engaging the extra East India Ship *Varuna*, we have been enabled to accommodate the people of the *Britannia* and *King George* in a comfortable manner, and have

provided them with such articles of Clothing as were indispensable and could be procured at this place.

I am happy in being able to acquaint your Lordship that no sickness prevails among us. The very few who labour at all under indisposition have received such refreshments here as must conduce to their speedy recovery. The casualties during our voyage have been inconsiderable. A supply of fresh Meat, Vegetables, and Fruit has been obtained for all the Troops. For this, as well as all our other expenses incurred here, I mean to give Bills on England, wishing to retain our Dollars for the future wants of the Armament.

I continue to entertain hopes of being joined by Sir Samuel Auchmuty, Major Campbell, and the additional Regiment I solicited before we reach our ultimate destination. If my expectations should be disappointed, I trust there will be no reason hereafter to regret their absence.

Altho' every effort has been making since our arrival to accelerate our departure again, I fear we are likely to be detained a few days longer. The deficiencies of the Fleet have proved considerable, and required both time and labour to supply. We have fixed on Sunday the 24th for sailing, and I hope will be able to put to sea on that day. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD,

Major General Commanding in Chief.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

H.M.S. *Diadem*,
ST. SALVADOR BAY, 24th November 1805.

MY LORD,—Since I had the Honor of addressing your Lordship from this place on the 19th Instant nothing worthy of particular notice has occurred. I omitted however to acquaint your Lordship that, in consequence of the only Beef to be purchased here having proved of a most indifferent quality, and the regular allowance being insufficient for the sustenance of the Troops, I felt myself called upon to order that each Man should receive One

Pound daily. I am persuaded that a lesser quantity, so very lean and poor is the Meat, would not afford the necessary degree of Nourishment to the Troops, and therefore I hope my directing an increase of their Ration will meet the approbation of your Lordship and the Victualling Board.

I regret having to report to your Lordship that, in the course of our progress to this place, and more especially since our arrival here, the Department of the Transports has not been conducted in a manner at all satisfactory to me. Captain Butterfield of the Royal Navy, the principal Agent of Transports, far from having exerted himself to facilitate and expedite the Service, appears to me to have thrown every obstacle in the way of it; and had it not been for the unremitting exertions and ready resources of Sir Home Popham, our equipments must have been very considerably retarded both here and at Madeira. My authority as Commanding in Chief the Troops has not been acknowledged by Captain Butterfield, who considers himself placed by his Instructions entirely and solely under the orders of the Senior Naval Officer, even in cases which concern the provisioning of the Troops alone. As in that particular I cannot but consider myself the responsible person, it appears to me that all regulations which relate to it should spring from myself. And I have deemed it my duty to make your Lordship acquainted with the difference of opinion which exists on this subject, that measures may be taken to prevent a future misunderstanding.

As I consider it very desirable to take the Hospital Ship as empty as possible of sick, I have determined with the consent of the Governor to leave such cases behind as the Medical Staff consider not likely to become useful, and capable for some time of performing their duty; and I shall take the earliest opportunity to send for them, upon our arrival at our ultimate destination. The number will not exceed Forty, and a Captain and the requisite Medical assistance will remain in charge of them. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD,

Major General Commanding in Chief.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM
MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, ST. SALVADOR, November 26th, 1805.

SIR,—I beg you will do me the Honor to inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that the Squadron, Transports, and Indiamen, as per enclosed list, are now about to get under weigh; the defects of the Transports and the number of lower Masts and Boltsprits astonished me beyond any thing, for not having heard the least complaint in that respect till I arrived here I did hope with the exception of three ships which lost their Mizen Masts that we should have had little to do. The quantity of Water necessary however for such a number of People took nearly as long as the reparation of the Defects, and indeed if it had not been for the great exertions of the Intendant of the Port, it would have taken much longer.

The Fleet of Transports, I am sorry to say, came out of England very ill equipped, and to my great astonishment some of them had but a fortnight's Bread on board by their returns in this Port, many of them sail very ill, and the Brigs by no means fit for such a Voyage, and there are three or four of them almost constantly in Tow of the Men of War.

From the defects already transmitted, from the quantity of Water and other necessaries to be procured for the Armament, I trust their Lordships will be satisfied that not a moment's time has been lost; but I cannot conclude this Letter without observing that I expected from Captain Butterfield, the principal Agent of Transports, more system and more cordial coöperation in the general duty of his Department. Sir David Baird has I understand written so fully to the Secretary of State on this subject that I need not trouble their Lordships any further. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Enclosure in the above.]

List of the Squadron, Transports, and Indiamen under the command of COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM, K.M., St. Salvador, 26th November 1805.

Diadem, Reasonable, Belliqueux, Leda, Diomede, L'Espoir, Encounter gun brig and Protector gun brig.

Transports Ann, Bellona, Anaereon, Wellington, Walker, Wilding, Sea Horse, William, Agnes, Simpson, Paragon, Harriott, Zephyr, Fame, Sir J. B. Warren, Elisha Tupper, Union, Juno, Traveller, Charlotte, Francis and Eliza, Ocean, Amphitrite, Sarah, Majestic, Indefatigable, Whitby, Triton, Indefatigable C, Melantho, Elizabeth, Golden Grove, Harlequin, Albion, Harbinger, Messenger, Atlas.

Indiamen William Pitt, Streatham, Sarah Christiana, Europe, Jane Duchess of Gordon, Glory, Northampton, Sir William Pultney, Union, Comet, Varunna, Maria, William Pitt, Botany Bay Ship, Jack.

[Copy.]

Letter from CAPTAIN ROSS DONNELLY to COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Narcissus*,
2 LEAGUES OFF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,
CHRISTMAS DAY 1805.

SIR,—Yesterday afternoon while we were anxiously looking out in the Ship I command for the Squadron and convoy under your orders, we discovered a Ship coming from the land about Table Bay in chase steering down before the wind ; she approached within eight or nine miles, and then hauled her wind from us. We instantly pursued, and kept her in view until half past nine at night, when the weather became so thick we lost sight of her.

Judging however from her fast sailing she was a Ship of War, and would most likely push back for the Cape Town to give intelligence of our being on the coast, I plied to windward all night to cut her off, and at daylight had the pleasure of seeing her, though still at a considerable distance to windward ; at 9 o'clock we neared her fast, and fearing she would make in for the shore I

used every endeavour to prevent it, but without effect, as she was still to windward of us, and after various manouvres to escape close to the Surf along shore, and both keeping up a partial fire, we compelled her to run aground.

Soon after we observed her three Masts and Bowsprit go by the board and her boats went adrift.

In such a distressed situation with a heavy swell and surf setting on the beach we forbore firing at her, although she vauntingly displayed the Colours (which considering her force) she deprived herself of the power of protecting, and I very much fear the greater part of the Crew will be lost.

Immediately after this event we captured a Dutch sloop bound with naval stores from the Cape Town to a line of Battle Ship lying in Simon's Bay.

The people on board informed us the Vessel we ran on shore was a French Ship of 32 thirty-two-pounders (short guns) and 250 Men, and had just sailed from Table Bay, that she had on board the Ordnance &c. of *L'Atalante* French frigate lately lost there, and was bound with them to the Mauritius, which Ordnance Stores were wanted to fit other Ships.

A short time ago this Ship captured a South Sea Whaler and an East Indiaman, I imagine an extra ship; she was excessively well equipped, but we could not learn her name, however from circumstances and her fast sailing we supposed her to have been *La Bellona* which has done a great deal of mischief in these Seas.

It gives me much pleasure to inform you that Sir David Baird's and your wishes to obtain latest intelligence from the Cape are fulfilled by the information we got by the Dutch prisoners taken in the Sloop, which confirms the former intelligence received, and which I have the Honor to send you herewith.

As we were in great want of fuel we took the Stores, &c. out of the Sloop and cut her up for firewood.

I cannot conclude this letter without expressing how much I feel indebted to Mr. Thomson the 1st Lieutenant, and the rest of the Officers and Ship's Company, who on this as well as upon former occasions conducted themselves with an alacrity and steadiness which I am persuaded would have done honor to their Country, had a more serious affair given them an opportunity of being tried. I remain &c.

(Signed) ROSS DONNELLY.

[Copy of Translation.]

Notice by the Port Captain of Table Bay.

Notice is hereby given to the Commanders of the Dutch Ships in Table Bay that a numerous Fleet is approaching and steering towards this Roadstead, suspected to be hostile, that for the safety of their ships or to prevent their falling into the Enemy's hands, it is most necessary to employ every existing means to prejudice the Enemy and to save their Crews, and that it is therefore recommended to them, in the name of the Governor and Commander in Chief, to use, in case of an hostile attack, all the means of defence or Safety which the circumstances in which they may find themselves shall require.

Dock Yard at the Cape of Good Hope, the 4th of January 1806.

(Signed) J. CAMBIER, Acting Captain of the Port.

[Original.]

Return of the Killed, Wounded and Missing of the Forces under the Command of MAJOR GENERAL SIR DAVID BAIRD in landing at Losperds Bay on the 6th January 1806.

CORPS.	KILLED.	WOUNDED.		MISSING.
	Rank and File.	Field Officers.	Rank and File.	
71st Regiment . .	1	1	3	
Total . . .	1	1	3	

N.B.—1 Drummer and 35 Rank and File of the 93rd Regiment drowned in landing.

Wounded Officers :

Brevet Major Weir, Brigade Major
 Lieutenant Colonel Pack 71st Regiment } slightly.

(Signed) W. H. TROTTER, Major 83rd Regiment,
 Acting Deputy Adjutant General.

[Original.]

Return of the Killed, Wounded, and Missing of the Forces under the Command of MAJOR GENERAL SIR DAVID BAIRD in the Action of the 8th January 1806 at Blauberg.

CORPS.	KILLED.		WOUNDED.						MISSING.	
	Captains.	Rank and File.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Rank and File.	
1st Brigade . . .	24th Regiment	1	3	..	..	..	..	1	15	2
	59th Do.	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	5	1
	83rd Do.	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	2	3
2nd or Highland Brigade . . .	71st Do.	..	5	1	..	2	..	..	64	1
	72nd Do.	..	2	1	..	1	2	1	33	1
	93rd Do.	..	2	1	..	4	1	1	51	..
Marine Battalion . . . . .	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total	1	14	3	1	5	7	3	170	8	

Killed and Wounded Officers :

Captain Andrew Foster, 24th Regiment, killed.

Captain Alexander McPherson, 59th Regiment, badly wounded.

Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Campbell, 71st Regiment, wounded.

Lieutenant Colonel Grant, 72nd Regiment, wounded.

Lieutenant Chisholm, 72nd Regiment, wounded.

Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Honeyman, 93rd Regiment, wounded.

Lieutenant Scobie, 78th, attached to 93rd Regiment, wounded.

Lieutenant Strachan, 78th, attached to 93rd Regiment, wounded.

Ensign Heddrick, 86th, attached to 93rd Regiment, wounded.

Ensign Craigh, 86th, attached to 93rd Regiment, wounded.

(Signed) W. H. TROTTER, Major 83rd Regiment,

Acting Deputy Adjutant General.

[Copy of Translation.]

Application for Cessation of Arms.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 9th January 1806.

*To the Officer Commanding His Britannic Majesty's Navy off
the Cape of Good Hope.*

SIR,—To prevent the consequences which must ensue from the Town and Castle being defended, I hereby propose to you a Cessation of Arms for Forty-Eight Hours to enter into negotiation. I have &c.

(Signed) H. C. B. VON PROPHALOW,

Lieut. Colonel, Commanding the Town and Castle.

P.S.—A Similar Letter being at the same time dispatched to the Officer Commanding His Britannic Majesty's Army.

[Copy.]

*Preliminary Articles of Capitulation entered into between the
BRIGADIER GENERAL FERGUSON in His Britannic Majesty's
Army, in the name of MAJOR GENERAL SIR DAVID BAIRD
Commander in Chief of the said Army on the one part, and
the Commandant of the Town and Castle of Good Hope, the
Lieutenant Colonel in the Service of the Batavian Republic
Hieronimus Casimirus Baron Von Prophalow on the other
part.*

Art. 1.

From this moment all hostilities between His Britannic Majesty's Troops and the Town and Castle of Good Hope are to cease until the final Capitulation shall be signed.

Art. 2.

The time to be allowed unto the signing of the final Capitulation is to be accounted to begin this afternoon at three o'clock and to expire at three o'clock tomorrow afternoon.

Art. 3.

The General Sir David Baird is immediately to occupy with a Battalion of Troops under his Command the Fort Knoeke, Craig's Tower, and Centry Redoubt, in the state in which they are at present, the Garrison being at liberty then to return to the Castle.

Art. 4.

The Garrison shall on the Capitulation being signed march out with all Military honors. The Officers shall retain their Swords, and be allowed on their parole either to continue in the Colony or to proceed elsewhere, provided they do not serve against His Britannic Majesty previous to their being exchanged.

Art. 5.

To the Garrison shall be accounted to belong all regular Troops; such others as have borne arms to be considered as Inhabitants and freely allowed to return to that condition without any consequences.

Art. 6.

Concerning the subsistence of the Regular Troops, the aforesaid Brigadier General consents to all that is usual in similar cases on the most liberal Terms. The Prisoners of War shall if they chuse it be Transported to Holland at the expense of His Britannic Majesty, and such of them as chuse to continue shall be allowed to do so.

Art. 7.

All private property of every sort, whether belonging to the Civil, Naval, or Military Servants, to the Burghers and Inhabitants, to Churches, Orphans, or public Institutions shall remain free and untouched.

Art. 8.

The Inhabitants of the Town and Environs comprized in the Capitulation shall preserve the Prerogatives which they at present enjoy without alteration.

Art. 9.

No person whatever comprized in this Capitulation shall be pressed into His Britannic Majesty's Service, or engaged against his own free will and consent.

Art. 10.

The Inhabitants of Cape Town shall be exempted from having Troops quartered on them.

Art. 11.

All other subjects regarding the Town and its environs, particularly respecting the paper money, will be arranged with the Commander in Chief.

Thus done in the Castle of Good Hope the 9th of January 1806.

(Signed) H. C. B. VON PROPHALOW,
R. C. FERGUSON, Brigadier General.

[Copy.]

Articles of Capitulation proposed by the LIEUTENANT COLONEL
HIERONIMUS CASIMIRUS VON PROPHALOW, *Commandant of the*
Town, Castle and Circumjacent Fortifications of the Cape of
Good Hope,

TO

The Major General in the Service of his Britannic Majesty SIR
DAVID BAIRD K.C. *Commander in Chief of his said Majesty's*
Forces and COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM K.M. *Commanding*
in Chief His Britannic Majesty's Naval Forces in Table Bay.

1st. The Capitulation being signed, the Cape Town, Castle and Circumjacent Fortifications shall be immediately surrendered to the Troops of His Britannic Majesty, viz, The Fortifications of the King's Blockhouse, Craig's Tower, and all the Batteries within that Circuit and on the other side of Camp's Bay.

2nd. The Garrison shall at the Surrender March out with all the Honors of War, and shall then lay down their Arms and

become Prisoners of War; but such Officers as are Natives of the Colony or married with Natives, or in possession of sufficient landed Property to become regularly and *bona fide* domiciliated, shall be at liberty to continue here so long as they behave themselves as becometh good Subjects and Citizens, or proceed to Great Britain with Regular Passports, and having previously passed their Parole not to serve until regularly exchanged.

3rd. All Officers who, according to the previous article must go to Europe, shall be provided with Passages at the Expense of his Britannick Majesty, and shall have leave to realise their Property previous to their Departure, and receive the same Pay as they did in their own Service till the day of their Embarkation.

4th. The French Subjects who, belonging to the Stranded Frigate *L'Atalante*, and the Stranded Privateer *Le Napoleon*, were casually here and are comprehended in the present Capitulation, shall be treated on the same footing as the Garrison; but they must all be Embarked for Europe, as well as every other French Subject in the Colony.

5th. The Inhabitants of the Town who have borne Arms are to be considered as belonging to the Town, and may immediately return to their former Occupations; but the distinction between the Burghers and other Inhabitants is to remain the same, and subject to the same restrictions as under the Dutch Laws.

6th. All *bona fide* private property, whether belonging to the Civil and Military Servants of the Government, to the Burghers and Inhabitants, to Churches, Orphans, and other Public Institutions of that kind, shall remain Free and Untouched.

7th. Publick Property of every Description, whether consisting of Treasure, or Naval or Military Stores, Buildings, Estates, or Merchandize belonging to the Batavian Republic or the Government of France, shall be faithfully delivered up, and proper Inventories given of them as soon as possible.

8th. The Burghers and Inhabitants shall preserve all the Rights and Privileges which they have Enjoyed hitherto. Publick Worship as at present in use shall also be maintained without alteration.

9th. The Paper Money actually in circulation shall continue Current as heretofore, until the pleasure of his Britannic Majesty is known.

10th. The Lands and Houses, the Property of the Batavian

Republick, which must be delivered up in Consequence of the present Capitulation, shall remain as a Security for that part of the Paper Money which is not already secured by Mortgages upon the Estates of Individuals by its having been lent to them. This is however to be without prejudice to the free use to be made of the said Lands and Houses for Public Purposes.

11th. Prisoners of War comprehended in the present Capitulation shall not be pressed into his Britannick Majesty's Service, or Engaged against their own free Will and Consent. With respect to other Persons they are provided for in Article 5th of this Capitulation.

12th. The Inhabitants of Cape Town shall be exempted from having Troops quartered on them.

13th. Two Ships having been sunk in Table Bay, to the great detriment of the Roadstead, either after the Batavian Republick had sent out a Flag of Truce, or whilst it was in contemplation to do so, they are to be raised again, and delivered over in an entire state of Repair. This having been done without the sanction of the Commandant, the raising of the said Ships shall be incumbent on those who sunk them.

14th. This Capitulation shall be signed at four o'clock this afternoon, when the Castle of the Cape Town and all the Adjacent Forts previously mentioned shall be surrendered to his Britannic Majesty's Troops.

Given under our Hands and Seals this Tenth day of January in the year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Six, at Papendorp, near Fort Knokke.

(Signed) H. C. VON PROPHALOW,
D. BAIRD, Major General,
HOME POPHAM.

Executed in the presence of

(Signed) J. A. TRUTER,
JOHN PALMER.

[Copy.]

GENERAL ORDERS.

HEAD QUARTERS, CAPE TOWN, 11th January, 1806.

Major General Sir David Baird returns the Army his sincere thanks for their steady and Soldier like Conduct in the landing on the 6th and for the very Gallant behaviour displayed in the Action of the 8th Instant. He has also greatly to commend the manner in which they supported the difficulties presented by the nature of the country to the advance of the Troops on the latter day.

To Brigadier General Ferguson the Major General feels particularly indebted for the assistance he received from his very active and judicious Conduct in effecting the Landing, and in the action of the 8th. To Lieutenant Colonel Baird for his judgment and ability whilst commanding the 1st Brigade in the absence of Brigadier General Beresford, and to Commanding Officers for the Gallant and Officer like manner in which they led their respective Corps into Action, his thanks are most fully due.

The Benefit derived from the great exertions of Captain Byng and the Officers and Seamen of the Royal Navy and East India-men doing duty on shore merit the Major General's warmest acknowledgments, and he feels that he cannot too highly praise the perseverance and determination with which they overcame the obstacles opposed by an extreme difficulty of country, to the conveyance of Artillery.

The Major General Commanding in Chief cannot but express his regret that the absence of Brigadier General Beresford, on detached duty, deprived him of the services which his well established reputation entitled him to have expected from that Officer.

(Signed) W. R. TROTTER, Major of Brigade,
Acting Deputy Adjutant General.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by HIS EXCELLENCY MAJOR GENERAL SIR DAVID BAIRD, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Cresecent, Colonel of the 54th Regiment of Infantry and Commanding in Chief His Britannic Majesty's Troops in the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope.

Whereas a small Party of Batavian Troops, under the Orders of Lieutenant General Janssens, have retreated towards the Country Districts, where I am given to understand they are attempting to induce the uninformed Farmers to assist them in opposing the authority of the British Government (when a further resistance is not only useless but must be highly injurious to the Settlement in general), I find it necessary to inform the Inhabitants of this Colony that, being in complete possession of the Town and principal Places, I am fully entitled to consider the whole of this Settlement as completely subject to His Majesty's Authority.

I do therefore hereby most positively order all the Inhabitants of the Country Districts to remain quietly at their respective habitations. I most strictly enjoin them to have no communication with the aforesaid Corps, assuring them that they will enjoy, if they demean themselves peaceably, every Protection from the British Government; should however any weak or misguided men join these Batavian Troops, afford them any assistance, or attend to the orders of their Commander, they will draw upon themselves consequences of the most serious nature.

And whereas I am further informed that a few Inhabitants from even the neighbourhood of Cape Town have been foolish enough to retire with the aforesaid Detachment of Batavian Troops into the Country, leaving their property within my immediate reach, I do hereby announce to them that, if they do not return forthwith to their usual places of abode, I shall give orders for the immediate confiscation of their effects.

I wish lastly to point out to the whole Settlement the inevitable misery they must endure from a protracted state of warfare in the bosom of the Colony. Let them for a moment reflect on the uninterrupted state of prosperity they enjoyed a few years ago under the British Flag, and since the chance of war has once more

placed them under His Majesty's Orders, let them not by an injudicious and ill-timed resistance not only forfeit all claim to his paternal indulgence and protection, but draw upon themselves the horrors and miseries to which a Country in a state of warfare or rebellion is inevitably exposed.

Given under my hand and seal this eleventh day of January 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Oath taken by the Inhabitants of Capetown.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 11th January, 1806.

His Majesty George the Third, by the grace of God King of the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, being now in possession of this Settlement, I do promise and bind myself by my oath to be faithful and bear true allegiance to His said Majesty so long as He shall retain possession of the same.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR-GENERAL BAIRD to LIEUTENANT
GENERAL JANSSENS.*

CAPE TOWN, 11th January, 1806.

SIR,—You have discharged your Duty to your Country as became a brave Man at the head of a gallant tho' feeble Army. I know how to respect the high qualities of such a Man, and do not doubt that that Humanity which ever characterizes an intrepid Soldier will now operate in your Breast to check the fatal Consequences of a futile Contest.

The Naval and Military Forces of his Britannick Majesty which have possessed themselves of the Seat of your recent Government are of a magnitude to leave no question respecting the Issue of further Hostilities; and therefore a temporary and disastrous resistance is all you can possibly oppose to superior numbers.

Under these circumstances nothing can result but the devasta-

tion of the Country you casually occupy, and such a consequence can never be contemplated without anguish by a generous Mind, or be gratifying to the Man who feels for the prosperity and tranquillity of the Colony lately subject to his Administration. But if unhappily your resolution is formed to oppose an Enemy of such superior Force, by protracting a Contest which must entail Misery and Ruin on the industrious and peaceably disposed Settlers of this Colony, I shall be exonerated from the reproach of my own Conscience by this frank Overture, and you must justify to yourself and to your Countrymen the further Effusion of Blood and the desolation of the Country.

You are necessarily so well acquainted with the extent of the Calamities in which the interior of the Country may be involved, that I shall not enlarge upon your power of causing mischief to be done to all its Inhabitants; but I persuade myself that Considerations of a more laudable nature will influence your decision on this occasion, and that you will manifest an immediate disposition to promote a general Tranquillity.

I have the honour to subscribe with Sentiments of the highest respect and consideration, Sir, &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Letter from CAPTAIN GEORGE BYNG *to* COMMODORE
SIR HOME POPHAM.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Belliqueux*,
TABLE BAY, 11th January 1806.

SIR,—After the Publick Orders issued by General Sir David Baird, I feel it unnecessary to trouble you with any further Report on the Conduct of the Marine Brigade, than to send you a Copy of it. I never witnessed more zeal and determined Spirit than was universally prevalent, and I take the Liberty of annexing the names of all the Volunteer Officers,—Captain Harding, Lieutenants Pigot, Graham, Sutherland, Mingay, Carew, and Pearce,—and I return my thanks to them as well as those Officers from the Indiamen so ably led by Captain Edmeads of the *William Pitt*, to whom I am particularly indebted for his Exertions. I have, &c.

(Signed) GEO. BYNG.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to LORD CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 12th January 1806.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to announce to your Lordship the Capitulation of the Town and Garrison of Good Hope to His Majesty's Arms.

2. In my dispatches of the 24th November ultimo, from St. Salvador I had the honor to apprise your Lordship of the measures adopted to refresh the Force under my command, and having with much difficulty procured 60 or 70 Horses for the Cavalry, and the Sick being recruited, the Expedition sailed on the 26th of that month, and we had the good fortune to reach Table Bay on the 4th inst.

3. It had been intended to disembark the Army immediately, and with a view of covering our design before entering the Bay, the 24th Regiment, commanded by the Hon'ble Lieutenant Colonel McDonald, was detached under charge of the *Leda* Frigate to make a demonstration of landing in Camp's Bay, but the wind having failed, the Fleet did not arrive at its anchorage until the Day was too far advanced to attempt a Landing.

4. On the morning of the 5th the first Brigade under the orders of Brig^r Gen^l Beresford was embarked in Boats, and proceeded towards the only accessible part of the Shore, in a small Bay 16 miles to the Northward of Cape Town, where it appeared practicable to effect a debarkation, but the Surf had increased so considerably that, combined with the local difficulties of the Spot, it was found necessary to abandon the attempt.

5. The rest of the Day was devoted to a careful examination of the whole shore, from Lospard's Bay to within Gun Shot of the Batteries at Cape Town; but which produced only the distressing conclusion that a chance of effecting a Landing depended upon contingencies very unlikely to be realized but in a perfect calm.

6. In consequence of this inference, in order to obviate the disadvantages of delay in the adoption of a resolution which I apprehended would at last be necessarily imposed on me, I directed Brig^r General Beresford to proceed with the 38th Regiment and the 20th Light Dragoons, escorted by H.M. Ship

the *Diomedé*, to Saldanha Bay, where the debarkation could be accomplished with facility, and a prospect was afforded us of procuring Horses and Cattle, and I purposed following with the main body of the Army in the event of the Beach being impracticable the ensuing morning.

7. The Surf along the Shore of Lospard's Bay having considerably abated the ensuing morning, I determined with the concurrence of Commodore Sir Home Popham to make an effort to get the Troops on Shore, and accordingly the Highland Brigade, composed of the 71st, 72nd, and 93rd Regiments effected that object under the command of Brig^r Gen^l Ferguson.

8. The Shore had been previously very closely inspected by the Brigadier, and by his spirited exertions and example our efforts were crowned with success; although a confined and intricate channel to the Shore, which had been accurately pointed out by Beacons laid down by the diligence and activity of the Boats of His Majesty's Ship *Diadem*, and a tremendous Surf opposed the passage of the Troops.

9. The Enemy had scattered a party of Sharp Shooters over the contiguous heights and commanded the Landing, but the casualties of this Service arose principally from natural difficulties, and it is with the deepest concern I have the honor to inform your Lordship that we lost 35 Rank and File of the 93rd Regiment by the oversetting of one of the Boats, notwithstanding every possible effort to rescue those unfortunate Men.

10. The remainder of the Troops could only be brought on Shore on the succeeding Day; when the extraordinary obstacles to all intercourse with the Fleet, which nothing but the courage and perseverance of British Seamen could surmount, barely enabled us to obtain the indispensable supplies of water and provisions for immediate subsistence.

11. On the morning of the 8th, the Army, consisting of the 24th, 59th, 71st, 72nd, 83rd, and 93rd Regiments about 4000 strong, was formed into Two Brigades, with 2 Howitzers and 6 Light Field Pieces, and moved off towards the Road which leads to Cape Town; and having ascended the summit of the Blawe Berg, or Blue Mountains, and dislodged the Enemy's Light Troops, I discovered their Main Body, drawn up in two Lines, prepared to receive us, and even in motion to anticipate our approach

12. The Enemy's Force apparently consisted of about 5000

Meu, the greater proportion of which was Cavalry, and 23 pieces of Cannon yoked to Horses,—the disposition of, and the nature of the Ground occupied by the Enemy's Troops made it evident that they intended to refuse their right wing, and with their left attempt to turn our right Flank; but to frustrate their design, I formed the Army into two Columns, the second Brigade under Brig^r General Ferguson keeping the Road, whilst the first struck to the right, and took the defile of the mountains. Having accomplished my purpose our Line was formed with equal celerity and order, and the left wing composed of the Highland Brigade, was thrown forward, and advanced with the steadiest step under a very heavy Fire of Round Shot, Grape and Musquetry. Nothing could surpass or resist the determined Bravery of the Troops, headed by their gallant leader Brig. Gen. Ferguson, and the number of the Enemy who swarmed the Plain served only to augment their ardour, and confirm their Discipline. The Enemy received our Fire, and maintained his position obstinately, but in the moment of charging the valour of British Troops bore down all opposition, and forced him to a precipitate retreat.

13. The 1st Brigade composed of the 24th, 59th, and 83rd Regiments and commanded in the absence of Brig^r General Beresford by Lt. Col. Baird was unavoidably precluded by their situation from any considerable participation in the triumph of the British Arms, though the flank Companies of the 24th had however an opportunity of distinguishing themselves in dislodging a number of Horse and Rifle Men from the Heights on our right Flank. This brilliant achievement however was clouded by the loss of Capt. Foster of the Grenadiers, whose Gallantry is best recorded in the Bosoms of his Brother Soldiers, and the universal regret of the Army.

14. It is utterly impossible to convey to your Lordship an adequate Idea of the obstacles which opposed the advance and retarded the success of our Army, but it is my duty to inform your Lordship that the nature of the Country, a deep heavy and arid Sand, covered with Shrubs scarcely pervious to light Bodies of Infantry, and above all, the total privation of water under the effects of a burning Sun, had nearly exhausted our gallant Fellows in the moment of Victory, and with the utmost difficulty were we able to reach the Reit Valley, where we took our position for the night. A considerable portion of the Provisions and Necessaries

with which we started had been lost during the Action, and we occupied our Ground under an apprehension that even the great exertions of Sir Home Popham and the Navy could not relieve us from starvation.

15. My Lord, on every occasion where it has been found necessary to call for the cooperation of British Seamen in Land enterprizes, their valour has been so conspicuous and their spirit of labour and perseverance so unconquerable, that no tribute of my applause can add a lustre to their character, but I discharge a most agreeable portion of my duty in assuring your Lordship that in the recent employment of their Services they have maintained their reputation ; and in this place, it behoves me to inform your Lordship that the uniform good conduct of those gallant Fellows, and the zeal of Capt. Geo. Byng who commanded them, together with that of every subordinate officer, have merited my fullest approbation.

16. The loss of the Enemy in this Engagement is reputed to exceed 700 Men in killed and wounded, and it is with the most sensible gratification that I contrast it with the enclosed return of our Casualties. Your Lordship will perceive the name of Lieut. Colonel Grant among the wounded, but the heroic spirit of this Officer was not subdued by his misfortune, and he continued to lead his Men to Glory, as long as an Enemy was opposed to His Majesty's 72nd Regiment. I have the cordial satisfaction to add that his wound, tho' very severe, is not pronounced dangerous, and I indulge the hope and expectation of his early recovery and resumption of command.

17. On the morning of the 9th recruited by such supplies as the unwearied diligence and efforts of the Navy could throw on shore, the 59th Regiment however being almost compleatly destitute of Food, we prosecuted our march towards Cape Town, and took up a position South of Salt River,—which we trusted might preserve a free communication with the Squadron, for our Battering Train, as well as every other necessary except water, was to pass to us from his Majesty's Ships. In this situation, a Flag of Truce was sent to me by the Commandant of the Garrison of Cape Town (the Governor, General Janssens, having retired after the action of the 8th into the Country moving by Hottentots Holland Kloof) requesting a suspension of Hostilities for 48 Hours, in order to negotiate a capitulation. In answer to this overture, I dispatched

Brig^r Gen^l Ferguson accompanied by Lt. Col. Brownrigg, to stipulate as the condition of my acquiescence, the surrender of the outworks of the Town within Six Hours, allowing 36 Hours for arranging the Articles of Capitulation.

18. My proposition being assented to, the 59th Regiment marched into Fort Knokke, and the next Day, in conjunction with Sir Home Popham, the terms were agreed upon, and his Majesty's Forces were put in possession of the several defences of the Town. Of the modified Capitulation, as ratified by us, I have the honor to enclose a Copy.

19. The cordial, able, and zealous cooperation of Commodore Sir Home Popham, emulated by all the Officers under his command, merit my warmest acknowledgments and commendation, and I have the satisfaction to add that no united Service was ever performed with more true harmony than has uniformly been manifested by both branches of his Majesty's Forces,—such of his Majesty's Ships as could be spared from the service of Lospard's Bay constantly coasted the Enemy's Shore, throwing Shot among his Troops and People, and contributing to keep him ignorant of the actual place of our debarkation, and a very spirited effort was made by the Marines and a party of Seamen from the *Diadem*, under the Commodore's immediate Command, to occupy a position in Reit Valley, and cooperate with the Army.

20. The Marines and the Hon^{ble} Company's recruits, as well as their Cadets headed by Lt. Col. Willett of the Bengal Establishment, have been usefully employed in different branches of the Service, but I have to regret the deprivation of the services of the 20th Dragoons and 38th Regiment, under a conviction that they could not have failed to discharge their duty in the same exemplary manner as the rest of his Majesty's Troops engaged in the action.

21. Public as well as personal considerations induce me to lament the absence of Brigadier General Beresford, from whose Talents and Experience I should have derived the most essential assistance in our disputed and difficult progress from Lospard's Bay.

22. The Duties of the Quarter Master General's Department were very ably and judiciously discharged by Lt. Col. Brownrigg, and altho' the Army had the greatest cause to lament the absence from severe Illness of Major Tucker, Dep. Adj^t General; yet the zeal and activity manifested by Major Trotter of the 83rd Regt.

and the Asst. Adj. Genl. Capt. Munro, happily precluded all deficiency in that Department. The absence of Capt. Smyth of the Royal Engineers with the Saldanha detachment was also matter of great regret to me, for his knowledge of the Country would have relieved me from much embarrassment.

23. To the several Officers Commanding Corps, I am under considerable obligations for their gallant, spirited, zealous and judicious Conduct and Example, in leading their Men up to the Enemy. British Troops headed by such Men must ever, under Providence, command success; and every man in this Army has, I trust it will be considered, preserved the Character of the British Soldier, and faithfully discharged his Duty to his King and Country.

24. This despatch will be delivered to your Lordship by Lieut. Colonel Baird, and to whom I beg leave to refer for any additional Information your Lordship may wish to obtain respecting our Proceedings; and I beg leave to recommend this zealous and meritorious old Officer to your Lordship's protection.

25. I take the liberty of mentioning to your Lordship that not having been joined by the *Narcissus* Frigate prior to our debarkation and subsequent Operations in the Field, I was unfortunately deprived of the Services of Capt. Sorrell, Assistant Adjutant General, who was charged with my Dispatches from Madeira to Governor Patton, and with the execution of my wishes to procure Intelligence relative to the Strength and Condition of this Colony; and from whose extensive local Knowledge and professional Talents I expected to derive great assistance.

26. Herewith I have the Honor to enclose for your Lordship's Information a return of the Ordnance found in the citadel & other Defences of this Settlement; but it is perhaps inaccurate for the reason assigned by the Commanding Officer of Artillery.

I have, &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD,

M. Gen^l Commanding in Chief.

[Original.]

General Return of Ordnance in the several Batteries of Cape Town and its dependencies, 12th January 1806. (viz.)

Nature of Ordnance.	Number.	Brass.	Iron.	
Guns	{ 36 pounds	32	..	32
	{ 24 "	53	2	51
	{ 18 "	79	12	67
	{ 12 "	82	6	76
	{ 9 "	4	..	4
	{ 8 "	21	4	17
	{ 6 "	54	19	35
	{ 4 "	34	18	16
Mortars	{ 1 "	26	24	2
	{ 13 inch	7	7	..
Cohorn Mortars	{ 12 "	8	8	..
	{ 3½ "	2	2	..
Howitzers	{ 24 pounds	5	5	..
	{ 8 inch	1	1	..
	{ 6 "	1	1	..
Carronades	{ 32 pounds	14	..	14
	{ 12 "	2	..	2
Swivels	{ 1½ "	8	..	8
	{ 1 "	23	4	19
Total	456	113	343	

(Signed) W. SPICER,

Major Commanding Royal Artillery.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 13th January, 1806.

MY LORD,—In my dispatch of yesterday's date I confined myself to the Operations and Success of his Majesty's Forces, and the happy Consequences which they immediately produced; but your Lordship will require to be informed, however briefly, of the apparent Condition of this Settlement, my temporary and hurried measures in it, the Position, Strength, Intentions, and Resources of the Enemy, who maintains the Field.

2nd. Your Lordship will make allowances for a Soldier thrown into a new Career of Service, without a momentary exemption from the Cares of his Profession, and surrounded by Aliens who exact his attention and engage no small portion of his time. But my ambition, and my sole merit, is to discharge my Duty like an honest Man; and I have no other Pledge to offer for your Lordship's indulgence.

3rd. Having possessed myself of the Defences of the Town, convened its Inhabitants, and received their Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty's Government, a Copy whereof is enclosed, I caused a Proclamation to be issued (Copies enclosed) to the Inhabitants of the Colony, inviting them to return to the peaceable exercise of their former occupations, and prohibiting all support of the hostile and eventful designs of General Janssens.

4th. My next object was to regulate, or rather to continue, the ordinary functions of the several official Departments of the Colony, until Leisure, Counsel, and Deliberation should enable me to decide on those measures which might promise the greatest benefit to the Inhabitants of this Country, compatible with the Views and Policy of his Majesty's Government. I accordingly signified this Resolution to all the different Branches of the late Batavian Government, and received such assurances of Fidelity and good Conduct as are most likely to result from a sense of their own Interests and Security.

5th. It next behoved me to invest a Supreme Municipal Authority in some Person qualified by Character, Talents, and Attachment to the British Government, to exercise such Powers for the Tranquillity, Security and Prosperity of the Settlement now subject to our Control; and as every Commendation which could derive weight from personal Authority concurred in directing my Selection to Mr. Rynveldt, I chose that Gentleman to fill the Office of Chief Civil Magistrate; and the same was publicly notified to the assembled Burghers of the Town.

6th. The condition of the Colony would probably not agitate a Person better qualified to govern it, but though fully confident that our Security is not likely to be disturbed by the excitation of internal or external Intrigues, still I apprehend some local Embarrassments from the Necessities of the Day.

7th. Owing to a failure of the Crops for some seasons past, there exists a great deficiency of Grain, and the quantity actually in the

Town does not, I fear, exceed the Consumption of two Days. The daily importation however from the contiguous Farms may avert any very pressing Evil; though I fear, without looking to other Resources than those which even general tranquillity may afford us, it were impossible to calculate on an effectual remedy for this menacing Calamity. I have therefore, with the concurrence of Sir Home Popham, determined to try every practicable means for alleviating distress to the Colony; and having reason to hope that some succour may be afforded us by Governor Patton, a Frigate is to be dispatched immediately to St. Helena, for the purpose of bringing up with the least possible delay all the Flour which can be spared from the wants of the Island. As Madagascar is known to produce Rice, and even to export it to the French Islands, Vessels shall be dispatched there to bring us such quantities as may be speedily procured; and recourse shall also be had to Bengal and Rio Janeiro for the earliest possible supplies. In this service it will be necessary to employ some of the Transports engaged for the Expedition, and I trust by these precautions to obviate the consequences of disappointment in future Crops. Every possible encouragement shall be given to the Farmers to bring in their Grain; but the influence of this measure, your Lordship must be sensible, will depend on that which General Janssens may maintain in the Country.

8th. This leads me to the final Considerations I beg to obtrude on your Lordship's notice, and first, of the present Position of that Officer.

9th. Genl. Janssens has retired to Hottentots Hollands Kloof, which partially commands the Grain Country, and where he may as easily secure the Subsistence of his Troops as he may interrupt and diminish that of the Settlement, unless we can force his Position, draw him into a general Engagement, or drive him through the Country.

10th. Advices this instant received state the General to have sent his Forees over the Kloof, estimating them at 1200 Men, with 28 Pieces of Artillery and 200 Waggons. He has discharged the Farmers from the service, and dismissed 50 Waggons, which are said to be coming towards the Town, and consequently will soon be in my possession. This account of his Force is probably exaggerated, and particularly with regard to his Artillery. The General himself is still on this side the Kloof, waiting, adds my

Information, to learn the Terms of Capitulation granted to the Town (where all his Family is actually resident, under British Protection); but his Intentions seem matter of conjecture and probably he meditates a movement towards Zwart Kops River.

11th. His resources, with respect to Subsistence, are of a kind not very susceptible of interruption from the disposition of the Farmers, or the means I can immediately oppose to him, unless he should experience a deficiency of Ammunition by our possession of some of his Depots. The Farmers are by no means likely to assist him heartily for any length of time, for the devastation of their Property must be the inevitable Consequence of the prosecution of the Contest into the Interior.

12th. To augment, or even preserve his actual, and I trust but temporary Superiority in that particular, it will be necessary for General Janssens to move in a northerly direction, into the District of Stellenbosch; but as the measure is of the most desperate tendency, and requires that his Heart should be steeled to those sensations which are said to govern his Actions, I indulge a sanguine expectation that consequences so dreadful may be obviated.

13th. With this view, and from the posture of our relative Affairs, I have deemed it both honorable and expedient for his Majesty's Government to make an Overture to General Janssens, copy of which is also inclosed, deprecating the destructive result of his further opposition to his Majesty's Arms, and treating him with the generosity and distinction due to his character.

14th. But in order to give weight to the anxious desire I entertain of inviting General Janssens to a pacification, I have at an early hour this day directed Brigadier General Beresford, with the 59th & 72nd Regiments, two Howitzers and 4 six-pounders drawn by Horses (which the exertions of Mr. Ryneveld procured us yesterday), to possess himself of the Village of Stellenbosch, and thence to forward my letter to the General, accompanied by such additional arguments as the Brigadier General may consider expedient to submit to him, and with full Powers to conclude whatever Treaty existing Circumstances may exact.

15th. Our principal Difficulties, your Lordship will perceive, originate in the Character of the General, the Troops in whom he confides, the local advantages he possesses, and the critical Situation of this Settlement for Supplies of Corn; but these are such as

circumspection, diligence and the zeal and bravery of our Troops may be estimated competent to surmount; and I hope I do not indulge too sanguine a reliance on the speedy restoration of Tranquillity to the Colony in general.

16th. Should General Janssens resolve to prolong the War, and thereby render it imprudent to weaken my present Force, I trust your Lordship will approve of my detaining the 59th Regiment and the recruits for his Majesty's Forces in India.

17th. I expect the 38th Regiment from Saldanha to-morrow night, two Detachments from the 20th Dragoons (the first of which accompanied General Beresford into Camp on the 10th inst.) are already arrived.

18th. I take the liberty of suggesting, with great deference, for your Lordship's consideration, the expediency of an augmentation of my Force by an additional Body of Cavalry. The 4 Troops of the 20th Dragoons are unequal to the exigencies of the Service, in a Country more particularly exacting the assistance of Cavalry, and where with one Regiment complete, our present Enemy would be driven to its utmost Extremities. I have, &c.,

(Signed) D. BAIRD, M. Gen. Commanding in Chief.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPIHAM *to*
WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, January 13th, 1806.

SIR,—When I address you for the Information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty on an occasion of such public Interest and Importauce as the Capture of the Cape of Good Hope which is now in possession of His Majesty's Troops under that renowned General Sir David Baird, I consider it unnecessary to trouble their Lordships with a detailed account of the proceedings of the Fleet from St. Salvador, which however will be conveyed in another dispatch.

On the 3rd Instant we made Table land, and on the 4th in the Evening we reached our preconcerted Anchorage to the Eastward

of Robben Island, tho' too late to do any thing but take a superficial view of Blaw Berg Bay where it was proposed to land the main Body of the Army, making however a demonstration off Green point with the *Leda* Frigate and the Transports containing the 24th Regiment, which was certainly very well executed by Captain Honyman. On the 5th at 3 o'clock in the morning the Troops were put in the Boats and assembled alongside of the *Espoir*, but the Surf ran so high that a Landing was deemed totally impracticable, and consequently the Troops returned to their Ships, and I immediately accompanied the General on board the *Espoir* for the purpose of making a close examination of the whole Coast from Craig's Tower to Losperds Bay; on no part of which did it appear possible to land a single Boat without extreme danger.

To the evil consequences of delay in commencing operations on an Enemy's Coast, was to be added the very alarming possibility that some reinforcement might arrive by one of the various Squadrons in motion when we left Europe, and therefore the General and myself were induced to consider that however difficult the Task might be of advancing from Saldanha Bay, yet it was an object of very great moment to accomplish a safe and speedy landing for the Troops; and the instant the decision was made, the *Diomedé* with the Transports of the 38th Regiment, the Cavalry Ships, and a proportion of Artillery under the orders of General Beresford sailed for Saldanha, preceded by Captain King in the *Espoir*, having on board Captain Smyth of the Engineers (an officer well acquainted with the Country) with a view of seizing the Post Master and as many Cattle as possible, antecedent to the arrival of the advanced divisions of the Fleet.

Soon after the *Diomedé* weighed the Westerly Wind began to abate, and on the 6th in the morning the officers examining the Beach reported that the Surf had considerably subsided during the night, which indeed was so evident from the *Diadem* when she stood in shore, that I requested Sir David Baird to permit Brigadier General Ferguson and Colonel Brownrigg the Quarter Master General to attend the officer on his second examination, that their feelings might in some measure be balanced against those of professional men, and to satisfy the Army that no measure in which its safety was so intimately connected should be determined on without due and proper deliberation.

In the mean time the *Diadem*, *Leda*, and *Encounter* were placed

in a Situation to render the most effectual assistance, and the 71st and 72nd Regiments with Field pieces and a Howitzer ready mounted in the Boats of the *Raisnable* and *Belliqueux* rendezvous'd alongside the two former Ships, manifesting the most ardent desire for the signal from Brigadier General Ferguson; at this moment the *Protector* joined the Squadron and Captain Rowley who was well acquainted with the Anchorage volunteer'd his Services to place her to the Northward so as to cross the Fire of the *Encounter* and more effectually cover the landing of the Troops. Captain Downman at the same time went on shore with a light Transport Brig drawing only six feet to run her on the Beach as a Break Water, if it would in any degree facilitate the debarkation of the Troops.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 the *Encounter* conveyed by Signal Brigadier General Ferguson's opinion that a landing might be effected, and the joy that was manifest in the countenance of every Officer heightened the characteristic ardour of the Troops, and under an anxiety probably to be first on shore induced them to urge the Boats to extend their line of Beach further than was prudent, and occasioned the loss of one Boat with a party of the 93rd Regiment.

I report this Event to their Lordships with the most unfeigned regret, and it is doubly painful to me, because from all the Effects of an Enemy posted on an advantageous height, the Army had only two men wounded in landing; this circumstance must fully prove how well the covering Vessels were placed, and how ably their Guns were served, and I trust my Country will acquit me of having applied every expedient that could be devised to prevent the occurrence of an accident which I so sincerely deplore.

The Surf increased considerably towards the close of the Evening, and about 8 o'clock the landing of any more Troops was stopped, but recommenced in the morning, when all the men and provisions which the General judged necessary to take were disembarked without a moment's loss of time.

Conceiving that a detachment of the Squadron might be of service at the head of the Bay, I proceeded there with the *Leda*, *Encounter*, and *Protector*, and a division of Transports, and I understand from firing occasionally that evening over the Bank towards the Salt Pan that the Enemy was obliged to move from an Eligible Situation which he had before occupied.

On the following morning we discovered the British Army advancing with an unparalleled rapidity over a heavy Country defended by a numerous train of well served Artillery, and as I conceived a few fresh Troops might be applied to advantage, I desired Captain Downman to land with the Marines of the Squadron and two field pieces, to await the arrival of Sir David Baird at Riet Valley, who I very soon after had the pleasure of personally congratulating on the Victory he had obtained over a General of such high military fame as General Janssens.

When the Army was in motion to take up its position at Craig's Tower, and while I was proceeding up the Bay to anchor in the most convenient place for landing the Battery Train, a Flag of Truce was discovered coming towards the *Diadem*, by which I received the Letter No. 1 from the Commandant of the Town and Castle, and the next day in conjunction with Sir David Baird the Capitulation No. 2 was accepted, and at six a Royal Salute fired from the Squadron on His Majesty's colours being once more hoisted on the Castle.

Altho' their Lordships will perceive by the detailed account of our transactions here, and the accompanying plan of the different dispositions which were made, that no brilliant service fell to the lot of the Squadron I have the Honor to Command, yet it is what I owe every officer and Seaman to state that under the most laborious duty I ever experienced their zeal never abated. To Captain Rowley I feel personally indebted for his readiness on every occasion, and I have no doubt but the highest satisfaction will be expressed of the Conduct of Captain Byng who commanded the Marine Battalion by an authority far exceeding mine, and I inclose for their Lordships' Information a copy of the report he made me on the Conduct of the Officers serving in that Battalion, to which, exclusive of those belonging to the Squadron are added Captain Harding of the *Salset*, and several other Officers now on their passage to India to join their Ships. Captain Butterfield and Lieutenant Cochrane of the Transports were on this occasion ready to forward this service, and we are particularly indebted to Captains Cameron, Christopher, and Moring of the Honorable Company's Ships *Duchess of Gordon*, *Pultney*, and *Comet*, who particularly exerted themselves in assisting the Troops through the Surf.

It is impossible for me to transmit any returns of the Stores taken by this Opportunity, or of the state of the *Bato* of 68 Guns

in Simon's Bay; yet it is however so strongly reported that the Enemy has not completely succeeded in his attempt to burn her, that I have sent Captain Percy to take possession of her, and if possible to move her into safety, as the Enemy has totally abandoned her.

Captain Downman of the *Diadem* will have the honor of delivering this dispatch to their Lordships, and from the intelligent manner in which I am satisfied he will explain every movement and the cause by which I have been actuated, I trust he will require no further recommendation to their Lordships' protection.

I cannot however conclude this Letter without assuring their Lordships that I know no Instance where a stronger degree of confidence and unanimity has been exemplified between the two professions than on the present occasion, and I humbly hope this circumstance coupled with the meritorious and successful Issue of Sir David Baird's military dispositions will recommend this Armament to His Majesty's most gracious favour and protection.

I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 13th January, 1806.

SIR,—The Surf was so high when the Flag of Truce came on board that it was with the greatest difficulty altho under a pressing necessity that I could land. In the attempt however the Boat was swamped, and Captain King of the *Espoir* narrowly escaped being drowned. On my reaching the Head Quarters I found General Ferguson had and I thought rather precipitately signed preliminary Articles which are enclosed No. 1 and those preliminary Articles produced the Capitulation No. 2 which when presented to me by the Commandant on the following day at the appointed place of Negotiation I refused to sign without various

modifications which I thought absolutely necessary. I explained to him that the *Diadem* was close to the Castle, and that we wanted nothing, that he was the supplicant and therefore he must have the patience to discuss every point, and which discussion ended in the modified capitulation enclosed in my dispatch.

I hope their Lordships will see that His Majesty's Power is less limited than it was when he formerly had possession of the Cape; that he is not interdicted from levying Taxes; that the paper currency continues only at his pleasure; and that every Frenchman must quit the Colony. I also insisted upon their raising the Ships sunk and delivering them over to me in *statu quo*. This I hope will be a precedent on future occasions, and I trust that, altho no opportunity has been given me in a military point to crave their Lordships' approbation, they will be satisfied with my political arrangements on this occasion under all the disadvantages already stated. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 13th January, 1806.

SIR,—In the extreme haste and sudden manner in which it was determined yesterday evening to send off this Dispatch, it has been impossible for me to make a variety of Communications respecting the interior Arrangement of the Squadron which it could have been my wish to do. I therefore hope that you will offer this as an excuse to their Lordships on all points in which I have been deficient. It is necessary in this Letter however to state that in consequence of the probable want of Flour, I have dispatched the *Leda* with a Letter to the Governor of St. Helena to bring up some, as that was an object paramount to all other considerations. I shall also send a Transport to Rio de Janeiro to procure Rice and Flour, to put it beyond the risk of wanting any.

I now humbly submit to their Lordships the propriety of dispatching immediately one or two Men of War with a pro-

portion of that Article from England without loss of time to be followed up by a small fast sailing Store Ship with Biscuit and other Provisions, as a great and competent Store in the first Instance will not only shew the Colony our Independence, but tend to lower the price of Bread to the poor, and consequently make the Government more popular.

I have also to represent to their Lordships that we are greatly in want of every species of Naval Stores except Pitch and Tar.

I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM
MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 13th January, 1806.

SIR,—I beg you will do me the Honor of stating that although it was determined to send off an account of the important capture of this place the moment the capitulation was signed, and Captain Downman fixed on to accompany Colonel Baird, yet from some intelligence about General Janssens it was hoped that a very few days would have made the business more final, and I directed Captain Percy to go the day before yesterday to take possession of the *Bato*, and in consequence of his not having returned I have appointed Lieutenant Hope of the *Narcissus*, to the *Espoir*, and I trust in addition to the important Dispatches which he has the Honor of carrying that the long and faithful Services of his Father will induce their Lordships to extend their protection to him. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy of translation.]

Proclamation by J. W. JANSSENS, Governor and General in Chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies.

HEAD QUARTERS, HOTTENTOTS HOLLANDS MOUNTAINS,
SOUTH AFRICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *January 13th, 1806.*

It cannot be unknown to the Inhabitants of this Colony that the Cape Town has been Surrendered to the Enemy by Capitulation.

Already a Proclamation from the British Commander has come to my knowledge, by which he informs the Inhabitants of this Colony that he thinks himself fully entitled to consider the whole of the Colony as completely subject to His Majesty's authority, a Supposition which the British Commander himself may only then consider as founded, when the Conqueror of one Town can be entitled to consider the whole Country to which that Town belongs as subjected to the authority of his Government. The British Commander threatens by that same proclamation the Inhabitants who shall join the Batavian Troops, and thereby endeavours to frighten them from assisting those Troops. Dutch South Africans, Inhabitants of those Districts which have not yet been under the necessity to Surrender to the Enemy, it is to you that I am to declare my Opinion on the Subject.

The Regency of Cape Town have *not* nor could capitulate for the whole of the Colony, they have done so only for the Town and a small part of Territory, such Inhabitants as dwell on the ground occupied by British Troops are according to Martial Law subject to the British authority, and from *those* the Batavian Government, which can not sufficiently protect them, will not require any obedience to its Commands; but those that dwell on the ground on which the lawful Governor of this Colony is, with Batavian Troops, who are determined to assist to defend their Colours and the honour of their Country to the last man,—those Inhabitants are according to all Laws subjected to the Batavian Government and to the Commands of him who represents the same.

My benevolence and Love I bear to the brave South Africans, my wishes for their prosperity, added to me to permit and to invite all those brave Burghers who have assisted me in defending their Country and whose Places of abode are at present within the

reach of the Enemy, to return as quiet and peaceful Inhabitants to their several homes,—their longer stay with me could have produced the misfortune of themselves and their Families, and I will not be the cause of the misfortune of even one Individual.

But you Inhabitants of that part of the Colony which is still lawfully subjected to the orders of the Batavian Government, you cannot, faithful to your duty, suffer you to be frightened.

Let the British Commander use threatenings to render himself the speedier master of the Colony and to answer the purpose of his Government, but the British too know how to value bravery and faithfulness and their Commander will not dishonour himself nor his nation, by overcharging brave Burghers who do not but and *must (sic)* do their duty with Calamities.

Oh! were it possible that revenge were his purpose! Let him revenge himself on us, on soldiers, where was ever to be found the generous Conqueror who took revenge on Burghers who did the most magnanimous of all the duties? No! the British Commander will not in this respect keep his word.

South Africans! I have experienced from all of you so many proofs of benevolence and dutifulness that I consider it unnecessary to encourage you to your duty. Continue, I expect it from you, in your duty. Be constantly faithful to the Batavian Government, assist to the utmost of your abilities the Troops who are under my Commands and be obedient to the orders of me, as the lawful Governor of this Colony, who here, as well as at all places where the British Forces in this Colony are not present, lawfully represents the Batavian Government, and who has no other purpose in view but the honour of his Country and your true prosperity.

Whatever may be the result of our endeavours they who faithfully do their duty will honorably be made known to their Fellow Citizens in the Republic, a generous Enemy will highly esteem their faithfulness and constancy, and the respect of all that love honour and faithfulness will assuredly be the recompense of their proceedings.

The Governor and General in Chief,

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

By his Commands

(Signed) R. DE KLERK DIBBETZ,
Acting Government Secretary.

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL BERESFORD *to* LIEUTENANT
GENERAL JANSSENS.

STELLINGBOSCH, *January 13th, 1806.*

SIR,—The inclosed Letter I have had in charge from Major General Sir David Baird, Commanding in Chief the British Forces in the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, to transmit to you on my arrival at this place;—I am also directed to communicate to you that should you be inclined to put a stop to the Calamities which a further prosecution of War in this Settlement will inevitably bring upon its Inhabitants, I am charged with full powers by the General Commanding in Chief the British Forces to treat with you on that Subject, and I wait here your answer to those overtures, which I hope you will return by the Officer who carries this.

I seize this occasion of assuring you of the High esteem which the British Army and its Chief entertain of Your Character and of the gratitude of such British Subjects as remained in this Settlement during the Period of your Government, on which accounts as well as that which is due to an Honorable and Brave, tho' unfortunate adversary, I am to assure you that the General Commanding in Chief the British Forces has directed that in treating every regard should be had to You and to Your Army, that is consistent with the Honour of His Britannic Majesty's Arms.

Begging you will accept the assurances of my Highest esteem and Consideration, I have &c.

(Signed) W. C. BERESFORD,
Brig^r General.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to*
SIR DAVID BAIRD.

HEADQUARTERS, HOTTENTOTS HOLLANDS MOUNTAINS,
SOUTH AFRICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *Jany. 13th, 1806.*

Your Excellency has had the generosity to allow the Secretary to Government Mr. J. A. Truter to transmit to me the Capitulation

of Cape Town with an accompanying letter. Confiding in that same generosity, I have the honour to invite Your Excellency to cause the accompanying answer to be delivered to Mr. J. A. Truter. From the nature of the Matters your Excellency will conclude whether to take perusal of it or not. Another Letter is directed to my Son in Law.

Pardon the Liberty I take, no other channel appeared to me loyal to be used. I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Original.]

Letter from MR. WILLIAM MAUDE *to* COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM.

CAPE TOWN, 13th January, 1806.

SIR,—Having last night returned from being prisoner at Stellenbosch till the glorious Victory which has been gained by the wonderful exertions of the Army and Navy in the capture of this place gave us all our liberty, I think it my duty to inform you that I was Agent Victualler of the Fleet on this Station when the Cape was Surrendered to the Batavian Republic.

Admiral Sir Roger Curtis Baronet then Commander directed me to remain here in charge of the Stores of Salt provisions till I received orders from the Victualling Board how they were to be disposed of; but in consequence of the sudden War they were seized, and I fear principally supplied to the French Men of War which touched here. It has been out of my power to get any favourable opportunity of going to England since the commencement of hostilities, or to settle my own private affairs, in consequence of my health not having been so good as I could wish, and as at my time of life it is more likely to grow worse by continuing the active Situation of Agent Victualler, I beg leave to enclose you my Warrant and Instructions, with an assurance of my exertion and assistance being given on my part to any person you may choose to appoint to that office.

I also beg you will represent my case to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and pray their Lordships will allow me to the day of my resignation, as I remained by order of the Commander

in Chief, all the pay and allowances granted to persons in my Situation, and I ground my claims principally on my long and faithful services to my Country, and the universal good testimony of all my Superiors. I am &c.

(Signed) W^m MAUDE,

Late Agent Victualler to His Britannic Majesty.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM
MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, January 14th, 1806.

SIR,—On the 26th of November I had the honor to inform you that I was about to quit the Bay of St. Salvador with the Squadron of Men of War and Fleet of Transports under my Command destined for the expedition against the Cape of Good Hope. On our first leaving the Bay of All Saints we had a heavy Gale from the N. E. in which some of the Transports split their sails and received other trifling damages, but the Wind continuing Fresh and Fair we did not suffer much delay from these circumstances.

The first favorable opportunity of light Winds I had all the Commanders of the Indiamen and Masters of the Transports on board and furnished each of them with a plan of Table Bay on a large scale, similar to the one I have the honour to enclose for 'Their Lordships' information, with some divisional and rendezvous arrangements conformable to the plans; and every person was made so perfect a Master of the Subject before he quitted the *Diadem*, that it was almost impossible any mistake could arise.

The weather till our making the Land was in general remarkably fine and by the precaution of making a great number of Windsails for the Transports of which they had not a supply, and enforcing a variety of regulations for their Health the Army reached Table Bay with only thirty-six men in the Hospital Ship; and a few days before we made the Land, on a general Inspection of the Corps, there appeared to be of every description of casualty or disorder in the first Brigade only twenty men mustered by General Beresford on the Sick Lists, and out of these only three

or four that could not land; and in the second Brigade commanded by General Ferguson there was one or two less, therefore Their Lordships will see that in near Six thousand Troops, there were forty men only unable to land. The Squadron I have the honor to command was if possible more healthy; and our avoiding the Rains by going so far to the westward is one of the causes proposed by the medical men for our being so healthy.

On the 4th we anchored off Robben Island with the whole Fleet and prepared for our operations on the ensuing day.

I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS.

CAPE TOWN, 14th January, 1806.

SIR,—I am honored with your Letter of yesterday giving cover to Letters for Mr. Truter and your Son in Law, and which were respectively delivered.

At the same instant I received from Brigadier General Beresford the communication of your verbal reply to my Letter of the 11th instant, which is gratifying to my feelings, inasmuch as it manifests the Sentiments of a Patriot, combined with those of a liberal Man.

And in conformity to the wish you have expressed in that communication, to see and consult with your Friend and Secretary Mr. Truter in your decision upon the overture of Pacification I had the honor to hold out to you on the 11th Instant, I have permitted that Gentleman to proceed to your Camp without delay, and I trust he will be able to pay his respects to you in the Course of tomorrow.

Your Name is so much associated with the Character of Honorable Dealing that I am not surprized at your resolution to suspend every Act of Hostility towards the British Interests and Arms, until, in conjunction with your Friend Mr. Truter, you shall have deliberately weighed all the circumstances of your Situation and

all the eventful consequences of the momentous question of Peace or war.

Every feeling of Humanity, Policy and Personal reputation being involved in that question, I shall anxiously await the result of your Maturest deliberation.

I hope you will do me the Justice to believe that a sense of Duty to my Country teaches me to respect and admire the Operation of that Principle in an enlightened Enemy, and that whether the Sword or the Pen terminate the present Discussion, we shall respectively support a Character founded on that Sentiment.

I have the Honor to be with the highest respect and Consideration, Sir, &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to*
SIR DAVID BAIRD.

HOTTENTOTS HOLLAND, 16th January 1806.

I had the Honor to receive the most obliging Letter dated the 11th instant, which Your Excellency were pleased to transmit to me on the 13th by Major Deane. I thought proper to spare that Gentleman the trouble of fatiguing himself by ascending the Hills, and went to meet him at the Bottom, being deprived there of Writing Materials, this was the only reason why I could not observe the laws of politeness and transmit to Your Excellency the answer immediately in Writing.

No person could desire more to prevent the Colony being plunged in Misery than I, who is by gratitude attacht to the same.

No choice is left us but our Honor, and that is of the Utmost importance, the misfortunes of our unhappy Country we are sensible of in the highest degree, if it was in my power to know and judge what might be the interest of the Republic which we have the honor to serve, then even all our personal Sentiments would be sacrificed to the Same.

Your Excellency has the highest interest in the present circumstances to become a peaceable Governor, and the Army, Metropolis and demand the tranquillity and welfare of the Inhabitants, from this might result that we should endeavour to retard as long as possible the obtaining of that point. If there are terms that possibly can procure an accommodation, then the same only proceed from the love and gratitude I owe the Colonists. But then Your Excellency will please to allow that in that case the conditions should be as favourable as possible to the Army.

Is it not always glorious to take possession of Countries, and always grievous to those who surrender the same at what price soever. Our Situation is singular in its case, might not the conditions be so also? I shall not fail to state my sentiments to Your Excellency or General Beresford without disguise verbally, and whatever consequences may arise from thence, they shall not change the particular consideration with which I have the honor to remain, &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to*
BRIGADIER GENERAL BERESFORD.

HEAD QUARTERS, HOTTENTOTS HOLLANDS MOUNTAINS,
16th January 1806.

Major Deane delivered to me the Letter which Your Excellency did me the honor to write on the 13th instant, enclosing another from His Excellency the British General Baird, dated two days prior to the former.

I have the honor to transmit to Your Excellency a Copy of the Answer to the latter, to which I beg leave to refer.

My heart is devoted to the interest of the Colony, nothing can surpass the same, but our own honor and that of our Country; the Idea of coming to an accommodation is the highest grief I ever felt. Both the British Generals animate me with confidence and respect, and I should think it awkward to avoid a Conference about reciprocal interests. He that is superior in force may excel in granting much without wounding the honor of his arms, He even elevates the same by it. The weaker, but not entirely

deprived of the means of continuing the War, ought to obtain much, not to be humbled before himself, his country, and even before the Enemy, and even then he gives more than he receives, and still it remains a series of sorrows, which cannot be easily effaced from the heart of a brave man. I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy.]

Proposal made by LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS.

J. W. Janssens, Governor and General in Chief at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies, and Brigadier General Beresford in the name and on behalf of Sir David Baird, Major General of His Britannic Majesty's Troops, having agreed to have a conference this day, in order to see whether further Hostilities might be ended and prevented by Surrendering the whole Colony to His Britannic Majesty, the Governor and General in Chief J. W. Janssens therefore proposed the following points, viz.

1. The Batavian Troops shall be allowed to march with all their Arms to a place which is to be indicated hereafter, they shall remain in possession of everything both belonging to the State and private property, they may freely dispose or carry away the same.

2. All other points relating to this Capitulation shall be determined by a future conference.

Hottentots Holland, 16 January 1806.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS to
BRIGADIER GENERAL BERESFORD.

HEAD QUARTERS, HOTTENTOTS HOLLANDS MOUNTAINS,
THE 16 *January* 1806.

Immediately after I quitted your Excellency I repaired to the Body of Troops under my command, and imparted to the principal

Officers, who have so much claim to my distinction, the principal points of the Transactions between Your Excellency and me. The General Opinion was that my proposals would have been accepted, but as this apparently could not possibly be, I am therefore under the deplorable necessity, for the Salvation of this Country, to make the following proposal, after having however previously called to mind that there will be a number of points of a secondary Weight to settle, previous to an agreement.

The proposition consists in the following, viz. :

That the Troops under my Command both here and detach, at the Surrender of the Colony shall not be Prisoners of War, and shall not deliver their Arms, but march to a place indicated for that purpose until the British Government will send the same as soon as possible to the Batavian Republic, for as far as those Troops are Europeans; that the same shall keep no more Arms than what they bear, that they shall keep no more heavy Artillery but what they had in use on the 8th instant, that the rest with the Ammunition and Baggage Waggon shall be Surrendered. And in order to persuade Your Excellency to procure us the pleasure of being allowed to keep those Arms which We so highly esteem, I have the Honor to offer in compensation thereof the particular properties of the Officers, for as far as they are at present in their possession, which, I must acknowledge, are of little value, exclusive of their Horses, as we left the Metropolis, not with the Intention to enter into a Campaign, but at little distance to fight the invading Enemy.

The affliction which this proposition causes me can have no influence on the rules of the conduct which Your Excellency shall think proper to hold, but perhaps there is yet something which may contribute towards the Mitigation of the lot of unhappy brave Men, if I offer that I will not share, as for myself, the favours of such conditions, but that I will leave myself entirely to the discretion of the British.

Mr. Dibbetz, who is acting as my Secretary, shall have the honor to deliver this Missive to Your Excellency. I shall think myself under particular Obligations in receiving as soon as possible a decisive answer.

With particular consideration I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to* BRIGADIER
GENERAL BERESFORD.

HEAD QUARTERS, HOTTENTOTS HOLLANDS MOUNTAINS,
16 *January* 1806.

Two Soldiers of Your Excellency's Troops named Henry Hale and Cook, of the Royal Marines, have had the inconsiderateness to leave their Corps and come here, they sincerely repent their crime and begged me to crave Your Excellency would pardon them. I comply with their desire in Expectation of receiving your pleasure, when in affirmative I shall cause the said men to be conducted to your advance guard. I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL BERESFORD *to* LIEUTENANT
GENERAL JANSSENS.

STELLENBOSCH, 17th *January* 1806.

Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Letter by Mr. Dibbetz, and having communicated its contents to the Commander in Chief of the British Forces, have received his commands to state that it is with deep regret he sees Your Excellency persists in a wish in the event of a Capitulation, to embark, carrying with you your Arms and Guns, as He cannot consistent with what is due to the British Arms and the feelings of the Army He has the Honor to Command agree to such a Condition.

His Excellency has desired me to add that He considers the terms I had the honor to offer to you yesterday, so fair on His part and so highly honorable both to yourself individually as well as to the Troops under your orders, that He cannot agree to any alteration.

Should Your Excellency agree to accept of these terms, Simons Bay is the place proposed for the Embarkation of Your Army, where not only all Your European Troops but also the Hottentot

Corps must assemble. The Hottentots will afterwards be at liberty either to return to their own Country or to enter into our Service.

As to that paragraph of Your Excellency's Letter, offering the private Baggage of Your Officers as a Compensation for the Arms and Guns, I am directed by the Commander in Chief to state that He is convinced upon reflection Lieutenant General Janssens will regret having made a proposal so inconsistent with the British character.

Mr. Dibbetz Your Excellency's Secretary remains here at his own request, and as he is fully acquainted with the Ultimatum of the British Commander in Chief will no doubt truly acquaint Your Excellency with his sentiments.

Your Excellency will no doubt see the propriety of sending an answer without delay.

Your Excellency's most obedient humble Servant,

(Signed) W. C. BERESFORD.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to* BRIGADIER
GENERAL BERESFORD.

HEAD QUARTERS, HOTTENTOTS HOLLANDS MOUNTAINS,
THE 17 *January* 1806.

I received Your Excellency's Letter dated this day at Stellenbosch, written in answer to mine of yesterday of which Mr. Dibbetz was the bearer.

I yesterday imparted to Your General the whole of the feeling of my Soul, not considering you as the Head of an Hostile Army, but as a fellow Soldier. Either the British General or I are erring in our opinions on Magnanimity,—the interest of the few unfortunate Men who I have the Honor to command, that of the brave and good Dutch South Africans who too long have been unnoticed, put me under the necessity to accept the painful Conditions which the General Commanding the British Superior Power prescribed me, yet I trust that the alleviation which Mr. Dibbetz tells me the Commanding General Baird will let us enjoy, will take place.

I must repeat that many and many things remain to be settled, my particular interest has no share in them, and I hope to be treated liberally in regard of the former.

About the places to which the Batavian Troops are to march, and other points, I wish to speak to some Person who enjoys Your Excellency's Confidence, and that Messrs. Truter and Dibbetz may be allowed to come to me. I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy.]

Articles of Capitulation proposed by LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS, Governor and Commander in Chief of the Batavian Forces at the Cape of Good Hope, to BRIGADIER GENERAL BERESFORD, duly authorized by MAJOR GENERAL SIR DAVID BAIRD, K.C., and COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM, K.M., Commanding the Military and Naval Forces of His Britannick Majesty.

Article 1.

As soon as this Capitulation is signed, the whole of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, with all its Dependencies, and the rights and privileges held and exercised by the Batavian Government, will be considered as surrendered by the Governor Lieutenant General Janssens to His Britannick Majesty.

Art. 1.—Agreed to.

Article 2.

The Batavian Troops are to march with all their Baggage, Arms, &c. to a place hereafter to be agreed upon, and retain every thing, as well what belongs to the State, as to Individuals, and be at liberty either freely to dispose of the same, or, if they prefer, take every thing away with them.

Art. 2.—The Batavian Troops shall march from their present Camp, within three days, or sooner if convenient, with their guns, arms, and baggage, and with all the honors of war, to Simons Town;—They shall retain all private property, and the Officers, their Swords and Horses. But their Arms, Treasure, and all public property of every description, together with the Cavalry and Artillery Horses, must be delivered up. In consideration

however of their gallant conduct, the Troops will be embarked and sent straight to Holland at the expense of the British Government, and shall not be considered as prisoners of war, they engaging not to serve against His Britannick Majesty, or His Allies, until they have been landed in Holland.

Article 3.

The Battalion of Hottentot light Infantry shall, with the rest of the Troops, march to the place to be agreed upon, and there being disbanded by General Janssens, shall be at liberty to return to their own Country.

Art. 3.—The Hottentot Soldiers are to march to Simons Town with the other Troops, after which they will be either allowed to return to their own Country, or be engaged in the British service as they may think proper.

Article 4.

Under this Capitulation shall be comprehended all Military Men, who being wounded, have not been able to follow the Army, and have fallen into the hands of the British.

Art. 4.—These persons being already Prisoners of War, any decision respecting them belongs only to the British Commander in Chief.

Article 5.

The Officers and Men belonging to the Batavian Army are to be subsisted at the expence of the British Government until they are embarked.

Art. 5.—Agreed to.

Article 6.

The troops shall be transported to such Ports of the Batavian Republic as shall be selected by Lieutenant General Janssens.

Art. 6.—The Troops, as in the answer to the second Article, shall be sent to some Port in Holland.

Article 7.

The Sick who cannot be removed with the other Soldiers, are to be attended to at the expence of His Britannick Majesty, and when recovered, sent to Holland.

Art. 7.—Agreed to.

Article 8.

The Inhabitants of the Colony who are comprehended in this Capitulation are to enjoy the same rights and privileges as have been granted to those in Cape Town, according to the Capitulation of the 10th instant.

Art. 8.—Agreed to,—With the exception of not quartering Troops, the Country not having the same resources as the Town, and this right having been always an appendage to the Batavian Government.

Article 9.

The Troops whilst on board Ship are to be accommodated and fed according either to the Dutch or English method, as is most beneficial to them.

Art. 9.—The troops when embarked will be treated in every respect as British Troops when on board transports.

Article 10.

Lieutenant General Janssens shall be at liberty to send home a dispatch to Holland, and will receive assistance from the British Commanders in forwarding the same.

Art. 10.—Agreed to.

Article 11.

The Baron of Hogendorp having expended a great deal of money for the execution of agricultural Plans, he shall be supported by the British Government in carrying his Plans into execution; and the British Government shall grant unto him all such rights and privileges as, from the public records, it shall appear the Batavian Government meant to have given him.

Art. 11.—This Article must be left entirely to the discretion of the future British Governors or Commanders.

Article 12.

If in this Capitulation anything doubtful may occur, it shall be *bonâ fide* construed to the benefit of the Batavian Government.

Art. 12.—If any doubt should arise as to any Article contained in this Capitulation, it shall be decided according to what shall

appear to be just and honourable, without any preference to either Party.

Given our Hands and Seals, this 18th day of January, 1806, at Hottentots Holland.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS,
W. C. BERESFORD, Brig. General.

Executed in the presence of

(Signed) J. A. TRUTER,
J. C. SMYTH.

Ratified and confirmed in the Castle of Good Hope, this 19th day of January, 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD,
Major General Commanding in Chief.
HOME POPHAM,
Commodore Commanding His Majesty's
Naval Forces.

[Copy of translation.]

Declaration of men belonging to the *Jupiter*.

On the 18th of January 1806 there appeared before me George Frederick Goetz, Notary Public duly admitted and sworn by Government, present the witnesses who are hereafter mentioned,

Thomas Ysbrand, Chief Mate, Hans Evertse Butzon, Second Mate, Claas Booyse, Boatswain, David Fabbut, 1st Shipwright, Willem Laurens, Dirk Groothut, Claas Booyesen, and Wiebe Keppel, Sailors belonging to the tender or guardship the *Jupiter*, Captain P. de Haan late Commander, all of whom in their respective capacities declared to be true and nothing but the truth,

That after their return in said vessel from Plettenberg's Bay that they anchored in this Table Bay in the night between the 28 and 29 November last ;

That they always paid the strictest obedience to the orders received from Government either in removing the vessel, discharging her cargo, or sending the crew on board the *Maria Susanna* from Batavia, to assist in unloading the same, and that

the rest of the crew which remained on board, when unloading Timber, with the utmost diligence disembarked as much of that article as they possibly could, in order to get the cargo out of her, that however they had been frequently deceived, as the persons who were to receive the Timber on shore, as they said, could not take it in a regular way, wherefore they had been obliged to stop unloading till the *Maria Susanna* would have got her cargo on shore ;

That that part of their crew which had been pressed for aiding the *Maria Susanna* returned on board their own vessel ; that on the 4th January a. c. a signal was made for a considerable Fleet suspected to belong to the Enemy ; that on that very date their Captain received order to be cautious, and to employ the most essential means for preventing the Enemy making any progress ;

That said order has been duly obeyed, that every possible measure was taken for making a defence, and to prevent Boats surprising the road or their Vessel ;

That on the 5th January there arrived on board their Vessel from the Naval Yard the first Shipwright with three aides, also Shipwrights, to pierce the same, so that she might be sunk when necessary, but that she had however not been pierced ;

That they continued to unload every day until the Captain perceived that no further care was paid to it on shore, and that the appearers are thoroughly convinced that the wood which was discharged at that period floated at different places along the Beach ;

That on the 9th January at eleven o'clock a. m. their Captain came on board in a Shore Boat, with the Quartermaster Oele Hanssen, who remained on board until she was sunk by opening the Porthole behind ;

And the appearers finally declared that as their knowledge of the aforesaid proceeds from having been eye witnesses to the same they are therefore ready to confirm it by Solemn Oath. Wherefore three consonant Copies have been delivered of the above.

Declared and Registered at the Cape of Good Hope, Day and Year as above, in the presence of the Clerks Gerhardus Cruywagen and Hendrik Pieter de Wet witnesses, who together with the appearers and me Notary duly signed the minute upon a 12 Stivers Stamp. Quod attestor.

(Signed) G. F. GOETZ.

[Copy.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* COMMODORE
SIR HOME POPHAM.

CAPE TOWN, 19 *January* 1806.

SIR,—I have the honor to enclose a Copy of the Capitulation entered into by Lieutenant General Janssens with Brigadier General Beresford, who was duly authorised on our part, and as the Brigadier has pointed out Simons Bay for the embarkation of the Batavian Troops, I have the honor to request of you to direct a sufficient number of Transports to assemble there for the conveyance of the Lieutenant General and about Seven Hundred Batavian Soldiers to Holland. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, *January* 20th 1806.

SIR,—I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Letter requesting me to direct a sufficient number of Transports to assemble at Simons Bay for the purpose of embarking the Batavian Troops who with General Janssens have just capitulated to His Majesty's Arms.

I feel it an incumbent duty to state in the first instance how impracticable it is for Transports at this Season of the Year to beat up to False Bay, indeed this assertion is materially strengthened by the return of a line of Battle Ship and two Transports which have been ineffectually persevering for several days against the Southerly Winds and Lee Currents,—it is also a bad season to lay in the Bay, and the Wind that is fair for them to get out of the Bay is foul for them to proceed on their Voyage to Europe.

Under these considerations I have no doubt but some Arrange-

ment will be made to Embark the Troops here, but if Saldanha Bay should be preferred, I can have no objection to order Transports there, as it is a lee station. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the HONOURABLE CAPTAIN PERCY to
COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM.*

SIMONS BAY, *January 21st 1806.*

SIR,—After a very tedious passage in the *Protector* of 6 days we anchored in False Bay when it soon after came on to blow so strong from the Southward that it was only on the 20th instant that we were able to weigh our anchors, and I am sorry to say the state of the *Bato* is such that I see little chance of her ever being rendered serviceable, for she is not only burnt down to the Water's Edge, but has been striking very hard in the last Gale and is now full of water. I am very sorry Sir that we arrived too late to save this Ship although the Enemy have lost a line of Battle Ship by the Expedition, and I understand if any Vessel had been sent in from the Squadron she would have fallen an easy prize, as all her men were landed to join the Army.

As I hear the communication is quite open now I shall take the opportunity of proceeding to Cape Town tomorrow morning by land, the sooner to join my Ship, and in the meantime I send this by a person I have hired for that purpose. I have &c.

(Signed) J. PERCY.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it is highly necessary for the prevention of all disputes, and the better regularity of trade, that the Several Coins of Money which are Current in this Colony should have a fixt and determin'd Value assigned to them, I having taken the same into my most

Serious Consideration, have determined and do hereby order accordingly, that the respective Values of the Coins hereafter mentioned should be as follows :

A Guinea	44	Skellings	264	Stivers	£1	2	0
A Doubloon, 16 Spanish Dollars. .	160	"	960	"	4	0	0
A Johanna, 8 " "	80	"	480	"	2	0	0
A Ducat	19	"	114	"		9	6
A Venetian Sequin	19	"	114	"		9	6
Gold Mohr, 15 Secc. Rupees					1	17	6
A Pagoda	16	"	96	"		8	0
A Spanish Dollar	10	"	60	"		5	0
A Rupee	5	"	30	"		2	6
English Shilling	2	"	12	"		1	0
Copper Coin			2	"		0	2

And Whereas it is important for the prosperity and welfare of this Settlement, that the exportation of all Gold or Silver Currency should be prohibited, and Whereas the same has been accordingly forbidden by several Proclamations issued from time to time, not only in the Dutch Government but also by the British Governors and Commanders, I think proper to issue this Proclamation, Strictly prohibiting the exportation of any Money or Monies current in this Settlement.

Any person convicted of attempting to act contrary to this Regulation, and found guilty of having exported a greater Sum than to the Value of Ten Pounds, will be punished by the Confiscation of the whole of the Money or Monies so exported, one third of which will be given to the Informer.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 23rd day of January 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it has been represented unto me that Several of the Batavian Dragoons have either sold or exchanged their Horses with the Peasantry living near the Palmiet River, and Whereas by the 2nd Article of the Capitulation agreed to by Lieutenant General Janssens with Brigadier General Beresford on the 18th Instant All Cavalry and Artillery Horses were to have been ceded to and

became from that Moment the property of His Britannick Majesty, I do hereby order all Farmers or others in possession of Horses procured from the Batavian Dragoons or that were the property of the Batavian Republic to give up the same forthwith to the Nearest Landdrosts or Veld Cornets who are hereby required to forward them to the Cavalry Stables in Cape Town.

And I do hereby Order all Landdrosts, Veld Cornets, and other Country Magistrates to exert themselves in getting back these Horses for His Britannick Majesty's Service. I moreover authorize and direct all Landdrosts to fine any person who may be in possession of a Horse belonging to the late Batavian Government ten days after the Publication of this Proclamation at the respective Drostdy's, One Thousand Rixdollars for each Horse in his possession, one third of which shall go to the Informer.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 25th day of January 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it has been represented unto me that Several British Soldiers, who deserted from His Majesty's Service previous to the evacuation of this Settlement in February 1803, are still living in the Country Districts, this is to give notice that by Virtue of the Power and Authority vested in me by His Majesty, I do hereby offer His Majesty's free Pardon to all such as shall deliver themselves up without delay to any Landdrost, Veld Cornet, or other Magistrate in the Country, all these Magistrates being hereby authorized and required to receive Such Deserters and forward them forthwith to Cape Town. And as from the distance and little communication with the remote Country Districts Some of these Deserters may not perhaps hear of this His Majesty's Gracious Pardon for some time, I am induced to prolong the period for their giving themselves up untill the 24th March next.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 25th day of January 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.*CAPE TOWN, *Jan. 26th 1806.*

MY LORD,—I had the Honor to address your Lordship on the 15th inst. relative to the situation of Affairs in this Colony, and I now proceed to submit to your Lordship my subsequent operations against the Batavian Forces Commanded by Lieutenant General Janssens, and which have terminated in the subjection of the whole Colony.

2. According to my Orders Brigadier General Beresford advanced with a Detachment of the Army on the 15th inst. to occupy the Village of Stellenbosch, and secure the strong Pass of Roode Sand, with a view to exclude the Batavian Forces from that productive portion of the District, and to preserve to ourselves an undisturbed intercourse with the Farmers below the Kloof.

3. Lieutenant General Janssens made no effort to dispute these objects; but contented himself with moving his Forces to the summit of Hottentot Holland Kloof, and there took post,—waiting, apparently, to receive some Overtures of Pacification.

4. Brigadier General Beresford availed himself of this aspect of affairs to transmit to Lieutenant General Janssens my Letter of the 12th inst. (a Copy of which is already before your Lordship), and took that occasion of announcing that he was vested with powers to come to an accommodation with the Lieutenant General.

5. To this proposition Lieutenant General Janssens returned a verbal reply, (the irregularity of which he excused by the peculiarity of his situation), purporting that, little justified as he should be in the opinion of his Government in terminating the destructive War he was capable of maintaining, whilst a chance or Hope of Succour, from the Dutch or French Governments encouraged any opposition to our Arms, he was not at liberty to listen to those sentiments of Humanity which might influence the actions of a British Officer. That in this state of Embarrassment between a sense of the claims of the Colonists to his consideration and compassion, and the imperious expecta-

tions of his Government, he was incapable of determining what course of Operations to pursue; and he therefore solicited that his particular Friend Mr. Truter, Secretary to the late Batavian Government, might be permitted to proceed to his Camp, in order to assist in his deliberations on the question at Issue.

6. Lieutenant General Janssens added at the same time, that, as the weaker party, he could make no proposal for the suspension of Hostilities; but that they should cease on his part until he had advised with Mr. Truter.

7. In answer to this communication I addressed the Lieutenant General on the 14th inst., and permitted Mr. Truter to proceed to the Batavian Army, charged with my Letter, (referring the subject, however, to the previous knowledge of Brigadier General Beresford, for his guidance under any intermediate change of circumstances), and I have the honor to inform your Lordship that their conference produced a requisition that Brigadier General Beresford would proceed to the foot of the Kloof.

8. Having considered it expedient to join our Forces in the Field, both with respect to Military operations, and an eventual accommodation with General Janssens, I repaired on the 14th inst., immediately after the departure of Mr. Truter, to Stellenbosch; and it was subsequent to my arrival there that the above request was received from Lieutenant General Janssens.

9. Brigadier General Beresford accordingly proceeded to the Enemy's Camp, but after a tedious and inconclusive discussion with Lieutenant General Janssens, he returned to me at Stellenbosch on the Evening of the 15th inst.

10. It were superfluous to occupy your Lordship's time by detailing the various pretensions and arguments urged by Lieutenant General Janssens in objection to the terms offered to his Army, but the result thereof afforded so little prospect of accommodation that I deemed it proper to move the 59th and 72nd Regiments to the Roode Sand Kloof, and the 93rd Regiment towards Hottentot Holland, with a view to a combined operation with the 83rd Regiment, which had sailed on the 14th inst. for Mossel Bay, in order to throw itself into the Enemy's Rear, possess the Attaqua's Pass, and from that position cut off his retreat through the District of Swellendam.

11. In directing the movement of the 83rd Regiment I was fully aware of the impediments which the season of the year

presented to its progress; but Policy directed a measure of that nature, as I had reason to calculate more on the Effect which a knowledge of the movement of the Regiment would produce on the Enemy than on the actual accomplishment of its ultimate destination. And such has been the prevalence and Violence of the South East Winds, that only one of the Ships of War, with two Flank Companies on board, could effect the passage even as far as False Bay; the others having been compelled to relinquish the attempt, and return to Table Bay.

12. Brigadier General Beresford had acquiesced in the prolongation of the Truce with General Janssens for a few hours, in the hope that further deliberation might dispose him to listen to the very honorable and advantageous Terms I had offered him, and at the moment when every expectation of his renewing the negotiation had ceased, his Military Secretary, Captain Debbitz, waited upon me, and presented a modified Draft of the Terms originally proposed by me. On my declining to vary the conditions, Captain Debbitz solicited permission to refer my ultimatum to General Janssens, and was at length authorized to notify his acceptance of them.

13. For your Lordship's complete information, I have the honor to transmit copies of all the correspondence which has occurred between General Janssens and myself, and between that Officer and Brigadier General Beresford.

14. In consequence of this notification, I dispatched Brigadier General Beresford with directions to execute a Treaty on the conditions first offered to General Janssens, and whereof I have now the honor to transmit your Lordship an authenticated copy.

15. Little as it can be necessary to expose to your Lordship all the motives which induced the Offer of such honorable Terms to the Dutch Troops, I yet venture to submit the most prominent of them for your Lordship's consideration.

16. Incapable as the Dutch Army was to face us in the Field, yet its power of protracting a ruinous War, of devastating the Country, wasting our Force, and augmenting the scarcity which menaces the Colony, was but little diminished by the Battle of the 8th inst., indeed for all the purposes which an active and desperate Enemy might contemplate, the actual state and strength of the Dutch Forces rendered them the fittest instruments. His Artillery, Ammunition and Stores were dragged by the best

Horses of the Colony, his Infantry, principally composed of Sharp Shooters, and his Cavalry a well disciplined though small Body, and the whole manifesting an attachment to the person and fortunes of their General which might encourage the most sanguine dependence on their Fidelity and Courage. To these defensive advantages your Lordship will unite all those of a local nature, in an extensive Country whose natural Inhabitants have been successfully conciliated by every species of address on the part of the General, and whose other subjects can scarcely be supposed to view with partiality a sudden change of Rulers.

17. In such a Country, and with such a Force as General Janssens commanded, it would perhaps be no difficult task to elude the pursuit of a larger Army, to reduce it to distress for Provisions, and almost to preclude the possibility of its obtaining Water. Any material change of our circumstances might stimulate a general Insurrection, and the most trivial excite commotions and Disorders exacting a principal share of our Vigilance, Activity and Exertion.

18. Whether Holland or France attaches the greater Political importance to the possession of this Colony is perhaps a question of subordinate consideration ; but that succours have long been anxiously expected from both is notorious, and at this moment far from being abandoned. On this point General Janssens laid such particular stress in his late discussions, that we may perhaps ascribe his Disappointment to the close Blockade of the Dutch Ports and the paramount call for the French Army on the Continent of Europe. That the Fate of this Colony should have been disregarded by France and Holland in their speculations upon the destination of the Expedition committed to my Charge is scarcely to be relied upon, or even credited ; and I have therefore not allowed myself to lose sight of the contingent Events which may result from their desire to preserve or retrieve the Colony, and I confess that the weight of this Idea has been a principal cause for accelerating an accommodation with the Enemy, and granting such liberal Terms to General Janssens and his Army.

19. Your Lordship will be fully aware that any number of the Enemy's Troops, protected by a superior Naval Force, might be landed, and with internal assistance be easily maintained, along the extended Shores of this Colony, and particularly at a moment when

our Conquest of this settlement was scarcely secured, and the Dutch army maintained a formidable and contiguous position; and consequently your Lordship will be duly able to appreciate, not only the expediency of granting Honourable Terms to our Enemy, but the more urgent necessity of getting him out of the Country with the greatest possible expedition.

20. The tenor of intelligence received from India, in addition to the irreparable loss sustained by the Public Service in the Death of Marquis Cornwallis, had great weight in influencing my desire for a speedy peace, as under those circumstances I considered it incumbent on me to press the departure of the India Ships with the 59th Regiment and the recruits for His Majesty's Regiments in that quarter, which I presume to think would have been a hazardous measure whilst the Enemy had a footing in the Colony.

21. The excessive heats at this season of the year, added to the recent laborious exertions of the Troops, and the effect of a Change of Food on their constitutions, were subordinate inducements for concluding the Peace; and amongst the reasons which I trust will justify the conditions of it, my Sovereign will deign to approve and give the fullest weight to those which arose from respect for the Honourable Character of Lieutenant General Janssens.

22. The internal condition of the Colony is perhaps as flattering as could reasonably be expected under the circumstances of the hostile operations which have occurred between Saldanha Bay and Hottentots Holland Kloof, and our recent possession of the Country. The settlement receives a sufficient supply of Cattle, Sheep and Grain for its daily subsistence; and the Farmers and Graziers manifest a disposition to pursue peaceably their ordinary avocations.

23. Such precautionary measures as prudence dictates, and the usages of the Colony warrant for securing adequate supplies through the year will I trust be effected by internal regulation, and from Foreign Markets I look for considerable Importations of Rice, Wheat, Flour, and Biscuit. In pursuance of the Plan for accomplishing the latter purpose, I am dispatching Transports to Bengal, but whose equipment has been retarded for many Days past by the unceasing violence of the S.E. winds, which have precluded all communication with the Ships.

24. In consequence of this obstacle to all Naval operations, I have prevailed on Genl. Janssens to march the Batavian Troops to

this Bay, and have allotted them an Encampment on the Banks of the Leisbec River, which I trust will no less expedite than facilitate their embarkation. Transports for this Service will be fitted out as soon as possible and I indulge a hope that in fourteen Days all the Prisoners of War, as well as the General, his Officers, Army, and dependants, will sail from this Colony.

25. It affords me peculiar pleasure to express to your Lordship the entire satisfaction I have derived from the able assistance of Brigr. General Beresford, through the course of our late negotiations with Lieutenant General Janssens, and to which, aided by his spirit of conciliation and steady perseverance, I ascribe, in a great degree, both the early and successful termination of that Event.

26. And I take this occasion also to do justice to the merits of a promising young Officer the Honble. Ensign A. Gordon of the 3rd Guards, my Aid de Camp, who had a fair title to my commendations in my last despatch, and has since continued to afford me additional satisfaction in the discharge of his professional Duties.

27. The local information and experience of Captain J. Smyth of the Royal Engineers, have also been usefully devoted to the public Service in the execution of the Duties of Acting Colonial Secretary, and more particularly on the recent mission of Brig^r General Beresford.

28. Immediately after the Capitulation of this Settlement, I nominated Captain Smyth to the Office of Secretary to the Government, from a conviction of his being well qualified to discharge the important and confidential Functions of that Department.

29. I also beg leave to acquaint your Lordship that I have appointed Captain William Munro to the Office of Deputy Auditor General, and Lieutenant D. Ross of the Royal Navy to the Office of Captain of this Port.

30. To these Officers I have allowed the same salaries as were respectively allowed them during our former possession of this Colony, and I take the liberty of requesting that your Lordship will do me the honor to recommend the same, as well as these several appointments, to the gracious confirmation of His Majesty.

31. I have the honor to apprise your Lordship that by this conveyance I have transmitted the Standard taken from the Enemy and the Colours of the Colony to His Royal Highness the Com-

mander in Chief, in order that they may be laid at His Majesty's Feet.

32. Having in my former despatch assumed the liberty of urging the expediency of an immediate augmentation of the Forces under my Command, by the addition of one complete Regiment of Dragoons, I am again induced, from a confirmed sense of its necessity, to obtrude the Subject on your Lordship. That description of Force is so peculiarly suited to the nature, circumstances and Extent of the Country, that I hazard little in asserting that our Security against Invasion, or internal commotion, will be most effectually established by it.

33. The expediency of forming a Corps of Hottentots being still more urgent I have directed Major Graham of the 93rd Regiment to enlist as many as are disposed to transfer their Services from the Dutch to His Majesty's Government, as well as any others who may be inclined and fit to engage for military Service.

34. In order to preserve the relations of Amity which have subsisted between the Caffre Nation and this Colony, to watch over and conciliate the conduct of the Boers and Hottentots toward our Government and to each other, it is particularly necessary to Station at Algoa Bay in a Civil and Military capacity an Officer in whose Judgment, Discretion, Knowledge of the Dutch Language, and conciliatory temper, a just reliance can be placed, and with this View I have selected Captain Cuyler of the 59th Regiment for exercising the combined functions of such a situation. He will accordingly proceed to that station with all practicable dispatch, and I trust will successfully exert his Talents to attain the various important Objects of his Mission. I have &c.,

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

P.S.—Since closing this Dispatch a detailed Statement of Ordnance Stores &c. found in this Settlement having been formed by the Commanding Officer of Artillery, I have the honor to transmit a Return thereof for your Lordship's information.

The Valuation of the Ordnance and Stores has not yet been accomplished, but I trust it will be completed without loss of time, when it shall be duly forwarded to your Lordship.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 27th January, 1806.

MY LORD,—As a mark of respect to Lieutenant General Janssens, and at his particular request, I have permitted him to send his Aid de Camp, Captain Van Couter, who is wounded, to Europe with his Dispatches; and I beg leave to request your Lordship will afford him every facility in proceeding to Holland.

I have promised that he should not be considered as a prisoner of war, altho I trust the Batavian Government will liberate a British Officer of equal rank for him. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*,
TABLE BAY, 28th January 1806.

SIR,—In my Letter of the 15th I had the Honor to inform you that the *Raisnable* and *Belliqueux* with two Transports having on board the 83rd Regiment, sailed from this Anchorage for Gordons Cove in False Bay, with a view of eventually proceeding to Muscle Bay, in case the line of conduct which Lieutenant General Janssens intended to pursue should make it necessary to land Troops to the Eastward, for the purpose of inverting the strong position which he occupied at Hottentots Holland Kloof, or cutting off his retreat into the Kaffer Country.

The disposition however which the Lieutenant General manifested in the first instance to resist every rational accommodation appeared on the 16th to be considerably changed, by his expressing a desire to see Brigadier General Beresford, who Sir David Baird immediately dispatched to the Batavian Camp, with ample authority to enter upon negotiations with General Janssens.

I have now the honor to enclose to you for the Information of

my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty the result of that negotiation, which has given to His Majesty the entire possession of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope with all its dependencies.

It may however be urged on a critical examination of this Treaty, unaccompanied by any reflection on the Horrors of a long predatory War, that the Terms granted were more liberal than the nature of the case required; but to the nice and discriminating Judgment of their Lordships the destructive consequences of such a Warfare must be so evident that I have no doubt but they will duly appreciate the advantages which have been obtained by the promptitude of Brigadier General Beresford, who to the long established Character of an excellent Soldier has added the no less enviable one of an able Statesman. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM
MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 28th January 1806.

SIR,—I have the pleasure to acquaint you that a Prize of the *Marengo's* arrived Yesterday evening in the Bay, and was taken possession of, and I detained the *Sea Horse* a few hours for the purpose of trying to obtain information of the route and probable course of Admiral Linois and his division.

The result of three Examinations and the coincidence with them of some private Letters which I have opened induces me to think that their Lordships may depend on the following precise account.

That Admiral Linois sailed from here with the *Marengo* and *Belle Poule* early in November, that he ran down the coast of Caffraria, made Cape Negro and proceeded to the southern coast of Africa, at Loango he took the *Resouree* of Liverpool which is arrived here and a Brig; the Brig he made a tender of, and is proceeding to the Northward on the Coast to commit as many depredations as possible; from thence he goes to St. Thomas's to water and then returns here, where he expects the *Semilante*, unless she joins him at some other Rendezvous. The *Marengo* has 86 Guns mounted

and 800 Men, and it does not appear that she is unhealthy. The Serang a most intelligent native of the Isle of France and from whom we had this Information says that two sail of the line are also expected from France under Admiral Margeaux and that as the Governor of the Isle of France had quarrelled with Linois this was to be his station.

We are now very busy in getting ready the Transports to sail, in equipping the *Belliqueux* convoy and fishing her lower yards, but this Intelligence has induced me to proceed to sea to-morrow morning with the *Diadem*, *Diomede*, and *Narcissus*, and I expect I shall soon be joined by the *Raisnable*, as I have sent her orders to return from Muscle Bay.

I think there is a greater probability of my succeeding in the object of destroying this Squadron by being at Sea than by remaining here, for although he might be more suddenly surprized by our remaining at anchor under Green Point, yet if the Wind came in from the Westward which it has frequently done since we have been here there would be no chance of success, for it would be impossible we could get under weigh and he might by coming in under those circumstances do some damage to Merchant Ships which it would be impossible to prevent as none of them can lie in the Head of the Bay on account of the number of lost Anchors.

When I think the *Belliqueux* can be ready I shall return to the Bay and proceed with his Convoy to the Eastward of the Cape, in which disposition I hope to receive their Lordships' approbation.

I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, *January 28th 1806.*

SIR,—I have judged it expedient to send home the *Sea Horse* Transport as the fastest Sailing Vessel in this Bay, except the *Narcissus* and *Diadem*, and that the Dispatches containing the important information that this Settlement is completely in the

possession of His Majesty's Arms may be placed under the charge of an officer of zeal and activity, I have given Lieutenant Daly the first Lieutenant of the *Diadem* an order to command her for the passage home, and as this officer was first Lieutenant of the *Arrow* when she made so gallant a defence, I trust he may be thought worthy of their Lordships' protection. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE,

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 28th January 1806.

SIR,—However fortunate I may consider myself by the result of the Expedition which their Lordships did me the Honor to place under my Command, yet I cannot presume to imagine that I may be thought competent to remain any length of time on a station of such Importance as that of the Cape of Good Hope.

On this consideration therefore I request that you will do me the Honor of humbly soliciting their Lordships for my permission to return to England whenever they shall deem it expedient to supercede me in the Command of the Squadron at this place.

I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Instructions given to LIEUTENANT D. ROSS, *of the Royal Navy.*

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 28 January 1806.

SIR,—His Excellency the Major General having appointed you to act as Captain of the Port and Harbour Master to this Settlement until His Majesty's pleasure is known, he has ordered me to request your attention to the following Particulars.

1. You will be pleased to board all Ships or Vessels coming into the Bay and bring him a report without delay concerning such Ships or Vessels according to a form with which you are already provided.

2. You are also to send to the Secretary's Office in the Castle a duplicate of such report as soon as possible.

3. You are to take care that every Captain or Master of any Vessel coming into the Ports or Harbour of this Settlement is provided with a Copy of the Port Instructions and that he acts conformably thereto.

4. You are particularly to warn the Captains of all Neutral Ships not to allow any of their Passengers to land without their having previously presented a Memorial to His Excellency the Major General through the Secretary's Office, requesting permission, and stating their names, country, and other particulars.

5. You must also receive and bring immediately to the Post Office in the Castle all Letters for this Colony, and you cannot be too particular on this head with respect to Neutral Vessels, the Masters of which are liable to a Penalty of Fifty Rixdollars for every Letter which they do not deliver to you.

6. You are to take under your charge the pipes and other Conveniences for Watering both at Table and Simons Bay, you are also to order such Regulations as may appear to you proper from time to time respecting the Wharf, so as to give every assistance and accommodation to the public Service.

7. You are during the Winter Season either by yourself or your Deputy to board equally all Ships or Vessels coming into Simons Bay, from whence it will be necessary to send the Reports to Head Quarters as also to the Secretary's Office through the Commanding Officer on the Spot, who must also receive a report on the Subject.

8. You are to keep your books in a clear and simple manner, giving in at the end of every Three Months an Account at the Secretary's Office of your receipts on account of Harbour Dues or Fees, signed by yourself. This Statement will be sent to the Auditor of Accompts, who having audited the same, you will pay the Monies in your hands to the Receiver General, whose receipt together with the auditor's Certificate will be your discharge.

9. You are at liberty to purchase a Strong Serviceable Boat as also to engage a Cokswain and Boat's Crew at a fair reasonable price for the Service of your Department.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH,

Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Original.]

*The Conquest of the Cape Colony in 1806.**

On the morning of the 17th of November (1805) at daybreak Captain Harding, myself, Captain Cromwell and Newland with a party of five dragoons and two sailors proceeded to Itaparica in the *Whitby's* skiff. My object was to purchase horses, and although I had been forbidden by the government to make purchases out of St. Salvador, I took the responsibility of violating this order for Sir D. Baird had informed me that he should be obliged to disown the proceeding as sanctioned by him, if any remonstrance was made by the Portuguese government. The importance of my success determined me to incur every hazard, for if I failed on mounting some men on the first disembarkation, how could I hope to participate in the actual service of the enterprise. I could not tolerate the idea of being a mere spectator, when fortune presented me with an occasion of being a distinguished actor. The governor had consented to the purchase of a few horses for officers, but his permission had been granted with reluctance, and his manner operated as a restriction upon the sale, for notwithstanding Arbuthnot made every zealous effort and had an unlimited order for money, he could only buy eight horses in the town in addition to the six I had purchased, and finally we could only bring from thence nineteen horses altogether. We reached the island of Itaparica in about three hours, but not without some difficulty, since a sand-bar and afterwards at the distance of half-a-mile a reef of rocks through which there are only small channels not wider than a bark's length guard the coast of the island for many miles. The tide being low, we had to walk a considerable way in the water before we reached the shore, which was all sand.

The blacks brought us almost immediately various fruits, and we gave notice to the Portuguese that our object was to procure horses. Several were soon brought, some of which we purchased, and I appointed two of the inhabitants to act as my agents,

* Copied from an original document in the Manuscript Department of the Library of the British Museum, written just after the conquest, and evidently intended for publication. I have omitted the larger portion of it, which consists of extraneous matter, or matter of no permanent interest.—G. M. T.

promising a commission on every horse which they sent and which became mine. I soon discovered that I should not be disappointed in my object, for on the island resided a class of Portuguese farmers who all kept good horses and who being good horsemen had them very well broken. In no country had I ever met with, out of England, such a character of independent yeomanry. They had all decent houses, many very superior to any English farm houses. . . .

The first day I bought fourteen horses, but my money being expended I determined to go in a canoe to St. Salvador. . . . I mounted my horse as soon as I could get him saddled, and rode to Sir David Baird, but I found him gone to General Ferguson's and Beresford's, where there was a dance. At last I reached the house. I sent for Sir David Baird and acquainted him with my success, which pleased him much.

I went to the Commissary General for money, but found that none could be obtained before ten in the morning. I therefore arranged with him that the Adjutant should bring me two hundred pounds the next day. At twelve o'clock at night I re-embarked in my canoe without seeing Arbuthnot, who was gone out. We were three hours going back.

At daybreak we all undressed and bathed in the sea, breakfasted, and bargained for horses. Although the Adjutant did not come with the money till very late, I found not any difficulty to inspire confidence for the fulfilment of my engagements, yet I confess that I was much embarrassed in the first instant to avow our poverty. No sooner had the gold been laid out on the table than the fame reached all quarters, and horses flocked in. Those who had before demanded higher prices than I would give could no longer resist the charm of possessing such coin, and now pressed to accept my terms. Darkness interrupted the proceedings, or that night Itaparica would have been unhorsed. The Adjutant was sent back the next day for more money, and Newland, Captain Harding, and myself proceeded to the town of Itaparica. . . .

During our absence the tent had been moved by my directions to the grounds of a whaleman, in whose boats we were to embark our horses, and which became necessary not only on account of the time but for their security, since we had only five men to guard thirty animals whose violent passions raged with indescrib-

able fury at the sight of each other, for although they were all fathers of a family they indulged in the most vicious propensities, making night hideous with their wild transports.

The next morning we embarked ten with difficulty, which unfortunate animals were kept in the boat alongside the *Whitby* all night without food, as no ship was ready to receive them. I had been impatiently expecting the Adjutant with money, instead of that he sent me two letters from the General, one directing me not to purchase more than fifty horses altogether, and the other inviting me to a party the same evening. As I wanted money and to see him, I resolved to go off directly, and Captain Harding agreed to accompany me. . . .

The next morning at daybreak I went to Sir David Baird, who was highly satisfied and who desired me to continue the purchases to the extent of one hundred horses if practicable, but many horses were lost to the service by the contradictory orders issued previously, since the infantry field officers now thought themselves privileged to buy all they could maintain, as a passage was granted by the General for them in their own transports. . . .

On my return to Itaparica with three hundred pounds in gold I went on board the *Diadem* to settle with Sir Home the arrangements for the embarkation of our horses in the *Verona* Indiaman, and such as exceeded the number to be received there—forty-six—were directed to be taken on board particular transports, each of which was to receive two on her upper deck. Sir Home sent me to the *Verona* in order to speak with the Captain respecting the accommodation of myself and two officers. I found that I could expect but little, nevertheless personal inconvenience did not give me a moment's concern. I lamented the situation of the men, for whom there was no shelter, since the horses were to stand upon the middle deck and not in the hold as is customary. I determined that Arbutnot and Hartwell should be my associates, and then I proceeded to the island, to which I had a good passage. . . .

In the evening one of the dragoons arrived with a letter from the General to inform me that he should sail on Tuesday, and therefore that I ought to be in the fleet on Monday evening. I had also a letter from the Adjutant to inform me that eight Englishmen had been attacked in a boat by some blacks, and that two officers with one servant were murdered. . . .

At twelve o'clock, having embarked fifty-six horses, many of

which were of an excellent species and had admirable properties, I prepared finally to evacuate Itaparica, and embarked with Newland in a bark which had been sent to carry horses over, but which was not found well adapted for that purpose. . . . We had a very good passage, and laid the bark alongside the Commodore's ship, in which I deposited as a present two very fine turkeys, fifty pineapples, four melons, and a sack of mangoes, and moreover I purchased for Sir Home two very fine horses, so that I have had some occasion to express my sense of his kindness.

. . . Immediately after breakfast I went in a canoe on shore, and bought five more horses, and at two o'clock I came to Sir David, who regretted much that I could not buy more mules, as he wanted to put two guns under my command. I said nothing at the time, for I did not like to promise success when several officers had for many days been in fruitless search of these animals, far more valuable here than horses and of more strength. I, however, proceeded from Sir David with the intention to go on shore, but a heavy squall obliged me to take shelter in the *Belliqueux*. . . . After dinner the Commodore weighed anchor, and proceeded towards the harbour's mouth, which alarmed me for fear that I could not complete my intention, but as he dropped anchor again Captain Byng, Mr. Palmer, and myself went to the shore, where I instantly prepared my plan for the purchase of four mules, and after a walk of three miles procured them, also one horse, which gave me considerable satisfaction, and I must mention that notwithstanding the murder of the English in a boat, I walked without any weapons of defence, which may be considered as some proof that there was no general hostility against us in the minds of the Brazilians. On the contrary I that night experienced more than ordinary testimonies of good will. The massacre of the officers was chiefly occasioned by their own misconduct. . . .

Having completed my object I had now to embark by daybreak these mules and the horse. I could obtain no assistance. Not an English officer or man was on shore. I therefore stayed up with them all night in the arsenal yard, and at four o'clock in the morning secured a boat at the wharf, in which some Portuguese soldiers aided me to embark the animals. Before this could be effected, the signal was made for all ships to sail. Vessel after vessel weighed anchor, and I had much reason to fear that I could

not reach any ship in time, but my good fortune prevailed, and I came up with the agent of transports, who instantly ordered the mules and horse into two transports which were standing out, and which received them. Having so happily executed my wishes, I went to the *Verona*, and arrived as she was loosing her foresail. . . .

From the moment we made sail a brisk gale commenced, which lasted from the 29th November to the 1st December with unabating violence, and accompanied by the heaviest rains I ever witnessed. . . . The men having no shelter suffered much, and the horses still more from damp and heat between decks, for no wind sails had been put on board. Yesterday Captain Gordon and the *Diadem's* carpenter were sent to look at our situation, and soon after their arrival one horse died. At night we had considerable embarrassment from the sickness of another that repeatedly fell, and the slippery deck prevented his rising. This day was very fine, and about two o'clock the Commodore ordered us within hail, when he sent a boat with his carpenter, planks, wind-sails, &c. I went on board the *Maria* in her almost directly, notwithstanding by this activity I was to dine with Duke Humphrey. I found the seven horses in good order, and the Commodore had made terms with the Captain, so that he was to take all the scattered horses on board, which causes much complexity amongst the ship's carpenters, and gives me some new trouble. I then went to the Commodore, where I proposed my arrangements to Sir David, who approved of them, and who pointed out to me the bay for my disembarkation and the first object to which I was to direct my operations, namely the seizure of all the horses and draft cattle on three farms under the Blueberg hills. . . .

17th December, 1805.—Nothing particular occurred on the 4th. On the 5th towards evening the fleet laid to, in order to collect the horses scattered in the transports and put them all on board the *Maria*. I went to superintend the service, and also passed to the *Whitby*. Night came on, and we could not complete the transfer. Yesterday the signal was hoisted for all commanding officers to repair on board the *Diadem*, also for all captains of men-of-war, Indiamen, and transports. The day was fine, and the scene was gay. We have received our several instructions and charts to regulate the landing proposed on the coast near Robben Island, and I had my duty assigned to me, also a gun made over

to me, at the same time I was directed to take in charge a young cadet, a native of the Cape, who had volunteered his services. Sir David told us that he should previous to the landing have us all on board again to give final orders. I was made very happy to find that my mounted detachment is to be disembarked with the van division. The transfer of men and horses was completed, but unfortunately another dragoon is dead, making three, and five horses. Some of the latter have been dreadfully mangled during the gale, by not being properly secured on the decks.

The completion of this exchange is a great relief to my mind, since I have now secured the service of the best men in the regiment on those first enterprises which are to be executed by the cavalry, and which require the greatest efforts of gallantry and intelligence to do well, since not only our own credit but the serious interests of the expedition are much concerned in our success. We have, as I am informed, to act against the counter efforts of three hundred excellent cavalry commanded by able officers. I am very far from despising my enemy, but hope events will prove the propriety of my confidence in my own fortune. Under no control but that of the commander-in-chief, entrusted with an independent power of action, my responsibility is considerable, but if I can procure horses my means will not be insignificant, since I can then bring into the field three hundred good dragoons and two pieces of cannon with light infantry occasionally attached. My hope is that eventually I may obtain the command of all the outpost duty. The enemy, if not strong enough to fight us and unwilling to stand a siege in Capetown, may retire into the interior of the colony, and for a long time protract the war, but this I do not expect from the description of their force. I should prefer this warfare, for I dread the idea of passing my time with listless inactivity in this uninteresting colony. . . .

10th December.—Last night Captain Bury went with me to the *William Pitt*. Remained half an hour. On my return found an order from Sir David to go on board the *Verona*, as the horses were not well. Came this morning just in time to see one die. Propose to remain some days from necessity, not from choice. . . .

14th December.—Nothing very particular has occurred. We have experienced gloomy weather and a heavy swell, but who expects repose at sea? Our horses suffer much. Till this

morning the wind has been foul. Hailed the Commodore to request better water, men and horses refusing to drink that on board, as it has turned sour by being placed in wine and beer casks not properly cleansed. Signal just made for us to come within hail of the *Diadem*.

15th December.—The *Belliqueux*, *Leda*, and *Diadem* sent us water yesterday afternoon. Arbuthnot came on board for ten minutes. In consequence of the delay in changing casks the fleet had advanced so far ahead that the *Belliqueux* was ordered to take us in tow. At night the rope broke, but at daylight another was made fast, in doing which we were twice very near running foul of the man-of-war. Fair wind, fresh gale, fine sky, delightful climate. Two horses raised from the agonies of death by oatmeal, gin, and hot water. As all the horses on the windward side have been without exception well, and as the lee side has never wanted air but for the first three days, and yet most there have suffered great pain in their intestines, I suspect that the weight of the bowels inflames the kidneys, and therefore diuretics are necessary. At all events I have the credit of introducing a practice that has proved infallible, although my theory may be incorrect. . . .

17th December.—The *Belliqueux* cast us off yesterday morning. Arbuthnot came on board for a few minutes, as the boat brought some oatmeal for our horses by telegraph order from the Commodore. Wind ceased and heavy rain fell all day and until this morning, when the clouds dispersed, but a foul wind blows. As our men have no shelter they suffered much last night. One or two are seized with fever, and one man lost the first joint of his finger by a cask being rolled upon it. One horse died in great pain, and another was shot to relieve his suffering. This is a melancholy time, and the ship is very uneasy.

19th December.—Fair wind the last thirty six hours, but the atmosphere is very cold and gloomy, and the rain almost constantly pours down, so that the condition of the men is very bad, and several are ill. The sea prevents the portholes being open, which is also much against the horses. My handsome grey is now blind. The fever has fallen into his eyes, but as he gets strength daily I am in hopes to restore his sight, although the discharge is very acrid and copious.

20th December.—Rain ceased, smooth water, but scarcely any

wind. Two horses very ill. My grey has been down since midnight, much apprehension for him. . . .

21st December.—Calm and foul wind by turns, much rain. One horse dead.

22nd December.—Calm and foul wind by turns continued. Hailed the *Maria*, two horses dead. Fresh breeze and fair sprang up in the evening. Heavy rolling all night from the swell incessant here. . . .

1st January, 1806.—She had fallen in with an American three months from the Cape, when the garrison was only three thousand men and neither expected an attack or reinforcement. . . . Horses all well, except my grey that is not quite recovered, and all the men well. . . . We have now lost five men. We are this day within three hundred miles of the Cape.

2nd January.—The sea was mountainous all day yesterday and last night, although the wind was not felt much, notwithstanding we went eight knots an hour. I now believe what is so constantly asserted, that the heaviest waves roll off the Cape, for I can judge from what we saw of what must have been their power if the gale was stronger and foul. We had no such waves since we left England, except in the storm in the Channel, and scarcely then. The Commodore rolled his main topmast over, but he has got a new one set up this morning. . . .

3rd January.—The Adjutant came on board yesterday. All well in the *Maria*. Land descried this morning. Fair breeze. Animating sight. *Belliqueux* now bearing down to take us in tow, as we are dropping astern. . . . We are all in high spirits, more impatient than anxious. . . .

The column of the English, proposed to be the advance guard of the army, was detached to Saldanha Bay with the object of securing Theefontein, a post essential for the supplies of water, grain, and cattle. And never was a force more propitiated by the unexpected inattention of the enemy. For the command of this point secured possession of a large and fertile district that lay on the direct road to Capetown, and menaced Roodezand pass distant only fifty miles.

A variety of unfortunate circumstances had occurred to conspire against the success of this detachment, and a couple of guns with one hundred horsemen might certainly have annihilated the invaders.

The morning after the force was detached from Table Bay and the ships carrying it had anchored in Saldanha Bay, Captain King of the navy and Captain Smith of the engineers had proceeded towards the shore with the object of communicating with the Postmaster, but a volley of shot as soon as the boat approached pierced several of her planks and obliged her to sheer away.

In the afternoon General Beresford, being aware of the importance of the post of Theefontein, ordered the officer in command of the cavalry with fifty dragoons mounted on horses brought from St. Salvador and three hundred infantry of the 38th regiment to land and proceed to that point. A heavy gale that ploughed the bay, and ignorance of the shore, rendered the debarkation of the horses difficult, and the dusk of the evening had set in when the party began the march.

The mate of an American ship lying in the bay was soon met, and he communicated that the postmaster of the bay and the inhabitants residing on the course had already retired with all their cattle.

After a march of eighteen miles over sandy soil some Hottentots' huts were descried. The infantry was halted, and the cavalry proceeded about three miles before they reached the kraal and a farmer's house, but already the Hottentots had given the alarm, and a waggon with fourteen oxen was seized at the instant it was starting to remove into the interior according to the orders of the Dutch General, who had commanded obedience to them on pain of death.

Whilst the seizure of the oxen and presumed arrival at the appointed rendezvous were exhilarating the captors, their joy was soon converted into despondency by the information obtained from the drivers that the guide had mistaken the road, and that thirteen miles were to be retraced before the right track could be recovered.

The infantry, already wearied by a long march after several months' confinement on board ship, proceeded about eight miles to the rear, when fatigue and a favourable spot for the indulgence of some repose determined a halt, but in two hours the sun darted his fiery blaze with such power and the want of water became so urgent that the troops requested to advance towards a house that was perceived on the horizon, that they might obtain shelter and slake their thirst. After six miles march they reached the station,

but there suffered painful restraint whilst an insufficient allowance of black and putrid water was serving out to them.

This station proved to be five miles from the original landing place at Saldanha Bay, but on the direct road to Theefontein, on which the detachment had been directed to move. Before the detachment had reached the house, the commanding officer and another officer had gone forward to reconnoitre, and on their approach two armed men had galloped away from the premises. They were not fired at, as they might have been, as it was an object not to exasperate the inhabitants of the colony and dispose their co-operating zealously with the Governor in its defence. The men who thus escaped proved to be officers of the Governor, carrying orders to evacuate the district.

No further time could be lost without great prejudice to the service. The light infantry, on being made acquainted with the necessity of an immediate advance, volunteered to go forward, and the whole body of infantry became equally eager, but it was judged more expedient to oppose this wish and prescribe repose till the evening for all but the cavalry and the light infantry. After a most distressing march of eight miles in loose sand and excessive heat, some cultivated land was discovered, and arrangements being made to conceal as much as possible the advance of the party, a little after dark possession was taken of a large kraal, where several hundred head of cattle were penned, amidst the cries of the terrified Hottentots who rushed out from the neighbouring huts.

This was a valuable acquisition, and a proportion was immediately sent back to Saldanha Bay, but still Theefontein was distant eight miles, and the possession of that station was of the most vital consequence to the expedition. The infantry were too much exhausted to move. They were therefore left at Ijsterfontein, which the post proved to be, with orders to advance when their comrades left behind at the first wells had come up to relieve them, and the cavalry moved on to Theefontein, where they arrived soon after midnight, and had the good fortune to surprise the whole establishment, in which they found provisions in abundance, some horses, and an ample supply of cattle.

In the middle of the next night General Beresford with Captain Vassal, a part of the 38th regiment, and the light infantry detachment left at Ijsterfontein, and which had again lost its way, arrived, and found refreshment ready provided.

The next day the remainder of the infantry arrived, and also the disbanded dragoons of the 20th regiment, who had suffered most severely from such a march in boots and cloth overhauls, with saddles and kit on their backs.

General Beresford had on the morning after his advanced guard had landed received advice of the army having effected a disembarkation at Blueberg, and he therefore resolved to effect a junction without any delay, but although forced marches were made, the General could only arrive with the mounted detachment just at the moment the troops were drawing out to take possession of Capetown by capitulation after the action at Blueberg.*

On the evening of the 5th the English fleet, after a voyage of four months in which the *Britannia* Indiaman † and the *King George* transport had been lost off the coast of America, arrived in Table Bay and anchored off Robben Island.

The *Narcissus* frigate, which had been detached to St. Helena, and which was expected to be met with off the Cape, was not in sight, but information was obtained of the force of the enemy, and that the attack was expected, by the arrival of the *Espoir* gun brig, which had been sent forward from St. Salvador. The chief

* From Theefontein to Groenekloof twenty-four miles, hard road, little water on route. Between road and sea sand downs covered with strong high nutritious pasturage for cattle. Groenekloof, a pass over ridge of lofty mountains extending from sea to Roodezand hills, and at right angles with them. Ascent gradual for three miles. At the base on the Capetown side a large government house and farm where Spanish merinos are kept, and from whence the first ram of that breed was imported into New South Wales. Proprietor a great agriculturist on English principles and benefactor to the colony. Groenekloof to Brakfontein nine miles, through heavy sand without water. In neighbourhood of Brakfontein several good farms and pleasant country. Brakfontein to Blueberg eight miles; Blueberg to Riet Valley six miles; Riet Valley to Craig's Tower, extreme outwork of Capetown, erected to command ford over Salt River, ten miles. Total, fifty-seven miles.

† The *Britannia* had a considerable quantity of money on board. A marine got up one of the cases of dollars as the ship was sinking. He was urged to leap off the gangway and swim to a boat ready to pick him up. He hesitated some time, and at last positively refused to abandon the case of dollars, which he insisted on being saved with him, and which if it had been stone would not have become his property. No property was allowed to be put into any of the boats, as with difficulty space could be found for the crew and passengers. General York perished on board the *King George*. Several other vessels went on shore, but were got off with more or less damage.

engineer, who was on board the *Espoir*, had reconnoitred the coast and procured his intelligence from a neutral which had just sailed out of Table Bay.

Orders were issued for the 24th, 83rd, 59th, and mounted dragoons to effect a landing the ensuing morning at daybreak in a small bay formed by some rocks and sufficiently wide at entrance for the advance of two boats in line. The *Espoir* was anchored a quarter of a mile off, and the boats were directed to rendezvous around her, but as many of them had to row ten miles five hundred men were not assembled before eight o'clock a.m.

This unexpected delay deranged the proposed operation, for it was found that the sea breeze had occasioned too high a surf for debarkation on that morning. It was also clearly perceived from the deck of the *Espoir* that a body of the enemy with artillery was posted on the lofty hill of deep sand that rose gradually from the shore, and the summit of which was not a musket shot distant from the beach. The enterprise was therefore necessarily abandoned for the day, and the disappointed troops were ordered to return to their ships.

The same evening it was determined that General Beresford should proceed with the advance guard of the army to Saldanha Bay, and it was arranged that the whole expedition should follow the next day, but after the departure of General Beresford's detachment the wind lulled and the sea became so calm that another attempt was resolved upon in the morning in a small boat bay on the eastern side of Blueberg, and where the ground was far more favourable for the troops after landing to acquire and preserve a position than at the proposed original point of debarkation.

General Ferguson's brigade was ordered to lead. That officer proceeded to examine the state of the surf, as doubts of the practicability of the landing were still entertained, but when the general gave the appointed signal, the boats started forward and facing through the surge, which upset only one boat, their prows were fixed on the beach.

The enemy had not expected debarkation at this point or indeed anywhere on this part of the coast after the preceding attempt had been baffled, and the departure of the detachment of the fleet towards Saldanha Bay, which had been distinctly seen, confirmed their error. The only resistance experienced by the landing troops was therefore made by a feeble picket.

The whole of the day was employed in landing the remainder of the army, their guns, provisions, and stores, which an increasing surf rendered a very difficult service, and in the execution of which Sir Home Popham with Captain King narrowly escaped perishing. The moment selected for the debarkation had been extraordinarily favourable, for the weather at the same season had heretofore been considered a security for the colony against such an enterprise at this point, and for several days afterwards landing on the line of shore from Saldanha Bay to Capetown would have been impracticable.

Early the following morning the army about four thousand strong, exclusive of the marine battalion and sailors, moved forward. The Heights of Blueberg defended the main approach to Capetown, but these heights terminating upon sand hills near to the coast left a pass open on the left flank.

The 59th regiment was directed to move through the sand hills, whilst the main body ascended Blueberg, where it was presumed the enemy would be posted if they intended to hazard an action. The English however mounted the heights without opposition, and to their surprise saw the enemy drawn up on the plain below them in order of battle. On the English crowning the heights the army on the plain saluted them instantaneously with three huzzas and a continued discharge from thirty pieces of cannon.

The British line without any hesitation descended. When sufficiently near to attack General Ferguson was ordered to charge with his brigade. The compliment of three huzzas was returned to the enemy, and as the battalions rushed forward the enemy gave way, leaving several guns in possession of the assailants and about five hundred men killed and wounded. Had the mounted cavalry unfortunately not been detached with General Beresford, in all probability the whole of the artillery would at that moment have been captured. The 71st and 72nd experienced some resistance, but drove all before them with almost uninterrupted progressive movement.

The enemy were no sooner routed than great anxiety was occasioned by the want of water. The heat of the sun, its reflection on a white soil, the depth of the sand, the exertion of the onset, and the very apprehension of inability to slake thirst occasioned great distress. The soldiers dropped fast, and several sailors died at the guns they had been dragging through a soil over which it

was not supposed by the enemy cannon could be brought by men. After some search a small pool was found, and the commander in chief himself superintended the distribution of its precious treasure.

The fainting troops being revived, the army moved on to Riet Valley, where a partial disembarkation had been effected to alarm the rear of the enemy, and there an ample supply of water was obtained.

General Janssens retired with his broken force to gain the kloof of Hottentots-Holland, after detaching the remains of the French marine battalion, whose conduct had been conspicuously gallant and loss severe, to assist in the defence of the town, and after disbanding on the field the Waldeck battalion, with the exception of the Light Infantry company, whose conduct had gained and merited his approbation.

That the Waldeckers might not have acted with great zeal may be true, and was natural, considering the greater part of the battalion was composed of Austrian and Hungarian prisoners sold to the Dutch, but there was no truth in the charge made against them that there was any previous arrangement between them and the invaders which pledged their defection in the field. They esteemed the Governor, General Janssens, but they felt no interest in the defence of the Colony. On the contrary the Cape had appeared to them an intolerable place of banishment, and in one month thirty-nine individuals, including several officers, had put a period to their own lives. One of them, a young man of the greatest promise, had thus perished only three days before the arrival of the English.

Many of the Waldeckers, it is true, enlisted afterwards in the British corps, but their frequent and repeated desertions proved that they were actuated by no other desire than to relieve themselves from the inconvenience attending a confinement in the Amsterdam Battery, and the commander-in-chief found himself obliged eventually to order the execution of three men that a check might be offered to a systematic desertion that threatened the loss of every man who had enlisted, an execution that was under all the circumstances one of the most painful ever witnessed.

General Janssens has been condemned for hazarding a battle in the open country with a motley force of three thousand men, however well provided with artillery, but he thought the honour of

his country required the experiment, and he flattered himself that fortune might favour him. He entertained also a hope that the armament was composed of recruits for India and boy regiments instead of battalions of mature and in some instances veteran composition. Nor was the anticipation of a fortunate opportunity during the conflict for the achievement of victory altogether chimerical, for if the three hundred burgher cavalry and a hundred and fifty regular Dutch cavalry moving with the guns had seized the moment when the British line was charging, to wheel in upon its exposed flank the issue of the day would probably have not at all events been so decisive, and any check to infantry in their state might have been fatal. Even after the infantry had retired, the cavalry might have disputed some of the laurels of the victors. General Janssens was also unfortunate in not having reached the Heights of Blueberg in time to crown them, as was his intention. Surprised on his march by the sudden appearance of the English on the crest of the Heights, he had not time to make a suitable disposition of his force.

There were indeed more favourable fields of battle than Blueberg, if the character of the ground alone was to be considered in the selection of position, but in Africa the tactician must regulate his art by the facilities which the locality affords for the supply of water, and this supply was to be obtained in the neighbourhood of Blueberg, or the British army would have perished.

When General Janssens had retired to Hottentots-Holland kloof, the inhabitants of Capetown, conscious of the fruitlessness of resistance and apprehensive of an assault, determined to surrender, and General Ferguson conveyed the terms of capitulation. The town was quietly occupied, and the inhabitants crowded forward to see the entering army. Considerable public property was found in the stores and a large sum of money in the Treasury, notwithstanding the government of the mother country had never been called upon to defray any of the expenses of the colony, but the captors felt considerable dissatisfaction on discovering that several merchant vessels richly laden had been sunk after the retreat of General Janssens and when the inhabitants had agreed to offer no further resistance, but trust to the clemency and liberality of the invaders. The conflagration of the *Bato*, of seventy-four guns, in Simon's Bay by order of General Janssens was an act of a different character, and therefore excited only regret.

The next morning the French detachment which had passed from Hout Bay round Tableland and entered Capetown during the night unperceived, executing a march that had been presumed to be impracticable, surrendered voluntarily at the British head quarters.

General Ferguson, who had been detached with his brigade to Wynberg, took at a neighbouring fort some prisoners, and General Beresford with the 59th regiment and another corps marched on to Stellenbosch. A force was also despatched by sea to Algoa Bay to cut off the retreat of General Janssens from Caffreland, on which he threatened to retire.

The cavalry was mounted by requisition on the best horses of the country,* and sent to Stellenbosch. Various marches and counter marches towards Rodezand Pass were afterwards made, but the final surrender of General Janssens prevented a campaign that promised to be most harassing and protracted. General Janssens stated that the character of his troops and motives of humanity influenced him to relinquish his intention of withdrawing farther into the interior and carrying on a desultory and savage warfare with the aid of the Caffres.

Had the General persisted he might have gained some advantage by fatiguing his enemy and distracting their arrangements, but he would have ruined a colony where he was universally esteemed, nor could his country have required desperate perseverance inflicting such a calamity on the inoffensive population.

On the 20th of January the force under the General's orders and consisting of about twelve hundred men abandoned the kloof, and under the escort of the British cavalry marched to a camp near Rondebosch, where their cannon, arms, and horses were delivered up to the English. General Janssens returned to the government house, where his family had resided during his absence, and remained some time. The Dutch officers were quartered in the town till their embarkation, which took place in about a month, and no incident occurred to interrupt the cordiality on the faith of which these engagements were made.

The capture of the *Volontaire* frigate which, ignorant of the place being in possession of the British, had run into Table Bay, put the

* The inhabitants are particularly partial to long tails. The cavalry commanding officer having docked all the horses, the owners allowed the cavalry to retain them at a valuation, which purpose otherwise would not have been complied with except on most exorbitant terms.

commander in chief and commodore in possession of information that induced them to believe an attack would be made by the squadron of Admiral Willaumez then at sea. Preparations were made for defence, and the Dutch and French troops which had surrendered with General Janssens were then embarked and sent to Europe.

In consideration of the handsome treatment of the English found on board a vessel from Gibraltar taken by the *Volontaire*, the officers of this frigate were not detained as prisoners, and a ship navigated by their own sailors was granted them for their voyage to France.

Admiral Willaumez, in whose squadron was a ship of the line commanded by Jerome Bonaparte, having obtained intelligence of the Cape being already in the hands of the British, and wanting water, abandoned the enterprise which had been projected, and the supernumerary troops at the Cape which had been detained were then consequently sent forward to India.

ROBERT WILSON,

Lieutenant-Colonel 20th Light Dragoons.

To this document are attached several military orders, of which the following extracts only are of permanent value:—

The commanding officer, having procured at St. Salvador some horses for the service of the dragoons, has selected such non-commissioned officers and men to disembark with them in the first instance as from their experience will be best enabled to execute the duty entrusted to them, and on which depends the efficiency of the whole detachment as cavalry. . . . The interests of the expedition, the safety of all detached parties, as well as the articles of war direct the kindest treatment of the peaceful inhabitants. Violence against their persons or plunder of their property is immediate death without trial. The booty taken by their valour from the enemy is to be divided according to the orders already issued on that subject. . . .

We are to make an effort that may increase our numbers by the acquirement of horses and afford much aid to the army by the obtaining of draught bullocks. Independent of an able cavalry that we have perhaps to encounter, we labour under the disadvantage of presenting ourselves to the inhabitants for the first

time with the intention of taking from them so valuable a portion of their effects. The established repute of British integrity will however allay their apprehensions of total loss if they by soothing treatment feel assured that we come not upon them as freebooters, and therefore it is an object of the highest importance to satisfy their minds, and if we cannot gain their active good will, leave at all events a favourable impression of our conduct. Such officers as are detached will have with them blank receipts called bonds, signed and sealed by myself, which they will fill up according to the number of cattle taken away and leave with the proprietor, or if he should have fled affix the other paper which will be given to you in some conspicuous part of his house. Cattle when brought away must be delivered up to the first post of infantry. . . . Horses when obtained may be mounted by the party that obtained them if better than their own, provided there is no danger or pernicious delay in making the exchange, but the supernumerary horses must be sent with all expedition to the dragoon dépôt.

(Signed) ROBERT WILSON,
Lieutenant-Colonel 20th Light Dragoons.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WM. MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*,
TABLE BAY, 2nd February 1806.

SIR,—The Lieutenant Governor having represented to me by Letter the absolute necessity of taking measures to secure a Stock of Grain for the Colony, and requested that three Transports might be selected for the purpose of bringing Wheat and Rice from Madras, I complied with His Excellency's wishes by ordering the *Majestic* Transport to Madras under Convoy of the *Belliqueux*, in addition to the two previously nominated (the *William* and *Simpson*) for the conveyance of the Company's Troops from this place to the Coast of Coromandel; and I beg you will do me the favour of communicating this circumstance to my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Instructions to Captain Cuyler.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 4th February 1806.

SIR,—Having appointed you to the important Situation of Provisional Landdrost or Magistrate in the District of Uitenhage or Algoa Bay, as well as Commanding Officer of the Detachment of His Majesty's Troops to be quartered there, I have thought proper to draw up the following Instructions for the regulation of your conduct in the above mentioned capacity.

1. As soon after your arrival as possible you will assemble the Heemraaden or Council of the District to whom you will notify officially your appointment, you will then administer the Oath of Allegiance to them in the same manner as has been already done at the other Districts, and enter without delay upon the Duties of your Office.

2. You are by every means in your power to endeavour to preserve the tranquillity of the Frontiers as essential to the well being and prosperity of the Whole Settlement. You must discourage all ill-treatment of the Hottentots or Caffres by the Boers, as these Savages will occasionally when irritated have recourse to arms for revenge, and disturb consequently that tranquillity which it is to be your Study to maintain. On the other hand, however, you must discountenance all marauding and plundering parties of Savages, and both by your conduct and your language convince the Peasantry that they will be protected and assisted in the maintenance of their property against the Hottentots or Caffres. You must upon all occasions avoid coming to extremities with either party, and your Policy must be to manage so that all Parties may look up to the English Government for assistance and protection.

3. It will be proper to send a Messenger to Congo, the King of the Caffre Party dwelling on the Banks of the Sunday River, with a present, announcing your arrival and acquainting him with the sincere wish of the English Government to live in peace with him and all his Nation.

4. The Reverend Mr. Van der Kemp and his Society of Christian Hottentots are particularly recommended to your Protection; you will upon all occasions give this venerable and good man every

assistance in your power. You must however listen to his accounts of the ill-treatment of the Hottentots or of the cruelties of the Boers with precaution. An Enthusiast in his mission he occasionally must see things in a stronger point of view than they are in reality. With proper management however much information may be derived from his zeal and above all his authority and influence with the Hottentots.

5. Captain Alberti the present Landdrost and Commanding Officer of the Post is ordered to give you every information respecting the Country and the People. You will treat him with every mark of attention and commit to writing whatever you may be able to learn from him likely to be beneficial to the Settlement or advantageous to His Majesty's Service.

6. You are to enlist all the Hottentots soldiers or others at Algoa Bay who are willing to engage for the Service of the Hottentot Corps for the same number of Years as those enlisted by Major Graham. You will transmit a return of them by the first opportunity, and treat them in every respect either with regard to rations or anything else as your own men. If you can also enlist any of the German N.C.O. with Captain Alberti you are at liberty so to do.

7. You will write to me by every opportunity detailing your Proceedings as minutely as possible; some regulation with respect to a Weekly Post has been established by General Janssens which it is my intention to keep up as an excellent mode of communication with the Upper Country. You will make yourself acquainted with the particulars of this institution and take care that it is immediately renewed and that the people employed are paid regularly and perform the service (as far as concerns your District) with exactitude.

8. You will transmit returns not only of the Detachment but of the Stores, Provisions, &c., in your Magazines at least once a Month, specifying the time each article may be supposed to last. On this head you must be particularly exact, as in the event of any disturbance or revolt in the country, you can never suffer any serious accident excepting from a want of supplies, the number of your Detachment and the strength of your Post if prudently attended to bidding defiance to any attack from either the Savages or People of the Country however numerous.

9. You will diligently endeavour to make yourself Master of the

Resources of the Country, of the quantity of Corn not only at present sown in the District, but what might hereafter be furnished either for exportation to Cape Town or for the supply of your Post, of the quantity of Cattle, of Sheep, of the exact situation of the Farms, and in general whatever may hereafter be conducive to the Interests of the Service. You must also get minutely acquainted with the roads, passes, fords of the rivers, &c., in short with everything which may be likely hereafter to be of assistance in the future arrangement of the Country and for Military purposes should they unfortunately be necessary.

10. You will correspond with the Landdrosts of Graaf Reinet and Swellendam frequently and apply to them upon any local difficulties that may occur for their advice and information. The latter Gentleman in particular from the length of time he has held the Situation, and respectability of his Character, may be much relied on and had better perhaps be occasionally referred to by you.

11. You will on no account detach or send any small Parties from the Post, as should any disturbances take place with the Caffres you will be liable to have your Detachment cut off. Your Plan must be in such an event to order the four or five neighbouring Families to assemble together at one farm, where from their united numbers they may be better able to repel any incursions of the Savages.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major-General.

[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD and SIR HOME POPHAM to
LIEUTENANT COLONEL VON PROPHALOW.*

CAPE TOWN, 6th February 1806.

SIR,—We think it necessary previous to the departure of General Janssens for Europe to call upon you to fulfil the terms of Capitulation which we entered into with you on the 10th Ultimo, and altho' we have taken the liberty of naming General Janssens, we are perfectly aware that according to the doctrine of several learned Men, a Commandant of a Town or Garrison has naturally the power of concluding a Capitulation, yet there are

circumstances connected with the Treaty in question which may make a reference to him particularly necessary.

We shall not presume to point out to an officer of your experience the absolute policy of fulfilling every engagement in a Capitulation and which must be universally published, tho' we cannot but express our surprise that no step has been taken respecting the fulfilment of the 13th Article or any representation made to us on the supposed obstacles, which may have originally presented themselves in the execution of it.

Such a line of conduct has made us imagine that you are desirous that it should depend on His Britannic Majesty's gracious consideration whether the infraction of so material an Article in a Capitulation does not make this place liable to be considered as a conquered Settlement. We have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD,
HOME POPHAM.

[Copy of translation.]

Letter from CAPTAIN S. T. HOOFT *to* J. C. SMYTH, ESQRE., *Acting*
Colonial Secretary.

CAPE TOWN, *February 7th* 1806.

SIR,—In compliance with the desire of the Major General and Commander in Chief, I have the honor to transmit to you an attested copy of the order given to me respecting my late Ship *Maria Susanna* on the 4th of January last. I have &c.

(Signed) S. T. HOOFT.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*,
TABLE BAY, *the 9th February* 1806.

SIR,—His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor of the Cape having applied to me to allow Lieutenant Ross of the *Diadem* to go on shore for the purpose of doing duty as Harbor or Pratique

Master, I beg you will do me the honour to inform my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that I permitted Lieutenant Ross to do that duty under the Lieutenant Governor's authority till their Lordships' pleasure should be known. It is the situation that was held by Captain Donald Campbell, and consequently I thought their Lordships would not object to its being held for the time being by Mr. Ross. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy of translation.]

Letter from CAPTAIN S. T. HOOFT to J. CAMBIER, Esqre., late acting Port Captain.

CAPE TOWN, 9th February 1806.

SIR,—In answer to yours of the 8th February I have to say that on the 5th January 1806 by your orders the shipwrights of the Naval Yard arrived on board the *Maria Susanna* in order to pierce her bottom, that on the 6th January between 9 and 10 o'clock at night I and my Officers perceived Boats rowing in some parts of the Road, and that the *Jupiter* fired at them, which made me suppose them to belong to the Enemy, that thereupon the holes that had been pierced in the Ship agreeable to orders were opened, to prevent the same being captured, of all which I informed you the same night, whilst the vessel took three days before she got under water. I am &c.

(Signed) S. T. HOOFT.

[Copy of translation.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS to NAVAL LIEUTENANT CAMBIER, late Acting Port Captain.

SOUTH AFRICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 9th February 1806.

SIR,—Lieutenant Colonel Von Prophalow transmitted to me yesterday a letter of importance from the British Commanders of the Army and Navy, with whom, in his former capacity of

Commander in Chief of the Capital, he capitulated, which letter bears date the 6th Instant.

I send you the originals, and request you will without delay acquaint me with the real circumstances of the point in question, and demand from the masters or other officers of the Ships *bonâ fide* such information as they as men of honor are bound to give.

Previous to my leaving the Garrison I ordered you that the Dutch Vessels were to be sunk or destroyed whenever it would appear certain that the Enemy endeavoured to take possession of the Harbour. Everything will therefore depend in my opinion on the moment in which this my legal order has been executed, of this I am ignorant and cannot judge because I was absent. I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy of translation.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT J. CAMBIER *to* LIEUTENANT
GENERAL JANSSENS.

CAPE TOWN, 10th February 1806.

SIR,—Agreeable to your desire manifested by yours of yesterday relative to the two Ships the *Jupiter* and *Maria Susanna* which were sunk, I have the honor to transmit to you, in the first place sub L^a A a copy of the General Order I issued on the 4th January to the Commanders of the Ships which at that period were anchored in Table Bay, which said orders were rendered more positive after you directed me to destroy those Ships whenever it would appear certain that the Enemy would take possession of the Bay.

Pursuant to that order, I took from on board those Vessels and delivered to the Commanding Officer of the Artillery all the Men that could be spared, and they were sent to the Forts, when on the 5th January Shipwrights were sent on board the *Maria Susanna* to pierce the same in some parts, in order to sink her when it would be necessary, and as on the 6th January in the Evening a surprise from the side of the Enemy was expected the Commanding Officer therefore sank the Vessel between the hours

of 9 and 10 and reported the same to me, which appears in his letter sub L^a B.

The Ship *Jupiter* was pierced some time after the former, in the first place because she had too much of her Cargo yet to sink or to get at the bottom to pierce her, and secondly as the Port hole for taking in the Wood (Beams &c.) furnished the most ready way, if opened, for accomplishing the same.

By the declaration L^a C of the crew of the *Jupiter*, at the requisition of their Commanding Officer P. de Haan, it will appear to you that the Porthole of the said Vessel was opened on the 9th January at 11 o'clock in the morning, when the British Fleet was very near the Bay Road, and we expected the same would take possession thereof.

At that moment there existed no thought yet about dispatching a Flag of Truce, at least no deliberation had taken place on that subject in my opinion, and not before 12 o'clock I received orders for that purpose, so that at the time when Captain De Haan went on board to open the Port Hole the circumstances were not yet altered, and nothing had been committed that *bona fide* may be considered as contending with our duty in regard of disposing of the property of our Sovereign.

I hope this statement will deserve your approbation, and have &c.

(Signed) J. CAMBIER.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to* LIEUTENANT COLONEL VON PROPHALOW.

SOUTH AFRICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *the 11th of February 1806.*

HON'BLE SIR,—I duly received yours of the 8th Inst., to which were added interesting originals of the British Commanders of the Troops and the Navy, General Sir David Baird and Commodore Sir Home Popham, of the 6th instant, relative to one point of your Capitulation.

You desire me to direct you how you are to act on this Subject, to which I must reply that as I did not conclude the Capitulation nor prescribed or considered any particulars thereof, I am not entitled

to issue any orders in regard to the Execution of the same. And though to my sorrow I meet with a number of difficulties which I have not the power to remove, I yet will not hesitate to do everything that lies in my power (which power the present circumstances render very trifling) to take away inconveniences, in order to prevent more misfortunes being added to those which we have already suffered.

Immediately after receiving your said Letter, I sent the same to the late Port Captain J. Cambier, which appears by the document sub L^a A.

On the 10th Instant I received in answer the report L^a B, to which are annexed, No. 1 L^a A, an order from the Acting Port Captain to the Masters of the Dutch private Ships dated 4th January last, No. 2 L^a B, a report from S. T. Hooft, late master of the Ship *De Maria Susanna*, dated 9th Instant, and addressed to said Port Captain, No. 3 L^a C, a Declaration from some Seamen of the Ship *Jupiter* dated the 18th January last. These Documents, in my opinion, may enable you to present a satisfactory answer to His Majesty's Ministers here, as the same will certainly allow that previous to any proposals for an accommodation being made, those who are at the Head of Government may, and are in duty bound to, put in execution everything that may be necessary for the good of the Country they serve, under which is comprehended that of depriving the Enemy of all the advantages they can.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT COLONEL VON PROPHALOW *to* SIR DAVID BAIRD *and* SIR HOME POPHAM.

CAPE TOWN, 11th February 1806.

HON'BLE SIRS,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencies' most respected letter of the 6th Instant, to which notwithstanding my best endeavours it has not been in my power to give an answer sooner than to-day.

Nothing can be more hurtful to my feelings than the supposition that I should be able to infringe any point of the

Capitulation, or to transgress the rules of decency with regard to Your Excellencies, which I trust Your Excellencies will be pleased to convince themselves of.

When the Capitulation was to be concluded I have been ignorant at whose orders the two Ships in question had been sunk. This made me anxious to contradict positively that point of the Capitulation which relates to these Ships, and as Your Excellencies appeared to me not to be adverse from receiving proper information on the subject, I contented myself with adding to the 13th Article of the Capitulation that the Ships having been sunk without my sanction, the raising should be incumbent on those who sank them.

I have since been confident that the Captain of the Port, seeing this point of Capitulation, would have explained to Commodore Sir Home Popham the circumstances of the case, by which means all misunderstanding certainly would have been prevented, and in all events the matter would have been terminated without disagreeableness. This however not having been done, I have immediately upon the receipt of Your Excellencies' said Letter with the concurrence of General Janssens informed myself of all circumstances, the result of which I have the honor to communicate to Your Excellencies by the accompanying documents.

From these Documents it will appear to Your Excellencies that both the said Ships really have been sunk, not only before the Capitulation, but also before a Flag of Truce has been sent off; and it will also thereby appear to Your Excellencies that I have justly pleaded ignorance of an order for sinking the said Ships.

I submit all these circumstances to Your Excellencies' equitable judgment, and request that they may be taken into a favorable consideration; meanwhile I have the honor to assure Your Excellencies that I never had an Idea, much less the intention, to deviate in any point from the Capitulation, and that nothing can give me greater satisfaction than to be able to convince Your Excellencies that I know the Sanctity of Engagements, and always am endeavouring to fulfil the same. I have &c.

(Signed) H. C. VON PROPHALOW.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas the Scarcity of Grain that prevails at present in this Settlement may occasion much distress to His Majesty's Government as well as to the Inhabitants in general, if considerable supplies are not imported from other Countries, I having taken the same into my Most Serious Consideration, and being anxious to avert as much as lies in my power the evils that must arise from a Want of Grain, do hereby promise, by virtue of the power and authority vested in me by His Brittanick Majesty, that for the Space of the next Twelve Calendar Months no duties or other Charges shall be levied upon any Cargoe or Cargoes of Grain of any Sort imported into this Settlement, and that the proprietor or Importer of Whatever Nation shall be at liberty to dispose of the Same upon his arrival to the best advantage.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 14th day of February 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Appointment of CAPTAIN CUYLER as LANDDROST OF UITENHAGE.

His Excellency Major General Sir David Baird, K.C., and Commanding in Chief in this Settlement, has been pleased to appoint Captain Cuyler, of his Majesty's 59th Regiment of Infantry, provisional or Acting Landdrost of the District of Uitenhagen or Algoa Bay, and Commandant of the Post at Fort Frederick, whereof all Civil and Military Officers, all Landdrosts, Heemraden and Veld Cornets as well as the Inhabitants of the above mentioned District will be pleased to take Notice accordingly.

Castle of Good Hope, 14th February 1806.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD AND SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS.

CAPE TOWN, 19th February 1806.

SIR,—We are happy to observe by the papers which accompanied Colonel Prophalow's answer to our Letter of the 6th Instant on the subject of the 13th Article of the Capitulation of the 10th ultimo, which has not yet been complied with, that he acted by your authority, or the authority which you delegated to the Council during your absence from the Castle and Town of the Cape of Good Hope.

Indeed we have been long satisfied that Your Excellency must be considered as the Principal in the whole of this transaction, but we thought it respectful to Colonel Prophalow that a reference should be made to him in the first instance.

The concluding paragraph of Your Excellency's Letter to Colonel Prophalow adverts to matters totally irrelevant to the subject of our address, the description of which is unnecessary and may be deemed indecorous at the present moment.

We therefore beg leave to confine ourselves entirely to this simple question :

“Whether the Capitulation entered into by Colonel Prophalow on the part of the Batavian Republic with us the Officers Commanding His Britannic Majesty's Forces is to be fulfilled or not.”

We have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD,
HOME POPHAM.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to* SIR DAVID BAIRD
AND SIR HOME POPHAM.

SOUTH AFRICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,
February the 19th 1806.

HONORABLE SIRS,—Finding myself under the painful obligation to reply to Your Excellencies' respected Letter of this day, the nature of the case allows only to do it by General Observations, and I am in hopes that Your Excellencies will do me the justice

to be convinced that this is not the result of a premeditated design to elude the question, but only of a mere impossibility to act otherwise.

Nothing of what I have experienced from the British Commanders, including even the necessity of Capitulating on the 18th ultimo, could ever have suggested to me the Idea that exclusive of that fatal event to my Country and myself, I could have met with any difficulties with the Conqueror. Several however have occurred, of which I am not the cause, and which to prevent or to impede it has been out of my power.

Between men of honour there can be no doubt whether engagements bonâ fide entered into are to be fulfilled or not. But when bonâ fide engagements, through circumstances or whatever accident, have become inexecutable, the execution ceases of itself, on account of its being impossible.

If in the present case the possibility of execution had existed in the first moments, it would have been incumbent on him who engaged into it, and those who had all authority and power in their hands may be considered as the proper Superintendents to the execution. I myself had no other idea but that suspicion having arisen of a Violation of Public faith, and that the Contrary hereof being ascertained, the question itself would fall away.

For public actions previous to a Capitulation a Commander can not be responsible but to his Sovereign. Without equality of rights, and without the means of maintaining them, no discussion can take place, and no man can be Judge in his own cause, particularly so when on the one side all Authority and Power are united, and the other Party stands in want of both. But power in the hands of magnanimous men never allows that innocents should suffer.

My misfortune procured me an opportunity of getting personally acquainted with Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham, and from this circumstance added to what Fame has made known already, I would offend Your Excellency as well as the British nation if I could hesitate a moment in convincing myself that this affair will be terminated by the Commanders of the British Land and Naval forces in the most grand and generous manner.

And it is with that sense of respect which such an unbounded confidence inspires that I have the honor to subscribe &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*,
TABLE BAY, 19th February 1806.

SIR,—I beg you will do me the honor to inform my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that His Majesty's Ship *Leda* arrived this day from St. Helena with Flour and Rice for the Colony; and I have received a Letter from the Governor, who says it is his intention that the *Northumberland* and *Euphrates* Indiamen should touch here in their way to Prince of Wales's Island, and bring a quantity of Potatoes to serve in lieu of Flour, as their Crops have been very great this season. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*,
TABLE BAY, 21st February 1806.

SIR,—I had the Honor to acquaint you for the Information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty in my Letter of the 28th Ultimo, that I intended in consequence of the Information which that Letter contained to proceed to Sea for a few days while the *Belliqueux* was refitting. I did proceed to Sea, and returned to join the East India convoy which sailed on the 9th Instant, consisting of the *William Pitt*, *Streatham*, *Jane Duchess of Gordon*, *Europe*, *Sarah Christiana*, *Northampton*, *Union*, *Glory*, *Sir W. Puttney*, *Comet*, and *Wm. Pitt*, B. B., with the Transports *Simpson*, *William*, and *Majestic*, in company with His Majesty's Ships *Belliqueux*, *Diadem*, *Raisnable*, *Diomede*, and *Narcissus*.

I remained off the Cape till the 15th of February, when I returned to Table Bay for the purpose of hurrying the Cartel Ships which are to take the Prisoners to Holland under General Janssens' Capitulation with General Beresford.

These Ships will I hope be ready by the 23rd to embark the Prisoners, and when they are complete if we receive no other

Intelligence I shall again go off the Cape to cruize, as the time of Admiral Linois' probable arrival appears by the private letters which were intercepted to be about the 8th March.

Their Lordships must be aware of the variety of circumstances which may arise to prevent the return of Linois to this place, and how difficult it is to say where is the best situation to cruise for him, many opinions are I know that the Anchorage under Robben Island is the most certain, and although I very much incline to yield to that, yet there is a possibility that he has had the precaution of desiring that a certain Signal may be made as long as the Cape is in possession of the Dutch, either to any Ship having the appearance of a Man of War, or in answer to such Interrogatory as he may make by preconcert as soon as he sees the Flag Staff at the Cape.

Viewing this not only as a possible, but a very probable case, the station off the Cape is the most preferable, and which I shall on that account immediately resume, returning occasionally for a few hours to arrange any matters that may need my presence. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Acknowledgment of a Consul for the United States.

Notice is hereby given that in consequence of Letters patent under the Great Seal of the United States of America, bearing date at Philadelphia the 22nd day of February 1799, having been shewn by Mr. J. Elmslie, appointing him Consul for the said United States at the Cape of Good Hope and the Dependencies thereof, to his Excellency Major General Sir David Baird, K. C., Commanding in Chief in this Settlement, the aforesaid Mr. John Elmslie is accepted and acknowledged as such by the Government of this Colony.

Castle of Good Hope, 21 February 1806.

By Order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 22nd February 1806.

SIR,—The *Rollo* English Brig Letter of Marque which was taken by the *Marengo* in company with the *Belle Poule* in Cabende Bay on the Coast of Africa, came into this Anchorage Yesterday, and by a Boat's Crew dressed as French the officer commanding the Prize had not time to destroy his dispatches, by which means two Letters from Admiral Linois to General Janssens, the former Governor at the Cape, and to the Minister of Marine at Paris, fell into my hands, and I have the honor to transmit to you for the Information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty translations of each; it appears evident that he never intends to go again to the Isle of France, as the more urgent his necessities may be in point of Provisions, the less likely he is to be relieved at that place.

This morning a Danish Ship from Copenhagen bound to Batavia came into Table Bay, and the Master of her said he had been boarded the Evening before by the *Piedmontaise* French Frigate, which was bound to the Isle of France; she had fifteen ports on the Main deck, and was apparently a very large Ship. I shall send this intelligence, with the Copy of the Letter alluded to, to Sir Edward Pellew by the *Whitby* Transport, which will sail in a day or two for Madras.

The Letters from Admiral Linois are rather too equivocal to say exactly when he will arrive, but he may be expected from the beginning to the end of March, and as the *Northumberland* and *Euphrates* Indiamen are expected the beginning of the ensuing month I shall proceed immediately off the Cape with my whole Squadron to prevent if possible his falling in with such valuable Ships as they will be to him, as well in point of the Intelligence they would give him as the great supply of Provisions and Stores of which he stands so essentially in need.

Under all the circumstances of the Intelligence which I have received, I hope their Lordships will not consider that I act improperly in detaining the *Raisable* a little longer here, especially as I learn by the return of the *Leda* that there are only two Company's Ships arrived at St. Helena. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *and* SIR HOME POPHAM *to*
LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS.

CAPE TOWN, 24th February 1806,

SIR,—We beg in acknowledging the receipt of Your Excellency's Letter of the 19th Instant to assure you that in respect to Personal Character we entertain Sentiments as highly flattering to Your Excellency as you have done us the Honor to express for us individually; but the question is really of a publick nature, and can not be supposed to involve in its discussion any private consideration whatever. Under this conviction we can not presume to meet Your Excellency's Idea of suffering the point at issue to be settled by the British Commanders in Chief, and therefore we feel ourselves bound to transmit all the circumstances of this case to His Majesty's Government, that the proper Ministers may take His Majesty's pleasure on the consequences which are to arise from the infraction of an Article of Capitulation; and we have no doubt that the result of His Majesty's pleasure will be signified to you in the Downs where the Cartels must necessarily stop to get Pilots for the Coast of Holland.

We shall not fail to take the first occasion that offers of exerting ourselves to prevent the damage which has been done to this Port by the Sinking of the Ships from increasing, and to remove entirely the cause of the Injury which has already been sustained.

We have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD,
HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT GENERAL JANSSENS *to* SIR DAVID
BAIRD *and* SIR HOME POPHAM.

SOUTH AFRICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, February 24th 1806.

SIR,—The Letter which Your Excellencies have been pleased to address to me this day has more than anything that ever occurred to me astonished me, and it should have further affected me if this would not have implied an offence to Your Excellencies.

I cannot conceive the possibility that during the passage of the Troops under my command, who according to a solemn capitulation are to be conveyed to *Holland without being Prisoners of War*, anything can befall me from His Britannic Majesty that can have any relation either to myself or the Troops.

Referring to what I had the honor to state to Your Excellencies on the 19th Instant, I observe that whatever effect or performance it may please Your Excellencies to give to the Capetown Capitulation this can have no influence on that of the 18th January last entered into for the Troops under my Command, and that I rest assured we shall according to its purport actually and straightway be conveyed to Holland.

I request it from Your Excellencies as a favor and I dare demand it from your justice, that you will give me the most unequivocal assurance thereof. I have treated in everything with Your Excellencies, or with whomsoever was authorized by you, with that good faith and candour which is inherent to my nation, and it is impossible that I should not also meet with the same sentiments in Your Excellencies and much more so now we are in Your Excellencies' power. I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it has been represented to me that there are a Considerable Number of Strangers residing in this Settlement, without any regular Pass or Permission to remain here; and Whereas it has happened that several Inhabitants have received Passengers, Deserters, and others from different Ships, and who having remained in the Town after the departure of the Ships to which they belonged, have not been reported either at the Secretary's Office or to the Municipal Officers: I having taken the same into my Serious Consideration, and wishing to prevent the evils that must arise from an improper introduction of Strangers into this Colony, have thought proper to direct that the following regulations with respect to all Foreigners or Strangers whatsoever shall be most strictly complied with.

1. Any Inhabitant receiving any Stranger into his house as a Lodger or otherwise, is, within twenty-four hours after his arrival, to report the same at the Office of the Chief Civil Magistrate, as also at that of the Town Major, Specifying in Writing the Stranger's Name and Country. Persons neglecting this Regulation will be liable to a Penalty of One Hundred Rixdollars, one third of which shall be given to the Informer.

2. Any Farmer, or others, living beyond the Hottentots Holland or Roode Zand kloof, receiving any Stranger within his House (Military Officers and others in the Service of His Majesty excepted) without immediately reporting the same to the nearest Veld Cornet, will also be liable to a Penalty of One Hundred Rixdollars.

3. The Landdrosts of the Country Districts, as also all Heemraden and Veld Cornets, are hereby not only authorized, but required, to call upon all Strangers whatsoever travelling beyond the kloofs to shew their Passes, and immediately to arrest and send to Cape Town all Persons not having regular Passes.

4. All Captains and Masters of Ships are hereby particularly enjoined to take care that all such of their respective Passengers as may obtain leave to reside on shore during the time they remain in the Roadstead, reëmbark previous to their Sailing, if permission has not been obtained for the Contrary.

5. Lastly, All Foreigners whatsoever at present residing in this Settlement, and who are not provided with proper Passes to remain here, are hereby ordered to attend between the hours of ten and one o'clock in the forenoon at the Castle, at the house of Brigadier General Beresford, Commandant of Cape Town, on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday next, where a Committee, consisting of Brigadier General Beresford, Commandant of the Cape Town, W. S. van Ryneveld, Esqre., His Majesty's Chief Civil Magistrate, and Lieutenant Colonel Vassal, Commanding His Majesty's 38th Regiment, will assemble for the purpose of enquiring into the Names, Business, and Country, of all Foreigners who may present themselves.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 25th day of February 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major General.

[Original.]

List of such Gentlemen at the Cape of Good Hope as have been appointed to Civil Situations in the Government by His Excellency Major General SIR DAVID BAIRD, K.C.

SITUATIONS.	NAMES.	REMARKS.
<i>Court of Justice:</i>		
Presidentship . . .	Vacant.	
Vice President and acting President in Civil Cases.	W. S. van Ryneveldt, Esqre.	Fiscal under the former British Government.
Members.		
Presiding Member in Criminal Cases.	C. Matthiessen Esq. .	Late President of the Chamber of Finance.
Members	L. C. H. Strubberg Esq.	Late President of the Court of Justice.
	A. Fleck Esq. . . .	Late Member of the Chamber of Finance and President of the Burgher Senate under the former British Government.
	P. J. Truter Esq. . .	Member of the Court of Justice under the former British Government.
	P. Diemel Esq. . . .	Late Deputy Fiscal.
	W. Hiddingh Esq. . .	Late Member of the Court of Justice.
Secretary	G. Beelaerts van Blokland Esq.	Late Attorney General.
Fiscal	W. S. van Ryneveldt Esq.	
Deputy Fiscal . . .	D. F. Berrange Esq.	Late Judge Advocate.
Inspector of Government Lands & Woods.	G. F. Grand Esq. . .	Late Counsellor Extraordinary to the Batavian Government.
Alderman and Deputy Fiscal in Simon's Town.	Mr. H. Roselt	Late Public Notary and Wardmaster in Simon's Town.
Deputy Post Master .	Mr. W. Caldwell . . .	An English Gentleman of Cape Town.
Clergyman at Graaff Reinet.	The Revd. Mr. Kicherer.	One of the Missionaries from the London Society for the propagation of the Gospel.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Memorial of the Agricultural Society.

To His Excellency SIR DAVID BAIRD, K.C., Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Troops in the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope.

The humble memorial of the President of the Agricultural Society of this Settlement in the name of himself and the said Society humbly sheweth—

That your memorialists have in charge a considerable number of Sheep of the Spanish Breed bought and collected by direction of the late Batavian Government, and that it was the intention of that Government, as appears more fully by their Instructions to the Agricultural Society, to improve the Breed of the Cape Sheep, and by a judicious management of those valuable Spanish Sheep to be able in a few years to export considerable quantities of Wool.

That the said Sheep as the property of the late Batavian Government have been claimed by the Prize Agents on account of the Captors, and that should these Sheep be disposed of by Public Vendue and become the property of either careless or unskilful Farmers, this excellent Breed, likely to become in a few years of the utmost importance to the Colony, would be entirely lost.

That your memorialists do therefore in the name of the whole Settlement most earnestly solicit Your Excellency to purchase these Spanish Flocks from the Prize Agents and to continue them under the management of the present or any other Committee until the numbers of the said Sheep are sufficient to produce the change in the present Breed so highly desirable for the prosperity of this Settlement.

(Signed) W. S. VAN RYNEVELD,

President to the said Committee of Agriculture.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM *to*
LIEUTENANT GENERAL SIR DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 1st March 1806.

SIR,—I have received and laid before the King your Dispatches dated the 12th and 13th of January, containing an account of your proceedings in the attack and capture of the Cape of Good Hope, and I feel great gratification in having it in my power to convey to you His Majesty's approbation of your conduct in the course of that Service as well as of the conduct of the Troops under your Command.

It would have been still more gratifying to His Majesty's feelings to have obtained possession of the Cape of Good Hope without any effusion of Blood; but from the resistance you describe, His Majesty feels great satisfaction in observing that the loss in killed and wounded was not so considerable as might have been apprehended.

The measures which you had pursued, after the Capitulation of Cape Town, appear to have been perfectly judicious; and I trust that General Jansens will have been either induced by the overtures which you had authorized Brigadier General Beresford to make to him, or compelled by prompt and well judged movements on your part, to abandon the project of maintaining a further resistance. In order to guard against a failure in the measures which you had pursued for procuring a sufficient supply of Provisions, two Victuallers laden with Beef and Pork and two other Vessels laden with Wheat Meal and Flour have been ordered to proceed with all possible dispatch to the Cape, consigned to you. The two former are to take advantage of the present East India Convoy, and the latter, if they should not be in time to profit of that advantage, will be directed to proceed as soon as circumstances will admit.

I will take an early opportunity of conferring with His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief on your Representation respect-

ing a reinforcement of Cavalry; and although the Services of the 59th Regiment of Infantry and the Recruits destined for India appear from the latest accounts to be urgently necessary there, still your detention of them at the moment seems to be warranted by the circumstances of the case. I have &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 4th March 1806.

MY LORD,—Lieutenant General Janssens, the late Governor of this Colony, and the French and Batavian Troops which capitulated with him at Hottentot Holland's Kloof, are embarked in British Cartels, and will sail for Holland tomorrow, if the Wind permits. Enclosed I have the Honor to transmit a Copy of their Embarkation Return, as well as a Copy of General Janssens' Capitulation. At the particular instance of that Officer I have been induced to permit some Wounded Officers, not included in his Capitulation, and actually Prisoners of War, to proceed with him in the Cartels upon their paroles, taken in triplicate, not to serve against His Majesty or his allies until regularly exchanged.

Since I had last the Honor of addressing your Lordship, nothing of so interesting or urgent a nature has occurred as to call for communication by this opportunity. It remains for me therefore only to add that the Colony is in a tranquil and prosperous state.

I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Return of Batavian and French Troops, Women and Children, embarked under the Command of Lieutenant General Janssens in British Cartels.

CAPE TOWN, 4th March 1806.

Ships' Names.	Lt. Generals.	Colonels.	Lt. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Women.	Children.	Civilians.
<i>Bellona</i>	1	..	2	..	1	1	1	2	1	23	3	4	10
<i>Eliza Tupper</i> . . . . .	..	..	..	1	3	5	2	7	..	47	2	7	2
<i>Amphitrite</i> . . . . .	..	..	1	..	2	6	1	9	2	92	13	14	..
<i>Sir J. B. Warren</i> . . . . .	..	..	2	..	5	11	1	17	3	114	12	11	1
<i>Harriet</i> . . . . .	..	1	1	..	4	11	1	3	3	110	10	2	3
<i>Union</i> . . . . .	..	..	..	..	5	9	2	7	2	38	8	9	7
<i>Francis and Eliza</i> . . . . .	..	1	1	..	3	7	2	9	1	83	5	6	8
Total	1	2	7	1	23	50	10	54	12	507	53	53	31

(Signed) G. B. TUCKER, D.A.G.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 4th March 1806.

SIR,—I beg you will do me the Honor to inform my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that the *Diadem*, *Leda*, and *Diomedé* anchored here yesterday evening, and at 9 this morning a Ship was discovered coming from the Southward under a press of Sail, and soon after two more, one of which the Station on the Lion's Rump reported to be of the Line, and an Enemy's Ship; as the *Marengo* and *Belle Poule* were hourly expected, I thought it possible it might be them, and I directed the *Diomedé* and *Leda* to slip, and keep on the edge of the South Easter, which had partially set in on the East side of the Bay.

At 11 the headmost Ship hoisted French Colours and stood towards the *Diadem*, and by this time I was satisfied from the

judicious manœuvres of the Ships in the Offing that they could be no other but the *Raisnable* and *Narcissus*.

At 12 the French Frigate passed within hail of the *Diadem*, when we changed our Colours from Dutch to English, and directed her to strike, which she very properly did immediately, and I sent the Honorable Captain Percy, who was serving with me as a Volunteer, to take possession of her; she proved to be *La Volontaire*, the forerunner of Admiral Willeaumez's Squadron, she is nearly Eleven Hundred Tons, and mounts 46 Guns, with a Complement of three hundred and sixty Men on board.

I congratulate their Lordships that by this Capture detachments of the Queen's and 54th regiments, consisting of 217 men who were taken in two Transports in the Bay of Biscay, are restored to His Majesty's Service. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 5th March 1806.

SIR,—I beg you will do me the honor to represent to my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that as Major General Sir David Baird found it highly inconvenient if not altogether impracticable to receive any more French Prisoners on shore, and it being totally out of his power to grant a guard for a prison ship in the present state of affairs, which even would be an object of considerable jealousy in our momentary expectation of attack, I decided to order two Transports to be prepared without loss of time for their reception, and to make a virtue of necessity by telling Captain Brettel, the Captain of *La Volontaire*, that as there was but a small proportion of Wheat in the Colony, I should be obliged to send him and his Officers and Crew in the Company's Ships to Madras; he remonstrated very much against such a decision, and explained how well he had behaved to the English Prisoners, which good conduct I seized as an excuse to grant him and his Crew on their Paroles of honor two Ships to go to Brest if the Blockading Fleet had no objection, and to send to England an equal number, this provision was made that their Lordships might stop their going into Brest or Rochefort if they thought proper.

I enclose the Agreement made with Captain Brettel which I hope will meet their Lordships' approbation; I have acted for the best in our present situation, and I am certain the drawback of several hundred French Prisoners (for there are near five hundred besides *La Volontaire's*) must be felt by their Lordships on our small Squadron, if we should be attacked by so superior a force as there is now in these Seas. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it appears by the Intelligence brought by the French Frigate *La Volontaire*, chased yesterday into Table Bay by some of His Majesty's Ships of War, that a French Squadron, consisting of eleven line of battle ships, have escaped out of Brest Harbour, and are destined, five of them for the West Indies, and the remaining Six to Cruize against the Commerce of His Majesty's Subjects in the Indian Seas.

And whereas there is reason to believe that the Enemy, not knowing that this Settlement has Surrendered to His Majesty's Arms, may intend to put in here for Water and other necessary Refreshments, this is to give Notice to all the Inhabitants of this Colony, and more particularly to the Veld Cornets and others dwelling in the neighbourhood of Saldanha and Gordon's Bay, that any person attempting to communicate with any Enemy arriving in the Bays of this Settlement, or to assist him with Horses, Waggon, Oxen, or any thing else, will suffer Death in the Most Summary Manner.

It is my most positive Order that in the event of any Strange Men of War arriving either at Saldanha or Gordon's Bay, the Veld Cornet of the District is to drive away all Cattle and Horses, and destroy all Waggon, Corn, and Provisions of every Sort. All Inhabitants are strictly enjoined to attend to this Order, and the Veld Cornet will be responsible for the due execution of it at his peril.

Any Inhabitant whose Horses, Oxen, or Waggon may fall into the Enemy's hands, owing to their not being removed in time, will be considered as having assisted the Enemy, and treated accordingly.

Lastly, All Inhabitants obeying these my directions punctually, will not only become entitled to every protection and assistance from the British Government, but I promise hereafter to make good any losses which they may sustain in the removal of their property in Consequence of my Orders.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 5th day of March 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major General.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 7th March 1806.

SIR,—I confined the subject of the Letter which I had the Honor of addressing you on the 4th instant to the Capture of the *Volontaire*; but as I have courted a great deal of conversation with the Officers of that Ship, under various pretences, tending however entirely to procure Intelligence of the strength and probable destination of the Fleet that sailed from Brest, I think it highly expedient to dispatch an Officer with the result for the Information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and a copy also to Sir Edward Pellew for his Government in India.

It appears that on the 14th of December last a Fleet escaped from Brest consisting of the following Ships, which were previously formed in two divisions and under separate Admirals, though I cannot yet learn from the French whether they were totally independent of each other or not; but the English Prisoners imagine that they were to be ultimately connected in some enterprize.

The two divisions were in the act of parting company when the *Sirius* fell in with them, and therefore I conclude their Lordships will have been very early apprized of the departure of this force from Europe.

One division under Admiral Leisegues consisted of *L'Imperial* of 120 Guns, *Alexander* 80, *Diomedé* 74, *Jupiter* 74, *Brave* 74, *Comete* 44, *Felicite* 36, and *Diligent* 22 (Corvette).

The other Division, under Admiral Willeaumez, consisted of *Le Foudroyant* 84 Guns, *Le Veteran* 74, *L'Impetueux* 74, *Le Cassart* 74, *Le Patriot* 74, *L'Eole* 74, *La Volontaire* 46 taken by the *Diadem*, and *La Valerieuse* 36.

With respect to the first mentioned Division, it is impossible for me at present to afford their Lordships any satisfactory account of its destination, either from my own conversation with the Prisoners, or that of the very intelligent Officers under my command, who have particularly exerted themselves on this occasion. When I suggest the Idea of the Brazils, I am always answered "very possible, but we know nothing of that Squadron." Admiral Willeaumez has a *carte blanche*.

With respect to the second named Squadron, whose forerunner *La Volontaire* we have had the good fortune to capture, it appears that the Ships composing it are of the largest class, that they are completely manned, and have on board Fifteen Hundred Marine Artillery, with two and three Field pieces in each Ship; this Marine Artillery however is not independent of their Complement, though that may be in some degree increased to enable them to land when any occasion shall offer; for I understand the *Foudroyant*, which Ship mounts 92 Guns, has more than 800 Men on board, the others 750.

Jerome Bonaparte is Captain of the *Veteran*, with, it is said, a higher commission in his possession; but whether it is to be opened on a given day, at a fixed place, or on the successful issue of his operations, I cannot presume to determine.

La Volontaire was ordered to receive on board all the English Troops which had been taken in the Transports, and land them at Teneriffe; but she was prevented doing so by falling in with an English Cruizer near the Island. She then proceeded to 24° North, and lay to three days; crossed the Line in 8° West of Paris, where she also lay to some time; and not finding the Squadron, she came directly to the Cape.

It was supposed by some of the English Officers on board that if it had not been for the sickness among their Troops, she would have remained at Sea some days longer; but I cannot obtain any satisfactory reason for such a presumption, as Captain Brettel, who commanded *La Volontaire*, appeared, and naturally so, very anxious to get rid of such a number of Prisoners, who rendered his Ship almost useless as a Cruizer, indeed he told me in the first half hour's conversation that as soon as he had landed his Prisoners and procured some refreshments, it was his intention to proceed to Sea in search of his Admiral.

In deploring his situation the second day after he came on

board, he said to Captain King that he feared part of his Squadron must be sacrificed, for that he thought they would come in here two at a time to water and refresh, and that the *Veteran* would be one of the first.

Having now presented for their Lordships a précis of the Intelligence which I have been able to obtain, and the movement and probable destination of these Squadrons; I request you to assure them that I shall do all in my power to make the small but zealous Squadron I have the honor to command equally efficient in its concert with the Army for the defence of this Colony, as it was by its coöperation in obtaining possession of it.

For this purpose the *Raisable*, *Diadem*, and *Diomedé* will be moored as close in shore as possible, between the Chavonne and Amsterdam Batteries, with the *Narcissus* and *Leda* a little to the Eastward of the Southernmost Ship: their Lordships will observe that this is a position completely defensive, and very much at variance with the one I took up when I only expected the arrival of Admiral Linois with his Squadron.

In contemplating on the preceding statement of facts, their Lordships will I hope be satisfied that I have fair and rational grounds for expecting Admiral Willeaumez here with six sail of the Line and two Frigates, that from the observations and conclusions of the English Officers who were Prisoners in the *Volontaire*, it is a possible case that for some ulterior operations Admiral Leisegues may join the first Division in this Bay; and I have in transmitting the intercepted correspondence of Admiral Linois to the Minister of Marine at Paris and to General Janssens, the late Governor of the Cape, furnished their Lordships with the most unequivocal proofs of that Admiral's Intention to revisit this Colony in the course of the present month; therefore taking together the force which is positively expected, that which most probably will come, and that whose arrival is but a possible case, it will amount to twelve Sail of the Line, four Frigates and a Corvette.

While we are in the expectation of a Force so superior, I trust their Lordships will approve of my remaining here with the Squadron as long as the Season will allow me to do so; but never losing sight of the expediency of being ready to go to sea at a moment's warning, in case we should receive any certain intelligence that the Enemy has been dispersed by a gale of Wind. In

short, at a juncture so peculiar as the present, all the means which I can command shall be held ready to apply in such a manner as may be deemed the most advantageous for the publick Service.

I hope their Lordships will not consider that the foregoing observations and conclusions result from any despondency on my part; the situation that I am placed in is certainly critical, and it is I conceive but a proper line of conduct to state every circumstance in its true bearings for their Lordships' consideration and judgment.

By looking however to a happy concurrence of fortuitous events, these Squadrons which when connected put on a most formidable shape may by such contingencies as fleets are ever liable to, particularly in these tempestuous Seas, be so reduced and so divided in the practical application of their Force as to make their arrival in that Form more to be wished than it could ever be dreaded in any shape under the position which we shall immediately occupy between the Batteries.

After what I have already communicated, I trust their Lordships will justify my conduct in the detention of the *Raisable*; but I shall send *La Volontaire* to St. Helena with as many Men as I can muster, without distressing the Squadron, leaving directions with the Governor to put the Ships under her Convoy, if by a small levy on each with a detachment of King's Troops which are now there in their way from India he can make the Frigate sufficiently efficient and respectable to take charge of a Convoy. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it is necessary owing to the present Scarcity of Grain in this Settlement, that the orders and Regulations established by the Grain Committee under the Authority of the late Batavian Government, should for the present not only be attended to, but that such further arrangements should be adopted as shall appear, after a proper and minute investigation, to be necessary.

I having taken the same into my serious consideration, think

proper to continue the authority of the said Committee, and have appointed :

Brigadier General Beresford, Commandant of Cape Town, President.

The said Committee to be composed of the following Members :

W. S. van Ryneveld, Esqre., Chief Civil Magistrate,

J. A. Truter, Esqre., late Secretary to the Batavian Government,

G. Beelaerts van Blokland, Esqre., Attorney General,

Jacobus Vos, President of the Burgher Senate,

Messrs. Alexander Tennant, Michiel Gie, and J. A. Vermaak.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 7th day of March 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major General.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, *March 8th* 1806.

MY LORD,—Commodore Sir Home Popham and myself having determined to send home a fast sailing Transport in order to communicate without delay to His Majesty's Government the capture of the French Frigate *La Volontaire* and the important intelligence we have received, I avail myself of this opportunity to make my report to Your Lordship accordingly.

The French Frigate *La Volontaire* left Brest harbour on the 15th December in company with eleven sail of the Line and four Frigates; on the ensuing day they fell in with and captured a Transport having a Detachment of the 54th Regt. on board, and on the 17th they also took a Vessel with a Detachment of the Queen's.

On the Evening of the 17th the Squadron separated, five sail of the Line standing to the Westward whilst the remaining six with two Frigates, our prize *La Volontaire* being one, continued their course to the Southward and were bound (as far as the conversation of the Officers can be depended on) to the Cape and the Eastward.

The Officers and Men of the two Detachments of the 54th and Queen's were originally dispersed on board the different Ships, but

after they had been at Sea nine days they were all put on board the *Volontaire*, which Ship left the Fleet and stood for Teneriffe with the intention of landing the Prisoners; having however met with two strange Sail, which she took for English Cruisers, the Captain determined to continue his course direct, and accordingly sailed for this place, where he has stated that he expected to meet the van division of his Squadron, and having entered into Table Bay, upon finding the Settlement in our possession hauled down his Colours without firing a Shot.

It is also proper that I should mention that a Danish Ship which came in here about a week ago spoke a French Frigate *La Piedmontaise* off the Cape, which Ship had left Rochefort on the very same day that the Squadron above mentioned sailed from Brest.

These different circumstances combined render it more than probable that the Enemy intends some movements in this part of the World. There are but a few if any Troops on board the Line of battle Ships (as related by our recaptured Officers) consequently no attempt from that Squadron alone to get possession of this Settlement need be dreaded. I have however thought it right in a matter of such consequence to be completely prepared against the possibility of any surprise as also to adopt every measure likely to prevent an Enemy from getting any supplies or Water; altho' with such a decided Naval superiority it will be impossible to shut him completely out from the remote Bays and the different anchorages of the Colony.

It gives me much pleasure upon this occasion to state to Your Lordship that the most perfect tranquillity reigns in this Settlement, the Inhabitants of all ranks uniting in expressing their confidence in the Justice and moderation of His Majesty's Government and their satisfaction at seeing their Country placed once more under His protection.

Your Lordship is already acquainted that it was on the 10th January the Town and Fortifications of this Settlement were surrendered to His Majesty's Arms. It has since been discovered that in consequence of a Secret Resolution of the Batavian Council of Regency dated the 6th January, on which day the Governor General Janssens took the field, our Army having landed on the 5th, the whole of the Military Chest was divided amongst several members of the Government under the express condition that if

the British Troops were driven back the money was to be refunded and that if His Majesty's Troops were successful the money was to be considered as private property.

The evident intention of this proceeding being not only to deprive the Captors of a considerable sum of money which would have become lawfully part of the Prize property but also to appropriate to private use in a very unfair and irregular manner the public property, I thought it right to call upon the then acting Governor and first in Council Mr. De Salis for an explanation on the subject, and several letters having passed, this Gentleman himself as also those to whom he had delivered the different proportions of money from the Military Chest have refunded the sums they had received, the amount having been paid to the Prize Agents on account of the Captors.

It is proper to mention to Your Lordship that Lt. General Janssens has completely disavowed and disapproved of the proceeding of the Council in this transaction, the money in the Military Chest having been ordered by him to be appropriated during his absence to Military purposes as connected with the defence of the Town.

His Excellency Lt. General Janssens having embarked with such of his Troops as by the Capitulation were to be sent to Holland in the Seven Cartel Ships allotted for that purpose sailed on the 6th inst., having also taken charge of a Dispatch for Your Lordship.

During the time the Batavian Troops who were not Prisoners of War remained here after their Capitulation I conceived it right to issue to them as also to their Officers their pay or subsistence, enclosed A is an account of what money was advanced accordingly by my orders for this purpose by the Commissary General; the whole of this money being by Lt. General Janssens' agreement to remain as a debt incurred by the Batavian Government to be finally arranged at a Peace.

At the time of Lt. General Janssens' surrender there were debts to the amount of Fifty three thousand Dollars due by the Government of the Colony to the different Inhabitants principally for the Meat, Bread, and Forage supplied to the Batavian Troops. These debts, an attested copy of which I received from General Janssens, I have thought it right to undertake to pay from the proceeds of the Colonial Revenue, it appearing to me just that the Inhabitants

should not lose the sums due them by their Lawful Government owing to the change that has taken place.

Whilst I am upon the subject of the Colonial Revenue I think it my duty to mention to Your Lordship that a proportion of fixtures and furniture in the Government House having been offered by General Janssens to be left there, I have judged it right to purchase the same and have ordered the amount, about Twelve hundred Pounds, to be paid out of the funds of the Colony, these effects of course being to be considered as belonging to the Crown and will for the future be stationary in the Government House.

Two small English Merchant Vessels captured on the Western Coast of Africa by the French Line of Battle Ship *Marengo* and the *Belle-Poule* Frigate under the orders of Admiral Linois have arrived in this Bay where they were sent for sale by the French, not aware of this place having been taken; they of course have been recaptured and as in a Dispatch from Linois to General Janssens which was found on board the last he stated his intention to return here early in March we have been in almost momentary expectation of his arrival. In consequence of this intelligence I have therefore been induced to continue the Embargo on the Ports of this Settlement for some time longer than has been usual after the capture of a place; and indeed must now in consequence of *La Volontaire's* arrival detain all ships for the present. The Commodore however in order to get rid of the French prisoners taken in the *Volontaire* has judged it advisable to send them home in a couple of Cartels, and as there are still a number of French prisoners of War here who are a considerable incumbrance I believe I shall be induced to follow the example, allowing them to depart on the same terms, a Copy of which I have the honor to enclose, marked B.

It is my intention however to keep the German Soldiers who are Prisoners of War for some time longer, as a considerable number, more than Two hundred, have already entered into His Majesty's Service where they behave themselves much to the satisfaction of their officers.

It is my duty also to report to Your Lordship that the two Dutch trading Vessels sunk in the roadstead whilst His Majesty's Troops were at Blue Berg, and which by the 13th Article of the Capitulation were to have been raised, are not only still in the

same state but that no attempts to comply with that Article have been made.

Having taken this breach of the Capitulation into our consideration, the Commodore and myself judged it advisable to write a joint letter to the Commandant who signed the Capitulation, and a correspondence took place upon this subject, which however has as yet produced nothing satisfactory, although the Inhabitants were informed that by not attending on their part to the performance of any article for the execution of which they had stipulated it would entirely depend upon His Majesty's pleasure how far he might think proper to order the other Articles of the Capitulation to be attended to.

I shall have the honor to transmit copies of the letters that have passed as also to write further to Your Lordship on this subject by a subsequent opportunity.

In consequence of the present scarcity of Corn that prevails in the Settlement I have judged it advisable with a view not only to our present necessities but also to guard against the distress that must prevail here should our next crop not prove successful, to send three of the Transports to Madras, having written to the Government there to assist this Colony with two ship loads of Rice and one of Wheat. I have however judged it advisable to issue the Proclamation C No. 3 taking off all import duties upon Grain to encourage private Merchants to speculate in that Article and to import sufficient quantities.

I have also the honor to enclose copies of the different Proclamations that have been issued here by my authority since my last dispatch to Your Lordship. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Enclosure A in the above]

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,
CAPE TOWN, 9th March 1806.

Return of Money advanced the Batavian Troops under the Command of Lieutenant General Janssens by order of Major General Sir David Baird K.C. Commanding in Chief. For pay and allowances to the Batavian Troops, Rds. 38,845-5-2 = £7,769-2-8.

(Signed) JOHN MURRAY, Dy. Com. Gen.

[Enclosure B in the above.]

Le Chevalier Sir David Baird K.C. General en Chef et Commandant des Troupes de Sa Majesté Britannique au Cap de Bonne Esperance ayant fait aujourd'hui (pour adoucir autant que possible les maux de la guerre) une convention avec le Capitaine Gaudin Bauchene Capitaine de la Fregatte Francaise *L'Atalante*, et M. Mouvel Capitaine de la Corsaire *le Napoleon*, de leurs accorder deux Batimens Transports appartenans a sa Majesté Britannique a savoir *l'Atlas* et *la Harbinger*, pour transporter en France les Officiers et l'Equipage de *l'Atalante* et de *le Napoleon*.

Cet acte de bienfaisance est accordé aux Capitaine Bauchene et M. Mouvel pour s'être engagé pour aux memes, leurs officiers et leurs Equipages, non seulement aux noms d'eux et de leur propres parts mais au nom et en foi du Gouvernement Francais, aux conditions suivant et savoir ne les Capitaines, leurs Officiers, et Gens dont les noms et grand sont ci jointe, ne serviront pendant la guerre presente, qu'apres avoir été regulièrement échangés, qu'ils partiront et procederont de suite pour les Ports de Rochefort ou de Brest, á moins que de recevoir des ordres contraires par la Escadre de Blocus de Sa Majesté Britannique et qu'au moment de leur arrivée en France ils seront application au Gouvernement Francais pour embarquer un pareil nombre de Prisonniers Anglais de meme rang et distinction et les envoyer directement en Angleterre.

Le Commandant en Chef a pleine confiance que le Gouvernement de France regardera cette action comme un gage sacré de sa foi Nationale et qu'il renverra tous de suite en Angleterre les Vaisseaux de Transport *Atlas* et *Harbinger* avec le nombre de Prisonniers Anglais surmentioné.

Le dit Capitaine Bauchene a de meme fait un stipulation sur son honneur d'Officier Francais qu'il ne permettra a aucun Batiment de l'aborder (s'il est possible de l'éviter) mais si par la superiorité de leur navigation un force cela arriveris qu'alors il ne laissera aucune personne comprise dans cet article de Capitulation et Grace de s'enroller avec eux en cas qu'ils seront Francais.

Le Commandant se proposer de fournir a ces Batiments un proportion de provision pour trois mois mais comme ce dessous de Bocuf, Pore, Biscuit, Farine, Pois si on peut s'en procurer et du

Vin ou d'eau de Vie par rations comme fait en pareil cas, c'est à dire Portion du Soldat pour chaque jour de la Semaine comme fourni aux Troupes de Sa Majesté Britannique.

Les Femmes auront trois quarts de la portion, et les enfans la moitié de la portion des Femmes. Six Femmes seulement sont permises a une Compagnie. . .

Le Capitaine Bauchene et M. Mouvel de leur part s'engage d'executer fidelement les Articles precedentes.

En temoin de quoi nous asignons nos sceles comme ci dessous a la Ville du Cap de Bonne Esperance ce huitieme jour de Mars 1806.

[Copy.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* SIR HOME POPHAM.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, CAPE TOWN, 8th March 1806.

SIR,—Actuated by the strong reasons which have determined you to send the late Captain, Officers, and Crew of *La Volontaire* Frigate direct to France, I have come to the same resolution with respect to Captain Bouchene and the other French Prisoners on Shore and on board the Atlas Transport.

I have in consequence to request you will be pleased to inform me if Tonnage for the accommodation of 345 Persons. Officers included, can be provided in Transports, in which case I could wish the Vessels to be got ready for the reception of the Prisoners with all practicable Dispatch.

It is my intention to enter into the same agreement with Captain Bouchene as that you have made with Captain Brettel late of *La Volontaire*.

I take occasion to mention that the Deputy Inspector of Hospitals has this morning reported that in consequence of the admission of so many Patients belonging to the Navy the General Hospital is extremely crowded. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.**Diadem, TABLE BAY, 10th March 1806.*

SIR,—The extreme distress which the Squadron is in for Stores has induced me to request you will lay the same before my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty trusting that their Lordships will immediately order out a Store Ship; I need scarce give a better proof of the great scarcity in the Colony than that Cordage is now selling for 48 dollars a hundred Weight.

The *Northumberland* has Stores on board directed to the Governor in Council at Prince of Wales Island, but the Commander informs me he believes they are on account of Government. I shall therefore take a small proportion out, and I hope their Lordships will approve of my doing so. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.**Diadem, TABLE BAY, 10th March 1806.*

SIR,—I beg you will do me the Honor to inform my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that pursuant to my Order of the 6th Instant, the Officer of the Naval Yard and Officer of Ordnance have surveyed the Hull, Stores, and Ordnance of *La Volontaire*, and I have directed the Naval Officer to purchase the said Ship for His Majesty's Service, and act according to precedent in similar cases, transmitting to the Navy Board a report of all their transactions, which I hope their Lordships will approve. She has only made one Voyage to West Indies besides her route to the Cape. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas some ill advised and malicious persons have spread False Reports respecting the Arrival of an Enemy's Fleet, and Whereas one Person in particular was even wicked enough to state in my presence that he himself had not only seen an Enemy's Fleet, but had spoken to some of their Officers at Saldanha Bay, from whence he had come with all possible dispatch to report the same to His Majesty's Government, I having taken the same into my serious consideration, do hereby give public Warning that all Persons Spreading false Reports, or repeating unfounded intelligence calculated to alarm and distress the peaceable Inhabitants, will forthwith suffer Death, or such other punishment as by a General Court Martial will be awarded.

Cornelis Maas, the person who in such a wanton and wicked manner gave the false information above mentioned, is to be flogged round the Town in the most public and exemplary manner tomorrow at Noon, by the Common Executioner, and will afterwards be transported out of the Colony.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 10th day of March 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major General.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*, TABLE BAY, 12th March 1806.

SIR,—I have the honor to enclose to you for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty the Copy of a Letter which I received from Sir David Baird to order two Transports for the service of enabling him to send to France the whole of the French Prisoners in the Garrison on the same terms which I sent home those belonging to *La Volontaire*.

In complying with his request I only acted consistently with the principles which on the occasion in question I laid down

myself, and I hope these will appear to their Lordships to be founded so much on publick expediency that they will have the goodness to approve my Conduct.

The disadvantages, if not the extreme danger, that would attend the detention of so many French Prisoners at a time when an attack on the Colony is a possible case, and likely to be so for some days longer, are so evident that I trust it will be considered by their Lordships as unnecessary for me to enter into any detail on that subject.

The same opinion on the propriety of this arrangement will in all probability induce me to adopt similar measures in the event of our being so fortunate as to Capture any part of the Squadrons of which we have had intelligence, by their coming in here by small proportions to Water and Victual. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 12th March 1806.

SIR,—I am sorry to acquaint you for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that I have been much disappointed in my expectation of raising the *Atlanta* French Frigate after three Trials, not but what I still think it possible by the Casks, if we had not other objects of material consequence to attend to; indeed I had begun to prepare Casks for the purpose, and had absolutely placed near two hundred, when the possibility of the Enemy coming suddenly upon us, when a number of our Men were absent, made me relinquish the Idea of attempting again to raise her.

I trust their Lordships will not consider that any exertions have been wanting on my part to accomplish this object. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*, TABLE BAY, 12th March 1806.

SIR,—As I concluded it very possible that the Brig *Rollo* might be wanted for His Majesty's Service I had her examined, and from the favorable Report of her, and the Character she has for sailing, I have directed the Officers of the Yard to survey her for Valuation, and the Naval Officer also to purchase her on His Majesty's Account, as we are very much in want of small Vessels here, particularly since the *Protector* has sailed for India.

I shall put her on the same establishment as the *Protector*, tho' I fear I shall only be able to procure Lascars to man her, who however for the purposes of a dispatch Vessel will answer tolerably well. I trust this arrangement dictated by necessity will meet their Lordships' approbation.

The *Encounter* has been three weeks under repair, and it will be some time before she is completed. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it has been represented unto me by the Chamber of Finance that they have nearly completed the examination of the Accounts of the Collectors of the different Branches of the Public Revenue, up to the 10th January last inclusive, I having taken the same into my consideration, do hereby think proper to direct and authorize, as soon as the Chamber of Finance shall have finished their examination, the payment of all such Monies as were in the Charge either of the Receiver General, or of any of the aforesaid Collectors previous to that date, into the hands of Captain Sorrell and J. Robinson, Esqre., Prize Agents for His Majesty's Army and Navy employed in the reduction of this Settlement; the Receipts of the aforesaid Gentlemen, together with a Certificate that their several Accounts have been carefully examined by the Chamber of Finance, being to be considered by the Receiver General, and

all the aforesaid Collectors and Public Accountants, as a sufficient acquittal and discharge accordingly.

And having moreover taken into my further consideration the present mode of collecting the Revenue and of passing the Colonial Accounts; and being impressed with the necessity of every thing being conducted in the most simple and expeditious manner possible, I do hereby think proper to direct and order that His Majesty's Receiver General, as also all the Collectors of the different branches of the Public Revenue, should hereafter submit their Accounts Monthly to the inspection of the deputy Auditor General, to be audited by him accordingly: All Collectors being moreover hereby ordered to pay Monthly the proceeds arising from their particular branch to the Receiver General, as soon as their Accounts have been audited.

Given under my Hand and Seal, this 17th day of March 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major General.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas the Grain Committee have represented to me that the produce of the late Harvest has by no means been adequate to the usual consumption of the Garrison and Inhabitants of Cape Town.

And Whereas, from the additional number of Troops and other causes, it is to be apprehended that the proportion of Grain in the Colony will fall far short of the quantity required, if every possible measure of economy is not adopted to preserve the same, as also every encouragement given to the Farmers to induce them to bring up to Cape Town the whole of the Grain they can spare from the consumption of their own Families.

I having taken the above Circumstances into my serious Consideration, and being impressed with the necessity of adopting without delay all such Measures as are likely to prevent, or at least to lessen, the evils arising from a Scarcity of Grain, do hereby order and direct that the following Regulations, proposed to me by the Grain Committee, shall be adopted without delay.

1. The advanced price of 88 Rixdollars per Waggon load of ten Muids will be paid for all Wheat delivered from the date hereof,

until the 1st of June next, at the Government Grain Magazine. From this Sum, however, the usual Tax to Government of Three Rixdollars upon a Waggon load of Wheat is to be deducted. After the 1st of June next the price will be lowered, and certainly will not exceed 80 Rixdollars per Waggon load, even if it should be so high.

2. All Rye, as already ordered, is also to be delivered at the Government Magazines, and will be paid for at the rate of 6 Rixdollars per Muid, the Government Tax included.

3. All Barley remaining in possession of the Farmers after delivering their respective quotas to Government, as already ordered, and retaining sufficient to sow the ensuing Season, to be also sent to the Government Magazines, where it will be paid for at the rate of 45 Rixdollars for every Waggon load of Ten Muids. All private buying and selling of Barley is hereby most strictly prohibited for the present, under the same penalties as already awarded against those who buy and sell Rye.

4. As a reward to those Farmers who have brought up their Wheat to the Government Magazines since the 11th January last inclusive, an addition of Fifteen Rixdollars upon every Waggon load already delivered, or twelve Skillings for every Muid will be paid to them over and above 47 Rixdollars per Waggon load they have already received.

5. All Brewers are hereby prohibited from brewing from the date hereof until the end of the present Year, they being moreover required to furnish the Grain Committee as soon as possible with a Correct return of the quantity of Grain they may have in Store.

Lastly. As soon as all apprehensions of immediate Scarcity are removed, it is my intention that the Farmers shall have a free and open Market for their Grain, in order that they may have every encouragement to cultivate sufficient quantities in future; and I trust in the mean while that they will carefully thrash out the remainder of their Harvest, and bring it up to Cape Town without delay; as also that every proper economy with regard to the use of Wheat will be adopted; no Farmer on any account being to feed his Horses or Cattle with that Grain, the whole of what can be spared from the Consumption of his Family being to be delivered as above mentioned at the Government Grain Magazine.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 17th day of March 1806.

(Signed) DAVID BAIRD, Major General.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM to SIR
DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 20th March 1806.

SIR,—The Lords of His Majesty's most Honorable Privy Council having thought fit to revise their Orders for permitting the Ships *Venus* and *Jolly Tar* and Cutter *Hard* to proceed direct from Guernsey to the Cape of Good Hope with British Merchandize and a quantity of Provisions for the use of His Majesty's Troops and Inhabitants of the said Colony, I am to desire that you will admit the said Vessels and their Cargoes on their arrival at the Cape of Good Hope to an entry on the same terms and conditions as if the said Vessels had cleared out direct from a Port of Great Britain. I have &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 20th March 1806.

MY LORD,—I avail myself of the departure of His Majesty's Ship *Volontaire* for St. Helena and ultimately for England to transmit to Your Lordship a Duplicate of my last Dispatch of the 8th instant by the *Anne* Transport, as also of my preceding one of the 26th January by the *Sea Horse*.

It affords me satisfaction to be able to report to Your Lordship that the tranquillity of this Settlement continues undisturbed, although we are still under some uneasiness on account of the news of the French Squadron as communicated by the *Volontaire* and detailed to Your Lordship in my dispatch of the 8th inst., a copy of which, as I have already mentioned, being herewith enclosed.

I mentioned to Your Lordship in my preceding Dispatch that although from the best information I had been able to obtain, the proportion of Land Forces embarked in the French Line of Battle Ships is too trifling to admit of the idea of any serious attack upon this place, yet I intended to adopt every precautionary measure likely to be of use in repelling any hostile attempt against this

Settlement. With this view therefore I have judged it expedient to order the Batteries both in Table and Simons Bay to be forthwith put in the most perfect state of repair that circumstances would admit as also one or two new works to be constructed, and although from the Fortifications in Simons Bay having been entirely dismantled and those in Table Bay having been very much neglected and suffered to get out of order the repairs I have directed will be attended with some expence yet as I have now the satisfaction of being able to state that we are tolerably prepared against any attack from either of those points, I flatter myself Your Lordship will approve of the steps I have taken.

I have the honor of forwarding copies of the proclamations and Government Advertisements that have been issued since my last Dispatch to Your Lordship.

Your Lordship will perceive that the proclamation A No. 2 relates to the mode of collecting the public Revenue and passing the Colonial accounts, it being my intention to adopt as nearly as I may be able the same plan both of collecting and of expending the public Money as was laid down by the Earl of Macartney during his administration of this Settlement, transmitting to Your Lordship (as was the case when his Majesty's Government had formerly possession of this place) copies of the monthly reports from the Receiver General as also the monthly reports from the Custom House and such other papers and documents as were customary or as may appear necessary to be laid before Your Lordship.

Several Members of the Court of Justice having thought proper to resign their situations and to accompany Lieutenant General Janssens to Europe, and some of the other situations in this Government being at present occupied by Gentlemen who came out from Holland upon the peace and who are supposed to be most decidedly in the interest of the late Batavian Government, it is my intention in the course of a few days to make some alterations, proposing to employ only such Gentlemen as from their connections and past conduct may be reckoned amongst the most attached to His Majesty's Government or who from their character and consideration in the Colony it may be advisable to conciliate.

I have not yet heard of the arrival of the British officer Captain Cuyler whom I have already reported to Your Lordship I have sent up the Country to officiate as Civil Magistrate and Commandant at Algoa Bay. The reports however from the Gentleman

whom he is to relieve state every thing to be in the most perfect tranquillity ; and I hope that no new disturbances on the frontiers will take place or any interruption to the present favorable state of the Country Districts upon the change of Garrison at Algoa Bay. I have the honor to enclose a copy of Capt. Cuyler's Instructions, by which Your Lordship will see that the great object inculcated for his attention is the preservation of the most perfect tranquillity in those remote Districts so indispensably necessary for the well being of the Colony.

I had the honor in my last Dispatch to Your Lordship to mention that the Ships which were sunk in Table Bay and which by the 13th Article of the Capitulation were to have been raised remain still not only in the same situation but that no exertions or attempts to comply with that article of the Capitulation have been made. I have now the honor to enclose copies of the letters which Commodore Sir Home Popham and myself thought it right to address to the Commandant Prophalow and subsequently to His Excellency Lieut. Genl. Janssens on the subject, together with the several answers, for Your Lordship's information ; and should His Majesty think proper to consider this neglect to comply with an express article of the Capitulation as an infringement of the same, I beg leave to suggest that the 12th Article of the Capitulation, which prohibits all billeting or free quartering of Officers and Soldiers, might be laid aside, having indeed in consequence of the very advanced price charged to the Officers for lodging thought proper to intimate to the Burgher Senate that I should be under the necessity of ordering the Officers to be billeted if the Inhabitants continued to charge so exorbitantly. A Discretionary power of this sort might at His Majesty's pleasure be vested in the Governor or General Officer Commanding in the Settlement to be used only when occasion required. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it has been reported to me that the Sentry upon duty at the Barriers of the Lower Castle Yard, near the Imhoff Battery, was fired at and wounded about two o'clock in the night between

the 18th and 19th instant, I do hereby offer a reward of One Thousand Rixdollars to any person who will give such information as will lead to the discovery of the Perpetrator of such an atrocious and daring outrage.

And as it may happen that two or more Persons may have been concerned, I do moreover offer a free pardon to any one who will step forward and give such information as will lead to the Conviction of his companion, providing the person giving such information is not the person who actually fired.

And if any Slave, knowing the perpetrator of the above mentioned crime, will give such evidence as will lead to the Conviction of the offender, he shall, in addition to the One Thousand Rixdollars as aforesaid, be forthwith declared free.

Given under my Hand and Seal, this 20th day of March 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Major General.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, 21st March 1806.

SIR,—I have the honor to annex for the Information of My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty the Disposition of the Transports and Victuallers which sailed under my Orders from Cork.

I hope their Lordships will not find fault with my determination of sending so many of them to England without Orders to that effect; Indeed I would have taken it upon myself to go still further and dispatch the whole except the two which are laden with Ordnance and Stores for False Bay; but as there are a great number of Invalids who will soon be ready to leave this, I think independent of any other consideration they ought to be provided for, which I hope the four Ships will effectually do, and that they will be able to sail with the first Convoy.

As we are anxiously looking for some advices from England, I trust I shall receive such Orders respecting the Transports from their Lordships as will convey their Approbation of my Conduct.

I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Enclosure in the above.]

Disposition of the Transports and Victuallers which sailed from Cork under the Orders of Commodore Sir Home Popham, K. M., &c.

Date.	Names.	Tonnage.	How disposed of.
1806			
Jan. 29	<i>Sea Horse</i> . . .	293	Sent to England with Dispatches.
Feb. 7	<i>Paragon</i> . . .	394	} Sent to Algoa Bay with Troops and to load Timber for the Military Works.
" 9	<i>Majestic</i> . . .	377	
" "	<i>William</i> . . .	447	} Sailed for Madras with Company's Troops, to return with Rice and Wheat for the Colony.
" "	<i>Simpson</i> . . .	354	
" 28	<i>Whitby</i> . . .	336	} Sent to India for Grain for the Colony.
" "	<i>Bellona</i> . . .	472	
" "	<i>Sir J. B. Warren</i>	360	} Sailed as Cartels for Holland with the Batavian Prisoners as per Capitulation entered into with General Janssens.
" "	<i>Amphitrite</i> . . .	288	
" "	<i>Elisha Tupper</i> . .	272	
" "	<i>Harriott</i> . . .	387	
" "	<i>Francis and Eliza</i>	347	
" "	<i>Union</i> . . .	292	
March 11	<i>Anacreon</i> . . .	443		} Sailed as Cartels for France with the Crew of La Volontaire.
" "	<i>Charlotte</i> . . .	338	
" "	<i>Juno</i> . . .	239	} Sent to Plettenberg's Bay to load Timber.
" 13	<i>Atlas</i> . . .	435	} Sailed as Cartels for France with the Crews of the <i>Atalanta</i> and <i>Napoleon</i> .
" "	<i>Harbinger</i> . . .	365	
" 10	<i>Anne</i> . . .	319	Sent to England with Dispatches.
" 21	<i>Jack</i> . . .	151	Sent to Barbadoes with Dispatches.
" "	<i>Walker</i> . . .	357	Loading with Provisions.
" "	<i>Zephyr</i> . . .	342	} Loading with Artillery and Stores for False Bay.
" "	<i>Triton</i> . . .	443	
" "	<i>Wellington</i> . . .	339	} Reserved for general Service.
" "	<i>Ocean</i> . . .	430	
" "	<i>Melantho</i> . . .	289	
" "	<i>Indefatigable</i> . .	549	
" "	<i>Fame</i> . . .	285	
" "	<i>Sarah</i> . . .	572	
" "	<i>Traveller</i> . . .	244	
" "	<i>Agnes</i> . . .	230	} To sail for England under Convoy of <i>La Volontaire</i> with Invalids and Dutch Prisoners.
" "	<i>Messenger</i> . . .	217	
" "	<i>Wilding</i> . . .	282	
" "	<i>Golden Grove</i> . .	102	
" "	<i>Albion</i> . . .	201	
" "	<i>Elizabeth</i> . . .	251	
" "	<i>Harlequin</i> . . .	220	
" "	<i>Indefatigable</i> . .	217	

[Original.]

Letter from MR. J. FALCON to EDWARD COOKE, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 21 March 1806.

DEAR SIR,—On our arrival here I gave you as good an account as I could of the operations of the army and I believe the statement was pretty correct excepting the Enemies' force not being quite so considerable as was then supposed. I had however every reason to believe it to be what I reported, for I examined several prisoners myself as they were brought in, and each stated the Force to exceed five thousand. A number very inferior to that it is now said was in the field. The surrender of Gen^l Jensen and what has since occurred at the Cape you are doubtless acquainted with.

By a Hamburgh Vessel which arrived yesterday we learn that a French Squadron of 6 Sail of the Line and 2 frigates was cruising in Latitude 30 South Long^e 17. We have no cause to doubt the truth of this report as a French frigate *Le Volontaire* (captured in this Bay which she entered some days ago supposing the Cape to be in the hands of the Dutch) was part of a Fleet of Eleven Sail of the line four frigates and one or two Corvettes which sailed from Brest in December last. After keeping company several days 5 Sail of the line separated supposed for the West Indies or to cruise for the outward bound Indiamen, 6 Sail of the line and 2 or 3 frigates steered to the Southward, the rendezvous to the *Volontaire* was made in Teneriffe and the Cape. It is not clearly ascertained whether those Ships seen a few days ago are cruising for our Indiamen or whether they are on their passage to the East Indies, nor can I learn whether they have Troops on board or not.

When you proposed to me a Paymaster's situation I had not an idea you were going to send me so far from home, and in my eagerness to execute your orders I quitted England totally unprovided for so long a voyage. I am persuaded your idea was that I should be with the money, and comfortable on board a Man of War during the whole of the passage, but instead of comfort I experienced every sort of humiliation. This is a subject I shall ever feel sore upon and which I shall explain if ever I have the honor of seeing you in England.

Every thing here is most enormously dear. If you have not given my Brother something on my account for my loss of Furniture &c. at Algier and paid my arrears of Salary and Pension I shall be ruined. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) J. FALCON.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 29 *March* 1806.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to transmit to Your Lordship the valuation of the Guns and Ordnance Stores captured in this Settlement, and I have the honor &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[The enclosure is of great length, as it gives the size, weight, quality, and value of each article. The total amount is £120,877-15-11. The valutors, by whom the inventory is signed, were Major W. Spicer, Commanding Royal Artillery, Captain J. Carmichael Smyth, Royal Engineers, Captain J. Clason, Royal Artillery, Brigade Major J. F. Ogilvie, Royal Artillery, and Assistant Commissary and Paymaster John Cloase.]

[Copy.]

Instructions for MR. C. S. HENDLER, *Postholder at*
Saldanha Bay.

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 29 *March* 1806.

SIR,—His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief having been pleased to appoint you Postholder at Saldanha Bay, you are to proceed there and enter upon the duties of your office without delay.

You are to cause the entrance of the Bay to be diligently watched and to report without delay whenever any Ship or Ships may anchor or appear off shewing an inclination to come in.

In the event of Enemy's Vessels arriving at Saldanha Bay, you

are to cause the Proclamation on that subject, a Copy of which is herewith inclosed, to be executed to the best of your Power.

You are to report upon all occasions to the Officer Commanding the Detachment of His Majesty's Troops at Saldanha Bay and follow any Instructions he may deem it advisable to give you in any emergency for the good of His Majesty's Service.

You will be pleased to receive in charge the Boat and such other Articles of public property as were in the possession of the late Postholder, and you will transmit to this Office without delay a list of such things as you receive, marking the deficiencies in order that Government may know what claims they have on Mr. Stoffberg before he receives his Salary.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Advertisement.

His Excellency Major General Sir David Baird, K.C., Lieutenant Governor, and Commanding in Chief in this Settlement, has been pleased to appoint Willem Stephanus van Ryneveld, Esqre., the Chief Civil Magistrate, to be His Majesty's Fiscal and Attorney General; as also (in all Cases where he does not prosecute) to be Vice President in the Court of Justice of this Settlement, upon the same footing, and with the same Authority, as under the former British Government.

The Court of Justice to consist of the following Members:

Willem Stephanus van Ryneveld, Esqre., to be Vice President and Acting President.

Clement Matthiessen, Esqre., First Member,

Lambert Christiaan Hendrik Strubberg, Esqre., Second Member,

Abraham Fleck, Esqre., Third Member,

Petrus Johannes Truter, Esqre., Fourth Member,

Petrus Diemel, Esqre., Fifth Member,

William Hiddingh, Esqre., Sixth Member,

And Gerard Beelaerts van Blokland, Esqre., to be Secretary to the Court of Justice.

His Excellency has also been pleased to appoint Mr. Daniel Fredrik Berrangé to be Deputy Fiscal.

His Excellency has been pleased to determine that the Boedelkamer, or Chamber for regulating Insolvent Estates, for the future shall consist of only two Members :

Olof Marthinus Bergh, Esqre.,

Jan Fredrik Serrurier, Esqre.,

and that the Appointments of the Third Member shall be paid into the Colonial Treasury.

The Clerks of this Office are also to be reduced, and to consist only of One head Clerk and One Assistant.

His Excellency has also been pleased to appoint Johannes Isaak Rhenius, Esqre., Political Commissioner for Church Affairs, and George François Grand, Esqre., Inspector of Government Woods and Lands, in the room of Mr. H. Cloete, who has resigned that Situation.

Castle of Good Hope, 5 April 1806.

By Order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Advertisement.

His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief has been pleased to accept the resignations of Messrs. Deneysen, Neethling, and Buyskes of their Several Situations in the Court of Justice, and to permit them to practice as Advocates, and the two last mentioned Gentlemen as public Notaries in this Settlement, preserving their respective rank according to their request.

Castle of Good Hope, 5 April 1806.

By Order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM to WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Diadem*,
TABLE BAY, 9th April 1806.

SIR,—As the season is now very far advanced for lying in this Bay, and the Weather particularly unsettled for the time of the Year, I propose quitting it with the Squadron immediately, more especially as from the length of time that has elapsed since we heard of Admiral Willaumez' Fleet, it is very improbable, consistent with the situation he was then in, that he should come here at present.

To determine his position at this moment would be impossible ; and it is almost equally difficult to decide on the best mode of applying the exertions of the Squadron the ensuing two months to the greatest advantage.

The intelligence we received by *La Volontaire*, and which has already been transmitted to you for their Lordships' information, appears materially to incline to the supposition that the West Indies is the destination of Admiral Willaumez' Fleet, but General Anker, the late Governor of Tranquebar, who is just arrived here on his passage to Europe, informed me in the course of conversation that a French Squadron was expected at Mauritius, but that it was impossible for that Island to supply any Flour to it, without looking to Rio de la Plata or the Coast of Brazil for a supply, on which consideration I think employing the Squadron in cruizing a short time off that coast instead of remaining idle, will be a disposition fraught with some advantages, and which I hope will appear so evident to their Lordships as to induce them to approve of the measure.

As this Letter is to be conveyed by a foreign Ship, I shall not enter into any minute detail, but say it is my intention to proceed off Rio de la Plata in the first instance, to send the *Raisonable* to her destination by the time fixed, the *Diomedé* to Rio de Janeiro to procure Rice for the Colony of which it is in the greatest want, and return immediately to False Bay with the other Ships, unless I should hear that Admiral Linois is at St. Catherine's preparing to cruize for the Outward bound East India Trade, in which case I shall endeavour to intercept him, if it does not infringe on the time

of my return to the Cape to receive their Lordships' commands in consequence of the despatches conveyed by the *Espoir*.

When I have the opportunity of a safe conveyance to write more fully to their Lordships, I hope the additional reasons I shall then give will be sufficient to satisfy their Lordships of the expediency of the measures which I am now about to adopt.

I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Copy.]

Instructions to BRIGADIER-GENERAL BERESFORD.

HEAD QUARTERS, CAPE TOWN, 12th April 1806.

SIR,—From the intelligence recently received of the present defenceless state and condition of the Spanish possessions at Rio de la Plata, and from being aware of the great advantages to be derived from the possession of them, as well to our Nation at large as to this Colony in particular, I have determined to embark a Detachment from the Forces under my orders, with the view of attempting the conquest of those possessions in conjunction with His Majesty's Squadron under the Command of Commodore Sir Home Popham.

2. And being sensible that the charge and conduct of such an Enterprise should be entrusted to an officer of rank and experience, in whose judgement, discretion, zeal and ability every reliance can be placed, I am induced to make choice of you, altho by so doing I deprive myself of your truly valuable services at this place.

3. The Detachment placed under your Command will consist of an Officer and Twenty Artillery Men, an Officer of Engineers, and the 71st Regiment, with Four Six Pounder Field Pieces, two of them compleatly equipped with Drivers and Horses.

4. I consider this Force, assisted by the Marines and Seamen of the Squadron, as perfectly sufficient, and promising a successful issue to the undertaking. Neither Buenos Ayres, Monte Video, or any of the Spanish Settlements at Rio de la Plata are, according to the information I have obtained, of any strength, and what

Fortifications they possess are not only weak, but in very bad order.

5. For your conduct in this attempt it is alike impossible and unnecessary for me to give you any specific instructions or advice. Your proceedings can alone be governed by circumstances, and I feel the fullest persuasion that the honor and credit of His Majesty's Arms, and the general good of the Service, will be the leading principles of your Conduct in all situations.

6. As your Force is small much prudence will be necessary, both as a *Soldier* and in the *Civil* Duties you may have to discharge.

7. In the event of your success I authorize you to take upon yourself the office of Lieutenant Governor in and over the several Spanish Settlements at Rio de la Plata which may submit to His Majesty's Arms, and to draw as such the same Salary and Allowances as may have been enjoyed by the Spanish Governor.

8. If you find it necessary to appoint a Military Secretary, an Assistant Adjutant General, an Assistant Quarter Master General, or other inferior Staff Officers, you are at liberty so to do.

9. You will be furnished with a warrant authorising you to convene General Courts Martial for the trial and punishment of offenders, and with Copies of the Instructions to the Deputy Commissary General and Deputy Paymaster General at this Colony, for your information and guidance in all matters relating to those departments.

10. In case of failing in your attempt, you are to return immediately to this place with the Troops under your Command.

11. The power vested in myself as commanding in chief, with respect to the distribution of Prize Money, I delegate to you, in as far as may relate to all Captures made by the Troops under your immediate command, either separately or in conjunction with His Majesty's Squadron.

12. You will consider me as your immediate Commanding Officer, until the pleasure of the King is known, and will accordingly report direct to me, transmitting however, at the same time, copies of your communications to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the War Department, and to the Secretary of His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief.

13. It is almost superfluous for me to add that I strongly recommend your encouraging all possible harmony and cordiality

between the Naval and Land Forces, being fully convinced no exertion of yours will be wanting to promote an object so essential to the success of your Enterprise.

14. In addition to the foregoing instructions, I think it necessary to say if, contrary to the information received here, it shall be found that the Enemy is in a state successfully to resist your attack, you are by no means to attempt one, and in forming your decision on this point you must be guided less by the opinions of the Navy than your own judgement, because a spirit of enterprise in those unacquainted with the nature of Land Service may sometimes lead them into acts of unjustifiable rashness.

15. I have added to the Detail of your Detachment Captain Patrick, Assistant Quartermaster General, Captain Ogilvie of the Artillery, Mr. Hill, Assistant Commissary General, Staff Surgeon Forbes, and Hospital Mate Halliday.

16. I have also permitted the Hon'ble Ensign A. Gordon, my Aid de Camp, to accompany you in that capacity. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Embarkation Return of the Troops under the Orders of BRIGADIER GENERAL BERESFORD.

CAPE TOWN, 12th April 1806.

Regiments.	Brigadier-General.	Lieutenant-Colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Paymaster.	Adjutant.	Quarter-master.	Surgeon.	Assistant Surgeons.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Gunners and Drivers	Civil Branch.	Women.	Children.
Royal Artillery. . .				1	1						1	2		18	10	3		
20th Light Dragoons				1								1		5				
71st Regiment of Foot		1	2	8	9	6	1	1	1	1	2	35	22	800			60	40
Total	1	1	2	10	10	6	1	1	1	1	3	38	22	823	10	3	60	40

(Signed) W. C. BERESFORD,

Brigadier General.

Staff Officers : Brigadier General Wm. Carr Beresford.
Brigade Major Hon. I. T. F. Deane.
Assistant Quartermaster General Capt. Patrick.
Aid-de-Camp Hon. Ens. A. Gordon.
Assistant Commissary General Rob. Hill, Esqre.
Staff Surgeon Forbes.
Hospital Mate Halliday.

[Copy.]

Instructions for His Majesty's Receiver General.

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 12 April 1806.

SIR,—His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief has ordered me to point out to you the following particulars as necessary to be attended to by you in your Situation as His Majesty's Receiver General in this Settlement.

1. The Collectors of the different branches of the Public Revenue are to present their accounts Monthly to the Auditor General who having audited the same will report to this Office the amount of the balance in their respective hands.

2. You will be made acquainted separately with the distinct Sum you are to receive from each Collector by a Letter from this Office, which will at the same time be your Authority for the receipt of such Monies.

3. You are to give to each Collector a receipt for the sum you receive from him.

4. You are to carry all these Separate Sums in your Accounts to the Credit of His Majesty's Government and you are to deliver at the end of each month a Copy of the Statement of your Account to the Deputy Auditor General and another to this Office to be laid before His Excellency.

5. You are to keep your Books in a fair, regular and distinct manner, and they are to be at all times open to the Inspection of the Deputy Auditor General or any other Person deputed by His Excellency.

6. His Majesty's Fiscal and the Deputy Auditor General will be instructed together to visit the Treasury once a Month and to

see that the Money therein agrees with the accounts presented by you.

7. You are to make no payments whatsoever without the Authority of a Warrant signed by His Excellency himself and countersigned by the Colonial Secretary.

8. You are to report whenever any of the Paper Money in your possession is worn out or defaced, specifying the distinct Number of each Sort, in order that a new issue may forthwith take place to that amount.

By order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Instructions for the Inspector of Government Woods and Lands.

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 12 April 1806.

SIR,—His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief having been pleased to appoint you Inspector of Government Woods and Lands in this Settlement, he has ordered me to point out the following Particulars to which it will be necessary for you to attend in your forementioned capacity.

1. You are as soon as possible to make yourself acquainted with the quantity of Timber in the Government Estates of Kirstensbosch, Witteboom, and Orange Grove, and you are to be particularly attentive that none of the Trees are cut down without proper authority being given for that purpose.

2. You must give particular orders to the Overseers of these different places, as also to those of the different Woods Overberg and in the remote Districts, to take care that when permits are given to Individuals to fell Timber, proper Trees only are cut down and that no damage or unnecessary destruction may be committed in the Forests.

3. You are not to allow any Young Trees to be destroyed on any account, and you are to encourage by every means in your Power the planting of Wood throughout the Colony.

4. With respect to Government Lands, you are to be careful that no Farmer or other Inhabitant encroaches upon the Govern-

ment property without proper authority, and you are to report whenever you observe any Person occupying Ground which has not been regularly granted to him.

By Order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR HOME POPHAM *to* WILLIAM MARSDEN, ESQRE.

Diadem, TABLE BAY, the 13th April 1806.

SIR,—I had the honor to address you on the 9th instant for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and as stated in that letter I weighed on the 10th with a light breeze; but it soon after fell calm and I was obliged to anchor in the outer part of the Bay.

In the evening I received some intelligence respecting the weak state of defence which Montevideo and Buenos Ayres were in, and I returned to the shore the following morning to communicate it to General Sir David Baird.

This intelligence so fully corroborated what I had already received from various quarters that I suggested the expediency of sparing a few Troops for a short time to enable us to bring a question of such importance to an immediate Issue.

I hesitate not to confess to Their Lordships that I urged it with every argument in my power from a conviction of the great and splendid benefits which the Country would derive by a conquest of such a nature at this moment: embracing considerations of various advantages not only to the Mother Country but to this Colony which has been threatened more or less for many years with famine, owing to the failure of its crops.

The results of my enquiries for many years respecting South America in general and Buenos Ayres in particular have been presented to his Majesty's Government, and as it was at one time settled that I should be sent there I took every pains to form a detailed project for a combined operation, and which I had the honor of giving to the late, and sending to the present first Lord of the Admiralty.

After Sir David Baird had seriously considered this subject and

consulted with General Beresford on the occasion he determined to accede to my proposition and the 71st Regiment was ordered for embarkation under the direction of Brigadier General Beresford; and I have the pleasure to inform their Lordships that the whole of that Regiment with its detachment of Artillery, Horses, and all its other departments are embarked and we only wait a breeze to sail; and the concurrent testimonies of various people whom we have examined gives us the greatest prospect of success.

If our expectations are realized I shall lose no time in bearing myself the Dispatches for England; Sir David Baird will notice this to Lord Castlereagh and assign the reasons on which such a decision was founded, one of the principal ones however is that of conveying to their Lordships the true situation of the Country, its commerce, resources, disposition of the Inhabitants, and the extent to which its exportations may be carried, with a scale also of consumption for the manufactures of Great Britain.

Altho' these are points on which I cannot doubt but Their Lordships have collected a great deal of information, yet I consider what may be personally conveyed by an Officer whose sole ambition is to obtain Their Lordships' confidence and good opinion will be more general, more correct, and more specific than any which can be obtained by other channels, and as Captain Rowley is the next Officer on the List to myself I considered that the Service would be deprived of little dignity with respect to Rank, and certainly none in point of Zeal, Judgment, and Ability.

I have only presumed to say a few words on the advantage which we may derive by the exports from this Country, by the Channel of Importation which it opens up a Navigable^l River of many hundred leagues to supply several Millions of Inhabitants with the Manufactures of the United Kingdoms. There is however another, not of less consequence on any consideration, which is that of depriving the Enemy of this most valuable Trade which is carried on entirely under Neutral Flags.

These prospects not only apply to Great Britain, but the communication with this Colony will remove all idea of Famine in future and be attended with vast reciprocal advantages far beyond any calculation of risk in the present undertaking.

This letter will go by a Neutral Ship but I hope under such a precaution as will almost ensure its safe delivery. I will however not enter into any further particulars, but state for the information

of Their Lordships that the moment the place is taken I shall send to Rio de Janeiro because it may enable His Majesty to give discretionary powers to any Troops bound to India touching at Janeiro to proceed to La Plata if the Commanding Officer hears that it is in our possession.

I will also send notice to St. Helena as the Governor may be induced to spare us a few Troops from that Island and I have already advized him of this enterprize hoping that in the first instance he may be able to detach one hundred Artillerymen in the *Georgina* Packet and at the same time acquaint me he has information of a Man of War from England for his June Convoy which will prevent the necessity of my sending the *Raisnable* or another Ship there from La Plata.

I enclose to their Lordships one of the letters which I have received from the Master and owner of an American Ship who is now on board the *Diadem* and the result of many examinations is that there are not above five hundred Regular Troops at the Two places, some provincial Cavalry and Militia; that the Walls of Monte Video are in a very ruinous State, and the Inhabitants disaffected beyond any calculation.

I hope the view I have given Their Lordships of my conduct and the motives by which I was induced so strongly to press on Sir David Baird the expediency of undertaking a project of Zeal, Enterprize and exertion promising so much honor and prospects of advantage to the Empire, will be considered by Their Lordships as far preferable to the alternative of allowing the Squadron I have the honor to command to moulder away its natural energy by wintering in False Bay, and eventually become paralysed after remaining so long as it has done in a state of cold defensive inactivity. I have &c.

(Signed) HOME POPHAM.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 14th April 1806.

MY LORD,—The intelligence, lately obtained from a variety of sources, of the present defenceless state of the Spanish Settlements at Rio de la Plata, has led me, upon very mature consideration, to

detach a Small Force with a view of attempting the possession of them, in conjunction with the Squadron under the Command of Sir Home Popham.

2. In forming this determination I am perfectly aware that both the Commodore and myself have taken upon ourselves a high responsibility; but the great importance of the object in a national point of view will, I trust, bear us out, and excuse us to His Majesty for undertaking a Service without having previously received his special and gracious commands.

3. The weak and defenceless condition of the Enemy certainly held forth to me a very strong temptation; but on this ground alone I should not be justified in the step I have taken.

4. The possession of a Settlement on the Coast of South America I consider pregnant with incalculable advantages, as well to our Nation at large as to this Colony in particular; and I need not point out to your Lordship the peculiar benefit to be derived from its opening, in our hands, a new and profitable channel for the exportation of our home manufactures, which it has been so much the study and wish of the present French Government to obstruct and diminish.

5. The certainty that Admiral Willaumez had prosecuted his voyage to India, and cannot for some months make any attempt to interrupt the tranquillity of this Colony, coupled with the increasing strength and discipline of the Cape Regiment, was an additional argument with me for venturing to spare a part of the Forces under my orders on a distant Enterprise.

6. It is, I believe, the intention of Sir Home Popham, upon the successful termination of this undertaking, to return himself to England. I therefore beg to refer your Lordship to him for a more circumstantial detail of the intelligence, motives and circumstances, which guided our resolution.

7. As I deemed it very essential, on every account, that the command of the Detachment should be entrusted to an Officer of Rank, and of tried ability, judgment and zeal, I decided to select Brigadier General Beresford, whom I know to possess these several qualifications in an eminent degree.

8. I enclose, for your Lordship's information, a Copy of the Instructions I thought it necessary to give him, and I presume to hope they will meet with His Majesty's approbation.

9. In case of success, I consider it will be proper that General

Beresford should take upon himself the Office of Lieutenant Governor, and have accordingly directed him to assume that situation, and to draw whatever Salary and allowances may have been enjoyed by the Spanish Governor, his immediate predecessor, until His Majesty shall be graciously pleased to make known his pleasure.

10. I have likewise conceived that, in discharging his Civil and Military Duties, it would be right to invest him with a higher Military Rank than he is here known to possess, and having at the same time reason to think His Majesty has already been pleased to appoint him a Major General in his Army, I have been induced to desire he should assume that rank in South America only, upon landing there with the Troops under his Command.

11. As I can scarcely entertain a doubt of his success, I take the liberty of suggesting to your Lordship the expediency of his being immediately reinforced, if His Majesty shall decide to retain possession of the places which may surrender to him. Dragoons can be expeditiously and well mounted in South America, and I should think would be of infinite use in that Country.

12. I also beg leave to submit the propriety of replacing without delay the Force which has been detached from this Colony with Brigadier General Beresford.

13. The absence of that Officer, and the return of Brigadier General Ferguson to England for the recovery of his health, render it indispensable to send out one or more General Officers to supply their places; and were I permitted on this occasion to express an opinion in favour of any Individual, I should not hesitate to point out Sir Samuel Auchmuty as an Officer qualified in every respect to fill the situation of the second in command in this Colony.

14. I have the honor to forward for your Lordship's information a Copy of the Embarkation Return of Brigadier General Beresford's Detachment, which sailed yesterday.

15. General Anker, of His Danish Majesty's Service, and late the Governor of Tranquebar, undertakes to hand this dispatch to your Lordship, as he is perfectly the Englishman, I have had no hesitation in acquainting him with General Beresford's destination, and I take the liberty of recommending him, as a most respectable Gentleman, to your Lordship's acquaintance and attentions. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM *to*
SIR DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 15th April 1806.

SIR,—Since I wrote to you on the 20th ultimo I have received and laid before the King your letter dated the 26th of January, and I am to convey to you His Majesty's approbation of the Treaty concluded by you for the Surrender of General Janssens and the Troops under his Command, as well as of the measures which you pursued to bring affairs to that termination.

I have it in command to approve of your receiving as Recruits such Hottentots of the description you mention as are willing to enlist in His Majesty's Service.

From the apprehensions which you had entertained, when your letter of the 26 January was written, of a scarcity of Provisions, it was deemed to be expedient that two Victuallers should be dispatched with all possible speed, in order to guard against the failure of any of the expedients which you had recourse to for procuring Supplies; these Victuallers are now ready to sail.

The temporary appointments to Civil Offices which you have made I think you were justified in making, although your Instructions did not invest you with specific authority for that end; but as Lord Castlereagh's letter of the 26th July, which was supplementary to these Instructions, limits your own Salary whilst you should act as Civil Lieutenant Governor to the Salary and Allowances that were enjoyed by the Batavian Governor until further Orders, I rather apprehend that you should have left the quantum of Salary attached to these Offices undetermined until you should receive Instructions on the subject; however I have not yet received His Majesty's pleasure on these points.

I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that Transports are nearly in readiness to convey a compleat Regiment of Cavalry to the Cape. The 4th Battalion of the 60th Regiment is also to be sent thither, but it is to proceed in its present skeleton state with a view to its being completed from the Germans who had been in the Service of the Dutch Government.

I transmitted an Extract of your Letter No. 10, in which you

express your disapprobation of the conduct of Captain Butterfield of the Navy, to the Commissioners for conducting the Transport Service, and I send enclosed a copy of their answer, by which you will perceive that the Commissioners consider their Agents afloat to be immediately under the Orders of the Naval Commanders to whose Fleets or Squadrons they are attached. On this view of the subject it would seem to be necessary that the first step of any further proceeding should be a reference to Sir Home Popham, and it would also seem to be necessary that the misconduct of Captain Butterfield should be specifically instead of generally stated.

The Lords Commissioners of the Treasury have been pleased to acquiesce in the reasons which you assign for having granted an increase of the usual Ration to the Troops during the time that they remained at Saint Salvador. I have &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM *to*
SIR DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 15th April 1806.

SIR,—The Lords of His Majesty's most honorable Privy Council having thought fit to issue their orders for permitting the Ship *Hector* of Guernsey, Swinburne Master, to proceed direct from that Island to the Cape of Good Hope, she being laden with British Merchandize and Provisions for that Settlement, I am to desire that you will admit the said Vessel and her Cargo on her arrival at the Cape to an Entry on the same terms and conditions as if she had cleared out and sailed direct from a Port of Great Britain. I have &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Copy.]

*Instructions for the Collector of His Majesty's Customs in
this Settlement.*

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 16 April 1806.

SIR,—His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief has ordered me to transmit to you the following code of Instructions by which until further orders you are to regulate your conduct as Collector of His Majesty's Customs in this Settlement.

1. You are to receive Duties upon all Goods imported, exported, or transhipped in the Harbours and Bays of this Settlement according to the Regulations hereafter mentioned, and you are to levy these duties upon all Goods whatsoever without paying the least attention to whomsoever they may belong.

2. You will be informed by a letter from this office whenever Goods are to be landed on account of Government and which are to be allowed to pass without paying any duty, as also whenever from any particular circumstances His Excellency may be pleased to dispense with any part of the usual duties being charged to Individuals; and it is His Excellency's positive order that neither upon the subject of exemption from payment of duties or any other business connected with your office are you to attend to any Orders or Directions from the Naval Storekeeper, Agent Victualler, or any of His Majesty's Naval Department, as you will be regularly informed of all exemptions from this Office or by some other person duly authorized by His Excellency.

3. The Masters of all Merchant Ships are ordered by the Port Instructions to report at your office within 24 hours after their arrival. You will without delay report any neglect, in order that His Majesty's Fiscal may be directed to enforce compliance with this regulation.

4. You are on no account (without special permission is obtained for that purpose) to allow any Gunpowder or Military Stores of any sort to be landed. Any attempt to smuggle or act contrary to this regulation will be punished by Confiscation of the property and of the Boat or Boats employed in the attempt.

5. No Indian Goods or Articles from the Eastward are to be allowed to be imported without permission being obtained, and

then it can only be allowed for the consumption of the Colony. All re-exportation of Indian Goods is strongly prohibited under pain of Confiscation of the Goods and of the Boat or Boats so employed.

6. All British Merchant Ships are to be permitted to land and sell their Cargoes of British Manufactures without any further permission, paying the duties hereafter mentioned.

7. No Foreign Ships whatsoever are to be allowed to dispose of their Cargoes without special permission. When they do obtain leave the duties are to be levied according to the annexed Scale.

8. No Slaves to be allowed to be landed whether from Prize Ships or other without special permission being obtained in writing.

9. All exportation of Specie is most strongly prohibited. The Proclamation on this head must be stuck up in the Custom House.

10. The following Scale of duties to be levied in this Settlement, as also an account of all Fees and Permits charged at the Custom House to be copied over in English and Dutch and stuck up for General information in the Custom House:—

DUTIES TO BE LEVIED AT THE CUSTOM HOUSE AT THE
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Importation:—

Indian Produce by British Ships from any part of India or the Eastward Five per Cent on Prime Cost.

Indian Produce by Neutrals from a Foreign Settlement Ten per Cent; by Neutrals from a British Settlement Seven per Cent.

Indian Produce, Prize Goods, Five per Cent on the Vendue Roll.

European Manufactures: British Ships in all cases Three per Cent; Neutral Ships with British Manufactures Seven per Cent; Neutral Ships with Foreign Manufactures Ten per Cent; Prize Goods Five per Cent on the Vendue Roll.

N.B. Goods transhipped in the Harbour are to pay the importation duties, but with this difference that they then may be landed duty free.

No importation of Slaves is to be allowed without special permission. When that is obtained the duties are to be

For a Male above twelve years of age	. . .	Rds. 25
Woman of the same age . . .	. . .	„ 20
Boy or Girl under the mentioned age	. . .	„ 15

Exportation Duties:—

Colonial Produce for traffic Three per Cent ; if shipped for Great Britain to be there imported Two per Cent ; if for Provisions for the Voyage Five per Cent.

European Articles re-exported Five per Cent if for a Foreign Port, Four per Cent if for a British Settlement.

No re-exportation of Indian Articles can possibly be allowed.

By Order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

*Instructions to L. M. THIBAUT, ESQRE, Inspector of
Public Buildings.*

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 16 April 1806.

SIR,—His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief thinking it advisable to continue you in your present Situation as Inspector of the Public Buildings in this Settlement until His Majesty's pleasure is known, has ordered me to furnish you with the following Instructions by which you are to regulate your Conduct in the abovementioned Capacity.

1. You are to visit and inspect the different public Buildings in this Settlement as often as may be requisite and to report in writing any repairs that may appear absolutely necessary.

2. No repairs are to be undertaken without His Excellency's approbation, and when any are ordered you are in the first instance to make out an estimate of the probable expence of the same. The work will then generally be done by contract or otherwise according to what may be required and of which you will be informed. All Bills and Demands are to be certified by you and

are to be sent once in every quarter to the Deputy Auditor General for his examination previous to payment being ordered.

3. Although your services are to be entirely confined to the Civil Buildings, yet as the Barrack Master is unacquainted with the nature of Building and with the different prices charged in this Colony, you are to assist him with your advice respecting any repairs in the Barracks whenever you may be required.

4. You must be particularly careful to keep the Wharfs both here and at Simon's Bay in good order. When the Piles for the repair of the Wharf now at Plettenberg's Bay arrive, they will be delivered to your charge, and His Excellency will require you to see that the necessary repairs are properly executed.

By order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Advertisement.

His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief having been pleased to order Several Officers to proceed into the different Country Districts for the purpose of enlisting such Hottentots as may be willing to enter into His Majesty's Service, the Several Landdrosts of the Country Districts, as also all the Field Cornets, and in general all Inhabitants whatsoever, are hereby required to give every assistance and information in their power to the said Officers. The Landdrosts being moreover hereby required to summon before them, and forthwith severely punish, any Inhabitant who may misbehave towards His Majesty's Officers, or in any Manner impede them in the performance of their duty.

Castle of Good Hope, 18th April 1806.

By Order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Memorial of the Burgher Senate.

To His Excellency Major General SIR DAVID BAIRD, Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces at the Cape of Good Hope, &c., &c., &c.

The Burgher Senate most respectfully beg leave to represent to Your Excellency that in consequence of the Capture of this Colony by His Britannick Majesty's Arms not only the Public Treasury but also the produce of Sundry Prize Goods sold by Public Auction and of course the money which was in circulation amongst the Inhabitants are coming in the hands of the Prize Agents.

That the Burgher Senate having been informed of the intention of remitting the said monies to England, find themselves in duty bound to lay before Your Excellency the evil consequences which the retaining and keeping out of circulation the greater part of the whole of the said monies would draw upon the public Credit and Trade, the more because this Colony has no produce to export, and all foreign articles must be paid for in ready money, of which the consequence would be that the Premium of Bills would rise to such an extravagant rate as almost entirely to prevent the Inhabitants from procuring the necessary supplies, unless on terms quite ruinous for the Public.

The Burgher Senate therefore humbly beg leave to request Your Excellency will be pleased to take the Interest of the Public at large into your consideration and in order to prevent the aforesaid risk of confusion and ruin therefore will be pleased to direct the said monies or at least the greatest proportion thereof to be distributed to the captors.

And the Burgher Senate has the honor to remain &c.

(Signed) J. J. Vos,
C. VAN NULDT ONKRUYDT,
ANDRIES BRINK,
E. F. SCHRADER,
J. B. HOFFMAN, Secretary.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas in the Regulations issued by the late Batavian Government, dated 20 September 1804, it is ordered and decreed that in the Country Districts of this Settlement Marriages may be solemnized by the several Landdrosts and Heemraden without the Ceremony being performed in a Church or at the usual place of Divine Worship; and Whereas the above Regulations were ordered (by a Resolution of the Governor and Council dated 3 January 1805) to be adopted also in Cape Town, and in consequence of that Resolution it appearing that Marriages have been of late Solemnized by the Matrimonial Court (composed entirely of laity) and which Marriages are esteemed valid by the present Law on that Subject, without the Ceremony being performed by an Ordained Clergyman, or the assistance of the Church being in any manner required. Now having taken the above Regulations and the New Custom into my most serious Consideration, and reflecting that in all Civilized Countries where the Christian Religion is professed and respected, the Marriage Ceremony is justly reckoned a Holy Institution, connected with the Sacred Principles of Religion, and not (as the Regulations would infer) a mere Civil Contract, I therefore by virtue of the power and Authority vested in me by His Britannick Majesty, do strictly prohibit the Court for Matrimony and Civil Affairs, as also the Landdrosts and Heemraden of the several Country Districts from performing the Marriage Ceremony in future, and do hereby order and direct that all Marriages in this Settlement, as was the Case before the Regulations before mentioned were issued, are to be performed in the former manner by an ordained Clergyman or Minister of the Gospel belonging to the Settlement.

As however, in consequence of the great distance that some of the Inhabitants of the Settlement dwell from the Capital, they must suffer great inconvenience in being obliged to make so long a Journey, if they are allowed only to be Married in Cape Town, as was formerly the case, I do therefore authorize and allow the Clergymen of the Several Country Districts to perform the Marriage Ceremony in their respective Cures or Parishes, and the

Court of Heemraden is to Register these Marriages in the same Manner as is done by the Court for Matrimonial Affairs in Cape Town; and whenever it may happen that there is no Clergyman in any District or Parish, then the parties wishing to be Married must apply to the Clergyman of the neighbouring Parish, who is authorized to marry them, upon their producing a Certificate from their Landdrosts and Heemraden, that there is no legal objection, and observing all other usual forms and ceremonies.

Given under my Hand and Seal, this 26th day of April 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Advertisement.

His Excellency the Major General Commanding in Chief has been pleased to appoint the Reverend Mr. Kicherer to be minister of the Church at Graaff Reinet, until His Majesty's pleasure is known.

Castle of Good Hope, 26th of April 1806.

By Order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Original.]

Letter from MR. J. P. BAUMGARDT *to* THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
WILLIAM WINDHAM.

15 ST. ALBANS STREET, PALL MALL, 29th of April 1806.

Mr. Baumgardt is sorry that his long Illness has prevented him to lay sooner before the Right Hon^{ble} Mr. Windham the inclosed Statement of the Regular Increase of the Revenues of the Cape of Good Hope, while in the possession of the British Government, to which he has taken the Liberty of adding some Notes.

Mr. B. will feel extremely happy in having the honor of waiting upon Mr. Windham at any time he will be pleased to appoint him.

GENERAL STATEMENT of the REVENUES at the CAPE of GOOD HOPE while under the Protection of the BRITISH GOVERNMENT
from Oct^r. 1795 to Oct^r. 1801.

	1795-6.		1796-7.		1797-8.		1798-9.		1799-1800.		1800-1.	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
1. Import and Export Duty	1419	5 9	4858	1 9	8666	6 0	8565	12 10	7716	10 0	9566	12 6
2. Duty on Wine and Brandy brought into Town	2608	1 0	2859	17 0	3497	18 6	4505	17 9	3490	17 6	3701	19 0
3. Tythes of Corn	1360	19 2	2344	11 9	3144	7 8	2526	19 7	2895	3 3	3849	18 6
4. Duty on Sales of Immovables, Estates, &c.	2158	12 8	3922	4 0	5014	10 8	9097	11 6	6347	5 4	8194	8 1
5. " Effects sold by Public Auction	2475	1 8	5097	0 0	9636	9 9	12242	16 6	11749	2 10	17177	3 8
6. " Sale of Stamped Paper	2050	14 0	2640	11 6	3680	14 0	4069	15 0	3750	4 0	5129	0 6
7. " Licences for the Sale of Liquors.	2740	0 0	5268	6 8	7251	0 4	10226	13 4	12463	10 8	18640	0 0
8. Hire of the Salt Ponds . . . . .	..	..	..	..	363	17 10	100	0 0	172	4 0	499	12 0
9. Wharfage Moucey . . . . .	..	..	354	0 0	437	5 0	420	0 0	781	2 0	1094	13 6
10. Confiscated Goods and Fines . . . . .	..	..	..	..	2036	8 1	1516	19 1	5314	8 0	227	5 4
11. Fees of the Secretary's Office . . . . .	..	..	..	..	330	16 6	273	3 0	220	3 0	562	15 6
12. Duty proceeding from Loan Lands	2758	0 0	4824	8 0	9994	12 0	6112	16 0	6593	0 0	6852	12 0
13. " on Sales of Land Property	1388	11 4	1757	18 2	2279	0 4	4271	2 3	2767	19 5	5302	7 1
14. " " Upstalls of Loan Lands	270	19 8	554	3 11	1088	6 4	1135	8 9	1187	16 9	1049	10 0
15. " " of Gratuities Lands	120	6 0	153	4 0	406	16 0	301	9 0	323	8 0	278	12 1
16. Rents of Places, Water Mills, and House Rent of the Lombard Bank	379	0 8	542	8 8	1187	3 8	871	1 4	986	5 4	986	11 4
17. Duty on Quit Rents	2	10 0	11	16 0	60	13 8	44	9 0	27	12 0	53	0 0
18. Land granted in Property or sold by Government	198	17 4	152	0 0	3	0 0	266	0 0	..	..	20	0 0
19. Duty on noted Loan Places . . . . .	..	..	..	..	108	8 0	477	4 0	605	12 0	917	8 0
20. Proceeds of Postage . . . . .	..	..	..	..	128	6 6	190	0 0	222	7 6	279	7 0
21. Revenues from the Lombard Bank	5222	19 4	5048	3 10	5106	11 1	5106	18 1	5219	5 3	5162	12 1
22. Fees of the Vice Admiralty Instance Court . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	18	12 0	..	..
23. Duty on Licences for keeping Billiard Tables . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	230	0 0	120	0 0
24. " " for Clubs . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	25	0 0	10	0 0
25. Game Licences . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	90	0 0	79	0 0
26. From the Secretary of the Court of Appeals . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	37	4 0	..	..	..	..
Total	25,153	18 7	40,388	15 3	64,502	11 11	72,359	1 0	73,197	8 10	89,454	8 2

Notes respecting the enclosed Statement of the Revenues
at the Cape of Good Hope.

No. 1. From my long Experience as Collector of the Revenues at the Cape when formerly in the possession of Great Britain, I am humbly of opinion that a material alteration in this Branch of Duty could be made acceptable to the People and advantageous to the Government. I beg leave to suggest in the present infant state of the Colony that the Duty upon Export in British Vessels only which is trifling should be suspended, and that the Duty upon Import should be imposed in the ratio of 3 per cent *ad valorem* upon Articles imported by British Vessels and 7 per cent upon Articles imported by other Vessels.

I have reason to know that the Tythe of Corn was the cause of much Grumbling and discontent by the Boers under the old Dutch Government, and truly it is a heavy and a discouraging Tax upon the culture of Corn. I humbly beg leave to suggest that this Tax should be reduced to a Twentieth in the first Instance, and a modus or moderate value ultimately substituted in the form of a Quit Rent. It really appears to me of the utmost importance to Conciliate that Healthy and Robust Class of People to the British Government, their cordial assistance in the Event of an attack and Invasion by an Enemy would render the Colony almost impregnable, as the Invading Enemy might be reduced immediately to subsist on Salted Provisions and in a short time starve, as however this forms a considerable Branch of Revenue I would propose in place of it to make alteration upon

No. 6, By rendering the use of Stamps more general, and I am convinced that if this shall be properly adopted it will in a short time produce more Money to Government than the present Value of the Tythe Tax large as it may seem, which especially in a rude and infant Colony is apt to produce discontent.

9 will admit of a small immediate increase, which will also bear a further moderate increase as the Trade of the Colony shall grow, here however British Vessels should be favored more than Foreigners.

19. Duty on noted places is a Revenue which I introduced under the Sanction of Lord Macartney, which increased in the last year to the Amount of £917 8 0, and for which I was promised an increase of Salary.

23 and 24 It is thought should be continued, not so much for Revenue as objects of Police.

These observations are humbly submitted to the consideration of the British Government by me, and as to my faithful and active discharge of my Duty as Collector of the Revenue under the British Government, while in the possession of the Cape, I beg leave to refer to Lord Keith, General Sir James Craig, Sir George Yonge, and General Francis Dundas.

(Signed) J. P. BAUMGARDT.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it has been represented to me that various irregularities and abuses are constantly committed at the public Auctions held in this Settlement, to the great detriment of the Public Revenue and to the injury of individuals; and Whereas, amongst other practices, Goods and Articles exposed to Public Sale are frequently bid for by the Owners themselves, or their Agents, who attempt by so doing to obtain a higher price for what they expose to sale by Auction than the same really is worth; and Whereas it frequently happens that in the event of their not Succeeding in this Scheme, that the Goods are disposed of by private Contract at a less price than has been offered at the Auction, whereby the fair trader is injured, and the Public Revenue defrauded of the Vendue Duty, I having taken the above practices into my serious consideration, think proper to direct that the following Regulations shall for the future be strictly attended to:

1. The Vendue Master is to keep a Separate Account of all Goods and Articles exposed for Sale and bought in by the Owner or Proprietor thereof, on all which Goods and Articles one half the usual duties are to be levied.

2. Immoveable property is to be exempted from the foregoing regulation. If however immoveable property is exposed to Sale at Public Auction, and being bought in by the Proprietor, is afterwards disposed of by private Contract within Six Weeks from the day it was exposed for Sale at the Public Auction, then the

whole of the Vendue duties are to be levied in the same manner as if such immoveable property had been disposed of at Public Auction.

3. Any Person buying Goods or Articles at a Public Auction in the Name of the Owner or Proprietor, with a view to defraud the Public Revenue, shall not only forfeit the whole of the Goods or Articles so bought, or to the amount thereof, but shall also be liable to such further pains and penalties as are already awarded by Law against all defrauders of the Public Revenue.

Given under my Hand and Seal, this 2nd day of May 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH.

CAPE TOWN, 5th May 1806.

MY LORD,—I have the Honor to acquaint your Lordship that the *Cannonier* French Frigate, formerly His Majesty's Ship *Minerva* stranded near Cherbourg at the commencement of the present War, being ignorant of our having possession of this Colony, anchored in Simon's Bay on the 30th Ultimo, and sent a Lieutenant on shore, who, with his Boat and Crew, was captured by a party of the Garrison disguised and stationed at the beach for this purpose.

As soon as this was done and the Frigate had furled all her sails, Major Tucker, the Senior Officer at Simon's Town, directed the British Colours to be hoisted and the Batteries to fire upon her with red hot shot. Unfortunately she had cautiously anchored at such a distance from the shore that only one or two Guns could bear upon her with effect. The fire, however, from these was sufficient to make her cut and put to sea again with the greatest precipitation, leaving two anchors and cables behind. Had she luckily approached a little nearer, there is reason to think, if she had not been set fire to or compelled to strike, she would have sustained considerable damage, as the Guns, Howitzers, and Mortars I have lately mounted for the defence of Simon's Town

would have opened, from various points, a heavy and destructive fire upon her.

I learn from the Lieutenant and the Boat's Crew that the *Cannonier* sailed from Cherbourg on the 13th of November last for the Isle of France, and from the latter place for this with dispatches for General Janssens a few weeks ago, leaving there the *Piedmontaise* and *Semillante*, French Frigates. On her passage hither she fell in with a British Convoy of 13 Sail, and engaged the Man of War in charge of it, whom she supposed to be a 74, for nearly two hours, and after having four men killed and twelve wounded, escaped, in consequence of having shot away her Antagonist's Mizen Top Mast.

I am induced to think this Frigate will proceed to Europe, and sincerely hope some one of our Cruizers will be fortunate enough to intercept her. Neither during her passage out, nor from the Isle of France to this place, did she make any capture, except a small Swede; and she is the same Ship the *Raisonable*, Captain Rowley, chased and nearly captured about three months ago off Cape L'Agullas.

I have further to inform your Lordship that the Brig *Fortuna*, under Mecklenburg Colours, arrived in Table Bay a few days ago, bound to this place and Batavia. For the reasons contained in the Statement I have the honor herewith to forward to your Lordship, I have felt it my duty to detain this Vessel, and her cargo being principally of a perishable nature, I have ordered it to be landed and sold.

Copies of the *Fortuna's* papers are transmitted by this opportunity to His Majesty's Court of Admiralty for adjudication, together with a detailed account of all the circumstances relating to her, supported by the necessary Affidavits. Should the Vessel and Cargo, or either, be condemned, I request your Lordship will humbly solicit His Majesty in my name to be graciously pleased to bestow them as a prize to his Land Troops now serving here, no Vessel of War of any description being present, and a party from this Garrison having boarded and taken possession of the *Fortuna* in very tempestuous weather at the hazard of their lives.

The Dispatches brought by this Vessel from the Batavian Government are not of much importance. I should otherwise deem it my duty to transmit copies of them to your Lordship. Much was left to be communicated verbally by Mr. Dozé, who

declines giving any information. The only circumstance necessary to be reported is an order to the Governor in Council here to receive any French Troops which may arrive in a distinguished manner, and to yield the command of the French and Batavian Forces to the Senior Officer of the former, altho' of inferior rank. An inference may, I think, be fairly drawn from this circumstance that the French meditated to send out a Body of Troops for the purpose of either taking possession of the Cape, or of forming a conjunct Expedition against St. Helena or some of our Asiatic Settlements.

I forward a Duplicate of my last Dispatch to your Lordship of the 14th of April, and have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas by a Convention or Agreement entered into on the 2nd day of April of the year 1793 between the Dutch East India Company on the one part, and the Possessors of the Farms or Vineyards of Great and Little Constantia on the other part, it was settled and determined that in lieu of all Demands and Pretensions which the said Dutch East India Company then possessed to the exclusive Trade of the several Wines produced at the Farms aforesaid, and in order that the Possessors of those Farms or Vineyards might enjoy the right of disposing of their said Wines to their own use and emolument, the said Possessors should be bound to furnish to the said Company, each Thirty Aams of Wine, that is Fifteen of Red and Fifteen of White, at the rate and for the Sum of 150 Guilders or 50 Rixdollars the Aam, as by the attested Copy of the Convention or Agreement hereunto annexed more fully will appear.

And Whereas by the Conquest and reduction of this Colony by the Arms of His Britannick Majesty, His said Majesty has succeeded to all the Rights, Privileges, and Dues which were then enjoyed by the Dutch East India Company, or since by the Government of the United Provinces of the Netherlands or Batavian Republic, I do therefore by these presents appoint you

W. S. van Ryneveld His Majesty's Fiscal, together with Two Members of the Court of Justice by the said Court to be named for the purpose, and John Murray Esqre. His Majesty's Commissary General, to be Commissioners on the part of His Majesty; empowering and directing you to proceed to the Farms or Vineyards of Great and Little Constantia aforementioned, and there to make choice of Fifteen Aams of each Wine at each of the Farms or Vineyards of Great and Little Constantia, proceeding in the same exactly according to the manner set forth in the Convention or Agreement aforesaid, the Copy of which is hereunto annexed, which said 30 Aams for each of the said Farms or Vineyards are to be taken from the Vintage of the year 1806.

For all which this shall be to you W. S. van Ryneveld Esqre., His Majesty's Fiscal, the Two Members to be named of the Court of Justice, and John Murray Esqre., Commissary General, and to each one of you severally, as well as to all others concerned, a full and sufficient authority.

Given under my Hand and Seal, this 9th day of May 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Letter from MR. W. S. VAN RYNEVELD to CAPTAIN J. C. SMYTH.

CAPE TOWN, 12th May 1806.

SIR,—I had the honor to receive your letter of the 8th Instant, enclosing a Copy of one from the President of the Prize Committee, in answer to which I have the honor to transmit for the Information of His Excellency the Commander in Chief, the statement of the funds of the Agricultural Commission, on which subject I beg leave to observe: that a representation being made to the Government of the Utility of such an Institution, the Governor and Council voted a Sum of Rixdollars 50,000 to be created for carrying on the same, under the express condition that, as soon as the Business was finally adjusted, it should be burnt; a plain and positive proof that the Batavian Government did not intend to profit by it. Rixdollars 25,000 of this Sum was created and given, which afterwards being found not to be sufficient, on

account of the heavy expences incident thereto, they provisionally paid Rixdollars as in the Statement No. 1 out of the Treasury, and the remainder to be borrowed from the Orphan Chamber till such time as the other Rixdollars 25,000 could be issued; that still finding this not sufficient to carry on the plan with that Vigour and Spirit necessary, they made a present to the Institution of some Waste lands on the other side of the lines to be sold for the benefit thereof, and which was done for the amount in the Statement No. 2. That as such I conceive the original fund was given by the late Government to the Colony *at large* to erect an Institution for the purpose of improving the Breed of Cattle and producing the Spanish Wool, objects of the greatest Importance to the future Welfare and prosperity of this Colony, the Commission had the management and application thereof in trust for the Publick, but not for the Batavian Government, who from the principle of the Institution could never be supposed to intend to reap any advantage therefrom.

I am therefore of opinion that this property comes *bona fide* under the 6th Article of the Capitulation which says, "All bona fide private property whether belonging to the Civil or Military Servants of Government, to the Burghers and Inhabitants, to Churches, Orphans, *and other public* institutions of that kind shall remain free and untouched."

I must further beg leave to call your Attention to the Arguments made use of by Brigadier General Beresford on the subject of the funds in the hands of the Grain Commission when this Article was quoted: "That it was for the purpose of having supplies in store to defend this Colony, therefore of an *hostile* nature, and as such inimical to His Majesty's arms, which the Brigadier General for these reasons further argued could not be supposed, having been intended by the contracting parties to be included under that Article of Capitulation." But in this case it is totally different, being a *peaceable Institution* for the good of every Individual of the Community, equally, if not more beneficial than any either mentioned or alluded to in the said Sixth Article, and I therefore with due Submission do not hesitate to declare that I think it cannot be considered as Prize. I have &c.

(Signed) W. S. VAN RYNEVELD,

President of the Agricultural Commission.

[Enclosure A in above.]

General Statement of the Sums granted by the Batavian Government to the Commission appointed for Improving the Breed of Cattle and Agriculture in this Colony to serve as a fund for the expences attached thereto:—

	Rds.	Rds.
1805. January 1st; Money and Effects		24,017 7 0
Augmented this year:		
No. 1. Further grants for the support of this useful Institution	10,000 0 0	
No. 2. Pieces of Ground sold at 5 Instalments after deducting of the Expences	19,799 5 2	
Gained by the Breed of Cattle, selling of Wool, after deducting those that have died and other unavoidable expences	1,902 2 5	
	<hr/>	<hr/>
		31,702 0 1
The Fund remained the last December 1805 in Effects, as specified hereunder, viz.		55,719 7 1
In Cash	473 0 1	
20 Slaves	5,995 0 0	
20 Horses	1,980 0 0	
Different necessaries	284 5 2	
Instruments of Agriculture	290 6 0	
Labourers' Tools	149 4 0	
Household furniture	436 1 0	
Kitchen furniture	178 2 0	
Waggons and Appurtenances for 4 do.	1,845 5 2	
148 Head of Cattle mostly European breed	7,570 0 0	
952 Spanish Sheep	19,787 4 0	
Made Linen different sorts	61 1 0	
Earthen and Glass Ware	69 6 0	
Furniture for the Dairy	271 0 0	
New Buildings on the Groote Post at Groene Cloof	2,140 1 2	
27 Plough Shares	486 0 0	
In the Middle Roggeveld 113 Spanish Sheep for Breed	1,852 3 0	
In the Under Roggeveld 128 do.	1,867 0 0	
Sundry Debts for Sheep sold and different pieces of Land the 4 last payments of the same not yet being due	20,816 0 0	
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Carried forward	66,553 7 1	55,719 7 1

	Rds.	Rds.
Brought forward . . .	66,553 7 1	55,719 7 1
From this to be deducted such sums as the Commission is indebted to the Orphan Chamber for Money borrowed and to the Vendue Master Sandenbergh for Slaves purchased at Public Auction and to other persons for Cattle	10,834 0 0	
	<hr/>	55,719 7 1
Balance remaining Ultimo December 1805 as actual funds according to the prime Cost of the said Effects		55,719 7 1

This Account delivered to the said Commission.

Cape of Good Hope, April 1806.

The above Statement of Accounts being compared with the Books and other Documents relative thereto, the same is found perfectly to agree, therefore approved Day and Year above mentioned.

By order of the President and Members.

(Signed) P. J. TRUTER, JUNIOR, Secretary.

[Enclosure B in above.]

Proclamation by J. W. JANSSENS, Governor General in Chief.

Whereas the public faith of the Batavian Government absolutely requires that the Inhabitants of this Settlement should always be informed of the amount of the Paper Money in Circulation as well as of the real causes which may have led to increase the quantity of the same, We have therefore thought it proper to acquaint the Public, viz. :

1. That the Commissioner General J. A. de Mist, by a Resolution of the 30th of March and Letter of the 14th April last, has been pleased to authorize us to advance out of the Colonial Treasury the following Sums and for the following purposes.

A. 75,000 Rixdollars to such of the Inhabitants of Stellenbosch as have suffered by the late Conflagration, in order to enable them to rebuild their Houses and to buy again the necessary Tools to carry on their several Trades.

B. 50,000 Rixdollars to the new Drostdies of Uitenhagen and

Tulbagh, for the purpose of having proper Buildings constructed for the Landdrosts, Secretaries, &c.

C. 25,000 Rixdollars to the Agricultural Committee in order to enable them effectually to improve Agriculture and Cattle-breeding.

Constituting a Sum of 150,000 Rixdollars.

2. That as it is highly necessary for Government to cause Grain Magazines and also a proper Hall of Justice and Prisons to be constructed, We have therefore by a Resolution of the 8th of August last determined likewise to allow out of the Colonial Treasury a Sum of 150,000 Rixdollars for that important purpose.

3. That as the state of the said Treasury does by no means afford these advances amounting to Rixdollars 300,000, We have therefore, with the approbation of the said Commissioner General resolved on an additional issue of Paper Currency to enable the Colonial Treasury to furnish the aforesaid several Sums.

4. That the said 300,000 Rixdollars are to be printed, stamped, and signed in the same manner as the former issue, so that the same are to be considered as an increase of the amount of Paper Money in Circulation in this Settlement, but not as a Currency different from the other.

5. That the new Paper Money is to consist of the following pieces, Letters, Numbers, and Signatures, viz.: All the aforesaid Pieces are stamped with the Seal of the Batavian Republic.

6. That altho' the public faith of a benevolent Government ought to be the best Security for all their Transactions, the Governor and Council have nevertheless thought proper to give to the Inhabitants a more Special Security respecting this increase of the Quantity of Paper Currency.

7. That to that effect, independently of the general Security of public faith which is inherent in the Batavian Government there shall especially be mortgaged for the said Sum, viz.:

A. for the first mentioned Sum of 75,000 Rixdollars all the Houses in the Village Stellenbosch rebuilt for this Sum, with all the Ground, Land and Gardens on and in which they stand.

B. for the Sum of 50,000 Rixdollars destined to the erection of the necessary public Buildings at the Drostdies Uitenhagen and Tulbagh, all these Buildings as well as the Lands that belong to

the same, each of these Drostdies being considered as charged with the half or 25,000 Rixdollars.

C. for the Sum of 25,000 Rixdollars advanced to the Agricultural Commission for the improvement of Agriculture and Cattlebreeding, all the Goods, Effects and Cattle belonging to that Establishment.

D. for the last mentioned Sum of 150,000 Rixdollars stamped for the erection of Grain Magazines, Prisons, &c., all those Buildings, with the Lands on which they shall be constructed, as well as the Buildings belonging at present to the Department of Justice with their Lands, and finally the Ground on which the Grain Magazines and Wine Stores of the late East India Company formerly were standing.

8. That, independently of these Securities, Four per Cent of the three first mentioned Sums and Five per Cent of the two last mentioned Sums shall annually at the 1st day of October publickly and with the usual Solemnities be burnt and destroyed.

9. That, should any of the aforesaid Buildings, Lands, &c., in the mean while be sold, the whole of the produce of such Sale shall immediately be burnt and destroyed, independently of the yearly burning and destroying of the aforesaid 4 à 5 per Cent, which shall regularly be continued even as if the amount of the Capital had not been reduced by the said Sale.

And that no Person may be able to plead ignorance, these presents shall be published and stuck up in the usual manner and places.

Thus done by Governor and the Council in the Castle of Good Hope, 30th September 1804, and published on the 5th October following.

(Signed) J. W. JANSSENS.

[Original.]

Letter from MR. J. PINKERTON *to* THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
WILLIAM WINDHAM.

CLEMENT'S INN No. 7, May 14, 1806.

SIR,—I was duly honoured with your letter of the 27th March with regard to the papers, maps, and drawings of Colonel Gordon,

formerly commandant of the Cape of Good Hope, in which you are so good as to say that you shall at a future opportunity take the opinion of competent judges how far they might be proper objects to be purchased at the national expence.

I am well aware, with the public at large, of the multitude and importance of your avocations, and have not therefore wished to press the matter; but having just received an earnest letter from Mrs. Gordon in Switserland accusing me of unnecessary delay, I hope you will pardon my taking this liberty.

I have myself some skill in geography, and if I had not thought these papers of great importance to this commercial country, and the interests of its oriental colonies, I should not have taken the charge of them. I suppose that Mr. Faden or Mr. Arrowsmith the geographers would readily inspect them, and give a just and candid report. I have no doubt that the acquisition would be of lasting advantage, and be esteemed honorable to an enlightened administration who should order it to be made. But on this subject I must refer to the little memoir which I had the honour to send you; and remain with the greatest respect &c.

(Signed) J. PINKERTON.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas there are still several Deserters from His Majesty's Forces wandering about in the remote Districts of this Settlement, I by virtue of the Power and Authority vested in me by His Majesty, do hereby promise His Majesty's free Pardon to all such as shall deliver themselves up either at Cape Town or to any Landdrost or Veld Cornet in the Country on or before the 15th July next. All Landdrosts, Heemraden, and Veld Cornets being hereby required to receive and forward to Cape Town all such Deserters, transmitting at the same time a Certificate of the day on which they surrendered themselves.

Given under my Hand and Seal, this 16th day of May 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Advertisement.

His Excellency the Lieutenant General Commanding in Chief has been pleased to direct that the following Regulations for the Post Office in this Settlement should be made public for general information :—

Ship Letters.

1. All Masters of Ships arriving in the Bays of this Settlement are to deliver to the Captain of the Port, or his Deputy, the Letters they may have in charge either for the Garrison or to Inhabitants. They will be liable to a penalty of Fifty Rixdollars for each Letter they retain contrary to the Port order.

2. Whenever a Ship is about to depart, The Deputy Post Master will make up a Mail by her, and give public Notice thereof. Letters for Europe, India, or elsewhere, according to the destination of the Vessel, will be received and forwarded upon payment of the Sum mentioned in the Tariff.

3. Masters of Ships about to sail are prohibited from receiving Letters on board not stamped with the Post Office Stamp, under a penalty of Fifty Rixdollars for each Letter they may have so received.

Country Letters.

No payments are to be made but at the Post Office in Cape Town, consequently Letters for Simon's Town, Stellenbosch, or any of the Country Districts must be paid for when they are sent to the Post Office to be forwarded, and Letters from Simon's Town r any of the Country Districts on delivery in Cape Town.

PRICE OF POSTAGE.

Ship Letters.

A single Letter to or from Europe, India, or elsewhere	. . . . .	1 Skelling
Double ditto	. . . . .	2 "
A Packet or Small Parcel per Ounce	. . . . .	1 "

Non Commissioned Officers', Soldiers', and Sailors' Letters will be received and delivered gratis.

Country Letters.

Single Sheet to or from Simon's Town or Stellenbosch	1 Skelling
Double ditto	2 "
Small Parcel or Packet not exceeding $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. weight	4 "
Single Sheet to or from Roodezand, Zwelldam, or Saldanha Bay	2 "
Double ditto	3 "
Small Parcel or Packet not exceeding $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. weight	6 "
Single Sheet to or from Graaff Reinet, Algoa Bay, Mossel Bay, or Plettenberg's Bay	4 "
Double ditto	6 "
Small Parcel or Packet not exceeding $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. weight	1 Rixdollar

The Post Office in the Castle will be constantly open from 10 in the morning until 3 in the afternoon.

Castle of Good Hope, 23rd May 1806.

By order of His Excellency.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Copy.]

Instructions for Mr. CALDWELL, the Deputy Postmaster.

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 23rd May 1806.

His Excellency the Lieutenant General Commanding in Chief having appointed you to the office of Deputy Postmaster in this Settlement, I have received his commands to forward to you the following Instructions by which you are to regulate your conduct in the discharge of your duties in that Situation.

1. The Captain of the Port will deliver to you all Letters brought here by Ships whether for the Garrison or the Inhabitants. You are to cause those for the Garrison and English Inhabitants to be forthwith carefully issued, charging the Postage according to the annexed Tariff, and transmit to the Secretary's Office a List of those that may be sent to you for any Dutch or Foreign person, when you will receive His Excellency's orders respecting the same.

2. The Collector of the Customs will inform you whenever a Ship is about to sail, of which you are forthwith to give public

notice and advertise that (by permission of His Excellency) a Mail will be made up for the Port she is bound to. Letters are to be received according to the Tariff.

3. Before the Mail is closed you are to transmit to the Secretary's Office a List of all Letters sent by Inhabitants to be forwarded either to Europe or elsewhere, stating the addresses of the different Letters and by whom they may have been sent, and you will receive His Excellency's orders upon the subject before the Mail is finally closed.

4. All Masters of Vessels about to depart are prohibited from receiving Letters on board that have not the Post Office mark, under a Penalty of Fifty Rixdollars, and those arriving are ordered to deliver up to the Captain of the Port or his Deputy all Letters for this Settlement under a similar fine for each Letter retained. As far as depends upon you, His Excellency directs that a strict compliance may be enforced to the above Regulations.

5. You are to keep your Books in a fair and regular manner, marking down carefully all your receipts, and your Books are to be at all times open to the inspection of the Deputy Auditor General or any other person ordered by His Excellency.

6. You are at the end of each month to send a copy of your Accounts (in duplicate) to the Deputy Auditor General, who having audited and examined the same, you will receive from the Secretary's Office an order to pay the proceeds into the hands of the Receiver General, whose receipt will be your acquittal.

7. At the end of every quarter you are to transmit an account of the Salary due to yourself, your Clerk, and the Contingencies of your Department, to the Deputy Auditor General, and after he has examined and audited the same you will receive a Warrant upon the Receiver General from the Colonial Secretary's Office for the amount.

8. You are to be as active as possible in procuring the number of Hottentots necessary to complete the country posts, and to report successively whenever you have a sufficient number for each Post or Drostdy in the order detailed in my Letter of the 5th instant by His Excellency's command.

9. Your Clerk or yourself must constantly be in the post office from 9 till 3, which office hours are to be painted on the outside of the Post Office Door.

10. The Tariff or Scale of the Prices to be charged in your Office,

as also a printed Copy of the Government Advertisement on the subject, as it will appear in to-morrow's paper, to be pasted up in the Post Office.

By His Excellency's Command.

(Signed) J. C. SMYTH, Acting Colonial Secretary.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
WILLIAM WINDHAM.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *May* 26, 1806.

SIR,—I avail myself of the departure of His Majesty's Ship *Adamant* for St. Helena to acknowledge the receipt of your Dispatches of the 28th February and 21st March, having to express the very great satisfaction I have experienced at finding that my conduct and that of the troops I had the honor to command in the reduction of this Settlement has met with His Majesty's most gracious approbation.

2. The two Victuallers laden with salt provisions as mentioned in your Dispatch have safely arrived in Table Bay; and although from my having raised the price of Grain and adopted other precautionary measures to procure a supply, more Wheat has been brought into our Magazines than I was at first led to believe was to have been found in this Colony and that we are not consequently at this moment distressed for want of Bread, still I look forward with anxiety for the arrival of the other two Vessels with a supply of Meal, Wheat, and Flour, as it will relieve me not only from all apprehensions of any immediate scarcity, but I shall be enabled with the assistance of the supplies I also wrote for to India completely to replenish our Magazines, so that should even the next Season prove unfavourable, His Majesty's Service will not be put to any inconvenience; and it will be further in my power to throw open the Market to the Inhabitants to supply themselves with such quantities of bread as they may require, the Families in Cape Town at present being only permitted to purchase from the

Bakers at the rate of one pound of Bread for each Man and half a pound for each Woman or Child in their respective Houses.

3. In my Dispatch of the 20th March I stated my intention to make some alterations amongst those Gentlemen who held situations under the Government of this Settlement, proposing to employ only such Gentlemen as from their character and attachment to the British Interest might be deemed the most eligible to be employed under His Majesty's Government. I have now A the honor to enclose a List of the new Court of Justice as also a further statement of the changes I have made; and as the Gentlemen I have named to the different employments were either formerly employed by the British Government or from their Characters have been represented to me as the fittest persons, I have no doubt but His Majesty will graciously be pleased to approve of the steps I have taken, having every reason to believe that the several Boards and the Court of Justice in particular are as well constituted as the circumstances of the Settlement will admit of.

4. Enclosed B I have the honor to transmit a Statement of the receipts of the Colonial Revenue from the 10th January to the 31st March as also a statement of the present Civil Colonial Establishment with its expenses for one quarter; and it affords me great satisfaction to be able to point out that although during the first quarter neither the Import nor Export Duties are by any means equal to what they will be hereafter and what even may be expected the present quarter, still the Revenues exceed the regular expenditure at the rate of Thirty Eight thousand Two hundred Fifty Six Rixdollars one Skelling and two Stivers during the period above mentioned, which is at the rate of about One hundred Sixty thousand Rixdollars or Thirty thousand Pounds per annum, affording every reasonable ground to hope that with prudent and economical management the revenues of this Settlement will not only defray the expenses of its own Establishment but that an overplus will hereafter arise sufficient to cover, if His Majesty should think proper, a very considerable part of the extraordinaries of the Army employed upon this Station or to keep the Fortifications of the Colony in good order.

5. It affords me very great satisfaction to be able to report that not only the most perfect tranquillity prevails throughout the whole of this Settlement, but that I have every reason to believe the Inhabitants with very few exceptions are highly pleased at the

change which has taken place, manifesting every confidence in the British Government, to which I am convinced from principle as well as from Interest they are extremely attached.

6. Several Letters and Dispatches from the Government of Holland to the late Governor Lieutenant General Janssens, as also to the Governor General of Batavia, have been found on board several Danish Vessels lately arrived in Simon's Bay. Both the public and private letters from Schimmelpenninck most positively direct every assistance to be afforded to any French or Spanish Force arriving here, stating further that the most active offensive operations are about to be undertaken against the British Interest in India and ordering that in all joint or combined operations the most implicit obedience is to be paid to the French Officers, should they even be of junior rank. Enclosed C is the translation of one from the Council of State which I have the honor to transmit and I think it my duty further to state my opinion that either the Squadron under Admiral Willaumez or some other French Force was destined for this Settlement, it having been apparently the Enemy's intention to have fitted out an Expedition from hence.

7. In corroboration of this opinion I have to report that *La Cannoniere* a French Frigate came into Simon's Bay on the 31st April, not knowing of this place being in possession of His Majesty's Forces and having sent one of her Lieutenants ashore before she discovered her mistake we learnt from him that the Vessel had sailed from the Mauritius with Dispatches for a French Admiral and whom they expected to have met upon this station.

8. The enclosures D from 1 to 15 are copies of such proclamations or Government Advertisements as I have judged it expedient to issue since my last Dispatch, D No. 7 forbidding the marriage ceremony to be performed by others than the regularly ordained Clergymen I thought it incumbent upon me to issue for the preservation of the Morality and religious principles of the Inhabitants, as the Batavian Government had passed a Law by which a marriage was declared to be merely a civil contract and the ceremony was ordered to be performed by the Civil Magistrate. It is but justice to the Inhabitants to mention that this proclamation ordering the Ceremony to be performed as usual by their Clergymen has given universal satisfaction.

9. The Proclamation D No. 9 alters the mode of collecting the public Vendue Duty and prescribes some regulations respecting the mode of bidding at Auctions, which measures will I hope without oppressing the Inhabitants prove advantageous to the fair Trader as well as beneficial to the public Revenue.

10. I have the honor to enclose E No 6 Copies of the Instructions and Regulations I have ordered to be given to the Custom House until His Majesty's pleasure can be known, as also E Nos. 3 and 7 those to the Receiver General and other public Departments.

11. I had the honor to report in my Dispatch of the 8th March that debts amounting to about Fifty three thousand Rixdollars were owing by the late Batavian Government to several Inhabitants of this Settlement, having further stated that it was my intention that the same should be discharged by instalments upon the Colonial Revenue, it appearing to me unjust that Individuals should suffer by the change of Government. I have now however the honor to state that the Agents on the part of the Captors having claimed the Credits of the late Batavian Government or the several sums due to the Colonial Treasury from the different Collectors on the day of the surrender, I have judged it but fair that they should become responsible for the Debts and have in consequence appointed a Committee who are to receive from the Prize Agents money, effects, or bonds to the amount of all just and reasonable demands and liquidate the same accordingly.

12. The Batavian Government with a view to improve the breed of Sheep in this Settlement and furnish hereafter an article of export, had imported some Spanish Sheep and at the period of the surrender were in possession of Flocks of that particular Sheep to a considerable extent. As the propagating this particular breed of which there are already Eleven thousand in the Colony has been represented to me as of the highest importance to the future prosperity of the Settlement and may perhaps enable it hereafter to send home a considerable quantity of Wool I have been induced to purchase the whole of these Sheep and the Establishment from the Prize Agents for the sum of Twenty five thousand Rixdollars paid from the proceeds of the Colonial Revenue and to appoint a Committee consisting of the same Gentlemen as superintended this concern under the Batavian Government to manage and take charge of it at present. I have been the more easily induced to adopt this measure not only from a conviction that the most

beneficial effects may be expected from this Establishment but being also informed from the best authority that should His Majesty disapprove of the step I have taken the Sheep and the Establishment can always be disposed of for nearly double the sum I have advanced so as to prevent the possibility of the public Revenue suffering any loss.

13. It is my duty to state to you for His Majesty's information that in consequence of the very pressing Memorials from the President and Members of the Burgher Senate, stating the absolute want of a circulating medium owing to such a considerable proportion of the currency of the Settlement being in the hands of the prize Agents and further pointing out the inevitable stagnation of all Commerce that must take place should the same be remitted home, I have been induced to authorise a division to be forthwith made, trusting that the reasons I have stated and as they are more amply detailed in the Memorials alluded to are sufficiently urgent for my conduct to meet with His Majesty's approbation upon this occasion.

14. The proprietors of the Vineyards of Constantia being obliged by the tenure on which they hold their Lands to furnish yearly to Government a certain quantity of Constantia Wine at a Low rate, I have directed the Deputy Commissary General to receive and purchase the Wine due for this vintage on account of His Majesty's Government, it being my intention to send home by the first favorable opportunity Fifty Aams or Casks of a particular size consigned to you to be disposed of as His Majesty shall think proper, retaining the remaining ten to be distributed as has been customary amongst His Majesty's principal Civil and Military Officers in this Settlement. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
WILLIAM WINDHAM.

CAPE TOWN, *May* 27, 1806.

SIR,—I have had the Honor of receiving by His Majesty's Ship the *Adamant* the Duplicate of a Dispatch from Lord Viscount Castlereagh, bearing date the 10th of September 1805, and

conveying to me His Majesty's commands to detach from this Colony such a portion of the Troops under my command as might be necessary for the security of the British possessions in India.

I am most happy to report that the general tranquillity which now reigns in that quarter will render it unnecessary for me to make such Detachment. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from THE RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM *to* SIR DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 30th May 1806.

SIR,—The King having been pleased to nominate Captain Lukin to be Captain of the Port at Cape Town, I am to desire that you will cause the necessary Instrument to be completed for that purpose.

Captain Lukin will take an early opportunity of intimating to you the name of the Person whom he proposes to appoint as his Deputy to execute the business of the Port in his absence. I have &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Copy.]

Memorial from the Burgher Senate.

The Memorial of the President and Members of the Burgher Senate humbly sheweth

That your Memorialists have received with much satisfaction Your Excellency's answer as communicated to them in a Letter from the Colonial Secretary, dated 20th April, stating that Your Excellency will take such steps relative to the immediate distribution in this Settlement of the large sum of money at present in the hands of the Prize Agents as upon due consideration will appear proper.

That your Memorialists venture once more however to trespass

upon Your Excellency, and most respectfully to represent the amazing inconvenience almost amounting to an absolute stagnation of Trade under which this Settlement labours for want of a sufficient circulating medium from such a considerable sum being locked up in the possession of the Prize Agents, and they beg leave further to state to Your Excellency that if it is absolutely necessary that the same should be sent to England by Bills, that no individual Merchant or other will be able to remit, either to make good his payments or to make purchases, and that the loss and inconvenience to which the Inhabitants of this Settlement must be exposed will be incalculable.

Under these circumstances your Memorialists trust that Your Excellency will excuse them for earnestly soliciting Your Excellency's interference, and hope that Your Excellency will graciously be pleased to order the distribution to take place in this Settlement.

And Your Excellency's Memorialists as in duty bound will ever pray &c.

(Signed) J. J. Vos,
C. VAN NULDT ONKRUYDT,
A. BRINK,
E. F. SCHRADER,
J. C. BRESLER,
J. B. HOFFMAN, Secretary.

Town House, Cape of Good Hope, June 1st, 1806.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD *to* THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
WILLIAM WINDHAM.

CAPE TOWN, 3rd June 1806.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 1st of March communicating to me His Majesty's sentiments on the conduct of myself and the Troops under my command, in the attack and capture of the Cape of Good Hope.

It is truly gratifying both to them and me to find our exertions on that occasion have merited His Majesty's approbation, than

which nothing can be more acceptable to us, it being equally our duty and our wish to secure at all times so flattering a testimony of our conduct.

The attention and activity of His Majesty's Government in so speedily dispatching a supply of Provisions to this Colony has not escaped the Notice of the Inhabitants at large, or failed to excite in them a due degree of applause and gratitude. Contrasting the expedition used on this occasion with the tardy and reluctant measures of their former Masters, the comparison strongly marks to them the superior attention which is paid by His Majesty's Ministers to the wants of all his subjects, however remotely situated, and consequently must impress them with sentiments of the firmest attachment and loyalty.

In my letter of the 5th ultimo to Lord Castlereagh I reported the seizure of the Cargo of the Brig *Fortuna*, under Mecklenburgh colours. Enough of additional evidence has been since obtained to remove any doubt of its condemnation.

I have lately detained, on a political ground, the Danish ship *Lisette*, bound from Copenhagen to Batavia, and having on board official Dispatches from the Dutch Government. These Dispatches are of an important nature, and were sent from the General Post Office at Copenhagen to the Ship in a regular Post Office Bag, sealed &c., as sworn to in the accompanying affidavit.

To offer an opinion as to the degree of criminality attaching to this act does not perhaps become me, a higher authority must decide that point, but the carrying official Dispatches to the Enemy, calculated to injure His Majesty's Service is in itself, I trust, a sufficient breach of Neutrality to justify my detention of the Vessel, and to exonerate me from all responsibility. The Ship and Cargo will remain untouched until His Majesty's commands are signified to me.

I transmit herewith translations of a Resolution of the Batavian Government, C & F, both of which were brought by the *Lisette*. I likewise transmit a translation of a confidential letter D from the Pensionary to Lieutenant General Janssens. From the tenor of these and other papers intercepted in the *Fortuna*, *Lisette*, and another Neutral detained by the Navy, it is evident the French intended to send a considerable Force to this Colony, and in my opinion with the double object of obtaining a footing here, and forming attacks against St. Helena and our Eastern Settlements.

Happily these intentions have been frustrated by our conquest of the Cape, the importance of which, with reference to India, cannot be too highly appreciated. Its situation is certainly very commanding, and in the hands of an Enemy, active and enterprising as the French, it would prove highly annoying, if not ruinous, to our Commerce with India, and indeed dangerous to our valuable Settlements in that quarter.

The Burgher Senate having represented to me, it would be extremely injurious to the interests of the Colony at large, if the Money arising from the proceeds of Prize Goods were either locked up from circulation until orders arrive from England, or remitted there, I have come to the determination of ordering a distribution to be made here, which I hope will be approved of. I forward copies of the representations which have been made to me on this subject by the Burgher Senate, and have no doubt they will justify the measure I intend to adopt. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it has been represented to me that the Inhabitants of this Settlement suffer considerable inconvenience for want of some Circulating Medium of a Small Value, and Whereas with a view to remedy this evil the late Batavian Government had coined and imported a Silver Coinage, but which had not been issued at the period of the Surrender of this Settlement; now, having taken the same into my consideration, and being anxious to contribute in every reasonable measure to the welfare of the Inhabitants, I do hereby direct that the same shall be forthwith issued by His Majesty's Receiver General, and become current in this Settlement, at the rate at which the Batavian Government intended to have issued the same, namely

The Quarter Guilder is to pass for Six Stivers Currency, or be equal in value to the present Paper Skilling.

The small Coin of the value of the eighth part of the Dutch Guilder is to pass for three Stivers Currency, or be equal to half the present Paper Skilling.

And whereas a considerable number of English Copper Penny Pieces were imported into this Settlement during the last War, and whereas it has also been represented to me that if they were thrown again into circulation it would be advantageous to the Settlement in general, I by virtue of the Power and Authority vested in me by His Majesty, do hereby revoke all former Proclamations or Orders on the Subject, and direct that these Penny Pieces are henceforth to pass current in the Settlement for two Stivers Currency, or the third part of a Paper Skilling.

Given under my Hand and Seal this 12th day of June 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from THE RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM *to* SIR DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 13th June 1806.

SIR,—As many points of considerable importance to the Interests of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope require the attention of some Person in London who will communicate with the several Departments of Government as well as with the Court of Directors of the East India Company, it is absolutely necessary that an Agent for the Colony should be appointed, and I have to request you will obtain that appointment for the Hon'ble Chas. Agar, a Gentleman whom I can recommend as in every respect qualified to execute the Duties of it.

I have in the mean time directed Mr. Agar to attend to these duties, taking it for granted that his appointment will commence from this day, being the date of my Instructions to him, and that the same Salary of £600 a year which was granted to his Predecessor when the Cape was before in His Majesty's possession will now be allowed to him from the period abovementioned. I am &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Copy.]

Memorial of the Lutheran Consistory in Cape Town to
SIR DAVID BAIRD.

The undersigned constituting the Board of Churchwardens of the Lutheran Congregation at this place, beg leave respectfully to represent to Your Excellency how by the death of the late Laurens Erzey some months ago their congregation has been deprived of a Parish Clerk and an authorised public School Master; how they after having ever since seriously considered in several of their Meetings, on the best mode of supplying the vacancy, and actually having made some arrangements for that purpose, still are left without a proper person to rely on for the instruction of the Children belonging to the Congregation; how during their deliberations on the best means of providing for this last most essential want they have been led to reflect also on the very precarious situation in which their Congregation finds itself placed at present with respect to the uninterrupted continuance of public worship, and all religious exercises so as they are observed in Lutheran Churches, depending in this respect entirely on the health and life of one single person, this being the only Clergyman of their Confession now present in the Colony; and how in consequence of this reflection at the last general meeting of the whole Board of Churchwardens all the Members of the same unanimously have declared it to be their opinion and ardent desire, that every proper and necessary step should be taken by the Board for the purpose of having sent out from Europe, for the service of the Lutheran Church at this place, a second or assistant Lutheran Minister.

The undersigned being generally persuaded now, that their Congregation might be provided with a regular Minister of the Lutheran Confession, who at the same time, having been bred for the instruction of young persons, might be fully equal also to the Charge of the religious instruction of the young people belonging to the Congregation, which charge the Board feels most anxious to commit to the care of an able and worthy person—they take the liberty respectfully to ask by this Your Excellency's leave and permission for applying to their Correspondent in Europe for a Lutheran Clergyman of the before-mentioned capacity and that it

may please Your Excellency, favourably to grant a promise, that the Clergyman sent out in consequence of the applications made by the Board of Churchwardens, from Europe, being provided with a passport from His Britannic Majesty's Secretary of State residing in London, will be admitted on his arrival here as an authorised public Minister of the Lutheran Congregation at this place. All the expences attending the execution of the here mentioned plan will be entirely at the charge of the existing fund of the Lutheran Church, in addition to which several Members of the Congregation, at this occasion, eventually have engaged to raise amongst themselves a sum of thirty thousand Guilders at least, which sum added to the present fund will enable the Board of Churchwardens to make the necessary provisions for a second Minister without any kind of risk.

Convinced of Your Excellency's constant desire of promoting and facilitating religious exercise and every mental improvement amongst the Inhabitants of this Colony, the undersigned confidently rely upon this so much to be revered disposition of Your Excellency, to plead in their behalf at the present occasion, and it is with profound and dutiful respect they have the honor to subscribe themselves, &c.,

(Signed) C. H. F. HESSE, Pastor,
E. F. SCHRADER.
S. LEIBBRANDT,
E. B. ZIERVOGEL,
R. C. DEKENAH,
J. G. MOCKE,
J. WRENSCH.

Cape Town, July 1, 1806.

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL BERESFORD to SIR DAVID BAIRD.

PORT OF BUENOS AYRES, 2nd July 1806.

SIR,—I had the Honor to communicate to you by my Letter dated the 30th April, the circumstances of my arrival at Saint Helena, and the result of the application to the Hon'ble the Governor of that place for Troops. The Fleet sailed thence on the 2nd

Ultimo, and after a most unexpected long passage, made Cape St. Mary on the 8th of June. His Majesty's Ship *Narcissus* had been dispatched from the Fleet on the 27th May, and Sir Home Popham thought it right to proceed in her, for the purpose of making himself acquainted with the Navigation of the River, that no delay might occur in proceeding immediately on the arrival of the Troops to such place as our information should induce us first to attack. I had sent Captain Kennett of the Royal Engineers (not liking myself to leave the Troops) in the *Narcissus* to make such Reconnoitring of the Enemy's places on the River as circumstances would admit, and to collect every possible information concerning them, and the strength of the Enemy at the several Places.

From Fogs and Baffling Winds we did not meet the *Narcissus* till the sixth Day after our arrival in the River, and I had then the satisfaction to see in Company with her the *Ocean* Transport which had parted from us previous to our going to Saint Helena. Sir Home Popham and myself immediately consulted whether it would be better first to attack the Town of Saint Philip at Monte Video, or Buenos Ayres the Capital of the Provinces; and after much reasoning we determined to proceed against Buenos Ayres, which made it necessary to remove from the Line of Battle Ships the Troops and Marines and such Seamen as were incorporated with the latter, and others that had been practised to Arms during the passage into the Transports and H.M.'s. Ship *Narcissus* which was effected on the 16th Ultimo, and though then only about 90 miles from Buenos Ayres, still, though to his skill, Sir Home Popham added the most persevering zeal and assiduity, yet from Fogs, the Intricacy of the Navigation and continually opposing Winds it was not until the 24th at night that we reached opposite to it. We found ourselves the next morning about Eight Miles from the point of Quilines where I proposed landing, having been informed by an Englishman who was Pilot for the River, and who had been taken by the *Narcissus* out of a Portuguese vessel, that it was an excellent Place and an easy access from it into the Country. As soon as the Wind would permit on the 25th Sir Home Popham took the Shipping as near as it was possible for them to go, and at a convenient distance for disembarking, which was effected in the course of the afternoon and night, and without any opposition; the Enemy remaining at the

Village of Reduction on a Height about Two Miles from us in our Front, the whole intermediate space, as well as to the Right and Left, being a perfect Flat, but my Guide informed me that tho' in Winter it was impassable, it was then very practicable and easy for Guns to pass.

It was 11 o'clock on the morning of the 26th before I could move off my Ground, and the Enemy could from his Position have counted every Man I had, the Numbers as per margin. He was drawn up along the Brow of the Hill on which was the Village of Reduction, which covered his Right Flank; and his Force consisted principally of Cavalry (I have been since informed 2000) with Eight Field Pieces. The nature of the Ground was such that I was under the necessity of going directly to his Front, and to make my Line as much as I could equal to his, I formed all the Troops into one Line, except the Saint Helena Infantry of 150 which I formed 120 yards in the Rear, with two Field Pieces, with orders to make face to the right or left as either of our Flanks should be threatened by his Cavalry. I had two six Pounders on each Flank, and two Howitsers in the Centre of the first Line. In this Order I advanced against the Enemy, and after we had got within Range of his Guns a tongue of Swamp crossed our Front and obliged me to halt whilst the Guns took a small Circuit to cross it, which was scarcely performed when the Enemy opened their Field Pieces on us, at first well pointed, but as we advanced at a very quick rate, in spite of the boggy Ground that very soon obliged us to leave all our Guns behind, his Fire did us but little injury, and the 71st Regiment reaching the bottom of the Heights in a pretty good Line, seconded by the Marine Battalion, the Enemy would not wait their nearer approach, but retired from the Brow of the Hill, which our Troops gaining, and commencing a Fire of small arms, he fled with precipitation, leaving to us four Field Pieces, and one Tumbrill; and we saw nothing more of him that day.

I halted two Hours on the Field to rest the Troops, and to make Arrangements for taking with us the Enemy's Guns and our own, which had now by the exertions of Captain Donelly of H.M. Ship *Narcissus* been extricated from the Bog; he had accidentally landed and accompanied the Troops on seeing them advancing to the Enemy, and I am much indebted to him for his voluntary assistance.

I then marched in hopes of preventing the destruction of the Bridge over the Rio Chulo, a River at this Season of the Year not fordable, and which lay between us and the Town, distant from it about three Miles and eight from our then situation; and though I used every diligence, I had the mortification to see it in flames long before I could reach it. I halted the Troops for the Night a Mile from it, and pushed on three Companies of the 71st under Lieutenant Colonel Pack with two Howitsers to the Bridge to endeavor to prevent its total destruction. I accompanied this detachment, but on reaching the Bridge found it entirely consumed; and as the Enemy during the Night was heard bringing down Guns I withdrew the detachment before light, as their position was thought too open and exposed to the Enemy's Fire, who had at 9 o'clock, on hearing some of our Soldiers go to the River to get Water, opened a Fire from their Guns and a considerable Line of Infantry.

As soon as it was light I sent Captain Kennett of the Royal Engineers to reconnoitre the sides of the River, and finding that on our side we had little or no cover to protect us, whilst the Enemy were drawn up behind Hedges, Houses, and in the Shipping on the opposite Bank, (the River not 30 yards broad) yet as our situation and circumstances would not admit of the least delay, I determined to force the passage, and for that purpose ordered down the Field Pieces, which, with the addition of those taken from the Enemy the day before were Eleven (one I had Spiked and left not being able to bring it off) to the Water's Edge; and ordered the Infantry to remain in the rear under Cover, except the Light Company and Grenadiers of the 71st. As our Guns approached, the Enemy opened a very ill directed Fire from Great Guns and Musketry; the former soon ceased after our Fire opened, the latter was kept up for more than half an hour, but though close to us did us but little or no injury, so ill was it directed. We then found means by Boats and Rafts to cross a few Men over the Rio Chulo, and on ordering all Fire to cease what little of theirs that remained ceased also.

The Troops which opposed us during these two days appear to have been almost entirely provincial, with a considerable proportion of veteran officers. The numbers that were assembled to dispute our Passage of the River I have been since informed was about 2000 Infantry. I had no reason from their Fire to suppose

their numbers so great; the opposition was very feeble, the only difficulty was the crossing the River to get at them.

I cannot omit reporting to you that I had the most just cause to be satisfied with the conduct of every officer and all the Troops under my Orders. To Lieut. Col. Pack of the 71st every praise is due, as well as to that excellent Regiment. The Battalion of Marines commanded by Captain King of the Royal Navy not only behaved with the utmost good conduct, but with a discipline in the Field much beyond what could have been expected, though every exertion to effect it had been used by Commodore Sir Home Popham and every Officer of the Royal Navy during the Passage.

A Corps of Seamen that were drilled to Small Arms were also landed, they were between Eighty and Ninety in number, and I was under the necessity of attaching them to draw the Guns, which they did with a cheerfulness and zeal that did them great Credit; and I was under great obligation to Captain King of the Royal Navy for his activity in preparing Rafts, Boats, &c., to pass the Rio Chulo.

Lieut. Col. Lane and the St. Helena Troops also merit my thanks for their good Conduct, as does Captain Ogilvie, Commanding the Artillery, for the manner in which the Guns were conducted and served. Captain Kennett of the Royal Engineers was particularly serviceable by his Intelligence and Zeal, as were the Hon'ble Major Deane my Brigade Major, and the Hon'ble Ensign Gordon of the 3rd Guards, my Aid de Camp.

By 11 o'clock A.M. I had got some Guns and the greatest part of the Troops across the River, and seeing no symptoms of further opposition, and learning that the Troops in general had deserted the City, Motives of Humanity induced me to send by the Hon'ble Ensign Gordon 3rd Guards, a summons to the Governor to deliver to me the City and Fortress, that the Excesses and Calamities, which would most probably occur if the Troops entered in a hostile manner, might be avoided; informing him that the British Character would ensure to them the Exercise of their Religion, and protection to their Persons and all private Property. He returned to me an Officer to ask some Hours to draw up conditions, but I could not consent to delay my march which I commenced as soon as the whole had passed the Rio Chulo; and on arriving near the Town, an Officer from the Governor again met me, with a

number of conditions to which I had not the time to attend, but said I would confirm in writing what I had promised when in possession of the City; and the terms granted and signed by Sir Home Popham and myself I have the honor to annex.

I also transmit a return of the Killed, Wounded, and Missing, on the 26th and 27th June, as well as the return of the Ordnance &c. taken.

I cannot conclude without assuring you of the unwearied zeal and assiduity of Commodore Sir Home Popham in whatever could contribute to the success of this Expedition; and of the cordial co-operation and great assistance which I have received from him.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. C. BERESFORD, Major General.

[Copy.]

Letter from MR. W. S. VAN RYNEVELD to CAPTAIN J. C. SMYTH.

CAPE TOWN, *July* 1806.

SIR,—In consequence of your request to know what Salary I enjoyed as Fiscal under the former British Government, I have the Honor to say that from the Colonial Treasury I received Rixdollars 4,000 per annum, and from the Civil List £200, and that upon a Memorial being presented by me to Government dated the 23rd September 1800, I was granted by Lieutenant General Dundas an additional Sum of £500, also from the Civil List, which was allowed provisionally until such time as Government at home would dispose over the said memorial which was transmitted to His Majesty's Ministers for that purpose. As to my Office and my Establishment I beg leave to refer to the said memorial which I am now having copied, for the information of His Excellency the Commander in Chief. I have &c.

(Signed) W. S. VAN RYNEVELD.

[Copy.]

Letter from MR. GEORGE HARRISON to COMMISSARY MURRAY.

TREASURY CHAMBERS, 8th July 1806.

SIR,—Having laid before the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, your Letter dated the 23rd March last, with three enclosures, advising of your having drawn Bills on this Board for the sum of £20,134, and stating that you had been authorized by the Commander in Chief to issue Bills for Cash at par, and that a Supply of Flour, &c., had been received from St. Helena, but in so bad a condition as to decide the General to order them to be returned, and requesting a Supply of Coals.

I am commanded by their Lordships to acquaint you that they approve of the measure adopted by you, under the authority of the Commander in Chief, of issuing Bills for Cash at par, in order to keep the Specie within the Colony, and that my Lords have given directions to the Commissary General in England to provide, and forward to you, Three Hundred Tons of Coals, as convenient opportunities may occur. I am, Sir, &c.

(Signed) GEORGE HARRISON.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Secretary to the Board of Ordnance to MR. CLOSE, Assistant Commissary and Paymaster at the Cape of Good Hope.

OFFICE OF ORDNANCE, 11 July 1806.

SIR,—I am directed by the Board to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter dated the 26th February last, requesting their instructions with respect to the Artillery Horses and Drivers which Sir David Baird has thought it necessary to form at the Cape of Good Hope, and I am in answer to inform you that the Master General and Board having disapproved of the establishment above described, the expence attending it cannot be defrayed by the Ordnance. I am &c.

(Signed) R. H. CREW.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas it is highly necessary for the welfare and tranquillity of this Settlement that the Inhabitants of the Country Districts should yield prompt obedience to the lawful orders and commands of the Veld Cornets; and Whereas it has been represented to me that it sometimes happens that when Waggons or Horses are required for the public Service, and the Veld Cornet in consequence sends to the Farmers of his District for their Waggons, Horses, or Teams of Cattle, as may be required, that Some of the Farmers object to comply with the Veld Cornet's orders, alledging in excuse that it is not their turn to be called upon; now having taken the above circumstances into my consideration, and being determined that as little delay as possible shall be occasioned by these disputes to the Public Service, (by virtue of the power and authority vested in me by His Majesty) I do hereby direct that the following Regulations on the Subject are to be strictly adhered to:

1. All orders or requisitions from the Veld Cornets are to be immediately complied with. Any Farmer refusing or neglecting to furnish his Waggon, Oxen, or Horses, as directed by the Veld Cornet, will be liable to a penalty of Fifty Rixdollars, one half of which Sum is to be paid to the Veld Cornet, and one half to the Farmer whose Waggon, Oxen, or Horses shall have been made use of.

2. The Veld Cornet to report without delay all instances of neglect or disobedience on the part of the Farmers to the Landdrost of his District, who, assisted by the Court of Heemraden, is hereby directed and required to investigate into the Complaint, and if upon due inquiry it should appear to be founded, to inflict the penalty above mentioned.

3. In order however to guard the Farmer from any wanton oppression on the part of the Veld Cornet, all Veld Cornets are hereby required to keep Lists of the Inhabitants of their several Districts, and to call upon them all in rotation, without any partiality or distinction, for their Waggons or Cattle, and these Lists are to be shewn at the yearly opgaaf to the Landdrosts and

Heemraden, who are hereby directed to report that they have seen and examined the same.

4. Any Farmer conceiving himself called upon for his Waggon, Teams, or Horses oftener than in his proper turn, or in any other mode ill treated and oppressed by his Veld Cornet, is at liberty to complain to his Landdrost and Heemraden, who are to report to the Colonial Secretary's Office for My information the Name of any Veld Cornet whom they may find guilty of acting in an improper manner, in order that I may take such steps respecting him as the nature of the case may appear to me to require.

5. The Landdrosts and Heemraden of the respective Country Districts are hereby enjoined to be extremely particular in future in selecting the most respectable Inhabitants to recommend to Me to be appointed Veld Cornets; and as upon the proper conduct of the Veld Cornets the tranquillity and welfare of the Country Districts so much depend, it is my further direction that all Persons at present acting as such, and who may not be deemed fit by the Landdrosts and Heemraden of their several Districts to continue in that Situation, may be reported to me, in order that they may be forthwith removed.

Given under my Hand and Seal, this 16th day of July 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Copy.]

Proclamation by SIR DAVID BAIRD.

Whereas His Majesty's Receiver General, by his Letter of the 21st instant, has represented to me that he has Twelve Thousand Rixdollars of worn out and defaced Paper Money, collected from the several branches of Revenue, in his hands unfit for circulation, —And Whereas he has requested that the necessary Exchange of New Pieces of such worn out and defaced paper Money may take place; These are therefore to require and direct that the Secretary of the Court of Justice do, on Wednesday the 30th next, attend at the Castle, where, on application to the Acting Colonial Secretary (in whose Custody it is) he will receive the Stamp, together with the number of printed Cards necessary for the purpose, and that

he do, in the presence of the Fiscal and Two Members of the Court of Justice, who are hereby required to attend at the time aforesaid, at the usual place, and in the usual manner, cause the number of Six Hundred Pieces of Ten Rixdollars, and Twelve Hundred of Five Rixdollars each to be stamped, which Pieces, when so stamped, are to be delivered by the Fiscal and Members of the Court of Justice aforesaid to the Acting Colonial Secretary, to whom they are also at the same time to return the Stamp, which Stamp being replaced in the Box in which it is usually kept, the Box shall be sealed with my Seal and with that of the Court of Justice, so to remain until further wanted; of all which the Fiscal and Members of the Court of Justice are to make a public Act of Certification in the presence of the Court, on the next Court day, to be registered on the Records of the Court.

And it is further directed that such Stamped pieces, being by the Acting Colonial Secretary delivered to the Custody of Mr. J. Ackerveld, Treasurer to the Loan Bank, it shall be his business to prepare the same, by marking the number of each piece on the top of the Card, beginning with No. One of each Separate denomination of Money, as also the day of the date of this Warrant underneath, after which the whole shall be signed by C. Matthiessen Esqre., Senior Member of the Court of Justice, A. P. Bergh, Esqre., Senior Member of the Orphan Chamber, and A. G. van Kervel, Esqre., Senior Member of the Lombard Bank.

And it is also further directed that such Money so stamped and Signed, do remain in the Custody of His Majesty's Receiver General, until Report being made of its being finished, when such further Orders shall be given for the Exchange thereof as may be expedient, and for these several Matters herein mentioned, this, the Original of which is lodged in the Records of the Court of Justice, shall be to all concerned a full and sufficient Warrant; and for the public information and satisfaction it is further directed that it be published and affixed in the manner usual with all other Proclamations.

Given under my Hand and Seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 24th day of July 1806.

(Signed) D. BAIRD.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from THE RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM to
MAJOR GENERAL GEORGE H. GREY.

DOWNING STREET, 26th July 1806.

SIR,—The King having been graciously pleased to select you for the Command of the Forces at the Cape of Good Hope, as his Royal Highness the Commander in Chief will have communicated to you, and Lieutenant General Sir David Baird having been recalled, I am to acquaint you that in the Event of your Arrival at that Settlement previous to the Arrival of Lord Caledon or of such other Person as shall proceed thither carrying with him His Majesty's Commission as Civil Governor, you are to take upon you under the Title of Lieutenant Governor the Civil Government of the Settlement, and to continue to exercise the same until a Governor so invested with His Majesty's Commission shall arrive at the Cape of Good Hope nearly as may be according to the System laid down and established by His Majesty's Authority during the Period in which that Settlement was before in His Majesty's Possession. I am &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from THE RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM WINDHAM to
SIR DAVID BAIRD.

DOWNING STREET, 26th July 1806.

SIR,—I have received and laid before the King your Letter, dated the 14th of April, communicating that, from Intelligence which you had received of the present defenceless situation of the Spanish Settlements at Rio de la Plata, you had been led to detach a small Force with a view to attempting in conjunction with the Squadron under Sir Home Popham, the Possession of those Settlements; and I am commanded to acquaint you in reply that it is impossible a Proceeding so extraordinary as that of detaching a considerable Proportion of Force on one Service

destined by His Majesty's Government for another (without Sanction or Authority either direct or implied) can meet with the Royal Approbation, particularly as the Measure is not to be justified on the Ground of Necessity. You might reasonably have presumed that if His Majesty's Government had had it in contemplation to attack the Spanish Settlements in Rio de la Plata, a Force more adequate to the Service would have been employed than that which you detached under the command of General Beresford, and as you might also have presumed, that if such an Enterprize had been meditated by His Majesty's Government, the measures might have been traversed by your attempting prematurely to accomplish the object of it.

I have it further in command to inform you that His Majesty having been pleased to order your Recall from the Cape of Good Hope, a Communication of the Royal Pleasure to that Effect will be made to you by His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief, and I am to add that Lord Caledon having been appointed Governor, and Major General the Honorable George Grey Lieutenant Governor, you are to deliver over the Civil Government to either the Governor or Lieutenant Governor, whichever of them may first arrive at the Cape of Good Hope. I am &c.

(Signed) W. WINDHAM.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR DAVID BAIRD to THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
WILLIAM WINDHAM.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *July 28th 1806.*

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit to you a duplicate of my last Dispatch of the 26th May by His Majesty's Ship *Adamant* and avail myself of the departure of the Honorable E. I. Company's Packet *Georgiana* for St. Helena to forward to you such further reports on the affairs of this Settlement as appear to me proper to be submitted for His Majesty's consideration.

It affords me unfeigned satisfaction to be able to report that not only the most undisturbed tranquillity prevails throughout the whole of this Colony, but that the general satisfaction so apparent

amongst the Inhabitants (as I have already had the honor of reporting in my former Dispatches) continues the same, and having lately made a short tour in the upper Districts as far as Swellendam and Tulbagh I had the pleasure of seeing the Country in a higher state of Cultivation than it has been for years and of hearing everywhere amongst the Peasantry and others expressions of their Happiness at seeing His Majesty's Government once more in possession of this Settlement.

The two Ships laden with Flour and Biscuit, and which from Lord Castlereagh's dispatch of the 20th March 1806 I was led to expect, arrived in Simon's Bay on the 21st instant, and I have been enabled not only to repay to the Government of St. Helena the Flour I had borrowed, but in consequence of the quantity of Flour at present in the Settlement to permit the Inhabitants to purchase as much white bread as they may require for their Families, having every reason to hope that in a few days I shall be enabled to extend this permission to the brown or household bread principally required for the Slaves and work-people.

In consequence of the total want of Indian produce in the Colony and the representations of the Burgher Senate and principal Inhabitants, I have been induced to allow one or two American Vessels to dispose of a small part of their respective Cargoes, under the express condition of the Articles permitted to be landed being sold for the consumption of the Settlement only and upon paying a duty of ten per cent to His Majesty's Customs. I have however under every circumstance thought it right to refuse to permit any re-exportation of Indian produce until I had received Instructions upon this head.

In obedience to His Majesty's orders as communicated to me in a Dispatch from the Right Honorable Lord Castlereagh dated 26th July 1805, I have drawn from the Colonial Treasury the same salary as was enjoyed by the late Batavian Governor, which I found to be Twenty Five Thousand Rixdollars or Five Thousand Pounds Sterling per annum. Upon the breaking out of the War an additional allowance of One Thousand Rixdollars or Two hundred pounds per month was also granted to him, to cover the extraordinary expences he was liable to incur. I have thought it right to take this additional allowance, making my salary amount to Seven thousand Four hundred pounds per annum from the

Colonial Treasury and I avail myself of this opportunity to request you will be pleased to lay before His Majesty my humble request that I may be permitted to receive in consequence of the extraordinary expences I have unavoidably been forced to incur in my official capacity the same allowance whilst I shall [have] the honor to hold the situation as was granted to my predecessor Lieutenant General Francis Dundas as Lieutenant Governor when His Majesty's Forces had possession of this Settlement during the late war. I have &c.

(Signed) D. BAIRD, Lieutenant General.

INDEX.

VOL. I, 1793 TO 1796; VOL. II, 1796 TO 1799; VOL. III, 1799 TO 1801; VOL. IV, 1801 TO 1803; VOL. V, 1803 TO 1806.

- ABERCROMBIE, MAJOR: *ii* 385, 387, and 389; *v* 167
Abue, H.: is postholder at Mossel Bay, *ii* 295
Abundance, storeship: long passage from England of, *iii* 365
Ackroyd, Henry: *ii* 333
Adam, Charles, midshipman of the royal navy: *i* 115, 121, and 160
Admiralty, court of: in January 1797 is created, *ii* 28. See Vice Admiralty
Adriansen, C.: *ii* 357
Africa, prize vessel: see *Collector*
Atrikaner, robber Hottentot chief: murders and robberies committed by, *ii* 423 and 424; unsuccessful expedition against, *ii* 437; Landdrost Van der Riet applies to General Dundas for ammunition for another expedition, *ii* 438; references to, *ii* 464, *iv* 395 and 405; unsuccessful expedition against, *iv* 406 *et seq.*
Agar, Honourable Charles: in June 1806 is appointed agent for the colony in London, *v* 434
Agricultural Commission: particulars concerning, *v* 415 and 417
Agricultural Department: on 29 July 1799 Mr. William Duckitt is engaged in England to take charge of, *ii* 440 and 447; list of persons sent from England to form the, *iii* 78; particulars concerning, *iii* 305, *iv* 45, 255, 331, 333, 430, 442, and 477. See Duckitt and Iles
Agriculture: measures taken for the improvement of, *iii* 389
Alberti, Captain: *v* 339
Alexander, Thomas, captain in the royal navy: *i* 266, 331, 439, and 471
Algoa Bay: in June 1797 Admiral Pringle sends a sloop of war to examine, *ii* 113; in August 1797 it is ascertained that a hostile vessel was sent from Batavia to land munitions of war there, *ii* 150 and 153; in March 1799 troops are landed there, *ii* 383; on 20-21 September 1799 an engagement takes place there between two English ships and a French frigate, *ii* 494 and 499; at the same time Fort Frederick is built there, *iii* 16; it is

- proposed to obtain fuel there for use in Capetown, *iii* 205. See Fort Frederick
- Aling, Rev. Robert Nicolaas : *i* 350, *ii* 295
- Alliance, oath of : particulars concerning, *i* 187, 193, and 197, *ii* 93, 108, and 124, *iii* 2, *v* 156, 191, 268, and 338
- Aloes : price of, *iii* 397 ; monopoly in the trade of, *iv* 244
- Amalienburg* : illicit trading by the, *ii* 46
- American ships : illicit trading by, *i* 26, *ii* 46 and 50, *iii* 30
- Amiens, treaty of : see Peace
- Ammunition, Arms, &c. : by order in council in December 1796 the importation is forbidden except by the East India Company or by special license, *ii* 3 ; 27 June 1797, the importation or sale of Gunpowder except by Government is prohibited, and all persons possessing over ten pounds are required to report it, *ii* 106
- Anchorage fees : regulations respecting, *iii* 44 and 320
- Anchorage in Table Bay : particulars concerning, *i* 339 and 344
- Anchors, derelict, in Table Bay : particulars concerning, *iv* 55
- Anderson, Rev. Mr. : *iv* 373. See Betschuanaland
- Angelique*, a ship under Danish colours captured by the *Oiseau* : particulars concerning, *ii* 408, 416, and 477, *iii* 124
- Angra Pequena : annexation of, *i* 331
- Anguish, Mr., controller of revenue : death of, *ii* 117
- Anker, General, governor of Tranquebar : *v* 389 and 399
- Appeldoorn, widow of the Rev. Johannes : *i* 339 and 351
- Appointments, military and civil, made by Sir George Yonge, *iv* 253. See List
- Argonaut*, the : illicit trading by, *ii* 46 and 50
- Arrear Land Rents in September 1795 : particulars concerning, *i* 264
- Articles of capitulation of the Cape Colony on 16th September 1795, *i* 127
- Articles of capitulation of Capetown on 10th January 1806, *v* 261 *et seq.*
- Articles of capitulation of the army under General Janssens on 18th January 1806, *v* 299
- Artificers : want of in the colony, *iii* 30, 93, and 100
- van As, Hendrik : *ii* 379
- Atkins, captain royal navy, *ii* 87
- Attiquas Kloof : in March 1799 a military post is temporarily formed at, *ii* 381
- Auchmuty, Colonel : particulars concerning the detachment under command of, *iii* 434 and 564
- Auckland, Lord, ambassador extraordinary at the Hague, *i* 1 to 15
- Auction dues : particulars concerning, *i* 258, *v* 411
- Auctioneers : regulations concerning, *i* 214
- Aylmer, John, captain royal navy, *i* 437 and 439
- Backstrom, J. : *iii* 296
- Baind, David, colonel of the 71st regiment : in December 1797 calls at Capetown on his way home from Madras, and remains as Brigadier General on the staff, *ii* 217 ; in November 1798 leaves for India in command of a force sent from the Cape to assist against Tippoo Saib, *ii* 338 ; (now Major

- General Sir David) in 1805 is appointed commander of an expedition against the Cape, *v* 222. See Conquest of the Cape Colony in 1806. In July 1806 is recalled, *v* 447
- Ballot, Rev. Hendrik Willem: *ii* 295, 368, 370, 381, 391, 392, and 402, *iii* 222, *iv* 325
- Banishment of residents in the colony without trial: particulars concerning, *ii* 18, 278, 392, 421, 426, and 439, *iii* 19, 92, 152, 174, 201, 340, and 382
- Bank: see Lombard Bank
- Baptism of a child in Capetown by a naval officer: see Stanhope
- Baring, Sir Francis, director of the English East India Company, *i* 17 and 19
- Barley: price of, *iii* 397 and 423
- Barnard, Andrew, secretary of the colony, member of the court of piracy, &c., *ii* 29, 36, 215, 294, and 333, *iv* 74 and 83
- Barrack office: particulars concerning, *iii* 39 and 378, *iv* 47
- Barracks in Capetown: attempt to set fire to, *ii* 315 *et seq.*
- Barrow, John, auditor general and superintendent of the botanical garden: *ii* 110, 113, 148, 295, 333, 403, and 428, *iii* 304, *iv* 81, 84, 221, and 466, *v* 240. See Restoration
- Batavia: is supplied with necessaries by Danes, Swedes, and Hamburgers, *iii* 45; particulars of a design against, *iii* 411 and 448
- Batlapin: visit to the tribe, *iv* 373 *et seq.*
- „ agriculture, *iv* 382
- „ costumes, *iv* 382
- „ dance, *iv* 382
- „ female labour, *iv* 382
- „ granaries, *iv* 380
- „ huts, *iv* 380
- „ male labour, *iv* 383
- „ prefer beads to all other merchandisc, *iv* 381
- „ trade with, *iv* 383 *et seq.*
- Bato, line of battle ship: destruction of in Simon's Bay in January 1806, *v* 305
- Battersby, Haynes Wade: *ii* 333, *iv* 257
- Bauchene, Gaudin, French naval captain: *v* 372
- Baumgardt, Jan Pieter, member of the high court of justice and collector of the land revenue: *i* 184, 186, 192, 206, 309, 324, and 350, *ii* 134, 250, and 295, *iii* 70, 296, and 297, *v* 408
- Baynes, Captain, aid-de-camp to Major-General Craig, *i* 437 and 487
- Beck, Jacobus Johannes: *i* 481
- Beelaerts van Blokland, Gerard: *v* 356, 367, and 387
- de Beer, Johannes M.: *i* 482
- van Beilen, Widow, and family: murder of, *iv* 291
- Benaij, J. F.: see Restoration
- Benedictus, Clemens, secretary to Admiral Lucas: *i* 433
- Beresford, Brigadier-General: in 1805 accompanies the expedition against the Cape, *v* 232. See Conquest of the Cape Colony in 1806. References to, *v* 355 and 367. See Rio de la Plata
- van den Berg, A. P.: *ii* 390

- van den Berg, Hendrik Meyntjes : *i* 209
 van den Berg, H. P. : *i* 484
 van den Berg, Jan Meyntjes : *iv* 373
 Bergh, A. P. : *v* 445
 Bergh, A. V. : *iii* 298, *iv* 101, 103, 128, and 138
 Bergh, Egbertus : *i* 71, 73, 76, 85, 97, 99, 130, and 241, *ii* 245
 Bergh, Olof Martini : *iii* 297, 298, 367, and 490, *iv* 128 and 138, *v* 388
 Bericquas : see Batlapin and Betschuana
 Berrange, A., member of the burgher senate : *i* 372 and 380, *ii* 133, 137, 139, and 374, *v* 198
 Berrange, Daniel Frederik : *v*. 356 and 388
 Berrange, J. : *iii* 298
 Bester, Barend Jacobus : *i* 481, *ii* 349 and 391 ; is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 289 ; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
 Bester, Hendrik : *i* 482
 Bester, Paul Michiel : *i* 481
 Betschuana : account of the, *iv* 199 *et seq.*
 Betschuanaland : journal of exploration of southern portion of, *iv* 359
 Bezener, captain in the Batavian navy : *i* 438
 Bezuidenhout, Mynart Jacobus : *i* 482
 Billiard tables : regulations concerning, *iii* 48 ; licenses for, *iv* 223
 Blake, Richard, private secretary to Sir George Yonge, under colonial secretary, and winetaster : *iii* 33, 42, 211, and 489, *iv* 226, 242, 245, 249, 250, 257 *et seq.*
 Blanckenberg, J. G. : *iii* 298, *iv* 101 and 103
 Blankett, John, captain in the royal navy : from *i* 23 to *i* 439. See Conquest of the Cape Colony in 1795
 Bletterman, E. : *iii* 298
 Bloem, Jan, half-breed marauder : *iv* 381
 Boedelkamer : constitution of the, *v* 388
 Bokkeveld : conspiracy of Hottentots in August 1799 in, *ii* 464
 Bolleurs, J. : *ii* 87
 Bonté, Jean Isaac : is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 290 ; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
 Booyen, Jan : *i* 484
 Borchers, Rev. Meent : *i* 350, *ii* 295
 Borchers, Petrus B. : see Betschuanaland—journal &c.
 Botanical Garden in Capetown : particulars concerning, *ii* 428, *iii* 204 and 375
 Botany Bay : proposed place of banishment for criminals from the Cape Colony, *iii* 39, 92, 201, and 325
 Botha, Christoffel : *iii* 213
 Botha, Gerrit : is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 294 ; receives sentence, *iii* 296. See Insurrection
 Botha, Jan : *ii* 392. See Insurrection
 Botha, Johannes J. : *ii* 424 and 437
 Botha, Theunis : *ii* 401 and 480 ; is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 288 ; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection

- Botma, Jan Daniel : *i* 482, *ii* 355
- Botman, Christiaan : *iv* 373. See Betshuanaland—journal &c.
- Bourbon, island of: before 1795 derived its supply of wheat chiefly from the Cape, *i* 22. See Mauritius
- Bouverie, Captain in the royal navy : *iv* 219
- Bouwer, Marthinus : *iv* 362. See Betshuanaland—journal &c.
- Boyles, Captain in the royal navy : *ii* 208
- Brand, Christoffel, collector of the tithes and wine duty : *i* 70, 105, 122, 130, 184, 192, 241, 253, 285, 287, 350, and 408, *ii* 143, 229, 256, 295, and 311, *iii* 298, *iv* 128 and 138
- Brandmeesters : particulars concerning, *i* 250, *ii* 329 *et seq.*
- Brandy : tax, *iii* 192 and 210, *iv* 226 ; price of, *iii* 397
- Bray, Joseph : *ii* 333
- Bread : price of, *iii* 409 ; baking and sale of, *iii* 423 ; scarcity of, *iii* 433, 453, and 471
- Bresler, Frans Reinhard, landdrost of Graaff-Reinet : *i* 234, 235, 236, 270, 271, 335, 351, 353, 368, 369, 426, 497, and 505, *ii* 38, 109, 113, 148, 187, 295, and 389, *iv* 100. See Insurrection
- Bresler, J. C. : *v* 431
- Brettel, M., French naval captain : *v* 361, 364, and 373
- Bricquas : see Batlapin and Betshuana
- Bridges, G., captain royal engineers : *i* 221
- Brink, Andries : *v* 406 and 431
- Brink, J. G. : *iii* 298
- Brisac, Captain, royal navy : *i* 57, 61, 112, 380, 412, and 414
- Brisbane, Charles, captain royal navy : *i* 470, *ii* 67, 129, and 156
- Brisbane, James, captain royal navy : *i* 423, 425, and 439
- Britannia* : case of the, *iv* 23
- British Agent at the Cape : on 19 February 1803 is appointed, *v* 151
- Broadhurst, C. : *ii* 334
- Brooke, Governor of St. Helena : *i* 55, 56, 61, 63, 80, 85, 106, 116, 123, 150, 327, 356, and 418, *ii* 158
- Brooke, Michael Francis : *iv* 8
- Bruintjes Hoogte : *ii* 96, 351, 384, and 395
- Brydon, William : *ii* 233
- Buckley, Edward, civil paymaster : *ii* 295, *iv* 84 and 221
- Buenos Ayres : see Rio de la Plata
- du Buis, Coenraad : *iii* 212, 213, 220 *et seq.*, 340, 365, 370, 384, 388, 392, 396, 407, and 480, *iv* 293, 295, 296, and 304
- Bull, Joseph : *ii* 334
- Buller, Edward, captain royal navy, *i* 439 and 450
- Bullocks' hides : price of, *iii* 397
- Burger, Andries Petrus : *ii* 349, 391, 447, and 490
- Burger, Barend J. : *ii* 350 and 392
- Burger, I. S. : *i* 484
- Burger, S. J. : *ii* 350
- Burger, Schalk Willem : *iv* 28
- Burgher Councillors : position assumed in June 1795, *i* 76 ; duties of, *i* 244

- Burgher Militia : can be called out when necessary in each district by the landdrost, *ii* 89
- Burgher Senate : particulars concerning, *i* 366, 370, 372, 379, 389, 402, 404, 405, 434, 436, 443, 445, 466, and 487, *ii* 39, 40, 48, 61, 72, 103, 127, 132, 137, 138, 139, 157, 227, 250, 265, 267, 332, 336, 364, 372, 377, 417, 443, 472, 487, and 500, *iii* 46, 82, 102, 194, 195, 297, 409, and 437, *iv* 2, 13, 21, 44, 87, 113, 133, 135, 136, 211, 224, 227, 239, 244, and 312 ; *v* 178, 197, 208, and 406
- Burke, J. : *ii* 333
- Bushman : particulars concerning, *i* 484, *ii* 21, 89, 99, 391, 423, and 438, *iii* 55, 122, and 369, *iv* 92, 199, 327, 365, 366, 368, 370, 375, 391, 412, 414, 419, 421, and 424
- Butchers : proclamation concerning, *iii* 194
- Butter : price of, *iii* 398
- Butterfield, Captain, royal navy, *v* 255
- Buyskes, Gerrit : *v* 388
- Byng, George, captain royal navy, *v* 269
- Cadogan, H. : *ii* 334
- Caldwell, W. : *ii* 333, *v* 356 and 423
- Caledon, Lord : in July 1806 is appointed Governor of the Cape Colony, *v* 447
- Callender, Mr. : *ii* 376 and 489
- Cambdebo, fieldcornetcy of, *ii* 96
- Cambier, J., acting port captain of Table Bay, *v* 259, 342, 343, 344, and 345
- Camel, storeship : action with a French frigate in Algoa Bay, *ii* 494 *et seq.*
- Cameron, E. S. : *ii* 334
- Campagne, Hubert Dirk : *i* 426
- Campbell, Captain Donald, port captain of Table Bay : *i* 140, *ii* 295, *iii* 121 and 125, *v* 342
- Campbell, Duncan, lieutenant-colonel, *i* 221 and 444
- Campbell, Captain, *ii* 360
- Campbell, Major, *iv* 53
- Campbell, Lieutenant-Colonel : is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Campbell, Lieutenant : *iv* 99
- Campbell, Patrick, captain royal navy, *i* 470
- Cannonier, French frigate : in April 1806 narrowly escapes capture in Simon's Bay, *v* 412
- Canteens : see Winehouses
- Capetown : census of in 1801, *iv* 160 and 187
- Capetown and District : census returns, *i* 296 ; property of the Dutch East India Company in, surrendered in 1795, *i* 142
- Capitulation : see Articles. Correspondence concerning the non-fulfilment of one of the articles of the capitulation of Capetown in January 1806, *v* 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 349, 352, 354, 370, and 382
- Castlereagh, Lord, secretary of state for the colonial department, *v* 227
- Cattle barter : is prohibited by proclamation, *iv* 43
- Cattle : great mortality caused by drought, *iv* 195

- Census Returns: *i* 296 and 297, *iv* 160 and 187
- de Cerf, Captain, of the Batavian navy, *i* 438
- Charlton, Lieutenant, royal navy, *i* 228
- Chesterfield* Privateer: case of the, *iii* 458 *et seq.* and 487, *iv* 272
- Chimney tax: *i* 244
- Chisholm, Lieutenant: is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Christian, Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Clobery: on 4 November 1797 is appointed to succeed Rear Admiral Pringle in the command of the Cape squadron, *ii* 201; on 28 January 1798 arrives at Capetown, *ii* 231; on 23 November 1798 dies, *ii* 300
- Christianus Septimus*, Danish ship: case of the, *iii* 154 *et seq.* and 182
- Church Council: particulars concerning, *i* 247
- Circuit Court: proposals concerning a, *iii* 90, 206, 370, and 481, *iv* 117
- Civil appointments made by Sir George Yonge: list of, *iii* 489
- Civil Servants, English: in January 1799 offer to assist the government in a military capacity in any emergency, *ii* 333
- Clandestine trade of ships under neutral flags: *ii* 50, *iii* 30 and 334. See *Argonaut*, *Columbia*, *Eliza*, *Greyhound*, and *Nancy*
- Claris, Captain, of the Batavian navy, *i* 430 and 438
- Clarke, Major-General Alured: on 4 May 1795 is appointed to the command of an expedition against the Cape, *i* 38; on 4 September arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 160; on 15 November leaves for India, *i* 268. See *Conquest*
- Clergymen: in the country districts rank next to the landdrosts, *ii* 105
- Cliffe, Walter, Deputy Adjutant General, *i* 126
- Cloete, Hendrik: *v* 388
- Cloete, Johannes Hendrik, *ii* 363. See *Betschuanaland*
- Cloete, Pieter Lourens: *ii* 133, 137, 139, and 374, *iii* 297 and 298, *iv* 101 and 103
- Clothing: price of, *iii* 397
- Clubs: regulations concerning, *iii* 47, *iv* 223. See *Concordia Club*
- Coal: project to obtain from New South Wales, *ii* 314, *iii* 41
- Coasting trade: regulations concerning, *iii* 45 and 83
- Cockburn, Lieutenant-Colonel, aid-de-camp to Sir George Yonge and barrack master, *iii* 33, 98, 309, 489, and 490, *iv* 255 *et seq.*
- Coetzee, Cornelis, *i* 209, *iv* 363. See *Betschuanaland*
- Coetzee, Gerrit, *iv* 26 and 322
- Coffin, Lieutenant, royal navy, *i* 150, 429, 440, 441, and 471
- Coins, gold and silver, current, *iii* 397
- Collector* Privateer: case of the, *iii* 126 and 487, *iv* 262 to 272
- Commerce: particulars concerning, *i* 121, 181, 185, 235, 237, 253, 284, 295, 334, 336, 355, 385, and 468, *ii* 1, 7, 14, 22, 50, 77, 104, 118, 159, 205, 222, 227, 239, 265, 283, 286, 315, 320, 323, 338, 342, 344, 362, 408, 420, 427, 477, 497, and 504, *iii* 9, 28, 30, 39, 86, 94, 100, 105, 192, 205, 461, 463, 466, and 483, *iv* 96, 106, 121, 122, and 220, *v* 401 and 403
- Commission for regulating the Consumption of Grain in 1801: report of, *iv* 142 to 216
- Commission to enquire into abuses under Sir George Yonge's administration, *iv* 84 to 87; report of, *iv* 221 to 274

Commissioners of the high court of justice : particulars concerning, *i* 244, *ii* 122 and 126

Concordia Club : constitution and rules of, *ii* 323 *et seq.*

Conquest of the Cape Colony by Great Britain in 1795 : 2 February 1793, Lord Grenville forwards certain instructions to the British ambassador at the Hague, *i* 1 ; Lord Auckland transmits to the clerk of the states-general, Mr. Fagel, certain representations of the English East India Company as to a probable invasion of the Cape by the French from Mauritius or Bourbon, and offers to assist the Cape with troops from St. Helena, *i* 2 ; proclamation by General Dumouriez to the Dutch people, *i* 3 ; 6 February, Baron de Nagel informs the Cape government of the situation in Europe, *i* 3 ; 22 February, the Dutch East India Company invites British assistance for the protection of its sea-borne trade and its possessions in South Africa and India, *i* 4, 7, and 8 ; 7 March, the states-general accept Lord Grenville's proposal for combined action, *i* 4 ; 29 March, the Dutch East India Company makes enquiries as to the extent of the British naval and military aid available, *i* 8 ; 9 April, and enjoins the Cape government to coöperate with the British, *i* 10 ; 23 April, the secretary of state asks for more specific information from the Dutch East India Company concerning the state of the defences, supplies, and munitions of war at the Cape, *i* 10 ; 23 May, the Dutch East India Company replies to the foregoing enquiries, *i* 12 ; 16 April 1794, advices from the Cape dated in January announce the state of the defences and report upon the preparations of the French at Mauritius and Bourbon, *i* 16 ; 4 January 1795, Sir Francis Baring urges an early occupation of the Cape, *i* 17 ; 12 January, and suggests that preparations should be made as if with reference to the projected expedition against the French West Indies, *i* 19 ; 25 January, Captain Blankett's views, *i* 23 ; 7 February, the stadholder issues orders requiring the governor and naval commander at the Cape of Good Hope to receive British troops and ships of war as friends and to admit them to the forts and harbours, *i* 28 ; 16 February, Captain Blankett is appointed naval commander of part of an expedition and makes certain suggestions, *i* 29 ; 22 February, Major General Craig is appointed military commander of part of an expedition, and makes certain suggestions, *i* 32 ; 27 February, departure from England of part of the expedition, *i* 34 and 293 ; 14 March, views of Admiral Elphinstone as to the plan of operations, *i* 36 ; 3 April, Admiral Elphinstone's squadron leaves Spithead, *i* 106 ; 4 May, instructions to Major General Clarke on proceeding with part of the military force to rendezvous at St. Salvador, *i* 38 ; 10 June, Admiral Elphinstone meets Commodore Blankett's squadron off the Cape, *i* 51, 58, 60, and 106 ; 11 June, and is visited by Captain Dekker when approaching Simon's Bay, *i* 58 ; where the entire fleet anchors, *i* 51, 60, and 106 ; and arrangements are made on shore for obtaining fresh provisions and establishing a hospital, *i* 107 ; much alarm is created by the fleet being mistaken for a French force and a body of troops with artillery is observed moving towards Simon's Bay, *i* 43, 49, 51, 58, and 60 ; Mr. Farquhar is sent ashore with letters to the commissioner general and Colonel Gordon from Mr. D. Scott, *i* 58 ; 12 June, and returns with a reply from the former, *i* 40 and 59 ; 13 June, Admiral

Elphinstone and General Craig forward by Lieutenant Colonel Mackenzie, Captain Hardy, and Mr. Ross to Commissioner General Sluysken an account of the situation in Holland, their own instructions, and the stadholder's letter, *i* 40, 51, and 59; which last makes little impression, on account of its having been written in England, *i* 46, 53, and 62; Captain Dekker also accords it a discouraging reception, *i* 59 and 62; 15 June, Colonel Mackenzie and Captain Hardy return on board with a reply from the commissioner general and the council of policy, *i* 44 and 51; and with reports of their interviews with the commissioner general and Colonel Gordon and of their impressions, *i* 46 and 59; 16 June, a reply is received from Colonel Gordon to Mr. Scott's letter sent by Mr. Farquhar and to Admiral Elphinstone's letter sent by Mr. Ross, with a testimonial from Mr. Pringle enclosed, *i* 45 and 60; Lieutenant Durban also brings certain information, *i* 59; General Craig proposes to visit the commissioner general, *i* 52, 53, 59, and 62; Captain Dekker signifies his intention to sail, *i* 57, 60, and 122; and is permitted to do so, *i* 61; but delays for a time, *i* 62; it is resolved to delay an attack until the arrival of reinforcements, *i* 50, 55, and 101; 18 June, the *Sphinx* sails for St. Helena to request immediate reinforcements, supplies, and specie, and for St. Salvador to urge General Clarke's speedy advance, *i* 50, 52, 55, 56, 61, 63, 80, 102, 107, and 122; General Craig visits Capetown, *i* 80 and 122; and after an unsatisfactory personal conference with Mr. Sluysken distributes a declaration detailing the instructions received by the British commanders, *i* 64 and 80; 19 June, reply of Mr. Sluysken and the council of policy, *i* 65 and 81; the Dutch troops—except the garrisons of the batteries—and inhabitants retire from Simonstown, *i* 69 and 122; 20 June, General Craig returns, and in conjunction with the admiral issues a proclamation giving in greater detail the chief points of the recent declaration, and copies are sent to the commissioner general, the council of policy, the magistrates, and the burghers, *i* 66, 81, and 122; 21 June, the admiral remonstrates with the commissioner general upon the retirement of the inhabitants from Simonstown, *i* 69 and 122; Mr. Sluysken and the council explain it as due to General Craig's declaration, *i* 71; Captain Dekker sails, *i* 122; 22 June, Mr. Sluysken and the council protest against the recent proclamation, *i* 72 and 81; 24 June, address of the British commanders to the commissioner general, the council of policy, the magistrates, and the people, *i* 74 and 81; 25 June, Mr. Sluysken and the council decline further correspondence, *i* 76, 81, 122, 148, and 161; reply of the burgher councillors, *i* 76, 81, and 122; 26 June, supplementary explanation by the British commanders in reply to the protest of the 22nd June, *i* 77; Mr. Pringle arrives from St. Helena and writes urging Governor Brooke to send reinforcements and specie speedily, *i* 85, 106, and 122; 27 June, similar application by General Craig, *i* 83; all supplies to the British forces are stopped by order of the government, *i* 81, 107, and 122; Mr. Sluysken and the council in a letter to the British commanders disavow French sympathies and enquire what title the British government has to release them from allegiance to the government of Holland, *i* 83; 28 June, despatches from the Dutch East India Company at Amsterdam to the governors of its possessions at the Cape

and in the Indies, letters, &c., arrive in the American ship *Columbia* and are intercepted and examined, *i* 86, 102, 107, and 122; three Dutch ships attempt to leave Simon's Bay, *i* 104; 29 June, Admiral Elphinstone by proclamation requires them to remain in the harbour, *i* 90; Mr. Sluysken and the council remonstrate, *i* 97 and 104; the British commanders forward the intercepted despatches to the Dutch authorities, *i* 91; and reply, reënnunciating the British case, to Mr. Sluysken and the council's letter of the 27th of June, *i* 92; 30 June, and to the remonstrance concerning the detention of the Dutch ships, *i* 97 and 104; 1 July, Lieutenant Owen takes these communications to Capetown, *i* 96, 105, and 122; 2 July, Mr. Sluysken and the council of policy write to the British commanders that they are determined to defend the colony, *i* 98; 3 July, the batteries at Simonstown are abandoned, *i* 108 and 122; the burgher forces are restive, *i* 101; 6 July, General Clarke arrives at St. Salvador, *i* 109 and 112; 14 July, five hundred soldiers are landed at Simonstown, *i* 122, 149, and 315; 22 July, four hundred marines are landed at Simonstown, *i* 123; the *Sphinx* arrives at St. Salvador, *i* 112; 5 August, the *Orpheus* arrives from St. Helena with specie, *i* 111, 115, 116, and 123; 7 August, the Dutch camp at Muizenburg is attacked by land and sea and is taken, *i* 114, 123, 149, 211, 212, and 293; 8 August, a fresh skirmish, *i* 150; 9 August, the *Arniston* arrives from St. Helena with reinforcements, *i* 111, 115, 116, 122, and 150; 26-7 August, a night attack under Lieutenant Colonel Mackenzie on some Dutch outposts fails, *i* 124 and 151; 29 August, proclamations are distributed at Stellenbosch, *i* 124; 1 September, fresh skirmish near Muizenburg, *i* 124 and 151; return of killed and wounded in operations under General Craig from 7 August to 3 September, *i* 117; 3 September, the Dutch prepare for another attack on the English camp at Muizenburg, but desist owing to the appearance of fourteen transports with the troops under General Clarke, which arrive in Simon's Bay, *i* 119, 125, 152, 157, 160, 224, and 315; 4 September, General Clarke assumes supreme military command, *i* 125, 157, and 160; 5 to 8 September, General Clarke's force lands and marches to the camp, *i* 125, 157, and 160; 9 September, the British commanders issue an address from Muizenburg inviting the surrender of the colony to avoid further ill effects, *i* 117 and 162; 12 September, reply of Mr. Sluysken, *i* 119 and 162; 13 September, four ships under Commodore Blankett are sent to Table Bay to coöperate against Capetown, *i* 125, 135, 157, 159, and 161; 14 September, the British forces march from Muizenburg and are opposed unsuccessfully at Wynberg, *i* 161; Commodore Blankett's squadron threatens Capetown, *i* 159; Commissioner General Sluysken applies for a truce of forty-eight hours, *i* 125, 126, 157, and 161; 16 September, articles of capitulation are signed, *i* 127, 157, and 162; General Craig receives possession of the castle and Capetown, *i* 131, 159, 162, 223, 293, 311, and 313; the burgher forces and several jacobins leave Capetown, *i* 156; about one thousand regular troops are made prisoners of war, *i* 163; 18 September, address from the British commanders to the people of Swellendam, *i* 131; 19 September, the British commanders issue a proclamation repudiating certain rumours respecting slaves, pillage, transportation of inhabitants, &c., *i* 140; 20 September, the seamen and marines return to the fleet, *i* 147; 22 September,

the British commanders invite those officials who desire to retain their appointments to send in their names, also all masters of vessels and persons employed in the naval yard, *i* 153

Conquest of the Cape Colony in 1806 : instructions are issued to Major General Sir David Baird, who is to command a military force to be employed in the conquest of the colony, *v* 222 ; a fleet with troops on board is to sail from Falmouth, ostensibly for India, and is to call at Madeira, *v* 222 ; another fleet with troops on board is to sail from Cork, ostensibly for the Mediterranean, and is also to call at Madeira, *v* 222 ; there Commodore Sir Home Popham is to take command of the combined fleets and proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, *v* 224 ; the East India fleet, however, joins the other at Cork on the 14th of August 1805, *v* 234 ; on the 31st of August the expedition sails from Cork, *v* 240 ; it consists of seven regiments of the line, one regiment of light dragoons, artillerymen, recruits, &c., altogether nearly seven thousand men, *v* 236 ; the fleet consists of the *Diadem*, *Belliqueux*, *Narcissus*, *Diomedé*, *Leda*, *Raisnable*, *Espoir*, *Encounter*, and *Protector*, ships of war, sixteen Indiamen, thirty-four transports, three victuallers, and two storeships, *v* 242 *et seq.* ; on the 28th of September it arrives at Madeira, *v* 242 ; on the 3rd of October sails again, *v* 245 ; the *Narcissus* is sent on in advance to obtain intelligence, *v* 246 ; off the coast of Brazil an Indiaman and a transport are wrecked and Brigadier General York is drowned, *v* 252 ; on the 10th of November the expedition arrives at St. Salvador, *v* 252 ; on the 26th of November sails again, *v* 291 ; thence to the Cape a good passage is made, *v* 291 ; on the 4th of January 1806 the fleet anchors off Robben Island, *v* 270 ; of the troops on board only forty men are non-effective from illness, *v* 292 ; during the night of the 5th Brigadier-General Beresford in the *Diomedé* with transports conveying the 38th regiment of the line and the 20th light dragoons is sent to Saldanha Bay, *v* 270 ; on the 6th these troops land at Saldanha Bay and march towards Theefontein, *v* 328 ; the inhabitants in the neighbourhood of Saldanha Bay retire with all their cattle, *v* 328 ; but the cattle belonging to a Hottentot kraal are seized, *v* 329 ; and at Theefontein provisions, some horses, and an ample supply of cattle are obtained, *v* 329 ; on the 6th and 7th of January six regiments are landed at a curve in the coast a little to the north of Blueberg, *v* 271 ; on the 8th of January the Dutch forces under Licutenant General Janssens are met and defeated, *v* 271 ; on the 10th of January Capetown capitulates and is occupied by the British troops, *v* 261 ; Brigadier General Beresford with his advance guard reaches Salt River just as possession is taken of the city, *v* 330 ; from Blueberg General Janssens retreats with part of his force to Hottentots-Holland mountains, *v* 273 ; the 20th light dragoons are mounted by requisition of horses from the residents of Capetown, and are sent to Stellenbosch, *v* 335 ; Brigadier General Beresford occupies Stellenbosch with a strong force, *v* 308 ; and also secures Roodezand Kloof, *v* 308 ; on the 13th of January Brigadier General Beresford writes to General Janssens proposing that he should capitulate on honourable terms, *v* 289 ; on the 14th of January Sir David Baird proceeds to Stellenbosch, *v* 309 ; on the same day the 83rd regiment sails for Mossel Bay to act in the rear of the force under General Janssens,

- v* 309 ; but the ships are unable to double the Cape of Good Hope owing to the south-east wind, and are obliged to return, *v* 310 ; on the 14th of January Sir David Baird writes to General Janssens and permits Mr. J. A. Truter to visit him, *v* 292 ; on the 16th General Janssens replies to Sir David Baird expressing his willingness to come to an accommodation, *v* 293 ; and proposes terms to Brigadier General Beresford, *v* 294 ; a personal conference takes place between General Janssens and Brigadier General Beresford, *v* 295 ; on the 17th of January Sir David Baird declines to accede to the full terms proposed by General Janssens, *v* 297 ; upon which General Janssens agrees to modified conditions, *v* 298 ; and on the 18th of January 1806 articles of capitulation are signed by which the Cape Colony is surrendered to the British authorities, *v* 299
- Conry, Bartholomew, *ii* 334
- Conry, T., *ii* 334
- Conscience, liberty of, *ii* 15
- Consistory : see Church Council
- Constantia Wine : government dues upon, *ii* 75, 83, and 216, *iii* 23 and 398, *iv* 140
- Coolies : regulations concerning, *iii* 45
- Copper penny pieces : pass current at double their face value, *iii* 26 ; are not a legal tender for any sum exceeding £6 or thirty rixdollars, *iii* 32 ; penalty for importation or exportation of, *iii* 32
- Corn : see Wheat
- Cost of Civil Establishment : method of meeting, *ii* 37
- Council of War : particulars concerning, *i* 248 and 251
- Court of Appeal in civil cases : in December 1796 is constituted by order in council, *ii* 10 ; on 24 July 1797 is established, with a further right of appeal to the king in council in cases of over £500, *ii* 128
- Court for the Suppression of Piracy : limits of jurisdiction of, *ii* 28 ; members of, *ii* 28
- Court of Vice Admiralty : particulars concerning, *ii* 27 and 241 ; extraordinary fraud practised upon, *iii* 125 to 127. See *Collector*
- Courts of Justice : particulars concerning, *i* 181, 187, 199, 203, 219, 241, 250, 280, 298, 350, and 366, *ii* 12, 76, 124, 126, 133, 241, 246, 250, 280, 336, 349, and 487, *iii* 297, *iv* 21 ; *v* 356, 387, and 426
- van Couter, Captain, *v* 315
- Cow-pox : proposed inoculation with as preservation from small-pox, *iii* 353
- Craig, Major-General James Henry : commands the advance section of an expedition sent against the Cape, *i* 32 ; on 12 June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60 ; on 30 September is appointed commandant of the town and settlement, *i* 175 ; receives the distinction of knighthood, *ii* 84 ; in May 1797 leaves for India, *ii* 91. See *Conquest*
- Craigh, Ensign : is wounded at Blueberg, 260
- Crimen Læsæ Majestatis : *iii* 235 *et seq.*, 262, and 266
- Cruywagen, Cornelis : *i* 206, 309, and 324, *ii* 134 and 250, *iii* 22
- Cungwa, chief of the Gunukwebe clan of Xosas : *ii* 393, 454, and 457, *iii* 213 and 370, *iv* 61, 99, 100, 295, and 309, *v* 338
- Curtis, Vice-Admiral Sir Roger : in March 1799 is appointed to the command of

- the Cape squadron, *ii* 395; 9 December 1799 arrives in Table Bay, *ii* 506; on 5 March 1803 sails for England, *v* 189; on 27 May arrives at St. Helen's Roads, *v* 190
- Curtis, Captain, royal navy, *iv* 67
- Cust, Captain, English East India Company's service, *i* 49, 70, 115, and 123
- Customs Duties: particulars concerning, *i* 218 and 284, *ii* 2, 13, and 272, *iii* 192, 421, and 483, *v* 402
- Cuyler, Captain, of the 59th regiment: in January 1806 is appointed to the military and civil command at Algoa Bay, *v* 314; landdrost of Uitenhage, *v* 338, 347, and 381
- Daly, James: *ii* 334
- Daly, Lieutenant, royal navy, *v* 318
- Daniell, Samuel, an artist: is appointed secretary of the expedition to Betshuanaland, *iv* 202. See Betshuanaland—journal, &c.
- Danish ships: scheme for supplying provisions to the French at Mauritius by means of, *ii* 48; clandestine trade of, *iii* 30 and 94
- Davison, Messrs. A. & G., and Mr. S. Fraser: are appointed Agents in England for the captors in 1795, *i* 232 and 330
- Dawson, J.: *ii* 334
- Dekenah, R. C.: *v* 436
- Dekker, Captain, of the Dutch navy: *i* 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, and 122; Rear Admiral, *iv* 466, 468, and 477
- Delagoa Bay: in October 1796 the Portuguese garrison of Lourenço Marques is driven into the country by a French naval force, *ii* 150. See *Haasje*
- Delport, Petrus Jacobus: *i* 455, *ii* 278, 376, and 392
- Deneysen, M.: *v* 388
- Dentaffe, Captain, in the English East India Company's service: *i* 117 and 124
- Deserters from the British army: fourteen join Coenraad du Buis in Kaffirland, *ii* 384 and 399; *v* 154, 297, 307, and 421
- Diana*, a prize brig captured off the Mauritius: in December 1796 is brought into Table Bay with papers revealing a plan for supplying the French with provisions, *ii* 47
- Dibbetz, R. de Klerk: *v* 296, 298, and 310. See Restoration
- Dickens, Colonel R. U.: *iv* 332 and 453
- Diemel, Petrus, deputy fiscal: *ii* 295 and 349, *v* 356 and 387
- Differences between Sir George Yonge and Major-General Dundas: particulars concerning, *iii* 128 *et seq.*, 182 to 184, and 301
- Disaffected persons: see Banishment
- Distress from failure of harvest, *iii* 446
- Disturbances in Graaff-Reinet in 1801 and 1802: particulars concerning, *iv* 80, 123, 278, 281, 297 *et seq.*, and 442
- Donnelly, Ross, captain royal navy: *v* 246 and 257
- Doughty, Thomas: *ii* 334
- Douglas, Billy, captain royal navy: *i* 115 and 347, *ii* 129
- Doyle, Major-General: *i* 420, 435, and 445
- Dozy, R.: *iii* 298
- Duckitt, William, head of the agricultural department: *ii* 440 and 447, *iii* 78,

- 305, 330, 337, 380, 381, 388, 399, 431, 442, 475, and 485, *iv* 45, 178, and 227
- Dumouriez, General: in February 1793 issues a proclamation to the Batavians, *i* 3
- Dundas, Major-General Francis: in August 1796 is appointed to the command of the troops at the Cape, *i* 421; on 18 November 1796 arrives at Capetown, *i* 489; is appointed a member of the court for the suppression of piracy, *ii* 28 *et seq.*; in May 1797 receives a commission as lieutenant-governor, *ii* 84; 23 May 1797 succeeds Major-General Craig in the command of the troops, *ii* 85; salary of, *ii* 294; on 21 November 1798 becomes acting governor of the colony, *ii* 302; which position he holds until 9 December 1799, *iii* 1; on 21 April 1801 again becomes acting governor, *iii* 468; on 5 March 1803 sails for England, *v* 189; on 27 May arrives at St. Helen's Roads, *v* 190; *v* 227
- Dundas, Right Honourable Henry, afterwards Viscount Melville: see preface to Vol. I.
- Durban, William, lieutenant royal navy: *i* 59, 108, and 470
- Dutch East India Company: inventory of all buildings, fortifications, estates, &c., belonging to, and surrendered to the captors in 1795, *i* 141 to 146; detailed statement of debts and amounts due to, at the time of the capitulation, *ii* 140 to 142; the fiscal's report upon the latter document, *ii* 293
- Dutch Language: oaths of office may be administered in, *ii* 5
- Dutch Reformed Church: particulars concerning, *i* 248, *ii* 334, 343, 350, and 466, *iii* 112 and 297
- Dutch Vessels seized in Table Bay in September 1795, *i* 158
- Duties: see Customs
- Dutoit, Andries: *iv* 360. See Betshuanaland
- Dutoit, Gerrit: *ii* 437
- Dutoit, Pieter: *iv* 361. See Betshuanaland
- East India: disabled ships put in from, one with a cargo of spice worth half a million pounds sterling, *iii* 189
- East Indian Produce: manner of introduction of, *iii* 351, 355, and 356
- Edeman, Cornelis: *iii* 300 and 371, *iv* 118 and 124
- Edkins, J.: *ii* 334
- Edwards, Captain, royal navy: *ii* 156, 206, 274, 290, 499; and 500
- Edwards, Rev. Mr.: *iv* 366. See Betshuanaland
- Eliza*, the: case of, *ii* 427, *iv* 48
- Elmslie, John: is appointed United States consul at the Cape, *iii* 478, *v* 31
- Elmslie, P.: *ii* 334
- Elphinstone, Rear Admiral Sir George Keith: from *i* 35 to *i* 470. See Conquest
- Elphinstone, Charles, captain royal navy: *iv* 8 and 50
- Elphinstone, Hartwel, & Jackson, navy prize agents: *ii* 257
- Engagement between a French frigate and the *Rattlesnake* and *Camel* in Algoa Bay: *ii* 494 to 497 and 499
- Engelbrecht, Jacobus: murder of, *ii* 437
- Engelbrecht, junior: murder of, *ii* 423
- English East India Company: in December 1796 its trading privileges at the

- Cape are defined by order in council, *ii* 2 and 23; it is invested with the exclusive right—except in cases specially licensed—of importing ammunition, *ii* 3; further particulars concerning, *iii* 83, 85, 347, 488, and 491
- English and Dutch Laws of Inheritance: dispute as to which are in force in the case of English residents, *iii* 329. See Greene and Orphan Chamber
- English Inhabitants of Capetown: in 1799 are armed to assist the garrison, *ii* 475
- English Language: is made obligatory in all pleadings on appeals, *ii* 128
- English Residents in Capetown in 1799: list of, *ii* 233
- Enlistment of surrendered Dutch troops in 1795: *i* 186
- Enslin, Georg Frederik: *i* 211
- Erasmus, Abraham: *i* 481
- Erasmus, Gerrit: *i* 482
- Erasmus, Jacobus: *iv* 364. See Betshuanaland
- Erasmus, Pieter: *ii* 355, *iv* 27, 32, and 99
- Erskine, Major: *iv* 40
- Essington, Captain, royal navy: *i* 362 and 429
- Esterhuizen, Andries: *iv* 362. See Betshuanaland
- Esterhuizen, —: *ii* 355
- Excise duty: particulars concerning, *i* 258
- Execution of criminals: correspondence on mode of, *i* 299, 302, 320, 321, and 324; decision upon mode of, *ii* 6
- Expenditure, public: particulars concerning, *i* 177, 350, and 464, *ii* 78, *iii* 304, *v* 165
- Exploration of the western coast in 1796: particulars concerning, *i* 331
- Exports: particulars concerning, *i* 295, *ii* 218, *iii* 367
- Faber, Cornelis: *iii* 213
- Fagel, H., clerk to the states-general: *i* 1, 4, 6, 7, and 8
- False Bay: in 1797 is surveyed by Lieutenant Whittle of the brig *Euphrosyne*, *ii* 46
- Famine: steps taken to avert, in consequence of the failure of the crops in 1796, *ii* 62 *et seq.* See Scarcity
- Farquhar, Alexander: *i* 45, 58, 59, 137, 287, 288, and 396, *ii* 211 and 257
- Faure, A. A., landdrost of Swellendam: *i* 351, 453, 455, and 497, *ii* 295 and 356. See Insurrection
- Faure, J. P.: *iii* 298
- Fees and Perquisites of office: *ii* 35 and 290 to 293
- Fehrzen, Hendrik Johannes, *i* 408
- Ferguson, R. C., Lieutenant Colonel: *i* 221; as Brigadier General accompanies the expedition against the Cape in 1805, *v* 232; further particulars concerning, *v* 261 and 271
- Ferreira, Jan: murder of, *ii* 451
- Ferreira, Salomon: *ii* 450
- Ferreira, Stephanus: *ii* 448
- Ferreira, Thomas Ignatius: *i* 482 and 500, *ii* 383 *et seq.*
- Fever, Ships': great mortality from, *iii* 186, 190, and 455
- Fieldcornets: duties of, *i* 252, *ii* 58, *iv* 92 and 280

- Fines and Forfeitures : remission of, see Justice
- Fire, destructive, in Capetown in November 1798 : *ii* 301 *et seq.*
- Firewardens : see Brandmeesters
- Fiscal : duties of, *i* 243, *ii* 126 and 136. See van Ryneveld
- Fish River : in 1797 is confirmed as the eastern boundary of the colony, *ii* 98 ;
in 1799 the Kaffirs swarm over it into the colony, *ii* 388
- Fitzroy, Lord Augustus, captain royal navy, *ii* 44 and 347
- Fleck, Abraham : *i* 77, 206, 309, 324, 372, and 380, *ii* 133, 134, 137, 139, 295,
and 374, *iii* 296, 297, 367, and 490, *iv* 74, *v* 356 and 387
- Fleck, Rev. C. : *ii* 295 and 335, *iii* 298
- Flour : price of, *iii* 397 ; importation of, see Wheat
- Foreigners : particulars concerning the treatment of, *ii* 37, 88, 90, 417, 429, and
435, *iv* 74 and 80
- Forests : see Woodlands
- Fort Frederick : particulars concerning, *iii* 16, 56, 61, 63, 65, 379, and 482
- Fortifications : particulars concerning, *i* 289 and 357, *ii* 14
- Foster, Captain Andrew : is killed in the battle of Blucberg, *v* 260
- Fothergill, William, lieutenant royal navy, *ii* 495 and 499 ; captain, *v* 186
- Fouchicourt, count of : *iii* 95
- Fourie, L. : *ii* 450
- Fraser, Brigadier General : *ii* 305, *iii* 98, 203, and 374 ; in August 1799 assumes
administration of the government in Capetown during the absence of
General Dundas in connection with the disturbances in Graaff-Reinet, *ii*
462, 464, 484, and 487
- Freislich, Jan : *iii* 298
- French Republic : is aiding Tippoo Saib against the English in India, *ii* 261
et seq. ; is believed to be using Egypt as a stepping stone to India, *iii* 341
and 345 *et seq.*
- de Freyn, Jacob, captain of the *Haasje* : *ii* 150, 153, 188, 230, 426, and 429
- Frouenfelder, J. H. : *iii* 298
- Fuel : scarcity of in Capetown, *i* 164, *ii* 40
- Gaika, principal chief of the Rarabe branch of the Xosa tribe : *iii* 55, 107, 212,
213, 327, 340, 368 *et seq.*, 391, 427, and 481, *iv* 61, 99, 100, 117, 293, 295,
and 326
- Galliard, M., a Frenchman residing at Mauritius : being married to a colonial
lady, in April 1799 receives permission to come to the Cape on certain
conditions, *ii* 417
- Game Licenses : particulars concerning, *iii* 195 and 479, *iv* 42, 224, and 316
- Game Pits, native, *iv* 376
- Gamtoos River : condition of the country along in July 1799, *ii* 451 *et seq.*
- Gardner, J., captain royal navy : *i* 470, *ii* 187 and 385
- Gariep River : see Orange
- GARRISON OF THE CAPE COLONY FROM 1795 TO 1803 :—
- 78th Regiment, second battalion : on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's
Bay, *i* 60 ; takes part in the action at Muizenburg, *i* 117 ; in May 1796
is drafted into the first battalion, *i* 399
- 84th Regiment, second battalion : on the 3rd of September 1795 arrives in

- Simon's Bay, *i* 125 ; in November 1798 the greater part leaves for India, *ii* 338 ; and in January 1799 the remainder follows, *ii* 351
- 95th Regiment : on the 3rd of September 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 125 ; in October 1796 is drafted into the 84th and 86th, *i* 476
- 98th Regiment : on the 3rd of September 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 125 ; in October 1798 changes its number to the 91st ; in December 1802 part leaves for England, *iv* 458 ; and in March 1803 the remainder follows, *v* 176
- 78th Regiment, first battalion : in May 1796 arrives, *i* 399 ; in November 1796 leaves for India, *i* 483
- 80th Regiment : in July 1796 arrives, *i* 411 ; in December 1796 leaves for India, *ii* 40
- 28th Light Dragoons : in July 1796 arrive, *i* 411 ; in January 1799 leave for India, *ii* 348
- Scotch Brigade : in September 1796 arrives, *i* 461 ; in November 1798 the greater part leaves for India, *ii* 338 ; and in January 1799 the remainder follows, *ii* 351
- 86th Regiment : in September 1796 arrives, *i* 461 ; in February 1799 leaves for India, *ii* 349 and 416
- 8th Light Dragoons : in November 1796 arrive, *i* 489 ; in September and November 1802 the greater part leaves for India, *iv* 453 ; and in February 1803 the remainder follows, *v* 158
- 81st Regiment : in January 1799 arrives, *ii* 337 ; in December 1802 leaves for England, *iv* 467
- 61st Regiment : in January 1799 arrives, *ii* 337 ; in February and March 1801 leaves with Sir Home Popham's expedition for the Red Sea, *iii* 434 and 465
- 22nd Regiment : in May 1800 arrives, *iii* 152 ; in September, October, and November 1802 leaves for India, *iv* 453
- 34th Regiment : in May 1800 arrives, *iii* 190 ; in November and December 1802 part leaves for India, *iv* 453 and 460 ; and in February 1803 the remainder follows, *v* 158
- 65th Regiment : in February 1801 arrives, *iii* 434 and 465 ; in September 1802 part leaves for India, *iv* 453 ; and in February 1803 the remainder follows, *v* 158
- GARRISON OF THE CAPE COLONY IN 1806 :—
- 20th Light Dragoons : in August 1805 leave Cork to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 236 ; in January 1806 arrive, *v* 270
- 24th Regiment : in August 1805 leaves Cork to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 236 ; in January 1806 arrives, *v* 270
- 38th Regiment : in August 1805 leaves Cork to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 236 ; in January 1806 arrives, *v* 270
- 59th Regiment : in August 1805 leaves Falmouth to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 234 ; in January 1806 arrives, *v* 270
- 71st Regiment : in August 1805 leaves Cork to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 236 ; in January 1806 arrives, *v* 270 ; in April 1806 leaves for Rio de la Plata, *v* 392
- 72nd Regiment : in August 1805 leaves Cork to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 236 ; in January 1806 arrives, *v* 270

- 83rd Regiment: in August 1805 leaves Cork to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 236; in January 1806 arrives, *v* 270
- 93rd Regiment: in August 1805 leaves Cork to form part of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 236; in January 1806 arrives, *v* 270
- Geere, Georg Diederik: *i* 481
- George, American ship, previously the Dutch East India Company's ship *West Capelle*: while engaged in illicit trade is detained and brought into Table Bay, *ii* 46
- George III: address of congratulation from public institutions at the Cape to, on his escape from an assassin, *iii* 296
- German, C. F.: *ii* 87, *iii* 6
- Gerotz, Carel David: *i* 210, 211, 234, and 484, *ii* 20, 350, and 393, *iv* 28
- Gibson, Joseph: *ii* 333
- Gie, Michiel, *v* 367
- Gilchrist, Lieutenant, royal navy: *i* 471
- Glenbervie, Lord: is appointed governor of Cape Colony, *iii* 408; but does not leave England, as he is subsequently appointed joint paymaster of His Majesty's forces, *iii* 491; receives nearly £3,000 as salary from the colonial revenue, *iv* 83
- Goetz, Mr.: *i* 336 and 337, *ii* 188 *et seq.* and 338
- Goetz, George Frederik: *v* 302
- Gooch, Captain, royal navy: *ii* 468, 494, 495, and 499
- Gordon, Ensign A.: *v* 392 and 393
- Gordon, Robert Jacob, Colonel in the Dutch East India Company's service: from *i* 40 to *i* 241; papers, maps, and plans left by, *v* 420
- Government Garden in Capetown: particulars concerning, *iv* 255
- Governor, powers of: all civil and military authority is vested in him alone, *ii* 6; all public acts and judicial proceedings are to be performed in his name, *ii* 6; with the lieutenant governor he forms a court of appeal in civil cases involving £200 or more, *ii* 10; he cannot dispose absolutely of any office which is granted under the great seal or by warrant under the royal signet, *ii* 13; is to discharge the office of ordinary, *ii* 15; is invested with the office of vice admiral, *ii* 16; is authorised to raise militia corps, to disarm persons who are not landed proprietors or civil or military officials or who are not licensed to carry arms, and may remove all persons whose presence he considers objectionable, *ii* 18; he is not to commence any offensive war, *ii* 19, he may remit fines and punishments imposed by courts of justice except in cases of high treason and wilful murder, *ii* 25; is a member of the court of piracy, *ii* 28
- Graaff-Reinet, district of: claims of the burghers in 1795, *i* 172; census returns, *i* 297; occurrences in, *i* 208, 234, 250, 251, 264, 270, 329, 335, 353, 368, 374, 451 *et seq.*, 456 *et seq.*, 459, 460, 462, 478 *et seq.*, 483, 497 *et seq.*, and 502 *et seq.*, *ii* 20, 38, 95 *et seq.*, 101, 107, 150, and 187, *iii* 57. See Insurrection and Disturbances
- van de Graaff, Governor: *i* 139, 217, and 218
- van de Graaff, Hendrik: *iii* 298, *iv* 101 *et seq.*
- Graham, Major, of the 93rd regiment: in January 1806 is directed to enlist a corps of Hottentots, *v* 314 and 339

- Grain Duties : *iv* 63, 64, 65, and 225
- Grand, George Francis : *v* 356 and 388
- Granger, W., captain royal navy : *i* 470, *ii* 499
- Grant, Lieutenant-Colonel : is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Greene, John Hooke, collector of customs : *ii* 117, 294, and 333, *iii* 79, 167, 367, 481, and 490 ; claim of the orphan chamber to administer the intestate estate of deceased wife of, *iv* 101 to 106 and 116
- Grenfield, Lieutenant-Colonel : *ii* 363
- Grenville, Lord, secretary of state for foreign affairs : *i* 1 to *i* 16, *i* 26 and 62
- Grey, Major General the Honourable George Henry : in July 1806 is appointed Lieutenant Governor of the Cape Colony and Commander of the Forces, *v* 446
- Grobbelaar, Frederik Willem : *ii* 393
- Grobbelaar, Willem : *i* 482 ; is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 293 ; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
- Guepin, P. J., chief advocate of the Dutch East India Company : *i* 8, 9, 12, 86, and 87
- Guion, Daniel Oliver, captain royal navy, *i* 470
- Gunpowder : see Ammunition
- de Haan, Captain P., of the Dutch ship *Jupiter* : *v* 344
- Haas, Rev. Johan, Lutheran clergyman : *iii* 6 and 298
- Haasje*, Dutch brig : in August 1797 is brought to Simon's Bay by some men belonging to the *Hope* whaler, having been captured at Delagoa Bay, and is ascertained to have been sent with munitions of war from Batavia to assist the disaffected farmers of Graaff-Reinet, *ii* 148 to 151 and 153 to 154
- Haines, Thomas : *ii* 233
- Halarun, Edward : *ii* 334
- Hall, Colonel, *ii* 369 ; Brigadier General, *iv* 21
- Hamburg ships : carry on clandestine traffic, *iii* 94
- Harbours on the coast : surveys of are ordered, *ii* 14
- Harbour dues : regulations concerning, *iii* 44
- Harders, Rev. R. : *i* 339 and 350
- Hardy, Captain, royal navy : *i* 41, 46, 48, 51, 59, 114, 131, 150, 153, 158, 159, and 313
- Hartley, midshipman royal navy : *i* 124
- Harty, Joseph, midshipman royal navy : *i* 117 and 131
- Harvests : in 1795 very abundant, *i* 300 ; in 1796 very poor, *i* 493 and *ii* 61 ; in 1797 very good, *ii* 235 ; in 1798 a complete failure, *ii* 418 ; in 1800 a complete failure, *iii* 426 ; in 1801 good, *iv* 218 and 278 ; in 1804 and 1805 failures, *v* 277
- Hasebeck, Willem, Hottentot captain : *ii* 444 and 446
- van Hasselt, C. J. G. Copes : *v* 197
- Hatts, Alexander : *ii* 334
- Haupt, D. P. : *iii* 297
- Heathcote, Lieutenant, royal navy : *iv* 71
- Heddrick, Ensign : is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Heemraden : duties of, *i* 250, *ii* 58 and 61

- Hemmy, widow of O. L. : *i* 339 and 351
- Hernhutters : *i* 172; one of the brethren accompanies General Dundas to the eastern districts in 1799, *ii* 463
- Hersteller*, the : particulars concerning, *i* 408 and 487
- Hesse, Rev. Mr. : in September 1799 is engaged in Europe as clergyman of the Lutheran church in Capetown, *ii* 478; in October 1800 arrives and is inducted, *iii* 351; *v* 436
- Heurter, Mr. : *ii* 401, 403, and 407
- Hex River : *ii* 357 and 465
- Heyning, A. C. : *iii* 298
- Heyveld, Pieter : murder of, *ii* 445
- Hiddingh, William : *v* 356 and 387
- Hill, Major, of marines : *i* 150 and 153
- Hippopotami : prohibition against destruction of, *iii* 196
- Hobart, Lord, late governor at Fort St. George : in April 1798 visits the Cape when returning to England, *ii* 248; on 17 March 1801 becomes secretary of state, *iii* 444; see Preface to Vol. I.
- Hoffman, J. B. : *v* 406 and 431
- Hofmeyr, J. : *ii* 335
- Hogun, Michael, merchant in Capetown : *ii* 315, 320, 333, 377, 378, and 417, *iii* 126 and 487, *iv* 144, 153, 156, 167, 180, 205, 211, 242, 254 *et seq.*
- van Hogendorp, Gysbert Karel : plans of with reference to colonisation, *v* 220 and 301
- Höhne, C. G. : *ii* 87 and 295, *iii* 6, *iv* 22 and 137
- Holland, John, judge of the vice admiralty court and postmaster general : in February 1798 arrives, *ii* 240; salary of, *ii* 295; has authority to appropriate the usual fees and perquisites, *ii* 434; further particulars, *ii* 333 and 347, *iii* 175
- Hollis, Captain, royal navy : *ii* 216
- Holman, Captain, of the *Eliza* : *iv* 48
- Home, Henry : *ii* 233
- Honeyman, Lieutenant Colonel : is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Hoof, Captain S. T. : *v* 341, 342, and 345
- Hope whaler : seizure of the *Haasje* by, *ii* 148 to 151 and 153
- Hops : experiment in cultivation of, *iii* 305
- Horak, Adriaan : *iv* 360. See Betshuanaland
- Horak, Johannes, *v* 198
- Horatio Nelson*, the : capture and recapture of, *v* 248
- Horses : price of, *i* 358, 406, and 476, *ii* 237, *v* 170; distemper among, *iii* 123 and 499
- Hottentots : particulars concerning, *ii* 464, *iii* 15, 54, 67, and 427, *iv* 88 to 96. See Disturbances and Graaff-Reinet
- Hottentots and Kaffirs : trade relations with, *ii* 14
- Hottentot and Kaffir war against the colony in 1799 : 19 July, Landdrost Bresler reports that the district of Graaff-Reinet is reduced to great distress by hostile Hottentots and Kaffirs, *ii* 446; Captain Campbell's force on the way from Bruintjes Hoogte to Algoa Bay is obliged to make a long detour over the mountains and through the Long Kloof, *ii* 452; 22 July,

Commandant Hendrik van Rensberg forwards to the drostdy as prisoners the Hottentot captain Willem Hasebek and two others, and applies to the landdrost for assistance against the enemy, *ii* 444 and 446; 27 July, Fieldcornet Carel de Jager, of the Sunday river, reports to Landdrost Bresler the murder of the Scheepers family and others at Winterhoek, and a raid on the farm of Hendrik Strydom, *ii* 445; 29 July, Landdrost Bresler reports that only two or three families remain at Zwagershoek and Bruintjes Hoogte, and applies for ammunition, *ii* 446; 31 July, Provisional Fieldcornet Stephanus Ferreira, of the Long Kloof, appeals for help to all the fieldcornets about the Oudeveld and Outeniqualand, *ii* 448; Barend Lindeque and Okker Oosthuizen write of murders committed, *ii* 449; Salomon Ferreira writes to the landdrost of Swellendam for assistance in men and ammunition, *ii* 450; Fieldcornet P. H. van Rooyen announces to the fieldcornets L. Fourie, J. Meyer, and G. Meyer outrages committed and the critical situation in the Gamtoos River district, *ii* 450; he reports also to Landdrost Faure the desperate situation of the people between the Gamtoos and Sunday rivers, *ii* 451; Brigadier General Vandeleur reports that he is completely cut off from communication with Graaff-Reinet, that the inhabitants of the Zwartkops river and Gamtoos river districts have fled, and that conciliatory advances made to the Kaffir chief Cungwa have failed. He urges, pending the arrival of materials for a blockhouse, that a guard ship be sent immediately to Algoa Bay, *ii* 453; 3 August, Brigadier General Vandeleur, being cut off from all communication by land with Capetown, concentrates his force at Ferreira's farm on the Zwartkops river. He urges again the need of a guard ship and supplies, also that the landdrosts Faure and Bresler should be directed to call out commandos to prevent the Hottentots and Kaffirs reaching Attaquas Kloof, and that Mr. Maynier should be asked to coöperate with Mr. Faure, *ii* 456; Captain Campbell's detachment arrives at Zwartkops River from Bruintjes Hoogte after making a long detour, and reports that utter panic exists in the Gamtoos river, Longkloof, and Zitzikama districts, *ii* 457; Major Lemoine is appointed to succeed Brigadier General Vandeleur at Algoa Bay, *ii* 458; Brigadier General Vandeleur as a final solution urges that either a strong military force assisted by the farmers should be employed to drive the Hottentots and Kaffirs over the Fish river, or that the farmers and the savages should be left to fight it out, *ii* 458; 4 August, Landdrost Faure reports that owing to the information he has received he has summoned his burghers to reopen communication with Brigadier General Vandeleur and to defend the country. He also applies for ammunition, *ii* 458; 5 August, Mr. Callender reports much alarm among the inhabitants at Plettenberg's Bay and that they are in want of ammunition, *ii* 489; 6 August, Fieldcornet Roets, of the Taika, reports that more Kaffirs are crossing the Fish river, *ii* 459; Landdrost Bresler reports that the whole of the inhabitants of Bruintjes Hoogte and Zwagershoek have been driven away, and that the drostdy itself is in danger of being attacked, *ii* 461; 7 August, General Dundas leaves Capetown for Swellendam, *ii* 483; 10 August, General Dundas gives directions for a ship to be sent to Algoa Bay with supplies, and requires Landdrost Faure and his burghers to aid in the operations against the

enemy, *ii* 462; he applies to Commodore Losack for a guardship for Algoa Bay, *ii* 463; 12 August, he desires Mr. Ross to request Landdrost Bresler to try to reopen communication between Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam, and to warn Landdrost Van der Riet and his burghers to be ready to take the field, *ii* 465; Mr. Maynier is directed to join General Dundas at Swellendam to assist in endeavouring to make peace with the Kaffirs, *ii* 487; the *Camel* is ordered to proceed to Algoa Bay, *ii* 488; 13 August, Landdrost Van der Riet is required to call out all his burghers on the confines of Swellendam, *ii* 466; Brigadier General Vandeleur reports the arrival of Major Lemoine at Algoa Bay, also a sharp action with the Hottentots and Kaffirs who attacked his post, and assistance received from Captain Gooch of the *Rattlesnake*, *ii* 467; Landdrost Faure reports a massacre of Europeans on the widow Scheepers' farm, Zwartkops River, and the flight of the people from the Zuurveld, also that at the Olifants river the enemy is kept back by Commandant Van der Walt and in Graaff-Reinet by the burghers of Sneeuwberg, *ii* 469; 15 August, Landdrost Van der Riet reports that he has commanded the fieldcornets of Roodezand, Bokkeveld, Breede River, Hex River, and Bosjesveld to prepare to march to the assistance of Landdrost Faure, *ii* 470; pursuant to orders from General Dundas at Swellendam a supply of ammunition is sent to Graaff-Reinet by way of the Karoo instead of by the usual route *viâ* Swellendam, *ii* 488; 16 August, General Dundas proceeds from Swellendam to join Brigadier General Vandeleur at Algoa Bay, and purposes placing dragoons on the road from Swellendam to Attaquas Kloof to keep open communication with Capetown, *ii* 471; 19 August, the *Camel* leaves Table Bay for Algoa Bay with a blockhouse and reinforcements, *ii* 483; 20 August, General Dundas directs the Stellenbosch burghers to proceed to the aid of Commandant Van der Walt at the Olifants river or else to march to the Gamtoos river, *ii* 472; 22 August, Brigadier General Vandeleur reports that he and his attendants narrowly escaped from the enemy on 19 August at the Gamtoos river, where and at the Sunday and Bushman's rivers he learns the Kaffirs are in great force, and that there are dissensions between them and the Hottentots, *ii* 474; 23 August, the *Rattlesnake* with stores, &c., arrives at Algoa Bay, *ii* 476; 2 September, General Dundas is within three days' march of Algoa Bay, and when a junction is formed will have a force of eight hundred men under his command, *ii* 482; 4 September, one hundred and thirty men of the 61st regiment with a field gun are ordered to proceed from Capetown to the village of Graaff-Reinet, *ii* 492; 17 September, in reply to a complaint of want of ammunition by the Stellenbosch contingent at Swellendam a further supply is sent from Capetown, *ii* 491; 21 September, General Dundas is at the Gamtoos river, *ii* 498; 8 October, the storeship *Regulus* arrives at Algoa Bay, *ii* 499; through Mr. Maynier an agreement of peace is made, *iii* 53; 24 November, General Dundas arranges for a supply of presents to the Kaffirs, *ii* 503; he requests Mr. Huskisson to obtain and forward to the Cape certain firelocks for the commandants Van der Walt, Lambert, and Van Rensburg as a recognition of their services in assisting to suppress the disturbances, *ii* 503; causes of the war given by General Dundas, *iii* 50

- Hottentot servants : regulation for the registry of, *iii* 53
- Hottentot soldiers : particulars concerning, *i* 123, 124, 149, 151, 354, 359, 451, and 474, *ii* 200, 218, 286, 366, 371, 385, 399, 403, 444, 446, 456, 467, and 475, *iv* 62, 99, 280, 306, 314, and 317, *v* 227, 298, 300, 314, 339, 400, and 405
- Houghton, John : *iii* 165 and 173
- Hout Bay : buildings belonging to the Dutch East India Company in 1795, *i* 146 ; construction of fortifications at, *i* 358
- Hudson, J. E. : *ii* 333
- Hugo, Johannes : *iv* 431
- Hugo, Pieter Frans : *iv* 360. See Betshuanaland
- Humphries, Lieutenant : death of, *i* 113
- Hunt, Captain, royal navy : *ii* 201
- Huskinson, William, chief clerk War Department : *i* 35 ; is appointed agent in London for the colony, *ii* 252 ; salary of, *ii* 295 ; see Preface to Volume I.
- Iles, Isaac : *iii* 78, 380, 389, and 482, *iv* 119
- Import and Export duties : see Customs
- Importance of the Cape Colony to the owner of India, *iii* 97
- Imports : value of, *ii* 218
- India : furnished with seasoned troops from the Cape, *iii* 343
- Indians banished to South Africa : particulars concerning, *i* 272
- Instructions to Lord Macartney as governor ; *ii* 3
- Instructions to the British Agent at the Cape in February 1803, *v* 152
- Instructions by the Batavian Government to the authorities at the Cape in June 1805 concerning relationship with the French, *v* 215
- Instructions to the port captain of Table and Simon's bays in 1806, *v* 318
- Insurrection of some farmers of Graaff-Reinet in 1799 : 29 November 1798, the high court of justice issues to Deputy Fiscal Diemel a decree for the arrest of Adriaan van Jaarsveld, who is charged with having committed forgery, *ii* 349 ; 17 January 1799, Van Jaarsveld is arrested at the drostdy of Graaff-Reinet, and on the following day is sent to Capetown under a guard of Sergeant Macguire and two dragoons, accompanied by the secretary Oertel, *ii* 389 ; 19 January, Landdrost Bresler receives intimation of an impending attempt to rescue Van Jaarsveld by some burghers of Sneeuwberg, and sends five dragoons to reinforce Sergeant Macguire, *ii* 389 ; 20 January, after divine service the cause of Van Jaarsveld's arrest is made known to the people, *ii* 390 ; 21 January, the five dragoons return to the drostdy, and report having met with a party of fifty to sixty burghers from Bruintjes Hoogte while on their way back, *ii* 390 ; 23 January, Sergeant Macguire returns and announces the rescue of Van Jaarsveld by Marthinus Prinsloo and about thirty others, *ii* 390 ; 24 January, Landdrost Bresler writes to General Dundas of the rescue of the prisoners by a party from Bruintjes Hoogte, and asks for military aid, suggesting the route by Roodezand and Cogman's Kloof for the troops, *ii* 351 ; a party of armed burghers approaches the drostdy, but commits no hostilities, *ii* 390 ; 25 January, a party of unarmed burghers from Sneeuwberg arrives, *ii* 390 ; the landdrost and heemraden write to General Dundas that four burghers—Andries Petrus Burger, Marthinus Prinsloo, Johannes Petrus van der Walt, and

Barend Jacobus Bester—on behalf of those assembled apply for Van Jaarsveld's release from the decree of arrest, and request also that they may be allowed to graze their cattle on the eastern side of the Fish river, *ii* 349; 31 January, the landdrost sends the letter of the 25th under cover of one written by the Rev. Mr. Ballot, *ii* 391; 13 February, a party of armed burghers from Zwartkops River arrives at Barend Burger's farm, and by 17 February the insurgents there number one hundred and four men, headed by Coenraad de Buis and Adriaan van Jaarsveld, *ii* 391; 14 February, the widow Punter makes a deposition concerning the rescue before the fiscal in Capetown, *ii* 354; 16 February, Secretary Oertel deposes at Capetown that on the 22nd of January Van Jaarsveld was rescued by a band of insurgents headed by Marthinus Prinsloo, who declared that he was ordered by one hundred and thirty men to effect his release, and that in reference to another matter discontent was spreading to Swellendam, *ii* 355; he deposes further that he had heard certain disaffected burghers of Bruintjes Hoogte and Zuurveld intended to surround the village of Graaff-Reinet, but that the inhabitants of Sneeuwberg were ready to assist the landdrost, *ii* 356; General Dundas directs Landdrost Faure of Swellendam to prevent all communication from Swellendam to Graaff-Reinet, confidentially to apprise Mr. Bresler that a party of cavalry was proceeding by land *viâ* Swellendam and a party of infantry by two vessels of war to Algoa Bay, and to prepare forage for the troops, *ii* 356; General Dundas directs Mr. C. Adriaansen with a party of dragoons to proceed to the Hex river and stop all communication from the Cape towards Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet, *ii* 357; 17 February, General Dundas issues a proclamation announcing the dispatch by sea and land of a military force under Brigadier General Vandeleur to take measures in concert with Landdrost Bresler to free Graaff-Reinet from the instigators of the disturbance, *ii* 358; General Dundas informs Mr. Bresler of the measures taken to support his authority, and desires him to cooperate with Brigadier General Vandeleur and with Major McNab and Captain Campbell, who are proceeding by sea, *ii* 359; General Dundas directs Landdrost Faure to secure any of the Graaff-Reinet insurgents who may take refuge in Swellendam, *ii* 360; General Dundas directs Major McNab and Captain Campbell with their detachments to proceed to Algoa Bay, *ii* 361; 18 February, a burgher deputation—Jan Botha, Pieter Rautenbach, and Willem Prinsloo—brings a fictitious charge against the landdrost of having furnished the Kaffirs with ammunition to be used against the burghers and their families, *ii* 392; the heemraden Naude and Triegard while on their way to the drostdy in compliance with a summons from the landdrost are detained by Jan Botha and Coenraad de Buis, who claim to be acting by the Vote of the People, *ii* 392; the reverend Mr. Ballot proceeds to Barend Burger's farm to remonstrate with the insurgents, *ii* 392; he reports that their object is to remove the landdrost to the Kaffir country, until Petrus Jacobus Delpont, who has been banished from the country, is brought back again, *ii* 392; 19 February, a party of the insurgents remains to guard the road to the Cape, and the others under Gerrit Rautenbach proceed to Zwartkops River to prevent the landing of troops, *ii* 393; the landdrost and heemraden report that a burgher deputa-

tion supports an application made by Coenraad de Buis for the annulment of the decree of outlawry issued against him by Lord Macartney on the 14th of February 1798, *ii* 365; a burgher deputation submits to the landdrost and heemraden proposals as to the conduct to be pursued in dealings with the Kaffirs, *ii* 364; under pressure from a deputation from the insurgents, the landdrost and heemraden apply to the governor to release Van Jaarsveld from the order for his arrest, *ii* 365; 23 February, Brigadier General Vandeleur reaches Swellendam, and a confidential message is sent by Landdrost Faure to Landdrost Bresler, *ii* 367; on the same day the Brigadier General leaves Swellendam, *ii* 372; 24 February, Sergeant Maxwell Irwin reports from Graaff-Reinet upon the improved relations between the insurgents and the Kaffirs, also that a party of the insurgents was encamped outside the village from the 23rd of January to the 20th of February, when they entered it with the intention of hanging the landdrost, and only desisted on the reverend Mr. Ballot's intercession, *ii* 368; the reverend Mr. Ballot in a letter to the fiscal Van Ryneveld states that one hundred and fifty men from the Zuurveld and Zwartkops River, headed nominally by Coenraad de Buis, really by Adriaan van Jaarsveld, had been at the drostdy during the preceding week, *ii* 370; 26 February, Brigadier General Vandeleur arrives near Attaquas Kloof, *ii* 374; where he finds the people disaffected, *ii* 376; 2 March, Major McNab and Captain Campbell's detachment lands at Algoa Bay from the brig *Star*, and encamps near Ferreira's farm, *ii* 383; 3 March, Major McNab receives information that the insurgents are endeavouring to obtain the assistance of the Kaffirs, and that fourteen deserters from the British army have joined Coenraad de Buis, *ii* 384; 5 March, Major McNab receives instructions from Brigadier General Vandeleur on no account to leave Zwartkops River until further orders, *ii* 384; Landdrost Faure receives a verbal message from Mr. Bresler that he is a prisoner at the drostdy and prevented from communicating with either the Cape or Algoa Bay, that his letter of the 17th of February to General Dundas was written under compulsion, and that the insurgents propose to transport him to the Kaffir country, but that the burghers of Sneeuwberg are opposed to this, *ii* 379; Mr. Bresler also sends word that Gerrit Rautenbach proposes to prevent the landing of troops at Algoa Bay, and that another party of men is stationed at the Beere valley to oppose the troops coming over land, *ii* 378; 7 March, General Dundas transmits to Brigadier General Vandeleur the information he has received from Landdrost Faure and the reverend Mr. Ballot, *ii* 380; intelligence of the arrival of Major McNab's force at Algoa Bay reaches Landdrost Bresler, *ii* 384; 8 March, letter from Landdrost Bresler reaches Major McNab, *ii* 385; the *Star* and the *Hope* leave Algoa Bay, the latter without the military authorities being notified, *ii* 385; Brigadier General Vandeleur arrives at the widow Scheepers' farm, twenty miles north of the Zwartkops mouth, having been diverted by want of water from his original route to Graaff-Reinet, and while there is joined by Major Abercrombie's detachment landed from the *Hope*, *ii* 385; Major Abercrombie's party is sent out to arrest two of the insurgents supposed to be on their farms, but returns unsuccessful, *ii* 389; Landdrost Bresler receives Major McNab's letter dated 3rd of March,

and replies through Sergeant Irwin requesting the advance to Graaff-Reinet of Brigadier General Vandeleur contrary to the latter's purpose of proceeding to the Zuurveld and Bruintjes Hoogte direct, *ii* 388; Brigadier General Vandeleur urges the need of a vessel at Algoa Bay, announces that the Kaffirs are advancing in large numbers across the Fish river, and mentions a report that De Buis would attack the British troops in a pass on the road to Graaff-Reinet, *ii* 388; Mr. J. Barrow is sent with a party of dragoons, in view of reported turbulence among the farmers in Outeniqualand and at Mossel Bay, to establish a station near Attaquas Kloof and control communication between Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet, also to arrest any disaffected persons and send them to Capetown, *ii* 381; 9 March, the insurgent leaders, learning of Major McNab's arrival at Algoa Bay, send a letter to the landdrost and heemraden threatening an attack by the Kaffirs if the Hottentot soldiers appear, *ii* 395; Brigadier General Vandeleur reports the flight from their farms of two men named Botha and Rautenbach as an indication of disaffection in the eastern part of Swellendam, and states that he has arrested Rautenbach's wife and two children, whom he will detain until Rautenbach surrenders, *ii* 387; 12 March, Captain Campbell's detachment joins Brigadier General Vandeleur's force, *ii* 385; 13 March, General Dundas receives the letter of the 19th of February sent to him by the landdrost and heemraden of Graaff-Reinet by C. H. Olivier and C. J. Liebenberg, *ii* 386; 14 March, Major McNab's column sets out for Graaff-Reinet, and arrives there on the 20th and 21st, *ii* 398; 15 March, Willem Prinsloo and Daniel Liebenberg, deputed by some of the inhabitants of Bruintjes Hoogte, petition the landdrost of Graaff-Reinet for a general pardon, *ii* 395; 18 March, Brigadier General Vandeleur while on the way to Graaff-Reinet requests Captain Losack to land a party of marines and some stores at Algoa Bay, and to furnish a guard for the military post there until the arrival of further reinforcements, *ii* 397; 19 March, Brigadier General Vandeleur arrives at Graaff-Reinet, *ii* 395; he finds pickets and patrols of loyal burghers, mainly from Sneeuwberg, surrounding the village, although previously only three burghers had appeared willing to support the authorities, *ii* 397; they are now, however, demonstrative of loyalty, and are thanked by Brigadier General Vandeleur in a speech through Mr. Bresler, who praises the conduct of Sergeant Irwin of the 8th dragoons, *ii* 398; 21 March, one of the rescuers of Van Jaarsveld is recognised and seized, *ii* 399; Brigadier General Vandeleur urges General Dundas to stop all communication between the Cape and Graaff-Reinet till the ringleaders are captured, and to warn the landdrosts of Swellendam and Stellenbosch to watch their people. He is apprehensive of trouble with the Kaffirs, asks for further reinforcements, and announces his intention of marching on the 27th to Bruintjes Hoogte and the Zuurveld, at the latter of which places Rautenbach and De Buis with a party of Kaffirs are reported to be in waiting, *ii* 396; 22 March, Brigadier General Vandeleur requests the landdrost and two heemraden to accompany him to Bruintjes Hoogte and the Zuurveld, *ii* 400; Landdrost Bresler informs General Dundas of the dispersion of the insurgents and requests that until the ringleaders are captured communication from Capetown should be stopped, *ii* 401;

Brigadier General Vandeleur reports his having learned that certain residents of Capetown had fomented the insurrection by spreading false reports concerning the state of the British garrison, *ii* 400; two followers of Rautenbach surrender, and report that Theunis Botha is in command of the insurgents, also that the Kaffirs have not yet joined them, *ii* 401; 27 March, Brigadier General Vandeleur requests Mr. Barrow to march from Attaquas Kloof to Vincent's farm near the Gauntoos river, to command the passage from Algoa Bay to the Long Kloof, *ii* 403; 3 April, Mr. Barrow reports to General Dundas that he has obtained possession of correspondence indicating the complicity of certain residents in Capetown, and urges that presents should be sent to the Kaffirs, *ii* 407; he leaves the Long Kloof, opposite Plettenberg's Bay, for Vincent's farm, *ii* 407; 6 April, about one hundred and fifty of the insurgents surrender to Brigadier General Vandeleur, who seizes the ringleaders, *ii* 425; twenty of whom are sent by sea to Capetown, where they are imprisoned in the castle, and the others are released on certain conditions, *iii* 49; 20 June, General Dundas by proclamation requires certain residents of Capetown implicated in promoting the insurrection to leave the colony, *ii* 439; 16 July, Captain Campbell's force leaves Graaff-Reinet to join Brigadier-General Vandeleur at Algoa Bay, *ii* 447; 24 July, three more prisoners, Andries Pieter Burger, Carel Jan Triegard, and Jan Zeeman, are sent under escort to Capetown, *ii* 447; 3 September, they arrive in Capetown, *ii* 490; several of the prisoners are released, and in August 1800 eighteen are brought to trial, *iii* 213; 3 September 1800, sentence is pronounced against them, *iii* 270 *et seq.*; the execution of the sentences is suspended by Sir George Yonge pending reference to His Majesty, *iii* 300; 1 May 1801, Lord Hobart directs the sentences to be carried out, unless there are good reasons for not doing so, *iii* 480; General Dundas suspends the execution of the sentences and gives reasons why they should be mitigated, *iv* 114; consequently the prisoners remain in confinement until the colony is restored to the Batavian Republic. See Edeman. See Volume III from page 213 to page 296

Investigator, discovery ship: in October 1801 calls at Simon's Bay, *iv* 96

Irwin, Sergeant Maxwell: *ii* 368, 388, 397, and 398

van Jaarsveld, Adriaan: *i* 211, 459, and 484, *ii* 394, *iii* 49 and 58; is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted, *iii* 286; and is sentenced to death, *iii* 295. See Graaff-Reinet and Insurrection

van Jaarsveld, Zacharias: is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 293; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection

Jackson, J., secretary to Admiral Elphinstone, *i* 430

Jacobs, J.: *ii* 350

Jacobs, Pieter: *iv* 363. See Betshuanaland

Jacobse, Jan: *iv* 297

de Jager, Carel J.: *ii* 445 *et seq.*

Jalusa, Xosa chief: *ii* 393, *iv* 99 and 295

Janssens, Jan Willem, Lieutenant General and Governor of the Cape Colony: on 23 December 1802 arrives, *iv* 464. See Restoration of the Colony and Conquest in 1806. On 6 March 1806 sails for Europe, *v* 369

- Jessup, Henry James, chief searcher of customs: *ii* 295 and 333, *iii* 43, 99, 153
et seq., 188, 191, and 441, *iv* 45 and 121, *v* 167
- Joaquim*, Portuguese slave ship: case of the, *ii* 377 and 378, *iii* 79 and 126
- Johanna Magdalena*, English prize: particulars concerning, *v* 207
- Johnson, Richard Joseph: *ii* 334
- Joubert, J.: *i* 211
- Joubert, Jacobus: *iv* 360. See Betshuanaland
- Jupiter*, Dutch ship: particulars concerning the sinking of in Table Bay, *v* 302,
 343, 344, 345, and 346
- Jurgens, D. C.: *iii* 298
- Jurgens, J.: *ii* 335
- Justice: administration of, *ii* 5, 6, 12, and 25, *iii* 206 and 480, *iv* 88 to 96.
 See Courts
- Kaffirs: in April 1796 three men visit Capetown to make the acquaintance of
 the English, *i* 354; orders of the government in December 1796 concerning,
i 504; trade connections with, *ii* 14; further particulars concerning, *ii* 98
 and 107, *iii* 16 and 66. See Cungwa, Disturbances, Gaika, Graaff-Reinet,
 Hottentot and Kaffir war, and Jalusa
- van Kamer, Pieter Ignatius: is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of certain
 offences, *iii* 292; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
- Karieka River: *ii* 408
- Kemble, Widow: reason for granting a pension to, *iii* 448
- Kemp, N., captain royal navy: *i* 470
- Kerkeraad: see Church Council
- van Kervel, A. G.: *v* 445
- Keyzer, Johannes Hendrik: *i* 481
- Khonkul, Johannes: *i* 426
- Kicherer, Rev. Mr.: *iv* 202, 366 *et seq.* See Betshuanaland—journal &c.; *v* 356
 and 408
- Kimble, Samuel: *i* 466
- King, Gidley, governor of New South Wales: visits the Cape, *iii* 38 and 92
- King, Colonel: *ii* 371 and 440
- King, Major: *i* 336, 353, 354, 451, 457, 460, and 462
- Kirsten, F.: *i* 175
- de Klerk, W.: *ii* 355
- Klopper, Hendrik: *i* 481
- Klopper, Hendrik Balthazar: *i* 481
- Klopper, Jacobus Marthinus: *i* 481
- Klopper, Johannes Jacobus: *i* 481
- Klopper, —: *ii* 355
- Knoetse, Gerrit: *i* 482
- Knoetz, Hans: *ii* 384
- Koch, Godlieb Ertman Christiaan: is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of
 certain offences, *iii* 292; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
- Kok, Cornelius, captain of a horde of mixed breeds and Hottentots; *iv* 200, 395,
 and 404
- Kok, Hendrik: *iv* 27

- Kolver, Rev. A. : *i* 351, *ii* 86 and 95
 Koranas : *iv* 199, 371 *et seq.*
 Kramer, Rev. Mr. : *iv* 373. See Betshuanaland
 Krieger, Frans Johannes : *i* 481
 Krugel, A. H. : *i* 211
 Kruger, David : *iv* 364. See Betshuanaland
 Kruger, Frans : *iii* 213, *iv* 363. See Betshuanaland
 Kruger, Jacob : *iv* 362 and 366. See Betshuanaland
 Kruger, Jacobus : *iv* 200 and 203
 Kruger, Jacobus Alewyn : *iv* 99
 Kruger, Jacob Johannes : *i* 481 ; is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 294 ; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
 Kruger, Jan : is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 294 ; is liberated, *iii* 296. See Insurrection
 Kruger, P. : *ii* 350 and 365
 Kruger, Pieter Ernst : *ii* 20
 Kruger, — : *ii* 379
 Krygsraad : see Council of War
 Kuchler, Major G. C. : *i* 141 and 146
 Kuruman Fountain : visit to, *iv* 377
 Kuys, Rev. J. A. : *ii* 295, 334, 343, and 350
 Kuys, Widow of Rev. P. : *i* 339 and 351
- Laas, Johannes murder of, *ii* 452
 Labuschagne, Frans : *i* 502, *ii* 20
Lady Shore, ship : particulars concerning, *i* 412 and 425, *ii* 251
Lady Yonge, ship : particulars concerning, *iv* 272 to 274
 Lambert, Commandant : *ii* 503
 Landdrosts : duties of, *i* 250 ; in their districts take precedence of every one except specially commissioned officials, *ii* 105
 Landdrosts and Heemraden : courts of, *ii* 61, 126 *et seq.*, and 136
 Land tenures : particulars concerning, *i* 255
 Langa, chief of the Amambala clan of Xosas : *iii* 370
 Larcom, Captain, royal navy : *iv* 23 *et seq.*, *v* 186
 Lee, Captain, royal navy : *ii* 487, 494, and 499
 Leibbrandt, J. : *ii* 87
 Leibbrandt, S. : *iii* 6, *v* 436
 Lemoine, Major : *ii* 458, 467, and 468, *iii* 56, *iv* 32
 Lenthe, Baron, Hanoverian minister in London : *ii* 422
 Licenses for the sale of wines and spirituous liquors : particulars concerning, *i* 257
 Liebenberg, C. J. : *ii* 350, 365, 386, and 390
 Liebenberg, Daniel : *ii* 395
 van Lier, Widow of the Rev. Mr. : *i* 339 and 351
 Lieutenant-Governor : in January 1797 the senior military officer in command is constituted *ex officio* lieutenant-governor, *ii* 25 ; in July 1797 is proclaimed an *ex officio* member of the court of appeal in civil cases, *ii* 128
 de Lille, Lieutenant-Colonel : *i* 197, 230, and 233

- Lindeque, Barend : *ii* 449
 Linois, French Admiral : movements of, *v* 316, 351, 352, 365, 370, and 389
 Linzee, Captain, royal navy : *ii* 129 and 487
 Livingstone, Sir Thomas, captain royal navy : *i* 470
 Loan Lands Revenue : particulars concerning, *iv* 119 and 120
 Locust birds : voracity of, *iii* 428
 Locusts : devastation caused by, *iii* 427
 Lombard Bank : particulars concerning, *i* 174, 248, 259, 277, 348, 367, and 404,
ii 141, 189, 191, and 192, *iii* 297, *iv* 218, *v* 171 and 198
 Lombard, David : *iv* 364. See Betshuanaland
 Longkloof : *ii* 403
 Loos, J. C. : *ii* 87, *iii* 6 and 298
 Losack, Captain, royal navy : *i* 439 and 471, *ii* 45, 301, 397, 404, and 501,
iv 14, 56, and 77
 Louw, Jacobus Gideon : *ii* 438, 464, and 487
 Lowther, Thomas : *ii* 334
Loyalist, transport : on 12 November 1795 sails with Mr. Sluysken, late commis-
 sioner general, and two hundred prisoners of war for England, *i* 232
 Lubin, Captain, port captain of Table Bay, *v* 430
 Lucas, Captain, royal navy : *i* 310
 Lucas, Dutch Rear Admiral : *i* 428 to 433, 437, 438, 441, and 470; on
 8 December 1797 leaves for England in the American ship *John*, *ii* 44
 Lutheran church in Capetown : *i* 248, *ii* 86, 95, 123, 422, and 478, *iii* 5, 28, 297,
 and 351, *v* 435
 Maas, Cornelis : *v* 375
 Macartney, Lord : is appointed governor of the Cape Colony, *i* 487, *ii* 1; instruc-
 tions issued to, *ii* 3; commission to, *ii* 22; salary and allowances of, *ii* 36;
 4 May 1797, takes the oaths of office in Capetown, *ii* 82; receives leave to
 return to England in the event of ill health, *ii* 34; 19 November 1798,
 announces by proclamation the close of his administration and the appoint-
 ment as acting governor of Major General Dundas, *ii* 299; on the eve of
 leaving makes a sworn declaration of the purity of his administration, *ii* 298;
 21 November 1798, sails for England, *ii* 302; 3 February 1799, reports his
 arrival in England, *ii* 353; thereafter draws a pension of £2000 a year from
 the Cape revenue, *ii* 436
 Mackellar, Captain, royal navy : *iv* 72
 Mackenzie, Lieutenant-Colonel A. : *i* 41, 46, 49, 51, 59, 124, 151, 153, 183, 191,
 435, 444, and 452
 Mackenzie, Major : *i* 444
 Macmurdo, Lieutenant-Colonel : *i* 311 and 315
 Mader, J. G. : *iii* 6 and 298
 Malartie, M., French governor of Mauritius : *ii* 246 and 249
 von Manger, Rev. Mr. : *i* 210, 235, and 351, *ii* 295
 Maps called for by the secretary of state : *iv* 127
 Maré, J. P. : *ii* 437
Maria Louisa, Dutch packet conveying despatches from Batavia to Europe : puts
 into Table Bay and on 19 October 1795 is captured by the *Rattlesnake*, *i* 231

- Maria Susanna*, Dutch ship: particulars concerning the sinking in Table Bay of, *v* 341, 342, 343, 345, and 346
- Marines: in September 1799 one hundred and thirty are landed from the fleet to strengthen the garrison, *ii* 492
- Maritz, Gerrit: *iv* 362. See Betshuanaland
- Maitz, Johannes Stephanus: *iv* 363. See Betshuanaland
- Marriage Court: particulars concerning, *i* 247; *iii* 297
- Marriage: 4 October 1795, order to naval chaplains concerning, *i* 178; alleged violation of treaty rights through performance of marriage ceremony by a naval chaplain, *i* 196, 240, 241, 246, and 247; licenses, *ii* 15
- Mary*, English prize ship: particulars concerning, *v* 206
- Matilda*, cartel ship: case of the, *v* 206
- Matrimonial Court and Court of Commissioners for Petty Cases: in 1796 are united, *i* 374
- Matthiessen, Clement: *i* 206, 309, and 324, *ii* 87, 134, 250, and 295, *iii* 6, 70, 296, 297, and 298, *iv* 7, 139, and 332, *v* 188, 356, 387, and 445
- Maude, William: *v* 290
- Mauritius and Bourbon: *i* 2, 16, 22, 368, 412, 415, 424, and 488, *ii* 47, 48, 50, 68, and 249, *iii* 14, 30, 33, 94, 95, 207, 346, 350, 402, 411, 440, 448, 454, and 494, *iv* 50, 131, and 219, *v* 389
- Maxwell, Acheson, comptroller of customs: *ii* 188, 294, and 333, *iv* 332. See Restoration
- Maxwell, Thomas: *ii* 334
- Maxwell, Mr., merchant: *v* 187
- Maynier, H. C. D.: *i* 209, 497, and 498, *ii* 457, 487, and 490; is appointed resident commissioner of the districts of Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet, *iii* 3 and 8; instructions concerning his duties in that capacity, *iii* 49, 52, and 53; visits Gaika, *iii* 55, 66, 89, 106, 108, and 212, *iv* 26, 53, 54, 59, and 99; defence against charges, *iv* 283 to 329; report of the commission, *iv* 332 to 334; *v* 166
- McDonald, Alexander: *ii* 333
- McGuire, Sergeant: *ii* 368 and 389
- McKennedy, D.: *ii* 334
- McLeod, Captain: *i* 233
- McMurdo, Lieutenant-Colonel, *i* 162
- McNab, Lieutenant Robert: *i* 406, 434, 436, and 447, *ii* 306, *iv* 87
- McNab, Major: *ii* 307, 360, 474, and 487, *v* 154. See Disturbances and Graaff-Reinet
- McPherson, Captain Alexander: is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Meat: price of, *iii* 194 and 397
- Mechanics: want of at the Cape, *iii* 30
- Meeding, J.: *i* 351
- Mellissen, Commodore A.: *iv* 337 and 339
- Memorandum on the condition of the Colony in 1795, by Mr. F. Kirsten: *i* 167 to 175
- Menzies, William: *ii* 334
- van der Merwe, Nicolaas: *iv* 428
- Mestaer, J. E.: *ii* 334

- Meyer, G. : *ii* 450
Meyer, Gerrit Hendrik : *v* 198
Meyer, J. : *ii* 450
Meyer, Lucas : is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 293 ; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
Meyer, Willem : *i* 481
Military appointments made by Sir George Yonge : *iii* 141 and 490
Military establishment at the Cape of Good Hope : estimated yearly cost of, *ii* 197 *et seq.* ; garrison returns in January 1798, *ii* 223
Military force in the Cape Colony : see Garrison
Military hospital : particulars concerning, *ii* 236
Military jurisdiction : difference between Sir George Yonge and Major-General Dundas concerning, *iii* 128 *et seq.*
Military punishment : severe instance of, *ii* 397
Missionaries : *iii* 338 and 391, *iv* 90 and 366 to the end of the journal
de Mist, Commissioner-General J. A. : on 23 December 1802 arrives, *iv* 463.
See Restoration
Mocke, J. G. : *v* 436
Molehabangwe, Batlapin chief : *iv* 379 *et seq.*
Money penny, Major Michael : *i* 117, 124, 150, 152, 221, and 444
Monopolies : abolition of, *i* 181, *ii* 7
Monte Video : see Rio de la Piata
Mornington, Earl : in January 1798 calls at the Cape, *ii* 231
Mortimer, William : *ii* 334
Mortlock, James : *iv* 8 and 9
Mosse, Peter : *ii* 333, *iii* 153, 161, and 170
Mosse, Thomas : *ii* 333
Mossel Bay : *i* 351, *ii* 364, 372, 381, and 418
Mossman, Major : *iv* 40
Mostert, Ernestus Jacob : *iv* 494
Mostert, Johannes Gerhardus : *iv* 494
Mostert's Hoek : *ii* 465
Mouvel, M., French naval captain, *v* 372
Mozambique : slaves imported from, *ii* 40, 47, 48, and 364, *iii* 79, 122, and 125, *iv* 262 *et seq.*
Muizenburg : seizure of the Dutch camp at, *i* 114 and 149
Muller, A. : see Restoration
Munro, Captain William : in January 1806 is appointed deputy auditor general, *v* 313
Murray, John : *ii* 333
Mutiny in the British fleet on the Cape station in October 1797 : *ii* 161 to 186, 202, 207 to 210, and 230
Mutiny on board the *Hope* : *iii* 18
Mutiny on board the *Princess Charlotte* : *ii* 312
de Nagel, Baron : *i* 3, *ii* 95 and 422
Namaquas : *ii* 464 and 487, *iv* 199
Napoleon, French privateer : on 25 December 1805 is forced by the *Narcissus* to run ashore on the Cape peninsula, and is lost, *v* 258

- Naude, Stephanus : *i* 209, *ii* 365 and 392, *iv* 321
- Naval buildings : condition of, *iii* 4
- Naval force at the Cape : see Ships of War
- Naval stores left in Capetown in 1803 : are seized by the Batavian authorities, *v* 290
- Naval yard : particulars concerning, *iii* 4
- Navigation laws : operation at the Cape of, *ii* 3
- de Necker, F. : *iii* 298
- Neethling, Mr. : *v* 388
- Nel, Jacobus : *iv* 362. See Betschuanaland
- Nepean, Evan : see Preface to Vol. I.
- New South Wales : project of trade between the Cape and, *ii* 314 ; exportation of cattle to, *iii* 15 ; in December 1802 a large quantity of surplus salted provisions is sent to, *iv* 469
- Newspaper : first publication of at the Cape, *iii* 198
- Ngqika : see Gaika
- Nieuwvelds Gebergte : *ii* 97
- Night watches : *i* 244 and 245
- Nortje, Anthonie : *ii* 450
- Oath of allegiance : see Allegiance
- Oaths of office : *ii* 4, 5, and 24
- Oertel, Samuel : *i* 210, *ii* 355, 389 *et seq.*, and 397
- Olifants River : *ii* 437
- Olivier, Cornelis : *iv* 307
- Olivier, C. H. : *ii* 350, 365, and 386
- Olivier, Johannes : *iv* 373. See Betschuanaland
- Onkruydt, Constant van Nuidt, *v* 198, 406, and 431
- Oosthuysen, Okker : *ii* 449
- Orange River : visit to, *iv* 370 and remainder of journal
- Orde, Major : *i* 287 and 288
- Orders in Council concerning trade : *ii* 1, *iii* 421 and 483
- Ordinary, duties of : are to be performed by the governor, *ii* 15
- Orphan Chamber : particulars concerning, *i* 245 and 246, *iii* 297, 329, and 481, *iv* 12, 101 to 106, 115, and 116
- Osborn, Captain, royal navy : *i* 439, *ii* 301, *iv* 60 and 78
- Ostriches : protection of, *iii* 196
- van Oudtshoorn, Willem Ferdinand van Reede : *i* 44, 65, 71, 73, 76, 85, 97, 99, and 241
- Outeniqualand : *ii* 381 and 448
- Owen, Lieutenant W. F., royal navy : *i* 107
- Owen, Lieutenant, East India Company's service : *i* 85, 96, 100, 105, 122, 365, and 446
- Pack, Lieutenant-Colonel : is wounded at Blueberg beach, *v* 259
- Pandours : see Hottentot soldiers
- Pantell, Captain : *i* 265
- Paper Money : particulars concerning, *i* 47, 54, 56, 60, 69, 74, 130, 132, 139,

- 173, 278, 229, 262, 276, 277, 301, 366, 404, 406, and 464, *ii* 8, 39, 69, 91, 116, 132, 157, 188, 192, 230, 250, 259, and 497, *iii* 32, 69, 87, 322, 392, *iv* 7, 21, 42, 127, 133, 136, 138, 139, 140, 141, 218, and 277, *v* 172, 193, 264, 285
- Parkhill, Captain : *i* 59
- Passports : particulars concerning, *iv* 74
- Pattison, Dr. : *v* 187
- Paulett, Major : *i* 361
- Paullet, Captain : *i* 318
- Peace of Amiens : 1 October 1801, the preliminaries of peace are signed at London, *iv* 76 ; 10 October, ratifications are exchanged, *iv* 82 ; 15 December 1801, the above is notified at the Cape, *iv* 125 ; consequences of this, *iv* 129 ; 27 March 1802, the definitive treaty is signed at Amiens, *iv* 274 ; 23 April 1802, ratifications are exchanged, *iv* 283 ; according to which the Cape Colony is to be restored to the Batavian Republic before 23 July 1802, *iv* 283 ; 30 April 1802, Lord Hobart directs Lieutenant-General Dundas to deliver the colony to representatives of the Batavian Republic, *iv* 282. See Restoration
- Penal laws : spirit of, *i* 302 and 322
- Pensioners, ecclesiastical, in 1796 : list of, *i* 339
- Pesters, W. N. : *i* 7
- Peters, John : *iv* 241 *et seq.*
- Petitions : applications to the governor are to be in the form of petitions or memorials, and to be covered with a stamp of twelve stivers, *iii* 33
- Pienaar, Barend : *iv* 361. See Betshuanaland
- Pienaar, Schalk Willem : *iv* 426 and 429
- Picketberg : *ii* 437
- Piracy, court of : see Court
- Piracy : Lord Macartney's commission for suppression of, *ii* 16 ; trial of men of the *Princess Charlotte* for, *ii* 275 *et seq.*
- Plans of Bays and Fortresses sent to England : particulars concerning, *v* 169 and 177
- du Plessis, D. : *i* 132
- Plettenberg's Bay : *i* 146, 186, and 351, *ii* 364, 372, 418, 470, and 489, *iv* 239 *et seq.*, 244, and 251, *v* 302 and 384
- van der Poel, Cornelis, *v* 197
- Police : in December 1796 the system prevailing under the Dutch East India Company's administration is ordered to be continued, *ii* 5
- Pondicherry : part of the garrison of, a long time prisoners in Capetown, *iii* 92
- Pontardant, David : *iii* 165 to 175, *iv* 282
- Pool, William : *ii* 334
- Popham, Sir Home, Commodore : in December 1800 leaves England in command of an expedition bound to the Red Sea, *iii* 451 ; puts in at the Cape, where he refits his ships and exchanges a regiment of soldiers, *iii* 427, 433, 435, and 496 ; on 28 February 1801 proceeds on his voyage, *iii* 439 ; in 1805 is appointed naval commander of the expedition against the Cape, *v* 224. See Conquest and Rio de la Plata

- Portuguese ships : scheme for supplying provisions to the French at Mauritius by means of, *ii* 48
- Post Office regulations : *v* 339 and 422
- Precedence, official : proclamation concerning, *i* 222
- Prediger, Mr. : case of, *iii* 334, 387, 407, 445, and 482, *iv* 15 and 120
- du Preez, Hendrik : *iv* 360. See Betshuanaland
- du Preez, Jan : murder of, *ii* 451
- la Preneuse*, French frigate : is run ashore at Mauritius and destroyed by the *Adamant*, *iii* 33 and 76
- Prices current : during Dutch rule and in 1798, *ii* 237
- Princess Charlotte*, Indiaman : mutiny on board the, *ii* 274 *et seq.* and 418
- Pringle, John, commissary general and agent for the English East India Company : on 26 June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 85 ; resides in the colony during the whole period of the British occupation, and on 19 February 1803 is appointed British Agent at the Cape, *v* 151
- Pringle, Rear Admiral Thomas : on 7 October 1796 succeeds Admiral Elphinstone in command of the fleet on the Cape station, *i* 370, 375, 412, 425, 439, 471, and 478 ; in January 1798 is succeeded by Sir Hugh Christian, *ii* 232
- Prinsloo, Claas : *i* 482
- Prinsloo, Jochemus Johannes : *i* 481
- Prinsloo, Marthinus : *i* 481, *ii* 349, 355, 390, 394, and 480 ; is tried for treason, *iii* 213 ; is convicted, *iii* 284 ; and is sentenced to death, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
- Prinsloo, Pieter Willem : *i* 481, *ii* 355
- Prinsloo, Willem : *i* 481, *ii* 393
- Prinsloo, Willem, Cz. : *i* 481 and 502, *ii* 20, *iv* 322
- Printing Press : in 1800 permission is granted to Messrs. Walker & Robertson to set up a, *iii* 198 ; in October 1801 it is purchased by the government, *iv* 81
- Prisoners captured with the Dutch fleet in Saldanha Bay in August 1786 : nearly all enter the British service, *i* 478
- Prisoners of war taken at Pondicherry : are detained at the Cape for a year, *iii* 76
- Privy Council : in December 1796 is constituted a court of appeal in civil cases of £500 and above, and in all cases in which claims of the crown are concerned, *ii* 10 and 11 ; order of, concerning disposal of cargoes of detained foreign ships, *iii* 493
- Prize Goods captured at sea by men-of-war and brought to the Cape : particulars concerning the disposal of, *iii* 9, 17, 27, 34 to 37, 85, and 204
- Prize Property belonging to the Dutch East India Company captured by the British forces in 1795 : particulars concerning, *i* 192, 221, 223, 293, 312, 314, 329, and 373
- Prize Property captured in January 1806 ; particulars concerning, *v* 377, 386, 406, 415, 428, and 430
- Probate of Wills : *ii* 15
- PROCLAMATIONS :—
- 28 June 1795. By Admiral Elphinstone. Ordering Dutch ships in Simon's Bay not to leave, *i* 90

- 19 September 1795. By the British commanders. Promising to restore runaway slaves and protect property, *i* 140
- 30 September 1795. By the British commanders. Notifying the appointment of Major General Craig as Commandant of the Town and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, *i* 176
- 7 October 1795. By the British commanders. Requiring all inhabitants of the Colony to take an oath of allegiance to His Britannic Majesty, *i* 178
- 7 October 1795. By the British commanders. Announcing their intentions with regard to the people, *i* 179
- 10 October 1795. By the British commanders. Announcing the appointment of Revenue Officers, *i* 184
- 11 October 1795. By the British commanders. Reëstablishing the High Court of Justice, *i* 187
- 15 October 1795. By the British commanders. Requiring the Landdrosts to continue to perform their duties, *i* 199
- 15 October 1795. By the British commanders. Concerning the Revenue derived from Laud, *i* 200
- 16 October 1795. By Major General Craig. Forbidding the purchase of arms, clothing, &c., from soldiers or sailors, *i* 202
- 20 October 1795. By Major General Craig. Concerning Stamped Paper, *i* 206
- 20 October 1795. By Major General Craig. Concerning depreddations on Woodlands, *i* 207
- 30 October 1795. By the British commanders. Concerning Auctioneers and Auction Dues, *i* 212
- 10 November 1795. By Major General Craig. Concerning distinctions of Rank, *i* 222
- 23 January 1796. By Major General Craig. Announcing the appointment of an Inspector of Lands and Buildings, *i* 319
- 17 February 1796. By Major General Craig. Forbidding the encouragement of Deserters from His Majesty's service and the spreading of false reports, *i* 332
- 14 March 1796. By Major General Craig. Against seditious conduct, *i* 341
- 20 April 1796. By Major General Craig. Concerning the replacing of defaced paper money by new, *i* 366
- 2 December 1796. By Major General Craig. Concerning the supply of Barley for the use of the Cavalry, *i* 494
- 17 December 1796. By Major General Craig. Raising the price to be paid for Barley required by the Government, *i* 496
- 28 December 1796. By Major General Craig. Requiring the farmers of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein to give in a return of the Wheat and Barley they have reaped, *i* 501
- 30 January 1797. By Major General Craig. Prohibiting the exportation of corn, flour, and biscuit, and regulating dealings in grain, *ii* 48
- 11 February 1797. By Major General Craig. Forbidding speculative dealings in corn, *ii* 53
- 15 February 1797. By Major General Craig. Requiring the farmers to bring their corn to market in Capetown by 10 March, *ii* 55

- 18 February 1797. By Major General Craig. Directing that two commissions of the board of licemraden make inquiry as to the available corn supply in Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, *ii* 58
- 27 February 1797. By Major General Craig. Issuing regulations to prevent the smuggling of meal into Capetown from the country districts without paying the tithe, *ii* 59
- 18 March 1797. By Rear Admiral Pringle. Prohibiting foreigners from catching whales or seals on any part of the coast between Cape Negro and Delagoa Bay, *ii* 66
- 10 April 1797. By Major General Craig. Forbidding the baking of fine bread without license, the sale of wheat by bakers, the use of wheat for horses, and the brewing of beer till the end of 1797, and ordering every baker to furnish the fiscal with weekly returns of his sales, *ii* 72
- 21 April 1797. By Major General Craig. Encouraging the production of wheat, barley, and oats, *ii* 74
- 24 April 1797. By Major General Craig. Appointing commissioners to receive the Constantia wine due to the government, *ii* 75
- 5 May 1797. By Lord Macartney. Promulgating the Order in Council of 28 December 1796 concerning Commerce, *ii* 77
- 5 May 1797. By Lord Macartney. Commanding precautions to be taken with letters sent by ships and private correspondence during the war, *ii* 78
- 13 May 1797. By Lord Macartney. Respecting the settlement of Foreigners at the Cape, *ii* 88
- 20 May 1797. By Lord Macartney. Authorising the landdrosts in each district to call out commandos to deal with raids by Bushmen, &c., *ii* 89
- 20 May 1797. By Lord Macartney. Extending the restrictions of the proclamation of the 13th of May to persons of all nationalities from any part of the world, *ii* 90
- 28 May 1797. By Lord Macartney. Requiring all the inhabitants of the Colony to renew their oath of allegiance to His Britannic Majesty, *ii* 92
- 6 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Restricting the sale of flour, *ii* 94
- 21 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Forbidding the purchase or detention of ammunition, arms, or clothing from sailors or soldiers, *ii* 103
- 21 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning the assessment register of the Burgher Senate, *ii* 103
- 26 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning precedence among officials, *ii* 105
- 27 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Prohibiting the importation or sale of gunpowder except by the government, *ii* 106
- 27 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning military deserters, *ii* 106
- 27 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Instructing the landdrost concerning the Kaffirs in Graaff-Reinet, *ii* 107
- 28 June 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning certain individuals who have not taken the oath of allegiance, *ii* 108
- 4 July 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning arrears of land revenue, *ii* 111

- 11 July 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning a census of the population, property, &c., to be taken throughout the colony, *ii* 122
- 17 July 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning the administration of justice in offences against the Inland Revenue and minor Crimes and Misdemeanours, *ii* 124
- 24 July 1797. By Lord Macartney. Concerning Courts of Justice, *ii* 126
- 12 October 1797. By Rear Admiral Thomas Pringle. Pardoning all those concerned in the Mutiny in the Fleet, *ii* 186
- 8 November 1797. By Rear Admiral Thomas Pringle. Concerning the Mutiny on board the *Tremendous*, *ii* 209
- 10 November 1797. By Rear Admiral Thomas Pringle. Concerning the Mutiny on board the *Crescent*, *ii* 210
- 10 Pluiose of the Year 6 of the Republic. By M. Malartie, Governor of Mauritius. Inviting Volunteers to join Tippoo Sahib against Great Britain, *ii* 246
- 19 November 1798. By Lord Macartney. Transferring the government to Major General Dundas, *ii* 299
- 21 December 1798. By Major General Dundas. Concerning an attempt to set fire to the barraeks in Capetown, *ii* 317
- 1 January 1799. By Major General Dundas. Concerning precautions against incendiarism, *ii* 321
- 5 January 1799. By Major General Dundas. Issuing regulations regarding the duties of Brandmeesters, *ii* 329
- 8 January 1799. By Major General Dundas. Confirming the division of Capetown into Wards under Wardmasters, *ii* 336
- 17 February 1799. By Major General Dundas. Concerning proceedings in connection with the Insurrection at Graaff-Reinet, *ii* 358
- 26 February 1799. By Major General Dundas. Concerning Military Deserters, *ii* 375
- 13 March 1799. By Major General Dundas. Forbidding all inhabitants of Capetown and the Cape district who are not bakers to purchase wheat, *ii* 386
- 27 May 1799. By Major General Dundas. Constituting Simonstown a Ward for police purposes and appointing Mr. John Henry Roselt sole Wardmaster, *ii* 429
- 20 June 1799. By Major General Dundas. Concerning the banishment of certain fomenters of insurrection, *ii* 439
- 10 July 1799. By Major General Dundas. Concerning the Burgher Senate, *ii* 443
- 29 October 1799. By Major General Dundas. Concerning the road between Capetown and Drie Kopjes (now Mowbray), *ii* 500
- 18 December 1799. By Sir George Yonge. Requiring all the inhabitants to renew the oath of allegiance and fidelity to His Britannic Majesty, *iii* 2
- 25 December 1799. By Major General Dundas. Notifying the appointment of Mr. H. C. D. Maynier as resident commissioner and superintendent of public affairs in the districts of Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet, *iii* 3
- 1 January 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Ratifying the appointment of Mr. H. C. D. Maynier, *iii* 8

- 14 January 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning the value of different coins, and prohibiting the exportation of specie, *iii* 31
- 3 February 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning the sale of prize goods, *iii* 34
- 14 February 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning the Wharves in Table Bay and Simon's Bay, and an increase of Harbour Dues, *iii* 44
- 19 February 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning Coolies or Porters and rates for hire of waggons and saddle horses, *iii* 45
- 19 February 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning Clubs and Societies, and Billiard Tables, *iii* 47
- 28 February 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning the taking of a census, *iii* 67
- 3 March 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning the renewal of worn-out paper money, *iii* 69
- 21 March 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning repairs to the roads, *iii* 82
- 23 June 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning Butchers and fixing the price of Meat, *iii* 194
- 15 July 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Requiring Licenses to be taken out for shooting Game, and protecting certain Animals, *iii* 195
- 21 July 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Authorising Messrs. Walker & Robertson to set up a Printing Press and publish a Weekly Newspaper, and giving them a monopoly of printing in the Colony, *iii* 198
- 23 July 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Forbidding slaves to hire a house or room or carry on business on their own account, *iii* 198
- 14 August 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Increasing the tithe duty on Grain and doubling the inland duty on Brandy, *iii* 210
- 14 August 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Appointing Tasters and Examiners of Wine and Brandy, and giving them extensive powers, *iii* 211
- 31 October 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Requiring the farmers near Capetown to bring in their Wheat, and prohibiting its sale except to Public Bakers or the Government, *iii* 352
- 4 December 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Requiring all the Wheat brought to Capetown to be delivered to Commissioners at a fixed price, *iii* 362
- 22 December 1800. By Sir George Yonge. Promulgating orders concerning the delivery and sale of Wheat, *iii* 366
- 24 January 1801. By Sir George Yonge. Fixing the price at which Bread is to be sold, *iii* 409
- 26 January 1801. By Sir George Yonge. Promulgating regulations concerning the Woodlands of the Colony and the cutting and sale of Timber, *iii* 416
- 11 February 1801. By Sir George Yonge. Concerning the baking and price of Bread, *iii* 422
- 13 February 1801. By Sir George Yonge. Fixing the price of Barley and prohibiting its sale except in Capetown, *iii* 423
- 26 February 1801. By Sir George Yonge. Appointing a Special Commission to regulate the consumption of Grain, *iv* 149

- 20 April 1801. By Sir George Yonge. Resigning the government to Major General Dundas, *iii* 468
- 30 April 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Abolishing restrictions on shooting game and the payment for licenses, *iii* 478
- 21 May 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Establishing regulations concerning Butchers, *iv* 2
- 11 June 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning the time within which Transfer Dues on sales of Fixed Property are to be paid, *iv* 9
- 23 June 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning receipts given by the Messengers of the Orphan Chamber, *iv* 12
- 24 June 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning repairs of the streets of Capetown, *iv* 13
- 25 June 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning the destruction of worn-out Paper Money, *iv* 21
- 27 June 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Prohibiting traffic in Cattle by other than authorised persons, *iv* 25
- 31 July 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning Disturbances in the District of Graaff-Reinet, *iv* 51
- 27 August 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Repealing the two Proclamations of the 14th of August 1800 by Sir George Yonge, *iv* 63
- 22 September 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Requiring Passports or Licenses to be taken out by all persons who settled in the Colony after 13th June 1796, *iv* 74
- 22 October 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Notifying the appointment of a Commission to inquire into charges against Sir George Yonge, *iv* 84
- 28 October 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Notifying the appointment of Lieutenant Robert McNab as secretary of the Commission of Enquiry, *iv* 87
- 31 October 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning the upper road from Capetown to Drie Koppen, *iv* 87
- 29 November 1801. By Major Francis Sherboek. Inviting Insurgents of Graaff-Reinet to return to their allegiance, *iv* 97
- 3 December 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning Customs Duties, *iv* 106
- 15 December 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Notifying the cessation of hostilities with France and her allies, *iv* 125
- 18 December 1801. By Major-General Dundas. Concerning the stamping of new Paper Money to replace some worn out, *iv* 127
- 1 January 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Concerning an issue of Paper Money to establish a Granary, *iv* 133
- 2 January 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Concerning the destruction of worn-out Paper Money, *iv* 136
- 2 January 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Concerning a new issue of Paper Money, *iv* 138
- 23 January 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Concerning the stamping of new Paper Money to replace some worn-out, *iv* 140
- 19 April 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Concerning the alarm occasioned by the Hottentot Soldiers, *iv* 280

- 7 May 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Calling out a Commando against Hottentot and Kaffir marauders, *iv* 330
- 13 August 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Notifying the conclusion of the Treaty of Amiens, *iv* 336
- 26 August 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Calling upon the Farmers to deliver their Corn in Capetown, *iv* 351
- 31 December 1802. By Lieutenant-General Dundas and Commissioner-General De Mist. Warning all persons not to disturb the peace, *iv* 476
- 2 January 1803. By Lieutenant-General Dundas. Announcing that martial law is in force and prohibiting people from moving about without leave, *iv* 482
- 20 February 1803. By Lieutenant-General Dun'as. Releasing the inhabitants of the colony from their oath of allegiance to His Britannic Majesty, *v* 156
- 18 January 1804. By Lieutenant-General Janssens. Concerning the calling in of the old Paper Money and reissuing new, *v* 193
- 30 September 1804. By Lieutenant General Janssens. Concerning the creation of Paper Money for various purposes, *v* 418
- 11 January 1806. By Sir David Baird. Ordering all inhabitants of the colony to remain at home, and forbidding them to assist the Batavian army, *v* 267
- 13 January 1806. By Lieutenant-General Jan-sens. Refuting the statements made in General Baird's proclamation of the 11th, and calling upon the burghers of the country districts to be true to their government, *v* 287
- 23 January 1806. By Sir David Baird. Fixing the comparative value of different Coins in circulation, *v* 305
- 25 January 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning Horses sold by Batavian Dragoons, *v* 307
- 25 January 1806. By Sir David Baird. Offering pardon to Military Deserters who would return to their duty within a fixed time, *v* 307
- 14 February 1806. By Sir David Baird. Taking off all duties on imported Grain for one year, *v* 347
- 25 February 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning the treatment of Strangers, *v* 354
- 5 March 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning the conduct to be pursued by the Inhabitants of the Colony in the event of the arrival of a French Fleet, *v* 362
- 7 March 1806. By Sir David Baird. Notifying the appointment of a Grain Committee, *v* 366
- 10 March 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning individuals spreading False Information, *v* 375
- 17 March 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning the collection and disbursement of the Public Revenue, *v* 377
- 17 March 1806. By Sir David Baird. Approving the regulations proposed by the Grain Committee, *v* 378
- 20 March 1806. By Sir David Baird. Offering a reward for the discovery of the person who fired at and wounded a Sentry on duty, *v* 382

- 26 April 1806. By Sir David Baird. Repealing the regulations of the Batavian administration concerning Marriage, and requiring the Marriage Ceremony to be performed by Ordained Clergymen, *v* 407
- 2 May 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning government dues from Auction Sales, *v* 411
- 9 May 1806. By Sir David Baird. Appointing commissioners to receive the Constantia Wine due to government, *v* 414
- 16 May 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning deserters from the British Army, *v* 421
- 12 June 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning the value of certain Coins, *v* 433
- 16 July 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning the impressment of Horses and Waggon for the public service, *v* 443
- 24 July 1806. By Sir David Baird. Concerning the renewal of some worn-out Paper Money, *v* 444
- Products of the Cape Colony: *i* 170, *iii* 397
- von Prophalow, Hieronimus Casimirus: see Conquest in 1806
- Provisions: distress through lack of in 1801, *iii* 426 *et seq.* and 453
- Prudente*, French frigate: capture of, *ii* 493
- Prudente*, French privateer: capture of, *v* 249
- Public Gardens in Capetown: *iv* 222
- Public Offices in Capetown: *iii* 322
- Public Schools: particulars concerning, *i* 241 and 248, *ii* 15
- Puget, Lieutenant, royal navy: *i* 113
- Quitrents: *ii* 8, 96, and 111
- Queen's Birthday: celebration of, *iii* 40
- Rainier, Captain, royal navy: *i* 470
- Ramage, Lieutenant, royal navy: *i* 115
- Ramage, Captain, royal navy: *i* 231 and 439
- Ratelwachts: see Night Watches
- Rattle-snake*: action with a French frigate in Algoa Bay, *ii* 494 *et seq.*
- Rautenbach, Gerrit Hendrik: *i* 482, *ii* 376, 380, 387, and 396; is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 289; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection
- Rautenbach, Petrus Frederik: *ii* 392 and 393; is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 291; receives sentence, *iii* 295
- Read, Rev. James: *iv* 309 and 314
- van Reenen, Johannes: *i* 447
- van Reenen, J. A.: *iv* 200
- van Reenen, J. G.: *ii* 133, 137, 139, and 374, *iii* 297
- van Reenen, Sebastian: *i* 447, 458, and 466, *v* 173
- Regiments of Troops in the Cape Colony: see Garrison
- Religious Tests: particulars concerning, *ii* 5 and 24
- van Rensburg, Commandant Hendrik J.: *ii* 392, 444, 446, and 503, *iv* 54, 291, 296 *et seq.*, and 319

- Resouca*, English ship captured by the French: on the 27th of January 1806 arrives in Table Bay and is retaken, *v* 316
- Restoration of the Cape Colony to the Batavian Republic: in accordance with the terms of the treaty of Amiens on 19 May 1802 Lord Hobart forwards to Lieutenant-General Dundas His Majesty's warrant to deliver the Colony to representatives of the Batavian Republic, and instructs him to send four regiments of the garrison to India and the remainder to England, *iv* 331; 12 August, Messrs. Benay, Muller, and Dibbetz, three Batavian commissioners, arrive, *iv* 350; correspondence between these commissioners and Messrs. Barrow and Maxwell, *iv* 357, 436, 438, 439, 440, 443, 448, 454, and 456; account of stores taken over by these commissioners, *iv* 456; Commodore A. Mellissen puts in on his way from Holland to Batavia with troops, and on 19 August General Dundas requests him to supply soldiers to relieve the English garrison of Fort Frederick, *iv* 337; 21 August, Commodore Mellissen replies that he is unable to do so, *iv* 339; in September the troops at Fort Frederick and Graaff-Reinet are brought to Capetown, *iv* 442; in September, October, and November over two thousand soldiers are sent to India, *iv* 453; and in December a considerable number leave for England, *iv* 459; on 19 December Rear Admiral Dekker arrives from Holland with some Batavian troops, *iv* 466 and 468; on 23 December Commissioner-General De Mist and Lieutenant-General Janssens arrive in Table Bay, *iv* 467; negotiations between the Batavian and British authorities follow, and it is arranged that the transfer shall take place in the evening of the 31st December, *iv* 464 *et seq.*; 17 October, Lord Hobart directs General Dundas to delay the restoration, *iv* 447; at noon on the 31st December this order is received, *iv* 474; Commissioner General De Mist protests against this infraction of the treaty, but exerts himself to maintain order, *iv* 474; articles of agreement between the British and Batavian commanders are entered into, *iv* 477; a joint proclamation is issued by them, *iv* 476; on 2 January 1803 martial law is proclaimed in force by Lieutenant-General Dundas, *iv* 482 and 485; the Batavian troops encamp on a plain near Wynberg, *iv* 489; correspondence between the British and Batavian commanders, *iv* 494 *et seq.*; 16 November 1802, Lord Hobart directs Lieutenant-General Dundas to transfer the colony, *iv* 450; on the 19th of February 1803 these instructions reach the Cape, *v* 151; and on the 21st of February the restoration is completed, *v* 159
- Revenue of the Colony: particulars concerning, *i* 132, 192, 200, 206, 213, 218, 237, 255, 283, 301, 348, 464, *ii* 8, 35, 78, 115, 272, 294, and 321, *iii* 302, *v* 164, 168, and 409
- Rex, George: *ii* 333, *iii* 165 and 166, *iv* 206 and 246
- Rice, Lieutenant, royal navy: *ii* 288
- Rice: price of, *iii* 398
- Richeric, French Admiral: *i* 449 and 486
- Riebeeck's Kasteel: *ii* 437
- van der Riet, R. J.: *i* 206, 351, and 448; *ii* 89 and 295
- Rivers: surveys of mouths of are ordered, *ii* 14
- Rhenius, J. I.: *i* 44, 65, 71, 73, 76, 85, 97, 99, 130, 184, 192, 217, 237, 241, 260, 263, and 350, *ii* 78, *v* 388

- Rhynbende, captain Batavian navy : *i* 438
- Rio de la Plata : particulars concerning the expedition sent in 1806 under Brigadier General W. C. Beresford and Sir Home Popham from the Cape against : *v* 390, 392, 395, 397, 436, and 446
- Roads : construction and repair of, *iii* 82
- Robertson, Captain : *i* 435
- Robben Island : *ii* 377
- Roelofsc, Balthazar : *i* 482
- Roets, Nicolaas Johannes : *ii* 459, *iv* 324
- Rogreveld : *ii* 437
- Rollo, brig : recapture of the, *v* 352 ; is commissioned to carry despatches, *v* 377
- Roodetzand : *ii* 352
- Roos, Tieleman : *ii* 491
- van Rooyen, Cornelis : *ii* 384 and 473
- van Rooyen, P. H. : *ii* 449
- la Rose* : see *Collector*
- Roselt, H. : *v* 356
- Roselt, John Henry : *ii* 429 *et seq.*
- Ross, Lieutenant D. : in January 1806 is appointed port captain of Table Bay, *v* 313 ; instructions to, *v* 318 ; reference to, *v* 341
- Ross, Hercules : arrives with Major-General Craig, and after the capitulation of the Dutch government is appointed acting colonial secretary, *i* 41 to *i* 350 ; upon the arrival of Lord Macartney with a staff from England becomes under colonial secretary, *ii* 212 to *ii* 294 ; in February 1800 goes to England on sick leave, *iii* 42 ; in September 1801 returns and resumes duty, *iv* 79 and 465
- Ross, Robert : *ii* 233 and 334
- van Ryneveld, Willem Stephanus : *i* 44, 65, 71, 73, 76, 85, 97, 99, 130, 206, 240, 276, 282, 309, 324, 350, and 448, *ii* 76, 134, 188, 202, 215, 295, 336, 354, 417, 427, and 487, *iii* 74, 164, 170, 232, 297, 298, 299, and 329, *iv* 21, 74, 84, 88 *et seq.*, 101, 118, 136, and 221 *et seq.*, *v* 165, 277, 355, 356, 357, 367, 387, and 441
- Saddle horses : fixed rate of hire of, *iii* 46
- Salaries of principal officers of government in 1798 : *ii* 294
- Saldanha Bay : *i* 346 ; survey of, *ii* 248, *iii* 100, *iv* 452, instructions for the postholder, *v* 386
- Saldanha Bay : surrender of the Dutch fleet under Rear Admiral Lucas in August 1796 at, *i* 428 *et seq.* ; 3 August 1796, Major General Craig receives a report from the postholder at Saldanha Bay that on 2 August nine ships had appeared off the coast, *i* 433 and 439 ; 5 August, the intelligence is confirmed, *i* 438 ; 6 August, Admiral Elphinstone's fleet puts to sea from Simon's Bay in very stormy weather, and cruizes to the south and west, *i* 434, 439, and 440 ; 6 August, the Dutch squadron is reported to have anchored in Saldanha Bay that morning, *i* 434 ; owing to the presence in Simon's Bay of troops on the way to India General Craig feels secure, *i* 434 ; with 2,500 men and some fieldpieces he marches through ninety miles of barren country to Saldanha Bay, leaving about 4,000 troops under Major-General Doyle

- and Brigadier-General Campbell in Capetown, *i* 435; 12 August, Admiral Elphinstone's squadron returns to Simon's Bay and learns that the Dutch fleet is in Saldanha Bay, *i* 435 and 440; he is detained by stormy weather, but on the 15th again puts to sea, *i* 435, 437, and 440; 16 August, he arrives at Saldanha Bay at sunset, and demands the surrender of the Dutch fleet, *i* 440; correspondence between Admiral Elphinstone and Admiral Lucas, *i* 428 to 433; on the 17th the Dutch fleet is surrendered intact, *i* 436, 437, 441, and 487; list of the surrendered ships, *i* 439; they are immediately placed in commission as British men-of-war, *i* 450; 25 August, General Craig arrives in Capetown again, *i* 445; 27 August, Admiral Elphinstone's squadron anchors in Table Bay, *i* 446; the prisoners are brought to Table Bay, but there is scanty accommodation for them on shore, *i* 446; most of them enlist either in the royal or in the East India Company's service, *i* 478; Admiral Lucas and the officers are sent to Europe in the cartel *Gertruida*, *i* 469, 470, and 493
- de Salis, Councillor: *v* 369
- Salt Pans: lease of, *i* 348
- San Salvador: in June 1795 the Portuguese governor is requested to assist in convoying General Clarke's force, *i* 57
- Scarcity of food in 1801: *iv* 142 to 216
- Scarcity of public buildings at the Cape: *ii* 228
- Scheepers, F.: murder of, *ii* 451
- Scheepers, Gerhardus: is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 293; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See *Insurrection*
- Scheepers, Johannes: murder of, *ii* 449
- Scheepers, Lucas: murder of, *ii* 445
- Scheepers, Stephanus, senior, and family: murder of, *ii* 445, *iv* 291
- Scheepers, Stephanus, junior: murder of, *ii* 445
- Schobie, Lieutenant: is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Schols, Jochem: *iv* 364. See *Betschuanaland*
- Scholtz, Jacobus: *iv* 373
- Schools: see *Public*
- Schoonberg, Valentine Alexius: *iii* 338
- Schrader, E. F.: *v* 406, 431, and 436
- Scott, Captain Hercules: *i* 117
- Scott, Sir William: opinion on fees and perquisites of Vice Admiralty Court, *ii* 292
- Scurvy: Instances of ravages of, *i* 62, *ii* 44, *iv* 335
- Seacows: see *Hippopotami*
- Seals: great number on the West African coast in 1796, *i* 331
- Searle, Captain John Clarke, of the royal navy: *ii* 252 and 353
- Seaton, William: *ii* 334
- Semple, Robert: *ii* 334
- Serakuti, Batlapin chief: *iv* 377 and 389 *et seq.*
- Serrurier, Jan Frederik: *v* 338
- Serrurier, Rev. J. P.: *i* 351, *ii* 295 and 335, *iii* 298 and 391
- Sersé, French Admiral: *i* 383 and 449, *ii* 156 and 249
- Sharpe, Major: *i* 451

Sheep: nearly a thousand Spanish in the colony in 1800, *iii* 390; particulars concerning, *v* 357 and 428

Sherlock, Captain: *ii* 467 and 468; Major, *ii* 474, *iv* 97, 123, 299 *et seq.*, and 330

Ships' arrivals: list of, 16 September to 7 December 1795, *i* 238; 20 November 1795 to 6 April 1796, *i* 352; 4 May to 27 December 1797, *ii* 219; 1 April to 22 June 1798, *ii* 273; 1 November 1798 to 19 January 1799, *ii* 339; 23 January to 31 March 1799, *ii*, 406; 1 April to 31 December 1799, *iii* 7; 8 January to 16 October 1800, *iii* 314; 2 January to 12 July 1801, *iv* 38; 1 September to 31 December 1801, *iv* 132; 9 January to 31 December 1802, *iv* 471; 2 January to 20 February 1803, *v* 157

Ships' arrivals in Simon's Bay: from 6 to 27 July 1797, *ii* 131

Ships captured, recaptured, and detained by the British squadron at the Cape from 1 April to 4 September 1800: *iii* 316

Ships, Dutch, seized in Simon's Bay in August 1795: *i* 116

SHIPS OF WAR ON THE CAPE STATION:—

Monarch, 74-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in November 1795 leaves for India, *i* 231; in May 1796 returns, *i* 380; in October 1796 leaves for England, *i* 478

Arrogant, 74-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in November 1795 leaves for India, *i* 231

Victorious, 74-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in October 1795 leaves for India, *i* 231

America, 64-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in August 1796 leaves for England, *i* 425

Stately, 64-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in October 1795 leaves for India, *i* 231; in June 1796 returns; in November 1798 leaves for England, *ii* 302

Ruby, 64-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in April 1797 leaves for England, *ii* 130

Sphinx, 20-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in January 1799 leaves for England, *ii* 347

Echo, 18-gun ship: on the 12th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in November 1795 leaves for India, *i* 231; in June 1796 returns; in January 1797 is condemned as unfit for sea and is put out of commission, *ii* 45

Rattlesnake, 18-gun ship: on the 15th of June 1795 arrives in Simon's Bay, *i* 60; in January 1803 leaves for India, *iv* 488

Hope, 18-gun brig, Dutch prize at first called the *Star*: in September 1795 is commissioned for service on the Cape station, *i* 158; in February 1800 is condemned as unseaworthy and put out of commission, *iii* 75

Princess, a Dutch prize of the size of a large frigate: in September 1795 is commissioned as a British cruiser and attached to the Cape station, *i* 120; in January 1797 leaves for England, *ii* 47

Sceptre, 64-gun ship: in May 1796 arrives, *i* 380; on the 5th of November 1799 is lost in Table Bay, *ii* 500

Crescent, 36-gun ship: in May 1796 arrives, *i* 380; in February 1798 leaves for England, *ii* 293

- Euphrosyne*, 14-gun brig: in June 1796 is purchased, armed, and commissioned for service on the Cape station, *i* 394; in December 1802 is disarmed and sold, *iv* 469
- Jupiter*, 50-gun ship: in July 1796 arrives, *i* 411; in March 1803 leaves for England, *v* 189
- Tremendous*, 74-gun ship: in July 1796 arrives, *i* 412; in March 1803 leaves for India, *v* 189
- Trident*, 64-gun ship: in August 1796 arrives, *i* 425; in November 1796 sails for India, *i* 483
- Dordrecht*, 64-gun ship, Dutch prize: in August 1796 is commissioned for service on the Cape station, *i* 450; in August 1797 sails for England, *ii* 156
- Tromp*, 54-gun ship, Dutch prize: in August 1796 is commissioned for service on the Cape station, *i* 450; in May 1797 leaves for England, *ii* 91
- Braave*, 36-gun ship, Dutch prize: in August 1796 is commissioned for service on the Cape station, *i* 450; in March 1803 leaves for England, *v* 189
- Saldanha*, 44-gun ship, Dutch prize: in August 1796 is commissioned for service on the Cape station, *i* 450; in April 1797 leaves for England, *ii* 130
- Vindictive*, 28-gun ship, Dutch prize: in August 1796 is commissioned for service on the Cape station, *i* 450; in December 1797 leaves for England, *ii* 216
- Imperieuse*, 38-gun ship: in November 1796 arrives, *ii* 44; in April 1802 leaves for England, *iv* 276
- Trusty*, 50-gun ship: in May 1797 arrives, *ii* 82; in July 1798 leaves for England, *ii* 280
- Oiseau*, 36-gun ship: in December 1798 arrives; in March 1800 leaves for England, *iii* 76
- Star*, 18-gun brig: in May 1797 arrives, *ii* 87; in August 1801 leaves for England, *iv* 51
- Chichester*, armed storeship: in May 1797 arrives, *ii* 82; in July 1798 leaves for England, *ii* 280
- Raisnable*, 64-gun ship: in June 1797 arrives, *ii* 121; in November 1798 leaves for India, *ii* 338
- Garland*, 22-gun ship: in May 1798 arrives, *ii* 252; is lost before December 1799, *ii* 507
- Lancaster*, 64-gun ship: in December 1799 arrives, *iii* 1; in March 1803 leaves for India, *v* 189
- Camel*, armed storeship: arrives about July or August 1799; in March 1800 leaves for England, *iii* 76
- Adamant*, 50-gun ship: arrives shortly before December 1799, *ii* 505; in September 1801 leaves for England, *iv* 76
- Diomede*, 50-gun ship: in February 1800 arrives, *iii* 76; in March 1803 leaves for England, *v* 189
- Penguin*, 18-gun brig: in May 1801 arrives, *iii* 493; in February 1803 sails for England, *v* 162
- Hindostan*, armed storeship: in September 1801 arrives, *iv* 75; in March 1803 leaves for England, *v* 189

Belliqueux, 64-gun ship,
Diadem, 64-gun ship,
Raisnable, 64-gun ship,
Diomedé, 50-gun ship,
Leda, 38-gun ship,
Narcissus, 32-gun ship,
Espoir, 18-gun brig,
Encounter, 14-gun brig,
Protector, 14-gun brig,

} forming the fleet under Sir Home Popham, arrived in January 1806, but the station was left without a single ship-of-war when Sir Home sailed for South America in April of that year. The *Belliqueux* had been sent to India in February, and the *Espoir* to England with despatches, the others Sir Home took with him.

Ships' Letters : precautions concerning, *ii* 78

Shipwrecks : on 8 March 1796 the Swedish ship *Gothenburg* is wrecked in Table Bay, *i* 355 ; in March 1796 the *Ann and Eliza* is wrecked on the coast between the Zwartkops and Bushman's rivers, *i* 369 and 379 ; in May 1796 the *Lord Hawkesbury* is run ashore and wrecked at Zoetendaal's Vlei, *i* 382 ; on 5 November 1799 the British ship of the line *Sceptre*, the Danish ship of the line *Oldenburg*, the American ship *Anulis*, the English whaler *Sierra Leone*, and the American brig *Hannah* are lost in Table Bay, *ii* 500 to 502 ; on 28 May 1800 a Danish ship, an English brig, and an English cutter are lost in Table Bay, *iii* 193

Simonstown : public buildings in, *i* 136 ; fortifications constructed in, *i* 357 ; deficient warehouse accommodation in, *ii* 254 ; is constituted a ward for police purposes, *ii* 429 *et seq.*

Slaves : particulars concerning, *i* 75, 118, 140, 216, 218, 272, 302 to 309, 338, 374, and 472, *ii* 10, 39, 48, 104, 199, 206, 218, 237, 249, 322, 361, 364, 366, 372, 377, 378, and 417, *iii* 79, 93, 121, 126, 196, 198, and 487, *iv* 252, and 262, *et seq.*, *v* 171, 403, and 404

Slotsboo, C. J. : *v* 178 and :09

Slotsboo, C. P. : *ii* 103

Sluysken, Commissioner General A. J. : from *i* 40 to *i* 277

Small-pox : plan for inoculating with cow-pox as a preventive against, *iii* 353

Smart, David, master of the *Collector* : *iii* 126, *iv* 266 *et seq.*

Smit, Andries Adriaan : *i* 211 and 484, *ii* 350 and 365

Smit, Nicolaas : *i* 484

Smith, Christoffel : *iv* 31

Smuts, Johannes : *i* 77, 206, 309, 324, 372, and 380

Smyth, Lieutenant J. C., of the royal engineers : *iii* 129 and 148, *iv* 53 and 305 *et seq.*, *v* 302 and 328 ; is appointed acting colonial secretary, *v* 313

Sneeuwberg : *ii* 97, 356, 397, and 398

Snyder, Caspar : *iv* 363. See Betshuanaland

Snyder, Marthinus : *iv* 362. See Betshuanaland

Snyman, Gerrit : *iv* 361. See Betshuanaland

Soap : price of, *iii* 398

Somers, Dr. : *iv* 40 and 257

Somers, Edmund : *ii* 333

Somerville, Dr. William : *i* 233, 298, 318, 319, and 350, *ii* 295 and 309, *iii* 89, 98, 212, 379, and 489, *iv* 30, 40, 201, 293, 296, 316, 319, 324, and 359 to 436

Spanish colonies : trade with, *iv* 121 and 122

- Spanish dollar : value of, *iii* 323
- Specie in legal circulation in the colony : *iii* 31
- Spencer, Thomas : *ii* 334
- Spencer's Bay : annexation of, *i* 331
- Spranger, Captain, royal navy : *i* 114, 131, 153, 158, 159, and 471, *ii* 207 and 210
- van der Spuy, Rev. P. : *i* 339 and 351, *ii* 295
- Squibs, J. : *ii* 334
- van Staden, Christiaan : *iv* 428
- van Staden, Jacobus Frederik : *i* 482
- Stadholder of the United Provinces : from *i* 3 to *i* 104
- Stainford, William : *ii* 334
- Stamp Duty : is remitted on purchases at auctions of less than one hundred rixdollars value, *i* 213
- Stanhope, H. E., captain royal navy : *i* 107, 187, 195, 196, 197, 309, 313, 325, 388, and 427
- Stellenbosch : Dutch East India Company's buildings and other property in, surrendered in 1795, *i* 145; census returns, *i* 296; other particulars, *i* 197, 240, 250, 251, 335, 353, and 377, *ii* 89
- Stephens, Captain, royal navy : *ii* 161 *et seq.*, 203, and 207
- Stewart, Ensign Duncan : *ii* 399
- St. Helena : 8 February 1793, Lord Grenville offers troops from, to assist the Dutch East India Company to defend the Cape against the French, *i* 1; proposal repeated in January 1795, *i* 18; troops from assist in the conquest of the Cape Colony in September 1795, *i* 117 and 150; *ii* 204
- Strachan, Lieutenant : is wounded at Blueberg, *v* 260
- Street repairs in Capetown : *iv* 13
- Strubberg, Lambert Christiaan Hendrik : *v* 356 and 387
- Strydom, Daniel : murder of, *ii* 452
- Strydom, Hendrik, and family : murder of, *ii* 449, *iv* 291
- Stuart, K. : *ii* 334
- Sturges, William H. : *ii* 334
- Stuurman, Claas, Hottentot captain : *iv* 328
- le Sueur, J. J. : *i* 44, 65, 71, 73, 76, 85, 97, 99, 130, and 241
- Sunday River : *ii* 451 *et seq.*
- Surveys : in December 1796 Lord Macartney is desired to have surveys made of all rivers, landing places, harbours, &c., *ii* 14; the brig *Hope* is sent by Admiral Pringle to survey the eastern coast, *ii* 288
- Swanepoel, Jacobus : *iv* 200, 203, and 362. See Betshuanaland
- Swedes : clandestine trade carried on by, *iii* 94
- Swellendam : address to people of by the British commanders, *i* 131; Dutch East India Company's property in surrendered in 1795, *i* 145; census returns, *i* 296; further particulars, *i* 197, 250, 251, 270, 374, 451 *et seq.*, 456 to 458, and 460
- Tallow : price of, *iii* 398
- Tarka : *ii* 97
- Tennant, Alexander : *ii* 333, 377, 378, and 417, *iii* 157, *v* 367
- Theron, P., widow of, *ii* 437

- Thibault, Captain L. M. : *i* 141 and 146, *iii* 306 and 313, *v* 404
- Timber : regulations concerning the cutting and sale of, *iii* 416 *et seq.*, *iv* 10, 231, and 238 to 244
- Tippoo Saib : *ii* 246, 261, and 382, *iii* 343
- Tithes : proclamation concerning, *iii* 210
- Todd, Lieutenant, royal navy : *i* 114 and 115; Captain, *i* 135, 439, and 471, *ii* 152 and 170
- Torture of criminals : *i* 298 to 300, 302 to 309, 320, 321 to 324, and 374, *ii* 6 and 136
- Trade : see Commerce
- Trail, Donald, harbour master : *i* 239, 254, 276, 351, and 396
- Transfer dues : particulars concerning, *i* 256, *iv* 9
- Treason : case of Michael Francis Brooks and James Mortlock, *iv* 8
- Triegard, Carel : *ii* 447
- Triegard, C. J. : *i* 484, *ii* 490 *et seq.*
- Triegard, J. G. : *i* 484, *ii* 365 and 392
- Tringham, Rev. Thomas : *ii* 334
- Trotter, Major W. H. : *v* 260
- Trotter, W. R. : *v* 266
- Truter, Hendrik Andries : *i* 77, 309, 324, 372, and 380, *ii* 126, 133, 134, 137, 139, 295, and 374, *iii* 296 and 297
- Truter, Jan Andries : *iii* 296, 297, and 298, *iv* 101 to 103 and 313, *v* 265, 289, 292, 302, and 367
- Truter, Pieter Jan : *i* 206 and 408, *ii* 126, 127, 134 *et seq.*, 250, and 335, *iii* 70 and 297, *iv* 7, 201, 352, and 359 to 436, *v* 198, 356, and 387
- Tucker, Captain John G. P., aide-de-camp to Sir George Yonge : *iii* 33, 129, 148, 332, 341, and 490, *iv* 244
- Tufts, S. : *ii* 333
- Turnor, J., captain royal navy : *i* 439 and 470
- United States : commerce with the East, *iii* 94
- United States consul at the Cape : *iii* 95, 189, and 478, *v* 35
- Uys, Jan : *iv* 432
- Valk, Captain, of the Batavian navy : *i* 438
- Valkenburg, Captain, of the Batavian navy : *i* 438
- Vandeleur, Brigadier-General : *ii* 358, *iii* 130 and 224 *et seq.*, *iv* 84 and 136
- Vandeleur, Lieutenant-Colonel : *ii* 305, 453, 463, and 483
- Vanderkemp, Rev. Dr. : *iii* 340, 391, and 483, *iv* 61, 99, 100, 121, 306, 309, 311, 314, 318, 322, and 325, *v* 338
- Vansittart, Lieutenant-Colonel G. N. : *i* 110 and 221
- Vassal, Lieutenant-Colonel : *v* 355
- Veldwachtmeesters : see Fieldcornets
- Venables, W. : *ii* 333
- Venter, Paul : is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 294; receives sentence, *iii* 296. See Insurrection
- Venter, Willem : is tried for treason, *iii* 213; is convicted of certain offences, *iii* 294; receives sentence, *iii* 295. See Insurrection

- Vergoz, M. : *ii* 249, 261, and 309
- Vermaak, Hermanus : *iii* 19 *et seq.*, 25, 92, 119 to 121, 191, 200, and 324
- Vermaak, J. A. : *v* 367
- Vice Admiralty Court : see Court
- van Vieling, Arend : *iv* 201
- Visagie, Dirk : *ii* 424
- Visser, Floris : *iv* 199, 203, and 362. See Betshuanaland
- Visser, Jan : *iv* 203
- Voget, H. C. : *iv* 22 and 137
- Volontaire*, French frigate : on 4 March 1806 runs into Table Bay and is made a prize, *v* 361 and 367; is commissioned in the British service, *v* 374; is sent to England with a convoy, *v* 380
- Volsteedt, F. : *ii* 335
- Voltelen, Jan Arnold : *i* 408
- Volunteers : in January 1799 officers of the civil establishment and English residents in Capetown offer to assist the government in defending the colony, *ii* 333, 335, and 343
- Vos, Rev. Mr. : *i* 351 and 448, *ii* 295
- Vos, J. J. : *iii* 297, *iv* 158 *et seq.* and 352, *v* 367, 406, and 431
- de Vries, Jurrian : *i* 408
- van Vuuren, Lucas : murder of, *ii* 445
- de Waal, Arend : *ii* 79, 212, 295, and 335, *iii* 211, 297, and 489, *iv* 21, 22, 136, and 226
- de Waal, Hendrik : *ii* 335
- Waggons : fixed rate of hire, *iii* 46
- Waldeck Battalion : particulars concerning, *v* 333
- Walker, Alexander : *ii* 333, *iii* 160
- Walker, Thomas, lieutenant royal navy, with six others is drowned at Algoa Bay, *iii* 187
- Walker & Robertson, Messrs. : *iii* 198, *iv* 81
- Waller, Captain, royal navy : *i* 439 and 470, *ii* 67 and 130
- van der Walt, A. : *ii* 390
- van der Walt, Johannes Petrus : *i* 484, *ii* 20, 349, 390 *et seq.*, *iv* 27, 29, and 54
- van der Walt, Nicolaas : *ii* 20 and 390
- van der Walt, N. K. : *i* 484
- van der Walt, Commandant Tjaart : *ii* 469, 472, 489, 498, and 503, *iii* 122, *iv* 29, 291, and 330
- Walfish Bay : annexation of, *i* 331 and 382
- Wardmasters of Capetown : particulars concerning, *i* 244, 249, and 250, *ii* 336, *iv* 155, 169, and 187, *v* 182 and 213
- Wardmaster of Simonstown : duties of, *ii* 429
- Warnecke, H. P. : *i* 77, 206, 309, 324, 372, and 380
- Watermeyer, J. G. : *ii* 87
- Water supply of Capetown : *ii* 443
- Weaving, J. : *ii* 334
- Wednesdays in every week : Sir George Yonge notifies that he will transact public business on, *iii* 32

- Weir, Brigade Major : is wounded at Blueberg beach, *v* 259
- Wellesley, Marquis of : correspondence respecting reinforcements from the Cape for India, *iii* 341, 404 *et seq.*, 435, 447, and 449 *et seq.*
- van der Westhuizen, Nicolaas : *iv* 362. See Betschuanaland
- van der Westhuizen, Pieter : *iv* 362. See Betschuanaland
- van der Westhuizen, Wietze : *iv* 363. See Betschuanaland
- van der Westhuizen, Fieldcornet : leads an expedition against the Namaquas, *ii* 464
- de Wet, Hendrik Justinus : *i* 77, 206, 372, and 380, *ii* 126, 127, 133, 134, 137, 139, 250, and 374
- de Wet, Jacobus : *iv* 431
- de Wet, Olof Godlieb : *i* 130, 206, 241, 281, 309, 324, and 408, *ii* 134, 295, 427, and 429, *iii* 126 and 127
- Whale fishery : particulars concerning, *i* 186, 266, 331, 347, 408, and 411, *ii* 3, 66, 67, and 151, *iii* 102
- Wharf in Table Bay : particulars concerning, *i* 261, 274, and 275, *ii* 113 and 224, *iii* 25 and 44
- Wheat : that in the public granary in September 1795 is awarded as prize to the captors, *iii* 71 ; it is exported in 1796, *i* 319, 328, and 374 ; wheat and flour are imported afterwards, *ii* 61, 160, 204, and 218, *iv* 52 and 114, *v* 278, 312, 350, 371, and 448 ; price of, and other particulars, *iii* 101, 102, 352, 362, 366, 397, 422, 423 *et seq.*, and 446
- Whille, (or Whittle) Lieutenant D., royal navy : *i* 470, *ii* 46
- Wiese, J. B. : *i* 210
- Wilson, Robert, Lieutenant-Colonel of the 20th Light Dragoons : purchases horses at St. Salvador, *v* 320 ; narrative of the expedition against the Cape in 1805-6 by, *v* 320
- Windmills : application by the burgher senate to General Craig to obtain from Europe materials required for, *i* 379 ; in December 1801 the mills are sold, *iv* 113 and 211
- Wine : duties levied on, *iii* 192 and 210 ; price of, *iii* 397
- Wine houses : regulations concerning, *i* 201
- Winepacht : terms of, *iii* 323
- Winetasters : particulars concerning, *iii* 211 and 321, *iv* 46, 63 to 65, 226, and 259
- Winterhoek : *ii* 445 and 446
- de Wit, Jacobus : *i* 367, *iii* 70, *iv* 128 and 138
- de Wit, Pieter Jan : *i* 187
- Wittenoon, M. : *ii* 333
- Wittenoon, Thomas : *iii* 174
- Wium, Willem, *iv* 361. See Betschuanaland
- Woodlands : particulars concerning, *iii* 416, *iv* 10
- Woods and Lands (Government) : instructions for the Inspector of, *v* 394
- Woodriff, D., captain royal navy : gives information concerning the condition of the Cape in 1805, *v* 229
- Wool : efforts for the production of, *v* 219
- Woyer, Jan Pieter : *i* 459, *ii* 151
- Wrensch, J. : *v* 436

van Wyk, Jan A. : *ii* 423, 424, and 437

Wynberg : skirmish at in September 1795, *i* 161

Xosas : see Kaffirs

Yonge, Sir George : 3 April 1799 is gazetted governor of the Cape Colony, *ii* 406 ; commission and instructions to, *ii* 410 ; 9 December 1799 arrives in Capetown, *iii* 1 ; 20 April 1801 receives letter of dismissal, *iii* 463 ; is refused a man-of-war to convey him to England, *iii* 474 ; returns by way of St. Helena, where he is detained some time, *iv* 11 ; the secretary of state orders an inquiry into his conduct to be made by a special commission, *iii* 484 ; list of the charges brought against him, *iii* 485 ; 22 October 1801 the commission is appointed, *iv* 84 ; report of the commission, *iv* 221 to 274 ; further particulars, *iv* 96, 336, 346, 350, 352, and 462

Yorke, Major John H. : *i* 161 and 221 ; Brigadier in General : in August 1805 leaves Cork with the expedition against the Cape, *v* 237 ; is drowned in the wreck of his ship off the coast of Brazil, *v* 252

Young Nicholas : charges against Sir George Yonge concerning the, *iv* 244 to 252

Zebras : protection of, *iii* 196

Zeeke River : *ii* 99

Zeeman, Jan : *ii* 447 and 490

Ziervogel, E. B. : *v* 436

Zitzikama : *ii* 407

Zoetmans, captain Batavian navy : *i* 438

Zuurveld : *ii* 96, 356, and 384

Zwagershoek : *ii* 97 and 446

LONDON :
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.





